A GRAMMAR OF THE *FRENCH TONGUE*.

WITH A PREFACE, CONTAINING An ESSAY on the PROPER METHOD for TEACHING and LEARNING that LANGUAGE.

By LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

The THIRTEENTH EDITION, Revised and Corrected, agreeably to the DICTIONARY of the FRENCH ACADEMY, By Mr. DES CARRIERES.

LONDON:
Printed by A. Strahan, Printers-Street,
For J. JOHNSON, G. G. and J. ROBINSON, R. BALDWIN, J. SEWELL, P. ELMSLY, F. and C. RIVINGTON, W. J. and J. RICHARDSON, G. WILKIE, WYNNE and SCHOLEY, J. SCATCHARD, LONGMAN and REES, CADELL Jun. and DAVIES, T. HURST, T. BOOSEY, J. WALLIS, and J. MAWMAN.

1801.

[Price bound 3s. 6d.]

1888

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

THIRTEENTH EDITION.

THE rapid Sale of the Four laſt Editions of this Grammar is a ſure pledge of the public eſteem. In order to obtain the continuance of it, the Editor has reviſed this Edition with the utmoſt care, and availed himſelf of the illuſtrations of Mr. *Holder*, publiſhed with very judicious notes by *G. Satis.*

Each page of the Syntax is divided into four parts, marked A, B, C, D; to render the References, in the Exerciſe-book, more preciſe.

The new Paragraphs, inſerted in this edition, are pointed out with this mark ¶, and included in a crotchet.

TANJORE MAHARAJA SERFOGI'S SARASWATI

PREFACE.

THE Pronunciation of a Language conſiſts of ſounds and articulations; and the greateſt difficulty met with in learning to read, ariſes from the words being written and ſpelt otherwiſe than they are pronounced. If then the ſounds and articulations of a foreign language, and the combinations of thoſe ſounds and articulations, that is, the various ways of repreſenting them in writing, were exhibited in proper tables to the learner, with the correſponding ſounds and articulations of his own language, that difficulty would be in a great meaſure removed *. The nature of the thing itſelf points out the true method of obtaining the pronunciation.

Of the ſeventeen ſounds of the French language, fifteen are in Engliſh, even our naſal vowels, and *e* both guttural and mute; *eux* and *un* only are not; and liquid *g* only, as expreſſed in *gueux*, is perhaps the only articulation that is not in Engliſh: for I dare maintain that our liquid *n* and *l* are in the Engliſh words *minion*, *billiards*, *million*. I maintain likewiſe, that theſe following Engliſh words are exactly pronounced like the French ones underneath:

fat,	hall,	long,	parlour †,	fare,
un fat,	*le hâle*,	*longue*,	*parleur*,	*faire* or *fer*.
bell,	pen,	ſwear,	ſum *or* ſome,	ſweat,
belle,	*peine*,	*ſoir*,	*ſomme*,	*ſouhaite*.
pull,	kit,	we, &c.		
poule,	*quitte*,	*oui*.		

Thoſe who deny it, only proclaim their ignorance of the French pronunciation. The Engliſh ſounds, that are compared to the French ones in my tables, have been weighed, as it were, in a pair of ſcales. This comparative view has been the object of above twenty years' meditation; and the ſounds

* *I ſay* in a great meaſure, *becauſe of the final conſonants of words, ſome of which are always dropt, and ſome always pronounced; ſome are ſometimes articulated, and ſometimes not.*

† *There is a difference of accent, not of ſound, in the pronunciation of theſe two words.*

have

have been found exactly corresponding to each other, by several English Gentlemen, who have been long enough conversant with people of fashion and character abroad, to become masters of their pronunciation, and who are therefore competent judges of the matter.

This work is divided into three parts: and I have printed in a small character such observations as are not fit for beginners: but must be omitted, in order for them to learn first what is essential to the language; that they may thereby be the sooner enabled to enter into the construing of the French books. Each Part of Speech is treated of, both with respect to its accidence and construction, in a manner that leaves nothing further to be said upon the same subjects. There is not one construction in French, but is taken notice of and reduced into rules. And I have reserved for an Appendix some more particular observations, that could not be inserted in the body of the work, without interrupting that order which I proposed; but which are nevertheless necessary to the understanding and writing French.

Another advantage that youth and illiterate people will reap from it is, that in learning French, they will at the same time learn the art of speaking, the reason of the words they utter, the economy of all languages. Therefore after a succinct, but clear and exact analysis of the analogy and foundations of languages, prefixed by way of introduction, I give in the sequel true and perfect notions of the parts of Speech, and other Grammatical terms used in the work: and both the division of the work, and definitions used in it, will be found grounded in the nature of things, and formed after the most exact rules of Logic. This (though the young learner need not at first trouble himself with it) seemed to me the more necessary, as there is no treatise on Grammar fit for youth and illiterate persons; all the English, as well as the Latin and French Grammars used in schools, being quite defective in that respect, and the definitions in them for the most part false, though generally used by Grammarians.

I think, after the generality of Grammarians, that all the words of which speech is composed, may be ranged into eight or nine classes: but I differ from them as to the true species of words, which are the constituent parts of speech. Thus I keep from that number the Participle, which is no distinct species from the Verb, of which it is only a mode; and I admit the Adnoun, which they confound with the Noun, though essen-

tially

tially different. I acknowledge the Particles for one of the Parts of Speech; but I fix them to a particular ſpecies of words, which are neither Adverbs, nor Prepoſitions, nor Conjunctions. How theſe came to be ſo confounded by Grammarians, as to be all promiſcuouſly called by one name, to which they have fixed no idea, and be at the ſame time diſtinguiſhed by particular ideas, which fix their ſpecies, cannot be eaſily accounted for. Things ſpecifically diſtinguiſhed muſt have diſtinct appellations. Again: I admit of one Article only, and of no caſe at all in nouns, contrary to all thoſe who have written upon the French language before me. I give my reaſons for that ſingularity. Reaſon, and the right of the thing, not imitation, is my guide, and the rule which I go by throughout this performance.

And now, having given an account of this work, I ſhall ſay ſomething of the method of teaching and learning French, whereon depends the whole ſucceſs of thoſe who are deſirous of attaining to the knowledge of that language: for I am ſatiſfied that the little progreſs of Learners is often owing to the miſmanagement of Teachers, who are ſo far from being qualified for their art, that they do not ſo much as ſuſpect that it is one. Teaching French is become the profeſſion of Foreigners of all ſorts, who know not how to ſhift for a living, and often have no qualification at all. The generality of the French know not their mother-tongue: but the few who are maſters of it, are not on that ſingle account capable of teaching it. I have compoſed this performance, not only for the inſtruction of the Engliſh who learn French, but alſo for the uſe of ſuch teachers as are not maſters of that language. I hope it will be advantageous to them in all reſpects: for they muſt have the maſtery of it, and make the rules familiar to them, that they may readily repreſent them upon occaſion to their ſcholars, whenever they happen to write or ſpeak wrong. I ſhall therefore ſubjoin my own method of teaching, which is grounded both upon reaſon and experience.

The leſſon conſiſts of four or five parts, which ought to keep an equal pace together: the materials of the language, I mean the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech; the way of uſing them, or the Grammar; the Exerciſe, which is the practice of the Grammar rules; and the pronunciation, or reading: to which tranſlating and conſtruing muſt be added, when the ſcholar has learnt his Accidence. The leſſon muſt always begin with the pronunciation, and each part always follow in its turn in the ſame order, for fear of forgetting ſomething.

Before the Maſter ſhows his ſcholars the vowels of the firſt table, he himſelf muſt pronounce diſtinctly to them each vowel one after another, and make them pronounce the ſame after him; then make them pronounce the firſt four together, then four more, and ſo on: and when he is ſatisfied that his pupils have got the pronunciation of them all, he muſt ſhow them in the firſt table the letters by which thoſe ſounds are repreſented; pronouncing again firſt the vowel, as he points it out to his pupils, and making them pronounce it after him. He may then explain to them what a vowel is, in the very words of the definition ſet down in page 5; and tell them that the vowels marked with a circumflex over them, have a much broader and longer ſound than the others; and that the naſal vowels are ſo called, on account of their being pronounced through the noſe. Afterwards he muſt ſhow them the mute *e;* but muſt take care not to pronounce it.

When the ſcholars know their vowels, as repreſented in the firſt table, the Maſter muſt ſhow them the ſecond, which contains the ſeveral ways of repreſenting the vowels; and inform them, that all thoſe combinations of letters, ſuch as, *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *et*, &c. repreſent each of them only the ſound of the vowel beginning the line, and that *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *et*, &c. muſt be pronounced *è*. They are to pronounce each combination after him, and then repeat or pronounce them by themſelves as he points at each of thoſe combinations. The Maſter muſt then obſerve to them, that *e* mute is repreſented theſe three ways, *e*, *es*, *ent*.

The table of the conſonants is to be uſed after the ſame manner, the Maſter pronouncing them firſt with the guttural ſound of *e* (or *eu*) but very weak, juſt to ſhow the articulation. They are ranged according to their ſeveral efficient cauſes; thoſe which are produced by the ſame diſpoſition and motion of the lips or tongue, being placed againſt each other.

The tables of the ſyllables muſt be learnt next, the Maſter ſtill pronouncing firſt the ſyllable, and making his pupil pronounce it after him, without ſpelling; that is, without cauſing him to name firſt the conſonant, and then the vowel of which the ſyllable is formed. But the learner muſt read the ſyllables, not only in their natural order, from the left to the right, but alſo from the right to the left, from top to bottom, and again from bottom to top, till he is perfect in the pronunciation of them. Next comes the table of Monoſyllables: then two other tables to acquaint the learner when the conſonants ought not to be pronounced at the end of words and ſyllables, and when

they ought; laſtly, the table of the combinations of ſounds. The learner muſt get this laſt table by heart, and have ſix or eight ſyllables, with the words annexed to them, ſet him every time, as part of his taſk: and when he has learnt all thoſe combinations, go through them over again after the ſame manner; adding a rule of the final conſonants, with its exception; and thus repeat theſe tables a third and fourth time, nay, till the Maſter is convinced, by his pupil's reading, that he has them thoroughly, and they have made a laſting impreſſion on his mind. Afterwards he muſt make him read the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech (but ſtill without ſpelling), reading each word firſt, and making the pupil repeat it after him: and give him a certain number of words and ſentences to get by heart, more or leſs, according to his capacity.

Spelling will not do at all; and is, on the contrary, the greateſt hindrance to the learning of the pronunciation. Children muſt be accuſtomed to read the words without naming each letter ſeparately, one after another: they will ſoon learn to read, if they are taught their letters and ſyllables after the manner contained in the tables. The uſual method of teaching children to read, in making them name the vowels and conſonants by themſelves, is quite abſurd. To evidence this beyond contradiction, let us ſuppoſe the pronunciation of this word *champs* is to be learnt. If you make the pupil ſpell, he will ſay *cey*, *aſh*, *â*, *em*, *pey*, *eſs*, and he will ſtop of courſe, becauſe the ſeparate ſounds of *c*, *h*, *a*, *m*, *p*, *s*, cannot give him any idea of the combined ſound, which is to be pronounced. How ſhould they? Theſe letters, named ſingly one after another, make ſix different ſounds and articulations, none of which ſeparately has, or altogether have, any manner of affinity or reſemblance to the ſingle articulated ſound expreſſed by *champs*. The Maſter ſeeing his pupil ſtop after ſpelling this word, pronounces himſelf *champs* to him; and the pupil, echo-like, repeats *champs*. Spelling therefore can only ſerve to confound the learner, and lead him into error, in intimating to him that there are ſix ſounds in *champs*, though the teacher is obliged, after all, to convince him by his own pronunciation that there is but one. Let the word be pronounced at firſt to the learner, and the difficulty is removed; that ſound will make a right impreſſion upon his mind; and whenever he ſees the ſame combination of letters, he will remember the ſound repreſented by them, and will pronounce the word right.

Moreover,

Moreover, the names of the letters moſt commonly offer falſe notions, nay ſounds and articulations directly oppoſite to thoſe which are to be pronounced. The letter *c* is pronounced ſometimes *k* and ſometimes *ſ*. Its name *ccy* leads the learner to pronounce *ſa* for *ka*, and to read *lâce* for *lac*. *G* is ſometimes pronounced *gue*, as is *Gog*, *Agag*, and ſometimes *jey*. The name of *gey*, which the learner gives it in ſpelling, leads him naturally to read, *Joge* for *Gog*, and *Ajagé* for *Agag*. Some Maſters, hearing a child make ſuch miſtakes in reading, are apt to fret, to fall into a paſſion, and perhaps to abuſe him. But how can the child help it, if he pronounces falſe ſounds, into which he is naturally led by thoſe names of the letters, which his Maſter has been at great pains to teach him? He muſt not blame the child, but his own method only, and reform it.

The method here recommended to the Teacher has experience for its voucher: it has never failed me. But, upon the whole, thoſe that are fond of ſpelling, may as well make their pupils ſpell the words of the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech, as a ſet of unmeaning words of two, three, or four ſyllables; ſince thoſe materials of the language cannot be learnt too early. I make my ſcholars begin with the Adverbs, inſtead of the common Nouns, that they may have the indeclinable parts of ſpeech, the Adverbs, Prepoſitions, and Conjunctions, treaſured up in their memory, againſt the time they will be capable of conſtruing French. This is the moſt difficult and neceſſary part of the Vocabulary: and, when once learnt, the ſcholar will meet with nothing to ſtop him in conſtruing, but the ſignification of the Nouns, Adnouns, and Verbs, which he will learn of courſe by dint of tranſlating and conſtruing, beſides his uſual taſk out of the Vocabulary.

After minding the pronunciation and materials of the language, the Grammar muſt be thought of. Therefore the Maſter ſhall ſet his ſcholar a leſſon out of the Accidence: explain to him what a noun is, that it is of a gender, has two numbers, and is commonly preceded by the article, and what is meant by each of theſe terms; make him read the four rules for the formation of the plural number (p. 101.) with the two laſt paragraphs of page 111 about the article, apply the rules to the nouns ſet down for his pattern (p. 112.), and take notice to him of the conformity of the examples to theſe rules; then exerciſe him immediately upon the ſame, in making him write down the firſt noun of the *Introduction to the writing of French*, in

in French and English, through its three states in both numbers, according to his examples, to show him how to do it by himself; and set him, for his exercise, three or four nouns to be done after the same manner; and give him, besides, those rules about the plural number and agreement of the article with the noun, to get by heart as part of his task. A grown person will easily learn this in one lesson. Young scholars of an indifferent capacity may be made two, or three, or four lessons of the same, and they will have it perfect, before they have done half a dozen exercises upon the accidence of nouns. Afterwards they must learn the rules for the formation of the verbs (p. 137.), omitting the exceptions at first, which are to be learned only the second time of going through these rules: for as soon as they have been got by heart, they must be repeated with the exceptions; and the scholar be put to the practice of them, in turning into French the Exercises upon the accidence of verbs: and he must prove every tense and person of his exercise by his rules.

The six rules about the Gender of Nouns (p. 105 and 6.) are to be learnt next with the exceptions; afterwards the rules for the formation of the feminine gender of the Adnouns (p. 114 & 15.); lastly, those of the construction of the Article (p. 209). When the pupil has learnt so far, he must put the first chapter of the third part of the Exercises into French, and, after his Master has corrected his exercise, prove the same by his Grammar rules: but the teacher must first prepare the Exercise to his young scholar, after the manner set down in the preface to that book. While he is exercising upon the article, he must learn the rules for the construction of the Pronouns personal; and, as soon as he can say them, be put into that chapter of the Exercises: then return to the accidence of the adnouns, and learn also their construction (p. 221 and following); and whilst he is exercising upon the same, learn a new set of rules, in order to be put into the next chapter of the Exercises, and so on, till he has gone through all the Parts of Speech and their principles.

When the scholar has learnt his Accidence, he must construe a French book, and enter into the understanding of the language. He must also repeat his verbs, especially the irregular; conjugate a new verb every time, after saying first where the irregularity of the verb lies; and then learn the observations belonging to each verb. He must likewise go through his Syntax over again, and learn the notes. But the Masters must

must insist upon their scholars learning well their rules, and never suffer them to learn any thing new, before they thoroughly understand, and can readily repeat what is before; which is also a light and help to what follows. The contrary would be prejudicial to children, and rather retard than forward them. They learn fast enough, when they learn well. *Sat citò, si sat benè.*

But the great difficulty is to procure books fit for beginners. *Télémaque* and *Molière* are excellent books, but never were composed nor designed for learning French. They suppose a thorough knowledge of the language, and are the last books that ought to be read, in order to relish the beauties and delicacies of it, and learn its figurative, idiomatical, and proverbial ways of speaking; and a Teacher cannot more plainly show his want of judgment, than in causing beginners to construe such books. Who would advise a Foreigner, who wants to learn English, to read *Milton's Paradise Lost*, which a great part of the English themselves do not rightly understand, or some witty play? I say the same of French books of *literature.* They must certainly be read, but in their turn. The rule in all kinds of learning is, or ought to be, to proceed by insensible steps from what is easy to what is difficult. Beginners must read only books easy to be understood, written in the most plain and natural style, without any thing puzzling, either in the expression or in the turn of the sentences, and the subject ought to be known and agreeable to their capacity: for the whole business at first is to make them learn the true import and proper signification of words and their general construction.

I recommended about twelve or fourteen years ago, a book which has gained an immortal honour to its author; I mean *Commenius's Janua linguarum reserata:* a performance contrived with incredible art and pains to promote more effectually the learning of languages; and which has been translated not only into all the languages of Europe, besides the Latin and Greek, but also into the Arabic, Turkish, Persian, and even the Mogul's language: and has gone through a great many Polyglot editions. The ingenious author, in methodising all the works of nature and art, all that is the object of our senses and understanding, has not only brought under proper heads all the words and common constructions of a language, but also explained things and their differences: so that his performance is a compendious system of learning, altogether proper

per

per to form the minds of youth and enrich them with knowledge, at the ſame time that they are learning languages. How it comes to paſs that ſo valuable a book is now quite diſuſed in ſchools, and known only to ſome Men of Letters, is indeed a matter of wonder. Would it not be worth a Bookſeller's while to get that work reprinted in French and Engliſh?

As to the firſt conſtruing book, the ſcholar muſt firſt tranſlate his leſſon, then conſtrue it; and the conſtruction muſt be literal, taking one French word only, then one Engliſh word, except the article and noun, the pronoun and verb, which muſt not be parted. By and by, after he ſhall have gone through a dozen of pages, he muſt take three or four words together, ſo as to make a ſenſe, as the noun and adnoun, the ſubject and the verb, with its regimen. But this is only one half of the buſineſs. The young ſcholar muſt now digeſt his leſſon (if I may uſe the expreſſion), in ſtudying it over again another way; and, after he has conſtrued it, muſt be called upon for every word, firſt in French, then in Engliſh, according to the order of the parts of ſpeech: noun, adnoun, verb, adverb, prepoſition, conjunction, and particle. By that means, and the ſet of words which he is to get by heart every time out of his Vocabulary, a child will treaſure up in his memory the words of the language, of which he will underſtand the divers ſignifications, and of which he will ſoon find the advantage for ſpeaking French. The Maſter muſt keep to this method all the firſt conſtruing book throughout, taking notice beſides all along to his pupil of the conſtructions of which he has learnt the rules: and when he has gone through his Grammar, make him parſe, that is, account for the conſtruction of every word of his leſſon, and ſhow how each governs or is governed by another in the ſentence.

Of the books which are to be read next, ſome are to be conſtrued only to the Maſter, the ſcholar having firſt ſtudied his leſſon, and others to be tranſlated and rendered according to the beauties of the Engliſh Tongue: but in both he muſt paſs over nothing unexplained, and that he does not entirely underſtand. The Maſter muſt make him render faithfully the true ſpirit of the author: I ſay faithfully, and not literally, which is neceſſary only in the beginning, and when the ſcholar is at a loſs how to find out the ſenſe himſelf. He muſt take notice to him of the divers forms of ſpeech, turns and idioms of the two languages: of the propriety of the French words, that is, their ſignifications both proper and figurative; of the choice of the

expreſſions,

expreſſions, in mentioning others almoſt alike, but which would not ſufficiently expreſs the thought, or which might be uſed in common diſcourſe, but would be unſuitable to the dignity of compoſition; and eſpecially he ought to explain the uſe and force of the prepoſitions, and adverbial ways of ſpeaking, in which conſiſts the idiom of a language, which he muſt always have in view with his ſcholars. I cannot ſwell this Preface with examples, to ſhow by their application that true way of ſtudying French Authors which I here recommend. An ingenious and able teacher, who has his duty at heart, that is, the improvement of the learners, will not be at a loſs how to promote it: but there is little to be expected from thoſe, who either want the qualifications neceſſary for their buſineſs, or are ſo bigotted to their own method, as to ſcorn to liſten to any new inſtructions.

By this time the ſcholar will pronounce pretty well; therefore he muſt read with his Maſter the treatiſe on the Pronunciation, which makes the firſt part of this work. He will then ſee with pleaſure the principles of the pronunciation of which he has got the practice already; will eaſily correct the few defects in his reading; and, in a little time, become entirely perfect therein. He muſt likewiſe try to ſpeak French. If he exerts himſelf he will find that he can ſpeak a great deal more than he imagined, and will be ſurpriſed at his own progreſs. But this wants explanation: which will, at the ſame time, lead me to the reſolution of a queſtion frequently put to French Maſters: *In how much time can one learn French?*

The term of *ſcholar, learner, pupil,* which I am obliged to make uſe of in this Eſſay, has a two-fold ſignification. A ſcholar ſignifies, firſt, a perſon whoſe judgment is formed, a man of parts, who, being ſenſible of the benefit of learning, learns French of his own accord, and therefore acts his part, and purſues his ſtudy with diligence and ſteadineſs. A ſcholar is alſo a child of ten or twelve years of age, or under, whoſe underſtanding is not open yet, of an indifferent capacity, and no inclination at all for learning. A grown perſon of parts and application will learn his Accidence in a couple of months; be able in leſs than three to conſtrue a French book, and turn into French the firſt chapter of the Exerciſes; and go through the whole courſe of the language, all along with the Exerciſes upon the Grammar Rules, in leſs than a twelvemonth. Such ſcholars indeed can then exert themſelves in the practice of what they have learnt. They underſtand common French, and

can make themſelves underſtood. Yet they are not maſters of the French language. They have learnt too faſt, without allowing themſelves time for digeſting their learning. The matters which they have been ſtudying, have only grazed on their mind, without making any deep impreſſion; a new ſet of rules generally driving away thoſe that were learnt before. Moreover, when they are out of the drudgery of the Accidence, and have once entered into the underſtanding and writing of the language, they are generally apt to neglect their Vocabulary and Forms of Speech, and forget that the ſeveral parts of their buſineſs ought to keep an equal pace together. They muſt therefore go through their principles over again, and keep to their method of ſtudying for twelve months longer: for it is by dint of reading only they can learn the ſeveral ſignifications of the words, and make themſelves maſters of the Idioms.

But ſuppoſing a grown perſon of parts and application can learn French in a twelvemonth, it is alſo reaſonable to ſuppoſe that he applies himſelf to his buſineſs and reads four times more, and takes four times more pains, than a child will or is able to do: therefore a child cannot be leſs than four or five years learning the ſame. There is no propoſition in Euclid more evident. It is as plain as that two and two make four.

The learning of a language is the work of time and application. It cannot be learnt in a ſhort time, nor without taking great pains. That is impoſſible in the nature of the thing: and children learn nothing but by repeating the ſame thing over and over again. But if they do not learn ſo faſt as grown perſons, they generally learn better. They will ſpeak French of courſe, after they have learnt how to ſpeak; for we are all apt to ſhow our accompliſhments. If both they and their Maſter act their part, you may reſt ſatisfied that they come on well, though they cannot ſpeak. Do not be impatient at the operations of Nature; ſhe works but ſlowly. Children, in a good ſtate of health, and under a wholeſome diet, grow conſtantly, though their growing is not conſtantly obſervable. It is even ſo with the mind: it improves conſtantly, ſo it is properly cultivated; though it is in proceſs of time only that we can perceive the improvement. It is impoſſible for one not to be able to ſpeak the language, when thus made capable of it; and it is as impoſſible to be made capable of it, otherwiſe than by ſtudying its Genius, and learning methodically.

It

It is a great abufe introduced in moft fchools to force beginners to fpeak nothing but French among themfelves. They of neceffity muft either fpeak wrong (even fuppofing that they have a competent ftock of words and expreffions, for it is the utmoft abfurdity to pretend that they will learn them by gueffing), or condemn themfelves to filence. The firft cannot but be very detrimental to them; fince they thereby accuftom themfelves to a barbarous broken French, which is no language at all, and cannot be worn out without infinite pains. The fecond is ftill worfe, for it hinders them from difclofing freely their thoughts, and ftraitens in fome meafure their underftanding; but, above all, gives them the utmoft averfion to the language, their books, and mafter: to prevent which too much care cannot be employed.

It is amazing to fee how apt people are to deceive themfelves, and how eafy to be impofed upon by defigning crafty men, who improve the general fimplicity to their own private gain. To this is owing the abufe of which I am complaining. The generality of people, being incapable to reflect duly upon the nature of a language, and the faculties of the human mind, have hardly put their children to the ftudy of the French language, but they expect them to fpeak it, before they have learnt how to fpeak: and in cafe they do not, never fail to tafk the Mafter either with incapacity or neglect of his bufinefs.

The Mafters, on the other hand, being at a lofs to fatisfy thofe unreafonable expectations, and not knowing what to contrive for forwarding their boys, prefently begin by making them learn words, dialogues, and phrafes, and labour hard to beat into their heads as many common fentences as they can; pretty near after the fame manner as parrots are inftructed. And, as has been hinted before, the abfurdity is even carried fo far in fome fchools, as to confine the poor boys, under all forts of penalties and punifhments, to the talking nothing elfe but French. The confequence of which is, they acquire the knack of talking a Gibberifh, which nobody can make any thing of. The ignorant parents, charmed, however, with the fhow their children make of their learning, think them great proficients in the French tongue. They recommend the fchool as one of the beft for learning, and fo the Mafter gets his ends; but in truth the poor boys know nothing of French, and the parents are deceived and impofed upon.

To evidence this, let us obferve, that two things are chiefly to be confidered in the learning of a language: firft, the words;

 then,

then, the uſing thoſe words conformably to the Genius of the language. The one is the object of memory, the other that of judgment and reflection. The learning of words is nothing leſs than getting by heart the whole Dictionary of a language; and cannot be performed within a ſmall compaſs of time, even by the beſt memory that youth was ever bleſſed with. The right placing and uſing of words in ſpeech require a conſtant and ſteady application of the mind, and cannot be acquired but by much meditation upon the language, either by one's ſelf, or with a teacher; by frequently conſtruing, and turning that language into our Mother-tongue, and *vice verſâ* our Mother-tongue into that language, and comparing all along the Genius and Idiom of the two languages. Although it is evident that this muſt require a vaſt compaſs of time, yet it is the more ſpeedily brought about, when one proceeds with method. Afterwards comes the practice of both, to acquire a due readineſs of the mind for writing and ſpeaking.

If nothing more was neceſſary than to learn to jabber, or to ſhow in company that they can ſpeak ſome French words and phraſes, that indeed would not require ſo much art and method. But as for thoſe who are either deſigned to be Scholars; or to be concerned in ſome trade, that requires a correſpondence with foreign Merchants; who either intend to travel like rational creatures, with a deſign to adorn their mind by the converſation of the learned and polite part of Europe; or who, by reaſon of their birth and qualities, are entitled to thoſe honourable ſtations wherein they ſhall be intruſted, either at home or abroad, with the intereſts of their King and Country: for theſe, I ſay, who muſt of courſe attain to a maſtery in the language, there is much art and method required; though, at the ſame time, there is ſeldom any uſed.

One may daily ſee in ſchools young lads who have been learning French for five or ſix years, and who paſs with ſome for good ſcholars, on account of that readineſs with which they expreſs themſelves. But they obſerve no concord at all; cannot ſo much as make the adnoun agree with the noun; are utterly incapable of writing four lines, or even to make ſenſe of half a page of a common French Book; in ſhort, they know no more than the words and phraſes of their own book. Can this be called knowledge of a language, without perverting our ideas of things, and renouncing our own ſenſe and underſtanding? Whereas, ſtudying half of that time, in the manner I propoſe, would have made them perfect maſters of the language, and

enabled them to converſe and correſpond with foreigners upon all ſubjects.

As to the time, therefore, that children muſt be put to the ſpeaking of French, theſe rules, in my humble opinion, ought to be ſtrictly obſerved. Firſt, that they ſhould have a ſufficient ſtock of words, and even of ways of ſpeaking, to expreſs themſelves; and, beſides, that they ſhould be capable of uſing them according to the Genius of the language. In the next place, that they ſhould not be ſuffered to ſpeak French too ſoon among themſelves, without ſomebody with them to correct them. Therefore, when a Maſter finds a boy capable of ſpeaking French under theſe two limitations, I would have him diſcourſe himſelf with him in a way ſuitable to his capacity, doing it at firſt in the ſame ſentences, and expreſſions, that he has learnt in his forms of ſpeech, changing only the order of the conſtruction, but keeping to the ſame words. Moreover, in ſchools, a teacher ſhould, twice or thrice a week, ſpend ſome time in exerciſing his ſcholars in the ſpeaking of French, converſing in an eaſy and friendly manner with them; aſking the youngeſt queſtions within their reach; helping them to make their anſwers: requiring, from thoſe that are more forward, deſcriptions and recitals of what they have heard, ſeen, or read; and ſpeaking nothing but French to the forwardeſt and moſt perfect in the language, nor ſuffer them to ſpeak Engliſh, except to thoſe who cannot diſcourſe with them in French. It is after this manner boys will be effectually brought to the ſpeaking of French, and not at all by uſing themſelves to the aforeſaid gibberiſh that prevails in ſchools.

It will not be amiſs to ſet before the Reader a ſpecimen of that barbarous language wherein School-boys are trained up, under the ſpecious pretence of ſpeaking French.

Bad French, as it is generally ſpoken in England.	*Engliſh.*	*Good French,* as it is ſpoken in France.
Demain eſt un jour de fête pour un nouveau garçon.	To-morrow is a half holiday for a new boy.	*C'eſt demain congé,* or *Nous aurons demain congé pour un nouveau penſionnaire.*
Il eſt douze ans vieux, quoiqu'il ne regarde pas ſi vieux; mais il eſt court de ſon âge.	He is twelve years old, though he does not look ſo old. but he is ſhort of his age.	*Il a douze ans, quoiqu'il ne paroiſſe pas ſi âgé, mais il eſt petit pour ſon âge.*
Il a été à l'école ces quatre années.	He has been at ſchool theſe four years.	*Il y a quatre ans qu'il va à l'école.*
Smith, qui n'eſt que dix, eſt plus grand que lui par un demi tête.	Smith, who is but ten, is taller than he by half a head.	*Smith, qui n'a que dix ans, eſt plus grand que lui de la moitié de la tête.*

Un

Bad French.	*Engliſh.*	*Good French.*
Un nouveau garçon de jour eſt auſſi pour venir la prochaine ſemaine, mais nous ne ſommes pas pour avoir fête pour lui.	A new day-boy is alſo to come the next week, but we are to have no holiday for him.	*Il doit auſſi venir un nouvel externe,* or *Il y auſſi un externe qui doit venir la ſemaine prochaine, mais nous n'aurons pas congé pour lui.*
Nous romprons l'école dans une ſemaine.	We ſhall break up in a week.	*Nous aurons vacances dans huit jours.*
Je puis dire déjà ce que je ſuis pour gagner pendant les fêtes.—Il eſt un aiſé leçon, mais l'exercice eſt fort dur.	I can ſay already what I am to get during the holidays.—It is an eaſy leſſon, but the exerciſe is very hard.	*Je ſai déjà ce que j'aurai à apprendre pour les vacances. C'eſt une leçon bien aiſée, mais le thême eſt fort difficile.*
Vous faut aller, ma maîtreſſe manque vous—Elle a appelé pour vous trois fois déjà.	You muſt go: my miſtreſs wants you. She has called for you three times already.	*Madame (une telle) a beſoin de vous,* or *vous demande: il faut que vous alliez voir ce qu'elle vous veut. Elle vous a déjà appeéé trois fois.*
Quelqu'un demande pour mon maître.	Somebody aſks for my maſter.	*Quelqu'un demande,* or *Voilà quelqu'un qui demande Monſieur (un tel).*
Nous irons prendre une promenade, ſi le ſous-maître veut venir avec nous: autrement nous n'irons pas dehors, car mon maître ne veut pas avoir nous aller par nous mêmes.	We ſhall go and take a walk, if the uſher will go with us, otherwiſe we ſhall not go out; for my maſter will not have us go by ourſelves.	*Nous irons à la promenade,* or *Nous irons faire un tour, ſi Monſieur (un tel),* or *ſi le précepteur veut venir avec nous: ſinon nous ne ſortirons pas; car Monſieur (un tel) ne veut pas que nous ſortions ſeuls.*
Je deſire vous pour donner moi un de mon nouveau chemiſe (ſaid once a boy to a maid).	I deſire you to give me one of my new ſhirts.	*Je vous prie de me donner une de mes chemiſes neuves.*
Il manque quinze minutes de douze.	It wants fifteen minutes of twelve.	*Il eſt midi moins un quart.*
Il eſt trente minutes après trois.	It is thirty minutes after three.	*Il eſt trois heures & demie.*
Il vous faut venir.	You muſt come.	*Il faut que vous veniez.*
Vous regardez bien.	You look well.	*Vous avez bon air,* or *bon viſage.*
Vous êtes à jouer.—Vous êtes pour jouer.	You are to play.	*C'eſt à vous à jouer.*
Appelez pour du pain.	Call for bread.	*Demandez du pain.*
Demandez pour une pièce de pain.	Aſk for a piece of bread.	*Demandez un morceau de pain,*
Aucune perſonne vous dira.	Any body will tell you.	*Tout le monde vous dira.*

It now remains to anſwer the Objections that may be made againſt this method of learning and teaching French.

Some people urge, that the beſt way of learning a language, is to learn by practice: that it is impoſſible to make ſure rules upon a living language, which is entirely grounded upon uſe: that theſe rules are deſtroyed by the exceptions, which prove that they are groundleſs: and, in fine, that it is too tedious and painful for children to get ſuch rules by heart: that it is overloading their memory, and loſing a great deal of time, which

may be better employed in making them ſpeak French: and that the rules ſerve only to puzzle their underſtanding.

1*ſt*, I am ſo much convinced of the excellency of practice in all things, and eſpecially that a living language is a practical ſcience, that it is for no other purpoſe I have taken ſo much pains in compoſing this Grammar, and the Exerciſes upon the different rules which it contains, than to put the learner, the ſooner and more effectually into the practice of the language; and thereby remedy the general complaint, that the generality of thoſe who learn French get no other benefit from their pains and application, than that of underſtanding common French books, without ever being able to ſpeak or write that language. But I alſo eaſily perſuade myſelf, that thoſe who make this objection, miſtake *rote* for *practice*, than which nothing is more abſurd.

Practice, rightly underſtood, conſiſts in exerciſing one's ſelf, upon what one has learnt, and in the frequent uſing of the terms and idiomatical phraſes of a language. It therefore ſuppoſes the previous learning, not only of words to ſpeak, but alſo of the rules for uſing them, conformably to the Genius of that language. Practice, then, has not learning for its object, but is itſelf the object of learning, and is no more than the exerciſe of the mind upon the thing learnt. It is undeniably true, that any one, who has once learnt how to write and ſpeak a language, ought afterwards to ſpeak it, as often as he can find an opportunity, as well in order to retain it, as to uſe it with greater fluency and eaſe; and this only is called Practice. But as to the means of attaining a due exactneſs and propriety in the writing and ſpeaking of a language for beginners, who moſt certainly cannot practiſe what they have never learnt before, unleſs they come at the knowledge of the words of a language, and the way of uſing them, by Conjuration, there is no other, I dare maintain, than that of ſtudying methodically the principles and rules of it after the manner I propoſe.

Neither let it be urged, in ſupport of that wrong notion ſome people entertain of practice, that infants learn their mother-tongue without being taught, and only by hearing others ſpeak. For without inquiring here into the faculty of the ſoul in this reſpect, which would not prove favourable to thoſe who plead this inſtance, it may ſuffice to anſwer, that it is obvious to any body, who reflects ever ſo little upon the caſe, that that knowledge which young children have of their mother-tongue, is confined within a very narrow compaſs; nor does

 it

it extend further than merely to expreſs the moſt common concerns and wants of Nature in that tender age; till, after having learnt to read, they gradually improve in the learning of the words and expreſſions of their mother-tongue, in proportion as by reading and inſtruction they improve their intellectual faculties.

As to putting young perſons into French families where not one word of Engliſh is ſpoken, or even ſending them over to France, both reaſon and experience convince us, that unleſs they are previouſly grounded in the principles, they can receive no other benefit than that of practiſing common compliments, or exerciſing themſelves in the trifling topics of familiar diſcourſe. For unleſs they ſtudy with ſome qualified perſon, who makes them read much, and tranſlate French into Engliſh, as well as Engliſh into French, pointing out, as they go on, the Genius and Idiom of that language, they will be ſo far from becoming Maſters of its Scope and Beauty, that, even after ſtaying ten, nay twenty or more years in France, they will find themſelves almoſt as far from underſtanding the true ſpirit of a French Author, or converſing in an intelligible manner upon any material ſubject, as at their firſt going thither.

The French Refugees are a ſtriking proof of this. An Engliſh Gentleman hearing once an old French Refugee ſay, that he had been fifty years in England, and expreſſing his ſurpriſe that he could not ſpeak Engliſh at all; Lack-a-day, Sir, ſaid the Frenchman, what Engliſh can one learn in fifty years? *Hélas, Monſieur, qu'eſt-ce qu'on peut apprendre d'Anglois en cinquante ans!* Neither is it an uncommon thing to ſee Engliſh people, who can hardly make themſelves underſtood in French, though they have lived twenty or thirty years in that country.

Should a parent, who is deſirous that his ſon ſhould learn Muſic, ſay to an excellent Maſter of that Art, *I will have my ſon learn Muſic; but pray do not make him loſe a deal of time in learning what you call the principles of your art, without ſinging a pretty tune. Put him at once in the practice: there is nothing like it. Let your rules alone, your gamuts and keys, which are only the cant of Muſic. I will have him learn by practice *, I ſay. Sing airs to him, and make him ſing. Never ſpeak to him but in ſinging: he cannot fail of learning to ſing when he hears nothing elſe.* His child could never learn Muſic after this manner. He might perhaps learn how to ſing ſome airs, which he had often heard

* Practice is here taken in the ſenſe of thoſe who make this objection.

repeated to him; but he could never ſing at the opening of a book, for want of having firſt learnt the nature, uſe, and power of the ſeveral notes that compoſe Muſic, which are the rules of Harmony, and guides to the voice. It is the ſame with a language. Thoſe who are deſirous to learn it, muſt begin with the principles, proceed by the application, and finiſh by the practice of them. To act contrarily, is to pervert the natural order of things, and attempt impoſſibilities. To obtain an end in any thing, one muſt uſe the neceſſary means to it; and that the principles are the neceſſary means of learning a language, is agreed upon by all judicious men, both ancient and modern.

2dly, I grant, that uſe alone has, without reaſon, and often-times contrary to it, eſtabliſhed ſeveral ways of ſpeaking in a language; but they muſt know thoſe ways of ſpeaking thus eſtabliſhed, for the underſtanding of the authors that have written, and daily do write, in that language, and conform themſelves to them, if they are deſirous to write or ſpeak it. Theſe particularities, therefore, which uſe has thus eſtabliſhed, and to which the learner muſt neceſſarily conform, muſt either be in ſome manner diſtinguiſhed to him, or he muſt fix upon them by his own obſervation; for no other method can be thought of to know them, and yet they muſt be known.

Now, who will pretend to learn by himſelf, and without help, thoſe caprices of uſe, which make the eſſence of a language; by ſtudying deeply the books written therein; meditating upon the nature and uſe of every different expreſſion; taking notice that many hundred nouns are of one gender, many hundred others of another, and many beſides uſed in both genders, but with divers ſignifications according to their gender; that among verbs ſome require one relation in the noun, and ſome another; that they are affected by ſuch and ſuch conjunctions as to their moods; and remembering all thoſe nouns, verbs, and conjunctions ſeverally; and making many more ſuch obſervations, without which one cannot attain to the knowledge of a language, and which alſo ſuppoſe the knowledge of grammar. But though a man might dive in this manner into the bottom of a language, will it not be ſhorter and eaſier for him to read only one performance, where he ſhall find all thoſe obſervations ready digeſted in a clear method, ſo that he needs only reflect upon them to have a key to the entire knowledge of that language?—All ways of ſpeaking were originally eſtabliſhed independent upon any rule; but they are

become

become by uſe the very rules of ſpeaking, which make the Grammar of a language; and if they are not ſtudied and entirely known, it is impoſſible ever to ſpeak or write conformably to uſe.—As to the exceptions, far from deſtroying the general rules, they are more particular rules which oftentimes ſtrengthen and illuſtrate them.

3dly, It is well known that children do not want memory; that memory is active in them only, and it is of great moment to cultivate it, in that tender age, in thoſe that have but little. To overload the memory of a child, would be to make him learn too much at once, and things which he does not underſtand; but not to give him a moderate leſſon to get by heart, after having well explained it to him. To learn the examples that attend the rules, and promote the underſtanding of them, is a very great help to the memory. There is no doubt but ſome children have more memory and capacity than others, and therefore can be ſooner forwarded; but they muſt all learn the Grammar, ſince it is the only means to attain to the knowledge of a language, as I have, I think, ſufficiently proved. Moreover, muſt not they learn ſooner or later, the words of the language, which are the mere object of memory? If ſo, one of the great benefits which they will reap from this performance is, that in learning the rules of their Grammar, they will at the ſame time, inſenſibly, and as if by artificial memory, learn almoſt all the words of the French tongue; ſo much is it calculated for their improvement. Should they learn the words and examples only, without any obſervation upon them, they could get no knowledge of the language at all, the words being only the materials of it, and its Genius and Idiom conſiſting in the uſe of them. And ſhould they learn but few rules, they could know but part of that Genius and Idiom, as this Grammar would be defective, if it did not contain all the obſervations that can be made upon the language. Beſides, there is always in a language matter enough left to be learnt by practice only, which no art can reduce into rules, as may be ſeen in the Idioms all over my Dictionary. It would be therefore to no purpoſe to urge that the learning of theſe rules is too hard for children, and that they can only ſerve to puzzle their underſtanding: for if there be any children that cannot learn them, I declare them altogether incapable, not only of learning French, but of any ſort of learning at all. "The art of "Grammar is neceſſary for children, ſays Quintilian; it forms "the minds of thoſe who begin." And as the underſtanding

of languages ferves for an introduction to all fciences, fo by ftudying the rules of Grammar, children begin to reflect, to have their underftandings opened, and exert their tender and hopeful parts; and thereby render themfelves capable of ftudying in time more difficult fciences.

If notwithftanding thefe proofs of the moft effectual means of maftering a language, which carry all the conviction in the world along with them, there are people that ftill continue to be prejudiced againft a regular and methodical way of learning, they muft be left to their irrational conceptions; my defign being to be ferviceable to thofe only who are defirous to make themfelves, or their children, perfect in the French tongue, who feek earneftly for the beft means to effect it, and are fenfible of the benefit of a good guide in the purfuit thereof. And if the method which I have here propofed will not bring them to the happy accomplifhment of their wifhes, I dare infift on it, no other ever will.

TABLE *of the* CONTENTS.

The INTRODUCTION.

THE Grounds and Principles of the Art of Speaking, Page 1
Definitions of the words Art, Speaking, Language, Ibid.
Two sorts of signs by means of which we convey our thoughts to one another, Ibid.
Words are images of our thoughts, 2
The thinking faculty consists in conceiving and judging, Ibid.
Four things to be considered in speech, Ibid.
The Parts of Speech reduced to nine, 4
The true definition of a Grammar, Ibid.
The division of this Work, Ibid.

PART I. *Of* PRONUNCIATION *and* ORTHOGRAPHY.

Pronunciation,—Orthography,—Vowels,—Consonants, their definitions, 5
The French Alphabet, with the true appellations of the letters, erroneous, 6
A table of the simple Sounds of the French Language, 7
A table of the Vowels, with the several ways of representing them, 8
A table of the Consonants, 9
First table of Syllables, 10 *and* 11
Second table of Syllables, 12 *and* 13
A table of all the Monosyllables in the French Language, 14 *and* 15
First table of the Consonants which are pronounced at the end of Syllables, 16
First table of the words wherein the same Consonants are dropt at the end of Syllables, 17
Second table of the Consonants that are usually dropt at the end of Syllables, 18
Second table of the words wherein these Consonants are pronounced at the end of Syllables, 19
A table of the Combinations of the letters which compose the syllables, with their corresponding sounds in English, 20
Combinations of a, à, an, 20 *and* 21
Combinations of e, eux, eur, œil, é, 21
Combinations of è, oi, ê, oie, er, 22

Combinations

Combinations of oir, être, i, in, ien, Page 23
Combinations of oin, o, ô, or, ou, 24
Combinations of our, on, u, ur, un, 25
Words difficult to pronounce, 26
Of the sounds expressed by the vowels, Ibid.
Of Proper Diphthongs, 41
Of Improper Diphthongs, 42
Of Nasal Vowels. 49
a, e, i, o, u, *followed by* n *or* m, *take the nasal sound,* 50
Of Consonants, 53
General observations upon Pronunciation, 78
General observations upon Orthography, 79
Terminations whose penultima is short, 80
Terminations whose penultima is long, 82
Of the several Marks used in writing French, 84
The vowels which suffer Elision, and in what cases, 85
Hyphen, 86
Cedilla,—Dialysis,—Accent, 87
The French Language most harmonious; a late writer confuted, 91
Capitals, or *great Letters, their use,* 92
Stops; their names, shapes, and practice, 93
Parenthesis,——Index,——Obelisk,——Asterisk,——Quotation,——Section,——Paragraph,——Caret, 94
Abbreviations used mostly in foreign Gazettes, 95
List of the words wherein h *is aspirated, and wherein it is not aspirated,* 96

PART II. *Of the* PARTS *of* SPEECH. 100

Accidence of the Nouns, the formation of the Plural, 101
Of the Gender of Nouns, 104
Of the Article, 110
Rule for making the article agree with the noun, 111
Examples of all the ways of considering the noun, 112
Accidence of Adnouns, the formation of their feminine, 114 *and* 115
Of the Comparison of Adnouns, 117
Accidence of Pronouns, Pronouns Personal, 119
Pronouns Possessive, or rather Pronominal Adnouns, 120
Pronouns Relative and Interrogative, 121
Pronouns Demonstrative, 122
Pronouns Indeterminate, 123
Of Numbers,——Cardinal, 124
——————— Ordinal,—— Collective, 127

Of Numbers,——Distributive ——Multiplicative, Page 128
Accidence of Verbs, Substantive,——Active,——Neuter,——Reflected, 129
The Mood, Tense, Number, and Person, are to be distinguished in Verbs, and what each is, 130
Conjugating a Verb, what it is, 131
The Auxiliary Avoir, 132
The verb Substantive Etre, 134
Rules for the formation of the Tenses, 137
Rules for the formation of the Persons, 139
First conjugation, of verbs in er, 144
Second conjugation, of verbs in ir *(gerund in* iſſant), 146
Third conjugation, of verbs in ir *(gerund in* ant), 147
Fourth conjugation, of verbs in enir, 149
Fifth conjugation, of verbs in evoir, 151
Sixth conjugation, of verbs in aire, 153
Seventh conjugation, of verbs in aïndre *and* oindre, 154
Eighth conjugation, of verbs in oître, 157
Ninth conjugation, of verbs in uire, 159
Tenth conjugation, of verbs in endre *and* ondre, 161
The reflected verb, Se lever, 165
Verbs neuter which form their compound tenses from être, 167
Verbs irregular, s'en aller, puer, envoyer, 168
Observations upon aller *and* s'en aller, 171

Acquérir, Bouillir, Courir, 172
Cueillir, Fuir, *and* S'enfuir, 173
Haïr, Mourir, Ouvrir, 174
Saillir, Aſſaillir, Treſſaillir, Revêtir, 175
S'aſſeoir, 176
Pouvoir, Savoir, 177
Voir, Vouloir, Valoir, 178
Mouvoir, Plaire, 179
Traire, Boire, Croire, 180
Naître, Dire, Lire, 181
Rire, Ecrire, Vivre, 182
Suivre, Prendre, Rompre, 183
Battre, Mettre, Conclure, 184
Convaincre, Coudre, Moudre, 185
Réſoudre, Clorre, &c. 186

(Bracketed entries above: *with the requisite observations upon these verbs,*)

Verbs Impersonal, 187
Of Adverbs, their definition, 188
Adverbs of Time, 189
Adverbs of Place, 191

Adverbs of Order, Page 192
Adverbs of Quantity and Number, 193
Adverbs of Quality and Manner, 194
Adverbs of Affirmation, Negation, Doubt, &c. 196
Accidence of Prepositions,—their definition, 197
Accidence of Conjunctions,—their definition, 200
Of Particles,—their definition, 203
Discursive and Interjective Particles, 204

PART III. *Of* Syntax *or* Construction.

Its definition, 205
Syntax of Nouns, 206
An odd Construction of partie, 207
Four manners of expressions in Nouns, 207 *and* 208
Syntax of the Article, 209
One and twenty prepositions always will have the article before the next noun: nine others sometimes require it, sometimes not, 212
The limited sense is expressed by the preposition de, 213
Proper names take the article, when they are used in a determinate sense, or qualified by an adnoun, 215
The preposition de *only, without the article, is used in five cases, especially after words of* quantity, 216
Bien *used for* beaucoup, 217
Nouns are used without either article or preposition in five cases, 218
Syntax of Adnouns, 220
Adnouns that come after the nouns, 221
Sixteen adnouns only necessarily come before the noun, 222
Adnouns always attended by the preposition de, 223
Adnouns always attended by the preposition à, 224
The construction of adnouns of Dimension, 225
The construction of Nouns and Verbs attending the adnoun in the comparative and superlative degrees, 229
Syntax of Pronouns, Ibid.
The pronouns governed of the verb come before the verb, except in two cases, 234
And the pronoun in the 3d state comes before that in the 4th, except also in two cases, 235
Construction of ne *and* pas *or* point, Ibid.
The several ways of asking questions, 237
The pronouns, whether governing or governed of the verb, are sometimes repeated, and sometimes not, 240
The use and construction of the pronoun indeterminate on, 242
The passive voice, both in French and English, Ibid.

The

The use and construction of the pronouns relative le, en, y, Page 246
Particular observations upon the construction of the pronouns personal of the 3d person il, lui, elle, 251
The use and construction of the pronominal adnouns, 254
The construction of the pronouns relative, qui, lequel, *&c.* 257
The use and construction of dont, Ibid.
The use and construction of où, 258
The use and construction of quoi, 262
A very remarkable Pleonasm used in asking questions, 263
The use and construction of the pronouns demonstrative ce, celui, ceci, cela, celui-ci, *&c.* 264
The use and construction of the pronouns indeterminate, 267
Quelqu'un *and* Chacun, Ibid.
Quiconque, Personne, 270
Nul, pas un, aucun, 271
Ni l'un ni l'autre, l'un l'autre, Plusieurs, 272
Tout, 273
The use and construction of Quelque, 274 *and* 275
Qui que ce soit, Quoi que ce soit, chaque, rien, 276
Tel, certain, 277
Observations upon nouns of Number, Ibid.
Syntax of Verbs, 283
Of the Concord of Verbs with collective Nouns, 284
The use and construction of the tenses, 288
The use and construction of the Moods,—Verbs governing the subjunctive, 294
Correspondence of the Subjunctive to the Indicative mood, 293
Verbs governing the indicative, 296
Verbs Impersonal governing the subjunctive, 297
Verbs Impersonal governing the indicative, 298
The use of the present and preterite of the subjunctive, 300
Of the government of Verbs, 302
Verbs active requiring the proposition de *before the next infinitive,* 303
Verbs neuter requiring the preposition de *before the next noun and infinitive,* 305
Verbs active requiring the preposition à *before the next infinitive,* 300
Verbs neuter requiring the preposition à *before the next noun and infinitive,* 307
Verbs taking indifferently de *or* à *before the next infinitive,* 308
Verbs taking no preposition at all before the next infinitive, 309
Adnouns, construed with être, *requiring* à *before the next noun and infinitive,* 311
Adnouns, construed with être, *requiring* de *before the next noun and infinitive,* 312

Nouns

Nouns chiefly construed with avoir, *requiring* de *before the next infinitive,* Page 312
A list of nouns requiring de *before the infinitive,* 313
Terms of comparison requiring que de *before the infinitive,* 315
De, à, pour, *answer the English preposition* to, 316
Particular observations upon the construction of the English Gerund with the particles of, from, with, in, by, for, 317
Construction of the Gerund, 318
Construction of the Participle, 321
Of Verbs Impersonal, 323
Of the Impersonal—Il est, *&c.* 324
Of the Demonstrative—C'est, *&c.* 327
Il y a, 336
Il fait, 338
Il faut, 339
Of the French Negatives, 340
Words requiring ne, *but without* pas *or* point, *before their verbs,* 342
Particular cases where ne *is used without* pas *or* point, 345
Formation of Adverbs, 348
Adnouns used adverbially with some verbs, 349
Syntax of adverbs, 350
rien *and* tout *are construed like Adverbs,* Ibid.
Syntax of Prepositions,—à, au, aux, 352
de, du, des, 355
avant, 357
après, 358
devant, 359
derrière—chez—contre, Ibid.
dans *and* en, 361
depuis, 363
jusque, 364
hors—hormis—excepté—à la réserve, 365
loin—malgré—en dépit—par, 366
pour, 367
près, 369
auprès—proche, 370
vis-à-vis—à l'opposite—sans—selon—suivant—sur, 371
au-dessus—au-dessous, 372
vers—envers—à l'égard—au lieu, 373
à rebours—au rebours—à travers—au travers, 374
Prepositions which must always be repeated, 375
Observations upon some English prepositions, 376
Syntax of Conjunctions. Conjunctions governing the indicative, 377
Conjunctions governing the subjunctive, 378

Con-

Conjunctions governing the infinitive, Page 378
The conjunction que *used instead of repeating the conjunctions* si, quand, lorsque, pourquoi, *&c.* 379
Difference between lorsque *and* quand, Ibid.
Si *is never construed with the conditional,* 380
Particular observations upon some conjunctions, 381

APPENDIX.

THE Analogy of Speech, or the Grounds and Principles of the Art of Speaking continued, 383
Reason has not been regarded in the invention of Languages, 385
The several species of words, invented for representing our thoughts, are grounded in the nature of things, 389
Definitions of such Grammatical terms as most occur, 391
Observations upon certain words, wherein chiefly consists the Idiom of French,—Amitié, Amours, An, Année, 392
Accoutumer, s'accoutumer, Avoir coutume, *&c.* Agir, 393
Aider,—Aimer,—*Present and Imperfect of* Aller *and* Venir, 394
Apparoître *and* Paroître,—Avoir, 395
Avoir beau,—N'avoir garde,—Ne faire que, *&c.* Au reste, *&c.* 396
Aïeux,—Savoir,—Connoître,—Devoir, 397
Ecouter,—Entendre,—Emplir,—Enfermer,—Enfer, 398
Espérer,—Eveiller *and* Réveiller,—Faire, 399
Faire grâce *and* Faire une grâce,—Fleurir, 400
Se fier,—Fournir,—Gens, 401
Bonne grâce,—Jouer, 402
Jour *and* Journée,—Laisser, 403
Livres *and* Francs, 404
Un coup de main, *&c.*—Marcher *and* se promener, 405
Marier *and* Epouser,—Mener *and* Porter,—Amener *and* Apporter, 406
Mourir,—Neuf *and* Nouveau,—Parens, 407
Personne, 408
Pâque,—Se passer de,—Plus, Davantage, Encore, 409 *and* 410
Plaire, Peinture, Portrait, Tableau, 411
Prendre garde,—Rompre, Briser, Casser, 412
Seulement,—Suppléer, Traiter mal *and* Maltraiter, Valoir,—Voilà, 413
Ne faire que de, *or* Venir de,—Il y a, 414
The names of some parts of some animals are not the same in French as in English, Ibid.

8 *The*

The sounds of beasts, Page 415
Verbs which, together with a noun without the article, form but one particular idea, 416
Observations upon Verbs, considered with respect to the idiom of the English Tongue, 425
Of the construction of certain English particles, with respect to French, 429
The various Significations and Constructions of que, 430
Of inseparable Prepositions, 435
Observations upon proper names, 436
Observations upon the Titles annexed by custom to the divers ranks and stations of civil life, 438
Observations upon the writing of Letters, 442
Of some adnouns, whose signification is different according to the different placing of them, 443
Nouns masculine in one signification, and feminine in another, 445
Nouns that are applied to both sexes, and have therefore their feminine gender, 448
Adnouns used substantively, or *like nouns,* 450
List of nouns masculine ending in e *mute,* 453

THE

The ART of SPEAKING FRENCH.

INTRODUCTION.

AN ART is a rational method, a collection of obſervations digeſted into convenient order for the teaching and learning of ſomething: and the methodical collection of obſervations made upon the particular cuſtom of a nation, in the inſtitution, order, and uſe of the words by which they are uſed to expreſs the thoughts, is what is meant by a Grammar.

SPEAKING is exhibiting our thoughts; and a LANGUAGE is nothing elſe than the means towards that end: that is, a language is the manner, or ſigns, which a ſet of men have agreed, and are uſed, to expreſs their thoughts by.

And becauſe men want to make their thoughts known, not only to thoſe with whom they live, but alſo to others they are very diſtant from, or who are to be born many ages after them, they have, for that purpoſe, invented two ſorts of means, or ſigns; the one inſtantaneous and tranſient, and ſerving only to repreſent thought actually, SOUNDS; the other permanent, and deſigned to repreſent it in all times and places, CHARACTERS.

Theſe ſounds and characters, *i. e.* all that is ſpoken and written, form SPEECH, which is compoſed of ſentences, ſentences of words, and words of ſyllables.

SYLLABLES, in ſpeaking, are ſounds of which words are compoſed and formed; and, in writing, they are parts of the ſame words, compoſed of characters which repreſent thoſe ſounds: as *ad-mi-ni-ſtra-ti-on*, that has (in French) ſix parts, ſix ſounds, ſix ſyllables. Syllables are either ſimple or compound. They are all compound in the word juſt mentioned: but in the words *about*, *elect*, and many others, the firſt ſyllable is ſimple. Sometimes one ſound only, one ſyllable, makes a word, called MONOSYLLABLE, as *but*, *man*, *it is not;* which three laſt ſounds make three words; otherwiſe a ſyllable has no ſignification of itſelf.

Words are images of thoughts. They differ from the founds and characters, in that men have applied to thefe laft only the general power of making words, without reprefenting other ideas but thofe of founds and characters: whereas they have, befides, applied to the words the diftinct and particular power of reprefenting their thoughts. Juft as, in painting, colours make of themfelves no diftinct object that exhibits to the mind other ideas but thofe of green, red, blue, &c. but being applied with proportion, and according to the rules of art, they make a whole which reprefents all the figures that one has a mind to draw.

The Thinking Faculty, which fhines fo wonderfully in the invention of fpeech, confifts in conceiving and judging. To *conceive*, or to apprehend, is to have the image of a thing in our mind. To *judge*, is to unite our conceptions or ideas together in declaring that a thing is or is not fuch. But, as we can conceive either things, or the manner of being of things; as, likewife, we can judge of them either fimply and abfolutely, or with reftriction and refpectively to fome circumftance or other; fo four things are to be confidered in fpeech:

1ft, That which is fpoken of, which philofophers call the Subject.

2dly, That which is declared of it, which they call the Attribute.

3dly, The Declarative Term, which joins the attribute to the fubject.

4thly, The Circumstances which may attend the fubject, the attribute, and the declarative term.

As, for inftance, when conceiving what learning is, and what ufefulnefs is, I form this judgment, "Learning is ufeful;" *learning* is the *fubject* I fpeak of; *ufeful* is what I declare of it (*the attribute*); and *is*—the declarative term, which connects the two other terms together.

Again. When I fay, "A guilty confcience is at all times a "very tormenting pain," *a confcience* is the fubject I fpeak of; *a pain*, what I declare of it; and *is*—the declarative term, which connects the attribute and fubject together. But, befides that, thefe words, *guilty*, *tormenting*, and *at all times*, are fo many circumftances which fpecify the fubject which I fpeak of, what I declare of it, and the declarative term: for I do not fpeak of confcience in general, but of a *guilty confcience;* I do not barely declare that it is a pain, but *a tormenting pain;* nor do I affirm that it is only a tormenting pain, but that it is *at all times* a very tormenting pain; the word *very* being only a circumftance, which

 fpecifies

ſpecifies the word *tormenting*, as this laſt does what ſort of pain I judge a guilty conſcience is.

Whoever reflects ever ſo little, will eaſily be ſenſible that the whole of ſpeech amounts to the expreſſing of thoſe four things only, which conſtitute it, and make all its eſſence. Therefore ſeveral ſorts of expreſſions, or words, muſt needs have been inſtituted to repreſent, not only all the things that can be conceived, and their manners of being, but alſo the judgments which can be made of them, with the modifications of which they are ſuſceptible. It does not follow, nevertheleſs, that one can expreſs no judgment, without making uſe of three or four ſorts of words. For men have naturally a deſire to expreſs their meaning as quick as they can, and a ſpeech the leſs encumbered with words being leſs difficult to be delivered, and even the more perfect, as it draws nearer to the ſimplicity of thinking; ſo they have inſtituted words, in the ſignification whereof is included, at the ſame time, the attribute and the declarative term. In others they have, beſides, included the ſignification of the ſubject. And even they have inſtituted ſome, which expreſs at once the ſubject which they ſpeak of, the attribute which they declare of it, the declarative term, and the circumſtances that modify one or all the three other terms.

Thus in this propoſition, "Man thinks," the word *thinks* includes both the attribute which is declared of the ſubject *man*, and the declarative term; and is as much as to ſay *is thinking*, or *is a thinking being*. Theſe words, *yes*, *no*, *never*, *always*, *certainly*, and a great many others of the ſame kind, which we anſwer to the queſtions that are aſked us, comprehend thoſe very queſtions: ſo that the *yes* or *no* which I anſwer to this queſtion, "Does he "ſtudy?" is as much as if I anſwered, "He ſtudies," or "He "does not ſtudy;" the firſt of which the Latins expreſſed by the ſingle word *ſtudet*, which is equal to "He is ſtudying."

Again. If to this queſtion, "Is a guilty conſcience at all times "a very tormenting pain?" I anſwer *yes*, *yes ſure*, or *certainly*; it is evident that either of theſe expreſſions is as much as if I repeated the whole propoſition without interrogation, "A guilty conſcience is at all times a very tormenting pain;" and includes therefore a ſubject which I ſpeak of, the attribute I declare of it, the declarative term, and the modifying terms, or the circumſtances which thoſe three terms are attended by.

Neither does it follow that four ſorts of words might have been ſufficient for expreſſing all that can be thought of. For as the natural

natural desire which men have to convey their ideas quickly, has induced them to invent terms of abbreviation, which, though ever so short, comprehend, nevertheless, whole and long propositions: so the necessity of making themselves understood clearly, and without the least ambiguity, especially in considering and speaking of the several relations which things bear to one another; and the disagreeableness of repeating the same terms too often, has made them invent many others, both for the more fully expressing all that passes in their mind, with the manner of their conceptions, and how they stand affected by them, and for adorning their language.

All the words that men have instituted for representing their thoughts, may be reduced to nine sorts. Grammarians call them in general PARTS *of* SPEECH, because speech, or all that is spoken or written, is composed of those nine sorts of words, to each of which they have given particular names, which shall be explained in the Second Part of this Work.

The several words made use of for expressing what one thinks about a subject, are, all together, called by philosophers, a PROPOSITION, and by grammarians a SENTENCE: and several sentences joined together, in such a manner as the one has a coherency with and dependance upon the other, for the making one entire and complete sense, are called a PERIOD by the latter, and ARGUMENT or REASONING by the former.

Hence may appear the injudicious and false definition of Grammar given by most writers. Logic is the art of thinking, conceiving, or forming ideas. Dialect is the art of speaking, exhibiting our thoughts, or expressing ourselves. Oratory, eloquence, rhetoric, (for these terms are synonymous,) is the art of persuading. But a Grammar is nothing but the collection of the rules of a language; or (if you like it better) the art of reducing into rules the manner of speaking of a nation.

These things being premised concerning the essence and foundation of languages, we shall consider the sounds and characters of the *French* tongue, the nature of the words of which it is composed, and the use which is to be made of them in speech: three parts into which this Grammar is divided. The First shall treat of Pronunciation and Orthography, or Spelling; the Second of Etymology, or the nature of the Parts of Speech, as likewise of their power and different forms; the Third of the Construction of the same, or their grammatical order, otherwise called Syntax.

THE TANJORE MAHARAJA SERFOJI'S SARASWATI MAHAL.

PART I.

OF

PRONUNCIATION

AND

ORTHOGRAPHY.

PRONUNCIATION is the expreſſing the ſounds and articulation of a language; as ORTHOGRAPHY is the drawing of them, or repreſenting them with characters.

The ſounds are nothing elſe but the voice, that is, the air emitted out of the lungs, or the breath made ſonorous; from which they are called VOWELS, as *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*.

The vowels, in their way through the mouth, receive modifications, or articulations, from the ſeveral motions of the lips or the tongue; and as theſe articulations cannot be expreſſed, or heard, but jointly with the ſounds, they are called CONSONANTS.

For example, *a* is a vowel, or a ſimple ſound; but *ba* and *ga* are articulated, or compound ſounds; becauſe the motions of the lips in *ba*, and of the tongue in *ga*, affect the vowel *a* with thoſe modifications, or articulations, heard in the ſounds *ba* and *ga*: and thoſe differences of ſounds which are between *ba* or *ga* and the vowel *a*, are what we call conſonants.

The *French* grammarians uſually reckon five vowels and nineteen conſonants, conſtituting the alphabet, or table of the letters of the language, in this order, with their true appellations underneath:

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k, l, m, n, o, p,
aw, bey, cey, dey, ey, eff, gey, aſh, e, kaw, ell, emm, enn, oa, pey,
q, r, ſ, t, u, x, y, z. *and* & (an abbreviation for *et*).
qu, err, eſs, tey, u, ix, ce grec, zed.

How erroneous this alphabet is, muſt needs appear from what has juſt been ſaid of the ſounds and articulations of which ſpeech is formed. Parting from thoſe principles, the *French* language will be found to have ſeventeen diſtinct ſounds or vowels, though the preſent alphabet contains theſe five only, *a, é, i, o, u;* and the twelve others, namely, *e, è, ou, â, eû, ê, ô, an, en, in, on, un,* ſounds as ſimple as the firſt five, are not ſo much as taken notice of to the learner. There are one-and-twenty conſonants in the language; but the alphabet contains only eighteen, and acquaints you only with fifteen different articulations, as the letters, *c, k, x,* repreſent no other articulations than thoſe repreſented by other conſonants: and there remain four others, of which the alphabet gives no manner of knowledge, namely, *ch, gn, ill,* and *ï* repreſented by two conſonants, each of which ſerve to repreſent other articulations.

Moſt vowels and conſonants are repreſented ſeveral ways. For inſtance, the vowel *è* is repreſented by *ei* in *peine*, by *ai* in *vaine*, by *oi* in *foïble*, &c. the conſonant *f* by *ph* in *philoſophe*, &c. Some vowels and conſonants cannot be repreſented, for want of proper ſimple characters, but by ſeveral letters. Such are the vowels *ou, eu,* (or *eux*,) and the five naſal, *an, en, in, on, un,* which are alſo repreſented ſeveral ways, and ſuch the conſonants *ch, gn, ill,* and *ï*. Now each of the letters, which make up theſe divers combinations, has not the ſound or articulation which it has when pronounced by itſelf: and theſe letters blended together repreſent a ſound, which has no manner of affinity with thoſe which each of them repreſent ſingly. Thus in *au, ou, eû,* neither the ſound of *a,* or of *o, e,* nor the ſound of *u,* are heard, but only another ſimple ſound very different, repreſented by theſe combinations of letters, *au, ou, eû.* If therefore the maſter makes his pupils name each of the letters which make up thoſe combinations, he will make them pronounce falſe ſounds, which, as they have no connection or affinity with the true ſounds, that

that are to be pronounced, will ſerve only to give them a wrong impreſſion thereof; and by that means to puzzle, confound, and quite diſhearten them.

Since, then, the preſent alphabet does not contain all the ſounds and articulations of the language, nor all the ways of repreſenting them, and yet it is neceſſary for thoſe who learn reading to be acquainted with every one of them, a more rational and eaſy method muſt be thought of, to facilitate that knowledge. The following Tables will remedy all the aforeſaid inconveniencies, and thoroughly acquaint a learner of the loweſt capacity with the pronunciation of the *French*.

A TABLE *of the ſimple Sounds of the* French *Language.*

Eight Acute Sounds.

a, e, é, è, i, o, ou, u.

Four Grave.

â, eû, ê, ô.

Five Naſal.

an, en, in, on, un.

e *mute.*

A TABLE *of the* Vowels, *with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting or writing them.*

A.	a, à, at, ac, ap, ach, &c.
Â.	â, as, ats, aps, acs, achs, &c.
AN.	an, am, en, em, aen, ean, aon, aons, &c.
E.	e, eu, eut, euf, œu, œud, &c.
Eû.	Eû, eus, eut, eux, œufs, &c.
É.	é, ez, &, ed, er, és, ai, eai, æ, œ, &c.
È.	è, ai, ei, oi, eg, ep, et, ait, oit, &c.
Ê.	ê, es, ès, eſt, ets, aie, aient, ais, aits, oie, ois, eois, eoient, &c.
EN.	en, ain, aim, em, ein, in, im, &c.
I.	i, is, y*, &c.
IN.	in, ìm, &c.
O.	o, au, eau, &c.
Ô.	ô, aû, aux, &c.
OU.	ou, où, oup, ous, out, &c.
ON.	on, om, ons, ont, eon, &c.
U.	u, eu, &c.
UN.	un, eun, um, &c.
E.	(e *mute*) es, ent (at the end of Verbs).

* y *in the middle of words ſtands for two* ii's, *the former whereof belongs to the foregoing Syllable; but the latter denotes a particular articulation, which ſhall be obſerved in the diſſertation upon that letter.*

A TABLE

A TABLE *of the* Conſonants, *with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting or writing them.*

Five Labial Conſonants.

Weak Conſonants.	*Strong Conſonants.*
M, m. *Ma*, *mon*.	mm. Ho*mm*e.
B, b. *B*om*b*e.	P, p. *P*om*p*e.
V, v. *V*in, *v*i*v*ant.	F, f, ff, PH, ph. *F*in, a*ff*able, *Ph*are.

Four Hiſſing.

J, j, G, g (*before* e *and* i). *J*eu, dis-*j*e, *j*au*g*é.	Ch, ch, ſch. *Ch*ar, *ch*i*ch*e, *ſch*iſme.
Z, z, s (*between two Vowels*). Zizanie, a*ſ*yle.	S, s, ſſ, ç, C, c (*before* e *and* i). *S*a, *ſ*i, *ſ*on, la*ſſ*é, re*ç*u, *c*e*c*i.

Five Palatal or Lingual.

N, n. *N*ârine.	nn. Bo*nn*e.
D, d. *D*in*d*on.	T, t, tt. *T*in*t*e, ne*tt*e.
L, l, ll. *L*a, *l*èvre, e*ll*e.	R, r, rr. *R*edire, a*rr*acher.

Two Guttural.

G, g, GU, gu. *G*o*gu*enard, *g*arre.	Q, q, qu, K, k, C, c, ch. Co*qu*emar, *c*ap, *qu*and, *c*ruche, é*ch*o.

Five Liquid.

GU, gu. *Gu*eux.	Qu, qu. *Qu*eue.
	Gn, gn. Ré*gn*a.
ILL, ill, IL, il. Va*ill*ant.	ï. Aïeul, païen.

X, x, *ſtands for two articulations together, to wit*, gz, *as in* exil, *and* cs, *as in* vexa.

H, h, *is only a note of aſpiration in ſome words, for in moſt words it is quite mute.*

Firſt TABLE *of*

a	â	e	eux	é	è	eſt	i	o	oh
ha	hâ	heu	——	hé	hè	haie	hi	ho	——
ma	mâ	me	meux	mé	mè	mê	mi	mo	mô
ba	bâ	be	bœufs	bé	bè	bê	bi	bo	beau
pa	pâ	pe	peux	pé	pè	pê	pi	po	pô
va	vas	ve	vœux	vé	vè	vê	vi	vo	vô
fa	fâ	fe	feux	fé	fè	fê	fi	fo	fau
pha	phas	phe	——	phé	phè	phois	phi	pho	——
ja	jâ	je	jeux	jé	jè	jets	ji	jo	jau
gea	geas	ge	geux	gé	gè	gê	gi	—	geo
cha	châ	che	cheux	ché	chè	chê	chi	cho	chau
za	zâ	ze	——	zé	zè	——	zi	zo	zô
ſa	ſas	ſe	——	ſé	ſè	ſois	ſi	ſo	——
ça	ças	ce	ceux	cé	cè	ces	ci	—	ceau
ſa	ſſas	ſſe	ſſeux	ſſé	ſſè	ſes	ſi	ſo	ſots
na	nas	ne	neux	né	nè	nê	ni	no	nô
da	dats	de	deux	dé	dè	des	di	do	dos
ta	tâ	te	teux	té	tè	tes	ti	to	tô
la	lâ	le	leux	lé	lè	les	li	lo	lots
ra	ras	re	reux	ré	rè	rê	ri	ro	rô
ga	ga	—	——	—	—	——	—	go	gau
gua	guas	gueu	gueux	gué	guè	guê	gui	guo	——
ca	cas	—	——	—	—	——	—	co	cô
qua	quas	que	queue	qué	què	quê	qui	quo	cau
gna	gnas	gne	gneux	gné	gnè	gnê	gni	gno	gneaux
illa	illas	illeu	illeux	illé	illè	illois	illi	illo	illots

SYLLABLES.

ou	u	an	in	on	un
hou	hu	han	hin	hon	hum
mou	mu	mem	min	mon	mun
bou	bu	ban	bain	bon	bun
pou	pu	pam	pin	pon	——
vou	vu	ven	vin	von	——
fou	fu	fan	fin	fon	fun
——	——	phan	phin	phon	——
jou	ju	jean	j'in	jon	jeun
——	——	gen	gin	geon	——
chou	chu	cham	chain	chon	——
zou	——	——	zin	zon	zun
ſou	ſu	ſan	ſin	ſon	ſun
——	çu	cen	ccin	çon	——
ſou	ſu	ſem	ſim	ſon	——
nou	nu	nan	nym	non	——
dou	du	dan	din	don	dun
tou	tu	tan	tin	ton	tun
lou	lu	lan	lin	lon	lun
rou	ru	ran	rin	ron	——
gou	gu	gan	gain	gon	——
——	——	guan	guim	guon	——
cou	cu	can	cain	con	cun
qu'ou	qu'u	quan	quin	qu'on	qu'un
——	——	gnan	gnin	gnon	——
——	——	illan	——	illon	——

Second TABLE *of*

Conſonants which are coupled together.

bl pl fl gl cl br pr vr fr phr dr tr gr cr
chr ct ctr ſp ſqu pſ ſc ſcr ſt ſtr

---

bla	blâ	ble	bleus	blé	blet	blê	bli	blo	blô
pla	plâ	ple	——	plé	plai	plets	pli	plo	plots
fla	flâ	fle	——	flé	floit	flois	fli	flo	flots
gla	glas	gle	——	glé	glet	glets	gli	glo	glots
cla	clats	cle	——	clé	clai	claie	cli	clo	clau
bra	bras	bre	breux	bré	broit	broient	bri	bro	brocs
pra	prâ	pre	preux	pré	pret	près	pri	pro	prô
vra	vras	vre	——	vré	vrai	vraie	vri	vro	vreau
phra	frâ	fre	freux	fré	frè	frê	fri	fro	frau
dra	dras	dre	dreux	dré	dret	drois	dri	dro	drô
tra	tras	tre	——	tré	trai	trê	tri	tro	——
gra	gras	gre	——	gré	grè	grê	gri	gro	gros
cra	crâ	cre	creux	cré	cret	crê	cri	cro	crocs
cta	ctas	cte	——	cté	ctoit	ctois	cti	cto	——
ſpa	—	—	——	ſpé	ſpoit	ſpois	ſpi	ſpo	——
ſca	ſcâ	ſque	——	ſqué	ſquoit	ſquoient	ſqui	ſco	——
ſta	ſtas	ſte	——	ſté	ſtoit	ſtoient	ſti	ſto	——
ſtra	—	—	——	ſtré	ſtroit	ſtroient	ſtri	ſtro	——
ctri	—	ſpla	——	ſplen	——	——	ſcru	pſa	——

SYLLABLES.

X x, *pronounced with the double articulation of* cs, xa, xe, xé, xè, xi, xo, xan, xin, xon.

X x, *pronounced with the double articulation of* gz. xa, xè, xi, xo, xem.

---

blou	blu	blan	blin	blon	——
plou	plu	plan	plein	plom	——
ſlou	ſlu	ſlan	ſlin	ſlon	——
glou	glu	glan	glin	glon	——
clou	clu	clan	clin	clon	——
brou	bru	bran	brin	bron	brun
prou	pru	pren	prin	prom	prun
——	——	vran	vrin	vron	——
frou	fru	fran	frin	fron	——
drou	dru	dran	drin	dron	——
trou	tru	tran	trin	tron	——
grou	gru	gran	grin	gron	——
crou	cru	cran	crin	cron	——
——	ctu	ctan	ctin	cton	——
ſpou	——	ſpan	ſpin	ſpon	——
ſcou	ſcu	ſcan	ſquin	ſquon	——
——	ſtu	ſtan	ſtin	ſton	——
——	ſtru	ſtran	ſtrin	ſtron	——
pſeau	pſa	pſi	pſo	——	——

A TABLE *of the* Monoſyllables *in the* French *Language.*

a,	brun,	clef,	cours,	Dieux,	fut,	gril,	Juin,
ai,	broc,	clerc,	coups,	doigts,	fin,	glu,	joint,
ais,	brin,	clair,	coing,	deux,	font,	gré,	Juif,
ait,	bois,	craie,	coud,	doux,	faim,	Grec,	joug,
as,	boit,	croc,	court,	dur,	fond,	gant,	jeu,
au,	bal,	crois,	cœur,	dut,	feins,	gens,	jeux.
an,	bu,	croix,	cran,	Dreux,	fonds,	gond,	
ail,	bref,	croit,	chœur,	Dol,	fri,	geai,	la,
arc,	bus,	coi,	creux.	deuil.	froc,	gît,	le,
aux,	buis,	coin,			frit,	gain,	les,
art,	but,	choc,			fat,	grain,	lac,
air,	blanc,	ceint,	de,	en,	foin,	groin,	lacs,
Août.	bled,	cru,	des,	eu,	fit,	gué,	lard,
	brut.	cri,	dé,	es,	franc,	goût,	las,
bac,		crin,	dans,	eut,	frein,	gai,	leur,
bar,	car,	crut,	dors,	eſt,	frais,	guet,	lors,
bas,	cal,	cris,	dont,	eau,	foi,	gueux.	lier,
bat,	ça,	craint,	dort,	eux,	fief,		lieu,
bain,	ce,	Chriſt,	dos,	eaux,	fois,	hais,	lien,
bats,	cet,	cieux,	don,	et, &,	froid,	haut,	liant,
bail,	ces,	coq,	dot,	EST.	Foix,	hier,	Luc,
baux,	ceux,	cerf,	du,		fort,	hart,	lent,
banc,	ciel,	clin,	donc,		fuis,	hem,	lin,
bec,	cep,	cerfs,	dais,	fi,	flot,	hors,	lis,
beau,	cor,	cuir,	dam,	fard,	fleur,	huis,	long,
bel,	camp,	chez,	dard,	fil,	flots,	huit.	lit,
bien,	Cam,	cuis,	dent,	fils,	fou,		Linx,
bis,	corps,	choir,	dix,	fer,	fleurs,	je,	legs,
bon,	chat,	chou,	dis,	fiel,	feu,	jet,	lu,
bouc,	champ,	cuit,	drap,	faon,	feux,	j'ai,	lot,
bous,	chats,	choux,	dit,	ſe fier	front,	Jean,	loin,
bord,	chant,	clos,	daim,	fier,	four,	j'eus,	lots,
bout,	char,	cent,	draps,	faut,	flux.	il,	laid,
bourg,	cher,	cinq,	dru,	flanc,		jour,	lus,
bœuf,	chaux,	clou,	dois,	fais,	geai,	ils,	lait,
bras,	chef,	clous,	dû	faix,	grand,	jours,	lut,
bœufs,	chaud,	cou,	doit,	faux,	gras,	jeun,	loi,
bleu,	chien,	cous,	Dieu,	fait,	gris,	jus,	lui,
blond,	choix,	cour,	doigt,	fus,	gros,	joins,	louer,
bleus,	chair,	coup,	droit,	fis,	gland,	jonc,	loup,

lourd,	ne,	œufs,	prend,	rats,	s'en,	tout,	val,
loups.	nez,	œil.	pond,	ris,	ſus,	tort,	veaux,
	nais,		pris,	roc,	ſein,	tous,	vos,
ma,	né,		prit,	rit,	ſur,	tords,	viens,
mal,	niais,	pal,	près,	rôt,	ſeing,	Turc,	ver,
me,	nain,	pas,	prix,	rang,	ſors,	tonds,	vers,
mes,	neuf,	pin,	plut,	rend,	ſuc,	temps,	vœu,
mais,	nos,	pain,	plaît,	Rhin,	ſort,	tint,	vert,
moi,	neufs.	paix,	pleut,	rond,	ſix,	tend,	veux,
mon,	nous,	pais,	par,	rapt,	Sud,	tein,	voir,
mien,	ni,	pis,	pieu,	reins,	ſis,	tien,	veut,
miel,	nef,	paît,	perd,	rumb,	ſait,	tends,	vois,
mieux,	nid,	peau,	prêt,	rien,	Seth,	tronc,	voit,
mois,	nu,	plat,	perds,	romps,	ſauf,	troc,	voix,
m'en,	nids,	pot,	plis,	rieur,	Saul,	trop,	vais,
moins,	nerf,	plus,	pied,	roi,	ſeau,	très,	vas,
marc,	non,	pu,	pair,	rois,	ſien,	trot,	vin,
mil,	net,	pots,	pieds,	Ruth.	ſied,	tu,	vif,
Mars,	nom,	pus,	poix,		ſieur,	t'en,	vins,
mot,	Nil,	peaux,	peur,		ſois,	traits,	vit,
Mons,	Nord,	peu,	puits,	ſa,	ſoif,	tard,	vingt,
Metz,	naît,	Paul,	pleurs,	ſe,	ſoit,	trait,	vis,
mont,	nuit,	poil,	poux,	ſon,	ſoin,	Tyr,	vint,
met,	nul,	peut,	pour,	ſac,	ſoir,	toît,	vil,
mut,	nuis,	puis,	pur.	ſain,	ſou,	trois,	vol,
mets,	noir,	point,		ſacs,	ſuif,	toîts,	vent,
meurs,	noix,	pieu,	quand,	ſel,	ſous,	tas,	veuf,
meut,	nœud,	pend,	que,	ſes,	ſeoir,	tais,	vends,
mer,	nœuds.	plan,	quel,	ſaint,	ſourd,	train,	vain,
mort,		part,	qui,	ſi,	ſeul,	teint,	vu,
maux,		peins,	qu'il,	ſaut,	ſtuc,	taux,	vaut,
mords,	on,	port,	qu'en,	ſot,	ſœur,	thym,	vient,
mur,	or,	plains,	qu'a,	ſots,	ſeuil.	toux,	vains,
muid,	ou,	peint,	queue,	ſec,		tiers,	vaux,
mœurs,	ont,	porc,	quoi,	ſers,	ta,	tour,	vieux,
Mai,	où,	parts,	qu'un,	ſans,	ton,	trou,	vont,
main,	os,	plaint,	qu'on,	ſon,	te,	tut,	vous,
mus,	oie,	plais,	queux.	ſert,	thé,	Turcs.	vrai.
mains,	oing,	plein,		ſang,	tes,		
mots,	oui,	pan,	ras,	ſont,	thon,	va,	yeux.
mou,	ours,	plomb,	rat,	ſent,	tel,	van,	
maint.	œuf,	pont,	rets,	ſaints,	toi,	veau,	Zeſt.

First

Firſt TABLE *of the Conſonants which are pronounced at the end of Syllables.*

b.	A*b*ſent, ſu*b*venir, radou*b*, Acha*b*, Jo*b*, &c. *rumb* de Vent (pron. rom*b*).
c.	Ave*c*, éche*c*, aſpe*c*t, Mar*c*, Ar*c* (*but not in* arc-boutant), ſa*c* (*though not in* un ſac de blè), fro*c*, Tro*c*, &c.
f. and *ph.*	Che*f*, vi*f*, ſoi*f*, réti*f*, Aſa*ph*, Joſe*ph*, &c.
l.	Ca*l*cul, fi*l*, poi*l*, ſe*l*, ſeu*l*, &c. *This conſonant has a liquid articulation at the end of* Avri*l*, babi*l*, Bréſi*l*, gréſi*l*, mi*l*, péri*l* : *as likewiſe in theſe ſyllables*, ail, eil, ueil, euil, ouil, *as in* mai*l*, ſolei*l*, écuei*l*, deui*l*, travai*l*, and travai*ll*er, fenoui*l*, *and in* genti*l*homme.
r.	Ca*r*, avoi*r*, ai*r*, auteu*r*, fe*r*, hive*r*, cuille*r*, enfe*r*, s'aſſeoi*r*, &c. Jupite*r*, Luthe*r*, Cranme*r*, &c.
y.	*This letter ſtands for two* ii'*s*, *in the middle of words, as* vo*y*ons, mo*y*en, eſſa*y*er, nous emplo*y*ons, fu*y*ard, ennu*y*eux, &c.

First TABLE *of the Words wherein the same Consonants are dropt at the End of Syllables.*

b. Plom*b*.

c. Almana*c*h, cotigna*c*, cler*c*, éche*c*s, estoma*c*, ban*c*, blan*c*, bro*c*, flan*c*, fran*c* (*except in* franc arbitre, *and* franc alleu), instin*ct*, jon*c*, un mar*c*, respe*cts*, taba*c*, cro*c* (*except in* croc-en jambe), *and* du por*c* (*except in* porc-épic, *wherein the first* c *is pronounced*).

f. Apprenti*f*, Cle*f*, che*f*-d'œuvre, Bailli*f*, bœu*fs*, œu*fs*, neu*fs*, cer*f*.

l. Bari*l*, cheni*l*, couti*l*, cu*l*, un fi*ls*, fusi*l*, genti*l*, gri*l*, nombri*l*, outi*l*, persi*l*, le pou*ls*, soû*l* *and* sourci*l*.

r. Monsieu*r* *and* messieu*rs* (*though* r *is pronounced in* le sieur, les sieurs), volontie*rs*, dange*r*, berge*r*, Barbie*r* (*with all nouns in* er, *without excepting the French proper Names, as* Didie*r*, Roge*r*, &c.): *as also* er *at the end of infinitives, as* chante*r*, &c.

ï. *This letter has in the following words the very same articulation as in the English words* yacht, yell, yon.

Aïeul, baïonette, caïeu, camaïeu, faïence, glaïeul, païen, tavaïolle, Baïard, Baïeux, Baïonne, Caïenne, *and* Gaïette.

Second TABLE *of the Conſonants that are uſually dropt at the End of Syllables.*

m. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel a naſal one, as in* cham*b*re, me*m*bre, ti*m*bre, o*m*bre, no*m*, reno*m*, parfu*m*, &c.

p. dra*p*, ſe*p*t, beaucou*p*, tro*p*, cou*p*, cam*p*, lou*p*, com*p*te, exem*p*t, prom*p*t, prom*p*tement, tem*ps*, &c.

s. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel broad, as in* app*a*s, pal*a*is, eff*e*ts, rep*o*s, &c.

d. lai*d*, froi*d*, chau*d*, mui*d*, ni*d*, pie*d*, ſour*d*, fon*d*, &c.

t. bâ*t*, mâ*t*, effe*t*, li*t*, veu*t*, mo*t*, bu*t*, goû*t*, tan*t*, ouver*t*, e*t*, e*ſt*, &c.

n. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel a naſal one, as in* bie*n*, e*n*te*n*dre, pla*n*, fi*n*, bru*n*, &c.

g. doigt, legs, vingt, long, rang, faubourg, &c.

x. pai*x*, pri*x*, chevau*x*, la tou*x*, des chou*x*, &c.

z. *This conſonant gives the ſound of* é *to the preceding* e, *as in* ne*z*, aſſe*z*, alle*z*, vous liſe*z*, &c.

Second

Second TABLE *of the Words wherein these Consonants are pronounced at the End of Syllables.*

m. he*m*, ite*m*, A*m*sterda*m*, Abraha*m*, Cha*m*, Matusale*m*, Séli*m*, Stockhol*m*, *with all proper names, except* Adam *and* Absal*om*.

p. ca*p*, jule*p*, Ga*p*, *with* beaucou*p* *and* tro*p*, *before a word beginning with a vowel, as* tro*p* obligeant.

s. a*s*, anu*s*, agnu*s*, bi*s*, bibu*s*, blocu*s*, calu*s*, grati*s*, iri*s*, orému*s*, our*s*, phébu*s*, rébu*s*, sinu*s*, viru*s*, vi*s*, Amo*s*, Cérè*s*, Palla*s*, Vénu*s*, *and all proper names.*

d. a*d*dition, re*dd*ition, Su*d*, Epho*d*, Davi*d*, &c. *It takes the articulation of* t *in* quand, *and adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel; as likewise in the third person singular of Verbs, before* il, elle, on; *as also in* de fon*d* en comble.

t. bru*t*, de bu*t* en blanc, correc*t*, direc*t*, do*t*, exac*t*, échec & ma*t*, Es*t*, *and* Oues*t*, fa*t*, un fai*t*, pac*t*, rap*t*, so*t*, zéni*t*h, Bres*t*, &c.

n. e*n*nemi, i*n*né, i*n*nover, abdome*n*, ame*n*, exame*n*, hyme*n*, *and in all proper names.*

g. Bourg-mestre, Agag, Sarug, *and all proper names: and* g *takes the articulation of* k *or* qu *in* suer sang & eau, le sang & le carnage, long espace; un Bourg; *but it is silent in* faubourg *and other compounds.*

x. *This consonant has the articulation of* cs *in* Aja*x*, Ali*x*, Anthra*x*, Béatri*x*, du bora*x*, Féli*x*, Lyn*x*, le laryn*x*, ony*x*, le pharyn*x*, phéni*x*, préfi*x*, perple*x*, Pollu*x*, Sipha*x*, Sphin*x*, Sty*x*, Stora*x*. *It takes the hissing sound of* s *in* Cadi*x*; *and that of* z *at the end of adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel, or* h *mute, as in* dou*x* amusement, heureu*x* homme.

z. *This consonant takes the hissing articulation of* s *in these proper names,* Booz, Rodez, Sénez, Usez; *but it is dropt in* Rez, Sèez, *and* Vivarez (*when so spelt*).

A TABLE *of the combinations of letters which compoſe Syllables, or of the divers forms and various ſhapes which one and the ſame ſound can receive.*

OBſerve, 1*ſt*, that though one and the ſame ſound can receive divers forms, and be repreſented in writing many various ways, yet one cannot indifferently ſpell a word or ſyllable in ſuch or ſuch a manner. Thus *an* (year) cannot be ſpelt like *en* (in); nor *dans* (in) like *dent* or *dents* (teeth); though *an* and *en*, *dans*, *dent* and *dents*, have one and the ſame ſound; this table ſhowing only the circumſtances, or rather words, wherein a certain number of letters, coupled together, expreſs only the ſound that is at the head of that claſs.

2*dly*, That thoſe various ways of ſpelling one and the ſame ſound, ſeldom take place, except in the final ſyllables of words, and that too, ſaving the obſervations that ſhall be made, in their proper places, about final conſonants.

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
	a	
	ſounded like a *in* at *and* ally.	
a.	il *a*,	*he has.*
à.	*à* Paris,	*at Paris.*
ac.	tab*ac*,	*tobacco.*
ach.	alman*ach*,	*almanack.*
al.	arſen*al*,	*ſtorehouſe of arms.*
ap.	dr*ap*,	*cloth.*
as.	un br*as**,	*an arm.*
at.	ch*at*,	*cat.*
	â	
	ſounded like a *in* all, *or* aw *in* law.	
â.	de la p*â*te,	*dough.*
acs.	des l*acs* †,	*nets.*
achs.	alman*achs*,	*almanacks.*
aps.	des dr*aps*,	*ſheets.*
as.	des br*as*,	*arms.*
ât.	un m*ât*,	*a maſt.*
âts.	des m*âts*,	*maſts.*
	an	
	ſounded like an *in* want.	
an.	un *an*,	*a year.*
anc.	bl*anc*,	*white.*
ancs.	des b*ancs*,	*benches.*
and.	un tiſſer*and*,	*a weaver.*
ands.	des gl*ands*,	*acorns.*
ang.	du ſ*ang*,	*blood.*
angs.	les ét*angs*,	*the ponds.*
ans.	d*ans*,	*in.*
ant.	dev*ant*,	*before.*
ants.	ſav*ants*,	*learned.*

* It is only in this word that *as* has the ſlender acute ſound of *a*, every where elſe *as* has the broad grave ſound of *â*.

† *c* is ſounded in *lacs* (and *a* is ſlender, acute, and ſhort) when it ſignifies *lakes*.

Sounds.	Words wherein the Sounds are found.	
am.	Adam,	*Adam.*
amp.	un camp,	*a camp.*
amps.	les champs,	*the fields.*
en.	entre,	*between.*
eng.	un hareng,	*a herring.*
engs.	des harengs,	*herrings.*
end.	il prend,	*he takes.*
ends.	tu rends,	*thou renderest.*
ens.	gens,	*people.*
ent.	cent,	*an hundred.*
ents.	les dents,	*the teeth.*
em.	emploi,	*employment.*
empt.	exempt,	*exempt* (or)
empts.	exempts,	*free.*
emps.	le temps,	*the time.*
aen.	Caen (*the name of a city*).	
ean.	Jean,	*John.*
aon.	un faon.	*a fawn.*
aons.	des paons,	*peacocks.*

e

sounded like e *in* her.

e.	{ le,	*the, him, it.*
	{ je,	*I.*
eu.	{ jeu,	*play.*
	{ jeune,	*young.*
euf.	veuf,	*a widower.*
eut.	il peut,	*he can.*
œ.	{ œillet,	*pink.*
	{ œil,	*eye*
œu.	un vœu,	*a vow.*
œud.	un nœud,	*a knot.*
œuf.	un bœuf,	*an ox.*
œuf.	un œuf,	*an egg.*
ue.	un écueil,	*sands.*

eux.

eû.	jeûne,	*a fast.*
eux.	les feux,	*the fires.*
eufs.	habits neufs,	*new coats.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the sounds are found.	
œux.	vœux,	*vows.*
œufs.	{ des œufs,	*eggs.*
	{ des bœufs,	*oxen.*
eut*.	il veut,	*he is willing.*

eur.

sounded like er *in* summer, &c.

eur.	une fleur,	*a flower.*
eurs.	des pleurs,	*tears.*
heur.	bonheur,	*happiness.*
heurs.	malheurs,	*misfortunes.*
œur.	le cœur,	*the heart.*
hœurs.	des chœurs,	*choirs.*
eurre.	du beurre,	*butter.*
heure.	une heure,	*an hour.*
eures.	demeures,	*abodes.*
eurent.	ils meurent,	*they die.*

œil.

œil.	un œil,	*an eye.*
euil.	le deuil,	*the mourning.*
ueil.	écueil,	*sands.*
euils.	fauteuils,	*arm-chairs.*
euilles.	des feuilles,	*leaves.*
ueilles.	tu cueilles,	*thou pickest.*
ueillent.	ils recueillent,	*they gather.*

é

sounded like a *in* fate.

é.	vérité,	*truth.*
ed.	un pied,	*a foot.*
eds.	les pieds,	*the feet.*
ef.	une clef,	*a key.*
efs.	des clefs,	*keys.*
er.	donner,	*to give.*
ers.	dangers,	*dangers.*
és.	les santés,	*the toasts.*
ez.	vous lisez,	*you read.*
et *or* &,		*and.*

* In any other word *eut* sounds like *eu* in *jeu*.

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
ai.	j'*ai*,	*I have.*
eai.	je mang*eai*,	*I ate.*
æ.	*Æ*gypte,	*Egypt.*
œ	œconomie,	*œconomy.*

è

ſounded like e *in* bell, fed, pen, &c.

e.	*e*lle,	*ſhe.*
ai.	vr*ai*,	*true.*
ay.	M*ay*,	*May.*
ei.	p*ei*ne,	*a pain.*
aid.	l*aid*.	*ugly.*
ait.	f*ait*,	*made.*
et.	eff*et*,	*effect.*

oi

a double ſound like wea *in* ſweat.

oi.	m*oi*, t*oi*,	*I, thou.*
oit.	il d*oit*,	*he owes.*
oigt.	un d*oigt*,	*a finger.*
ouet.	un f*ouet*,	*a whip.*
ouhait.	un ſ*ouhait*,	*a wiſh.*
ouoit.	il l*ouoit*,	*he did praiſe.*

è, ê

ſounded like e *in* were, there, &c.

es.	tu *es*,	*thou art,*
ès.	tr*ès*, *moſt.*	th*è*ſe, *theſis.*
ê.	f*ê*te,	*a feaſt.*
ai.	*maî*tre,	*maſter.*
ais.	fr*ais*,	*freſh.*
aie.	fut*aie*,	*lofty trees.*
aies.	pl*aies*,	*wounds.*
aît.	il pl*aît*,	*it pleaſes.*
aits.	des tr*aits*,	*features.*
êt.	pr*êt*,	*ready.*
ets.	val*ets*,	*ſervants.*
aids.	l*aids*,	*ugly.*
aix.	p*aix*,	*peace.*
ecs.	éch*ecs*,	*cheſs.*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
egs.	des l*egs*,	*legacies.*
eſt.	il *eſt*,	*he is.*
êts.	des for*êts*,	*foreſts.*
oî.	conn*oî*tre,	*to know.*
oie.	monn*oie*,	*coin.*
oient.	ils diſ*oient*,	*they ſaid.*
ois.	je liſ*ois*,	*I did read.*
eois.	je chang*eois*,	*I did change.*
eoient.	ils mang*eoient*,	*they did eat.*
être.	champ*être*,	*rural.*
êtres.	fen*êtres*,	*windows.*
aître.	n*aître*,	*to be born.*
aîtres.	m*aîtres*,	*maſters.*

oi

a double ſound pretty near like why.

oie.	la v*oie*,	*the way.*
oie.	une *oie*,	*a gooſe.*
ois.	du b*ois*,	*wood.*
oix.	une n*oix*,	*a walnut.*
oids.	le p*oids*,	*the weight.*
oigts.	les d*oigts*,	*the fingers.*
ouets.	f*ouets*.	*whips.*
ouhaits.	des ſ*ouhaits*,	*wiſhes.*
ouoient.	ils l*ouoient*,	*they praiſed.*

er

ſounded like ere.

er.	du f*er*,	*iron.*
ers.	les m*ers*,	*the ſeas.*
air.	l'*air*,	*the air.*
airs.	des *airs*,	*tunes.*
aire.	f*aire*,	*to do.*
erc.	un cl*erc*,	*a clerk.*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the sounds are found.*	
ercs.	des clercs,	*clerks.*
erds.	tu perds,	*thou losest.*
erf.	un cerf,	*a stag.*
erfs.	les cerfs,	*the stags.*
ert.	un désert,	*a desert.*
erts.	desserts,	*desserts.*
ère.	un père,	*a father.*
ères.	des frères,	*brothers.*
èrent.	ils espèrent,	*they hope.*
erre.	la terre,	*the earth.*
uères.	guères,	*seldom.*
aires.	affaires,	*affairs.*
airent.	ils flairent,	*they smell.*
errent.	ils ferrent,	*they shoe.*

oir

a double sound almost like war *in* warm.

oir.	noir,	*black.*
oire.	gloire,	*glory.*
oires.	des foires,	*fairs.*
eoires.	nageoires,	*fins.*
oirent.	ils foirent,	*they squitter.*

i

sounded like i *in* bit, fit, filial, &c.

i.	ici,	*here.*
y.	il y a,	*there is.*
ie.	la lie,	*the dreg.*
ies.	des poulies,	*pullies.*
ient.	ils lient,	*they tie.*
id.	un nid,	*a nest.*
ids.	des muids,	*hogsheads.*
il.	chenil,	*a dog-kennel.*
ils.	le fils,	*the son.*
is.	des amis,	*friends.*
it.	il dit,	*he says.*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the sounds are found.*	
its.	des habits,	*clothes.*
ix.	le prix,	*the price.*

in

sounded like en *in* length, *or* ain *in* saint.

in.	du vin,	*wine.*
ins.	tu vins,	*thou camest.*
aim.	la faim,	*hunger.*
aims.	des daims,	*deers.*
ain.	du pain,	*bread.*
ains.	tu crains,	*thou fearest.*
aint.	saint,	*holy.*
aints.	les Saints,	*the Saints.*
eim.	Reims	*(a French city.)*
ein.	feindre,	*to feign.*
eint.	ceint,	*girt.*
eints.	teints,	*dyed.*
int.	il tint,	*he held.*
inct.	l'instinct,	*the instinct.*
ingt.	vingt,	*twenty.*
im.	le timbre,	*the stamp.*

ien, *or*

en *after* i, *making a double sound.*

ien.	bien,	*well.*
iens.	tu viens,	*thou comest.*
ient.	il tient,	*he holds*

oin

or in *after* o, *making a double sound pretty near like* wen *in* went.

oin.	du foin,	*hay.*
oins.	moins,	*less.*
oint.	point,	*not.*
oints.	des points,	*stitches.*
oing.	le poing,	*the fist.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
ouin.	marſouin,	*a porpoiſe.*
ouen.	St. Ouen (*a proper name*).	

o

ſounded like u *in* cut, *or* o *in* ſome.

o.	l'odorat,	*ſmelling.*
oc.	un croc,	*a hook.*
op.	trop,	*too much.*
ot.	un mot,	*a word.*

ô

ſounded like o *in* old, *or* oa *in* coaſt.

ô.	{ côte,	*coaſt.*
	{ coté,	*ſide.*
os.	un os,	*a bone.*
ôt.	bientôt,	*very ſoon.*
ocs.	des crocs,	*hooks.*
ots.	des mots,	*words.*
oths.	les Goths,	*the Goths.*
au.	la Gaule,	*Gaul.*
aud.	chaud,	*hot.*
auds.	réchauds,	*chaffing-diſhes.*
aut.	un défaut,	*a defect.*
auts.	des défauts,	*faults.*
ault.	Pérault (*a proper name*).	
eau.	de l'eau,	*water.*
aux *or* eaux.	des chapeaux,	*hats.*
ao	la Saone (*a river's name*).	

or

ſounded as in Tudor.

or	de l'or,	*gold.*
orc.	du porc,	*pork.*
orcs.	des porcs,	*pigs.*
ord.	le bord,	*the brim.*
orps.	un corps,	*a body.*
ors.	alors,	*then.*
ords.	tu tords,	*thou wringeſt.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
ort.	fort,	*ſtrong.*
orts.	des ports,	*harbours.*
ore.	hellébore,	*hellebore.*
ores.	tu dores,	*thou gildeſt.*
orent.	ils dorent,	*they gild.*
horrent.	ils abhorrent,	*they abhor.*
aure.	un Centaure,	*Centaur.*
aures.	les Maures,	*the Moors.*
aurent.	ils reſtaurent,	*they reſtore.*

ou

ſounded like ou *in* you, cou'd, &c.

ou.	un fou,	*a fool.*
où.	d'où,	*whence.*
oud.	elle coud,	*ſhe ſews.*
ouds.	tu couds,	*thou ſeweſt.*
oug.	un joug,	*a yoke.*
ougs.	jougs,	*yokes.*
oup.	un coup,	*a blow.*
oups.	des loups,	*wolves.*
ous.	nous,	*we, us.*
out.	tout,	*all.*
outs.	des égouts,	*ſinks.*
oux.	doux,	*ſweet.*
oue.	une joue,	*a cheek.*
oues.	les roues,	*the wheels.*
ouent.	ils louent,	*they praiſe.*
Août.	le mois d'Août,	*Auguſt.*
oûl.	ſoûl,	*ſatiated.*

our

ſounded like oor *in* Mooriſh.

our.	un four,	*an oven.*
ours.	le cours,	*the courſe.*
ourd.	lourd,	*heavy.*
ourds.	ſourds,	*deaf.*
ourg.	un faubourg,	*a ſuburb.*
ourgs.	les faubourgs,	*the ſuburbs.*
ourt.	court,	*ſhort.*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
ourre.	de la b*ourre*,	*cow's hair.*
ourres.	tu f*ourres*,	*thou ſtuffeſt.*
ourent.	ils c*ourent*,	*they run.*

on

ſounded like on *in* won't.

on.	n*on*,	*no.*
onc.	d*onc*,	(*in the middle of a ſentence*), *then.*
oncs.	des j*oncs*,	*ruſhes.*
ons.	les d*ons*,	*the gifts.*
eon.	un pig*eon*,	*a pigeon.*
eons.	mang*eons*,	*let us eat.*
ond.	le f*ond*,	*the bottom.*
onds.	des r*onds*,	*circles.*
ong.	l*ong*,	*long.*
ongs.	l*ongs*,	*long.*
ont.	le fr*ont*,	*the forehead.*
onts.	des p*onts*,	*bridges.*
om.	un n*om*,	*a name.*
omb.	du pl*omb*,	*lead.*
ombs.	des pl*ombs*,	*leads,*
omps.	tu r*omps*,	*thou breakeſt.*
ompt.	pr*ompt*,	*quick.*
ompts.	pr*ompts*,	*quick.*
um.	un fa*ctum*	(*a law term*).
aon.	un t*aon*,	*an ox-fly.*
aons.	des t*aons*,	*ox-flies.*

u

ſounded almoſt as in proſtitute.

u.	*u*ſure,	*uſury.*
ue.	une n*ue*,	*a cloud.*
ues.	des ſtat*ues*,	*ſtatues.*
ut.	sal*ut*,	*a ſalute.*
uts.	ſtat*uts*,	*the ſtatutes.*
uent.	ils t*uent*,	*they kill.*
ux.	le fl*ux*,	*the ebb.*
us.	du p*us*,	*corrupted matter.*
eu.	ayant *eu*,	*having had.*
eus.	j'*eus*,	*I had.*
eut.	il *eut*,	*he had.*
eût.	il *eût*,	*he might have.*

ur.

ur.	d*ur*,	*hard.*
urs.	des m*urs*.	*walls.*
ure.	m*ure*,	*ripe.*
ures.	ord*ures*,	*filth.*
eures.	balay*eures*,	*ſweepings.*
urent.	ils end*urent*,	*they endure.*
eurent.	ils *eurent*,	*they had.*

un.

un.	chac*un*,	*every one.*
uns.	les *uns*,	*the ones.*
um.	un parf*um*,	*a perfume.*
ums.	des parf*ums*,	*perfumes.*
unt.	déf*unt*,	*deceaſed.*
unts.	des empr*unts*,	*loans.*
eun.	à j*eun*,	*faſting.*

THE TANJORE MAHARAJA SERFOJI'S SARASWATI MAHAL

Words difficult to pronounce.

car, gâre, qualité, caffe, gai, geai, quai, gué, marqué, guet, loquet, guêtres, laquais, qu'eft-ce, caiffe, gain, Vulcain, publicain, guindé, le quint, quintal, gueux, queue, belliqueux, vigueur, vainqueur, aigu, cu, qu'un, reçu, gui, qui, quoi, aigues, figue, vogue, guidant, figuier, viguier, Echiquier, Perruquier, moyen, Roi, royal, voyons, voyions, payons, payions, pays, paye, Abbaye, ayant, aïeul, faïence, Naïade, Pleïades, louions, fuppléions, de l'ail, mail, éventail, attirail, éventails, travail, travailler, travaillons, de la paille, des mailles, Verfailles, qu'ils aillent, taille, Tailleur, elle, une aile, foleil, pareil, abeille, bouteilles, veiller, veillant, ils veillent, qu'ils veuillent, ofeille, treille, feul, feuil, deuil, feuille, cerfeuil, fauteuils, écuelle, écueil, linceul, recueil, l'œil, ouille, ouaille, veille, vielle, vieille, quille, anguille, aiguïlle, du fil, le fils, une fille, coine, cogner, je cogne, baigner, régnant, ils règnent, hargneux, une oie, monnoie, grenouille, ils fouillent.

After exhibiting, in the preceding tables, all the founds and articulations of the *French* language, we fhall, in the following fection, treat of each found and articulation feparately, and confider, in the minuteft manner, 1*ft*, the *Vowels*, 2*dly*, the *Diphthongs*, 3*dly*, the *Nafal Vowels*, 4*thly*, the *Confonants*, and 5*thly*, conclude with the feveral *Marks* ufed in writing *French Abbreviations*, &c.

SECTION I.

Of the founds expreffed by the fix vowels, a, e, i, o, u, y, *when not attended in the fame fyllable by another vowel, which makes them* Diphthongs, *nor followed by* n *or* m, *which makes them* Nafal.

a.

THIS letter receives two alterations or two founds: the one acute, flender, and commonly fhort; the other grave, broad, and always long; as they are expreffed in thefe two words, *matin*, and *mâtin*, and thefe *Englifh* words, *at*, *fat*, *rat*, *mad*, *alley*, and *all*, *awe*, *law*. *a* grave and broad is ufually marked over with a circumflex, thus (*â*): or followed by a fingle *s*, thus *pas*; and its derivatives *paffer*, *furpaffer*, &c. though there are two *s*'s. Whenever *a* is named or fpelt by itfelf, it is always by the grave and broad found, (*un â*, an a).

In

In the ſyllables *ail* and *aille*, *a* keeps its ſound, as we ſhall ſee in its place; and it is always ſhort when it is followed by *il* only (*ail*), and grave and long when followed by *ille* (*aille*). Therefore, it takes its acute and ſhort ſound in *mail*, a mall, and the grave and long one in *maille*, a ſtitch; except in *médaille*, *ailleurs*, *d'ailleurs*, wherein *a* is acute and ſhort.

This obſervation is not ſo ſtrictly applicable to *ail* and *aille* when they meet in the middle of words. One may however ſay in general, that if the word is a *Derivative*, whether noun or verb, one muſt conſider the final ſyllable of the *Primitive*, for *ail* and *aille* keep in the Derivative the ſame ſound which they have at the end of the Primitive. Thus *a* is acute and ſhort in *il travaille*, and *ils travaillent* (he works, they work), though at the end of words, becauſe that verb is derived from *travail*, wherein *a* is acute and ſhort: and for the ſame reaſon it is acute and ſhort too in the middle of the words of the ſame verb *travailler* to work; *nous travaillons* we work, &c. Thus again *a* is grave and long in *tailler* to cut, *tailleur* a taylor, *paillaſſe* a ſtraw-bed, &c. becauſe it is ſo too in the Primitive *taille* cut, *paille* ſtraw.

As for theſe perſons of *aller* to go, *qu'il aille* let him go, *qu'ils aillent* let them go, *a* muſt be grave and long there by its nature, becauſe theſe perſons are irregularly formed, without being derived from any Primitive of that termination.

a followed by *y* don't make altogether a vowel or a ſyllable, becauſe *y* ſtands for two *i*'s, the firſt whereof is joined to *a*, and makes the improper diphthong *ai*, as in *pays* country, which is pronounced as if it were written *pai-is*: the ſpelling of ſuch words with an *ï* trema (that is, with two dots over it), as is but too commonly met with in books, is contrary to the analogy of the language.

e.

This vowel expreſſes ſix different ſounds, at leaſt, in *French*; which, for clearneſs ſake, I'll call the firſt *e guttural*, on account of its receiving its ſound ſo immediately through the throat; the ſecond *mute*, becauſe it is not ſounded; the third *acute*; the fourth *grave*; the fifth *circumflex*; and the ſixth *intermediate*, that is, open and ſhort; as in *belle*, *dentelle*, *bleſſer*, *peine*, *baleine*, *effet*, &c. Whenever this letter is named by itſelf, 'tis always by the acute ſound, (*un é*, an e).

e guttural.

e guttural is never accented. It is found in the monoſyllables *je*, *me*, *ne*, *te*, *le*, *que*, *de*, &c. in the two firſt ſyllables of *recevoir* ſpelt by themſelves, and in a great many other words, wherein it cannot

cannot be ſounded like one of the *e*'s accented; I mean, neither acute nor grave, but has a ſound peculiar to itſelf. That *e* is uſually dropt in common converſation; as *je dis*, I ſay, pronounce as if it were ſpelt *j'dis*. But when two or three of theſe monoſyllables meet together, one of them at leaſt muſt be ſounded, either the firſt or the laſt, as *je ne le veux pas*, I won't, pronounce *je n'l'veux pas*, or better *je n'le veux pas*. In this laſt ſentence, as well as in repeating verſes, and eſpecially in the particle *de* in theſe words, *ordre* de *demeurer* de*hors*, order to ſtay without doors, that *e* expreſſes a ſound exactly the ſame as that of the improper diphthong *eu* as expreſſed in the word *jeu*, play, theſe two monoſyllables *je* and *jeu* being pronounced alike. And the ſound *e* or *eu* is almoſt the ſame ſound expreſſed in the *Engliſh* monoſyllable *her* (which is pronounced almoſt like the *French* word *heure*), and the laſt vowel of theſe words, *dinner*, *ſummer*, *maker*, *porter*, *parlour*, &c. theſe *Engliſh* ſyllables anſwering moſt preciſely to the *French* ones *neur*, *meur*, *heur*, *teur*, *leur*. The only difference is, that the *Engliſh* make it an obtuſe, deafened, and exceedingly rapid ſound, the laſt conſonant of which is articulated very ſtrong; whereas the *French* do not articulate the conſonant ſo much, and expreſs the ſound quite full, and dwell upon it longer. But whether the accent is upon a ſyllable or no; whether the conſonants, which enter into the compoſition of the ſyllable, are articulated or not; the ſound is, and muſt needs be, the ſame.

There is ſuch a vaſt variety in the contractions of that *e*, and wherein it is not pronounced, as can be learnt only by hearing one read and ſpeak who has the true *French* accent. But beſides the dropping of *e* guttural in the aforeſaid ſyllable, there are more particular caſes, as in the middle and end of words, wherein it muſt not be ſounded at all; and 'tis in that quality only it has been hitherto conſidered by our Grammarians, under the appellation of *e mute*, or not ſounded.

e mute.

e mute is more particularly met with in the middle and at the end of words, either alone, as in nouns and adnouns of the feminine gender and ſingular number, as *âme* ſoul; *belle* fine; or, followed by *s*, or even *nt*; as in all the plural numbers and in verbs, as *âmes* ſouls, *tu parles* thou ſpeakeſt, *ils aiment* they love; or, in fine, preceded by another vowel, as in *vie* life, *armée* an army. In all which caſes *e* diſcharges no other part than does the final *e* of theſe *Engliſh* words, *love*, *life*, *done*, *ſame*, *prince*, &c. wherein

wherein it is not ſounded at all; only in the latter caſe it cauſes the preceding vowel to be drawn out ſomewhat longer.

e is ſuppreſſed both in pronunciation and writing.

1*ſt*, In all monoſyllables before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* not aſpirated, and it is ſupplied by an *apoſtrophe* thus:

l'enfant,	the child,	inſtead of	*le enfant,*
l'homme,	the man,		*le homme,*
j'aime,	I love,		*je aime,*
il n'aime pas,	he don't love,		*il ne aime pas,*
l'amour qu'elle a,	the love ſhe has,		*le amour que elle a,* &c.

The *apoſtrophe* is alſo put after *parce que*, and *juſque*, when a vowel follows: as *parce qu'il eſt*, becauſe he is; *juſqu' à demain*, till morrow: and likewiſe after *lorſque, puiſque, quoique.*

2*dly*, In the adnoun *grande* before the following nouns, tho' beginning with a conſonant,

grand'mère,	grandmother,	*grand'pitié*	great pity,
grand'chambre,	large chamber,	*grand'part,*	great ſhare,
grand'ſalle,	large hall,	*grand'meſſe,*	high maſs,
grand'chère,	great cheer,	*à grand'peine,*	with much difficulty, hardly,
grand'faim,	great hunger,	*ce n'eſt pas grand'choſe,*	'tis no great matter.
grand'ſoif,	great thirſt,		
grand'peur	great fear or fright,		

It is better, in writing, to make no eliſion at the end of *grande* before theſe words, eſpecially when this adnoun is preceded by one of theſe particles, *une, la, plus, très, fort*: nay, excepting *grand'mère*, and *grand'meſſe*, when *une* comes before, 'tis better to pronounce *grande* than *grand.* Therefore, write and pronounce *une grande chambre, la plus grande chère, très-grande peur*, &c.

Thoſe caſes excepted, never ſuppreſs *e* in writing, nor ſpell *un' indign' action, entr'eux, entr'elles,* for *une indigne action*, an unworthy action, *entre eux, entre elles*, amongſt them; *fair' un' éloquent' & merveilleus' hiſtoire*, for *faire une éloquente & merveilleuſe hiſtoire*, to write an eloquent and marvellous hiſtory: tho' *e* is not ſounded in all thoſe caſes, and you muſt pronounce as if it were written (in *French* *) *fai ru nélokan, té mèrvèilleu ziſtoire.*

* *N B.* Whenever, to repreſent the true pronunciation of one or many words together, I expreſs them by other letters than thoſe in uſe, that muſt always be underſtood with reſpect to the *French* language; it being, ſtrictly ſpeaking, abſolutely impoſſible to repreſent ſuch words or ſentences as if they ſhould be pronounced ſo with reſpect to the *Engliſh*. It is ſufficient to have ſhown, as exactly as can poſſibly be, in the Tables prefixed to this Treatiſe, all the *French* ſounds with their combinations, and the *Engliſh* ſounds that anſwer to them. To pretend to more, that is, dreſſing *French* words and ſentences in *Engliſh* ſounds and letters, would be willingly running headlong into thoſe groſs, ſhocking abſurdities, that are ſeen in a monſtrous book extant, moſt impertinently uſurping the title of a *French Grammar.*

3*dly*,

3*dly*, *e* is quite dropt in future and conditional tenſes of verbs: as,

Je ſerai,	I ſhall or will be,	pronounce	*Je ſrai,*
tu porteras,	thou wilt carry,		*tu portras,*
il aimeroit,	he will love,		*il aimroit,*
nous trouverons,	we ſhall find,		*nous trouvrons.*

Except when it is followed by two conſonants, the firſt of which is *r*, as in *je verrai*, I ſhall ſee, *il perdroit*, he would loſe, wherein *e* has the ſonorous pronunciation that ſhall be deſcribed in the ſequel.

And in verbs ending in *ier*, as *prier* to pray, *étudier* to ſtudy, and even in *yer* preceded by a vowel, as *payer* to pay, and *employer* to employ, it is better to cut off the *e* not ſounded in thoſe tenſes, and to write theſe words as they are pronounced, *Je prîrai* I ſhall pray, *vous étudiriez* you would ſtudy, *il emploiroit* he would employ, inſtead of *prierai*, *étudieriez*, *employeroit*.—It is the ſame with the nouns derived from thoſe verbs, as *remercîment* for *remerciement*, from *remercier*, to thank, &c.

4*thly*, *e* after *g*, and followed by *o*, as in *pigeon* a pigeon, ſerves only to give *g* the articulation of *j*, which otherwiſe would take the hard articulation of *g*. For the ſame reaſon *e* is added in ſpelling before *a* and *o* in gerunds, and preterite tenſes of verbs ending in *ger*, as *changer* to change, *manger* to eat, *juger* to judge: in all which caſes *e* is no more ſounded than in theſe words, *pigeon*, *changeable*. Therefore, don't write *changant*, *il juga*, *nous mangons*, as, according to the analogy of the language, you muſt write *commençant*, and *commença*, from *commencer* to begin; but *changeant*, *jugea*, *mangeons*, and pronounce *chanjant*, *juja*, *manjons*, *pijon*, &c.

5*thly*, *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* (the laſt ſyllable but one) of nouns ending in *té* and derived from adnouns; as *dureté* hardneſs, *honnêteté* kindneſs, derived from *dur* hard, and *honnête* kind. Except in ſuch nouns in *té* as have *e* preceded by *i*, as *impiété* ungodlineſs, *ſobriété* ſobriety, &c. which are derived from *impie*, and *ſobre*, &c. *e* in theſe words takes both the acute ſound and accent.

6*thly*, In the *penultima* of nouns in *ment* derived from verbs: as *jugement* judgment, *mouvement* motion, *contentement* contentment, derived from *juger*, *mouvoir*, *contenter*. Except *agrément* liking, *ſupplément* ſupplement, and theſe three words *clément* clement, *élément* element, and *véhément* vehement.

7*thly*,

7thly, In the *penultima* of adverbs in *ment;* as *franchement* frankly, *ſottement* ſillily, *&c.* Except, *1ſt*, theſe eight *aveuglément* blindly, *commodément* conveniently, *communément* commonly, *confuſément* confuſedly, *expreſſément* expreſsly, *impunément* with impunity, *profondément* deeply, *uniformément* uniformly; *2dly*, adverbs derived from adnouns ending in *é* (*acute*); as *aiſément* eaſily, *effrontément* in a bold manner, *&c.* derived from *aiſé* and *effronté*, &c.

8thly, In the *penultima* of the infinitive of verbs ending in *eler emer*, *ener*, *eſer*, *eter*, *ever*, *enir:* as *celer* to conceal, *jeter* to throw, *ſemer* to *ſow*, *peſer* to weigh, *venir* to come, *&c.* except in theſe verbs:

aliéner, to alienate,
arrêter, to ſtop,
bêler, to bleat,
blaſphémer, to blaſpheme,
gangréner, to gangrene,
décréter, to decree,
égréner, to take out the grain,
empiéter, to incroach upon,
étrenner, to hanſel,
ſ'endetter, to run in debt,
ſ'enquêter (now a days very ſeldom uſed for *to inquire*),
entêter, to cauſe the head-ache, meaning ſmells,
ſ'entêter, to be obſtinately reſolved,
exceller, to excel,
fêter, to celebrate,
fouetter, to whip,
guetter, to ſpy,
hébéter, to beſot,
inquiéter, to diſquiet,
interpréter, to expound,
mêler, to mingle,
prêter, to lend,
quereller, to quarrel,
quêter, to go a begging,
regretter, to grudge,
ſe rebeller, to rebel,
répéter, to repeat,
refréner, to refrain,
révéler, to reveal,
ſceller, to ſeal,
ſeller, to ſaddle,
tempêter, to ſtorm.

'Tis to be obſerved, that tho' *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* of thoſe verbs mentioned in the laſt obſervations, yet it takes the intermediate ſound of *è* in the *penultima* of ſuch tenſes of the ſame verbs, wherein the final *er* of the infinitive becomes *e* not ſounded, or when it becomes the *antepenultima;* as *je ſème* I ſow, *je pèſerai* I ſhall weigh, *j'appellerois* I would call.

9thly, In the *penultima* of nouns in *eur*, derived from the verbs of the ſame terminations as thoſe of the laſt obſervation; as *receleur* one that receives ſtolen goods, *ſemeur* a ſower, from *ſemer* and *receler;* as likewiſe in the *penultima* of nouns ending in *tier*, as *pelletier* a ſkinner, *cabaretier* one who keeps an alehouſe, *&c.*

10thly, In the ſyllable *re*, in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes reïteration or reduplication of the action expreſſed by

the word: as *redire* to ſay again, *refaire* to make again, *reſſortir* to go out again, *&c.*

Except, *firſt*, when the reduplicative particle comes before words beginning with *e* ſounded, or any vowel, or *h* not ſounded; in which caſe *e* is ſounded, and marked over with the accent acute, and the particle *re* loſes its final *e:* as *récrire* to write again, from *écrire; reſſuyer* to wipe again, from *eſſuyer; réunir* to reunite, from *unir; réhabituer* to uſe one's ſelf again to a thing, from *habituer*, &c.

2*dly*, When the word implies reïteration or reduplication, tho' the particle *re* cannot be ſaid to be added to it, becauſe, without it, it would not be a *French* word: ſuch as theſe words and their derivatives,

réduplicatif, reduplicative,
récapituler, to reſume,
récidiver, to relapſe,
réciter, to recite, to ſay by heart,
répéter, to repeat,
réitérer, to reiterate,
récollement, a re-examination,
récrimination, recrimination,
rédimer, to free, to exempt,
réfléchir, to reflect,
régénérer, to regenerate,
réintégrer, to reſtore,
réhabiliter, to reinſtate,
réparer, to repair,
réclamer, to reclaim,
récolte, the crop,
récollection, recollection,
réconcilier, to reconcile,
répercuſſion, repercuſſion,
réſipiſcence, amendment of life,
réſumer, to reſume, to ſum up,
réverbération, and *réverbère*, reverberation.

In *réconfronter* and *réformer e* is alſo ſounded, tho' we ſay *confronter* and *former*.

11*thly*, In the ſyllable *re* followed by a double *ſ*, as *reſſembler* to reſemble, *ſe reſſouvenir* to remember, *&c.* Except *réſſuſciter* to riſe again, and *réſurrection*, wherein the firſt *e* is acute.

12*thly*, Sometimes, but in converſation only, *e* is not ſounded in the pronouns demonſtrative, *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ceci*, *cela*, this, or that; nor in the pronoun perſonal *le*, after a verb at the imperative, when the verb is a polyſyllable; as *cela* that, *ce livre* this book, *cet enfant* that child, *cette femme* that woman, *cherchez-le*, look for it: pronounce, *ſla*, *ſlivre*, *ſlenfant*, *ſtefemme*, *cherchez-l'*; and never *cherchez-lé* or *lè*. But when the verb is a monoſyllable, or ends with a mute *e*, *le* is ſounded; as *dis-le*, *fais-le*; *dites-le*, *faites-le*.

13*thly*, *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* and *antepenultima* of theſe words and their derivatives:

Arlequin, Harlequin,
arſenal, an arſenal,
arſenic, arſenick,
benêt, a booby,
beſogne, work,
beſoin, want,
caqueter, to prattle,
chaperon, a hood,
chenil, a dog-kennel,
chenille, a caterpillar,
chenet, an hand-iron,
chemin, a way,
cheminée, a chimney,
chemiſe, a ſhirt,
cheville, a peg,
fenêtre, a window,
fenouil, fennel,
forgeron, a ſmith,
genou, the knee,
grenouille, a frog,
guenille, a rag,
guenon, a monkey,
hallebarde, an halberd
hameçon, a fiſh-hook,
hanneton, a May-bug,
hoqueton, a ſort of ſerjeant,
levain, leaven,
menin, a minion,
meneuſe, a nurſe's deputy,
menotte, handcuff,
menoux, hog's feet,
neveu, nephew,
paſſe-temps, paſtime,
peliſſe, a furred cloak,
pelote, pincuſhion,
petit, little,
retour, return,
ſecourir, to ſuccour,
taffetas, taffety.

Laſtly, *e* is not ſounded in any of the derived words that have it from their primitives. Thus all adnouns feminine ending in *e* are not ſounded, as likewiſe the firſt perſon in moſt verbs: that final *e* is not ſounded neither in the words derived from them; as in *fortement* ſtrongly, *fortereſſe* a fortreſs, from *forte* ſtrong; *proprement* neatly, and *propreté* neatneſs, from *propre* neat; *arrangement* ordering, *jugement* judgment, *logement* lodging, &c. from *j'arrange*, *je juge*, *je loge*, &c. Except the adverbs mentioned above, *aveuglément*, *communément*, &c. In *agrément* an agreement, and *j'agrérai*, *j'agrérois*, I ſhall, or ſhould like, and *ſupplément* ſupplement, *e* is acute, becauſe they are derived from *agréer* and *ſuppléer*, whoſe firſt perſons are *j'agrée*, *je ſupplée*, and the firſt *e* only is kept in the derivatives.

é acute.

This *e*, that has the ſound of *a* in *hate*, *face*, *fate*, *made*, ſhould always be marked over with an acute accent, as it is really at the end of nouns of both numbers, and of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs, when it is ſpelt with an *s*; for it is now-a-days generally ſpelt with z, leaving out the accent: as *bonté* kindneſs, *aimé* loved, *bontés* kindneſſes, *ils ſont aimés* they are loved, *vous aimez* you love.—In words wherein that *é* is before another vowel, as in *géant* a giant, *réunir* to reunite, &c. it denotes for certain, that the two vowels keep each of them their proper ſound.

er, at the end of infinitives, is ſounded like *é* acute; as likewiſe at the end of nouns in *ger*, *cher*, *ier*, and *ied*: as,

parler,	to ſpeak,	Pronounce	*parlé*,
danger,	danger,		*dangé*,
cocher,	coachman,		*coché*,
barbier,	a barber,		*barbié*,
pied,	a foot,		*pié*.

Except 1*ſt*, In all monoſyllables in *er*, as *mer* ſea, *cher* dear, *fer* iron, &c. wherein *è* is grave and *r* ſtrongly articulated.

2*dly*, In theſe following words:

amer,	bitter,	*cuiller*,	ſpoon,	*hiver*,	winter,
belvéder,	a belveder,	*enfer*,	hell,	*hier*,	yeſterday,
cancer,	a canker,	*fier*,	proud,		

3*dly*, At the end of all *Latin*, and foreign proper names, as *Jupiter*, *Luther*, *Gutter*: but not in *French* proper names, as *Didier*, *Roger*, &c. pronounce *Lutèr*, *Rogé*, &c.

At the end of a ſentence, *es* in the pronoun *les* takes both the grave ſound and accent; as alſo in *dès* prepoſition; as *renvoyez-les*, ſend them back again, and not *renvoyez-lé*; *dès qu'il eut fait*, as ſoon as he had done, and not *dé qu'il*, &c.

As *e* is often met with in the beginning and middle of words, but, through the careleſſneſs of printers and authors, not marked over with that accent which ſhould denote its pronunciation, in order to ſupply that defect, we make the following obſervations:

1ſt, All *e*'s that have the ſound of *e* acute at the end of a word, keep it alſo in any ſyllable whatever, in the derivations and inflexions of the ſame word. Thus *e* being ſounded acute in the end of *aiſé* eaſy, muſt be ſo too in *aiſément* eaſily. Thus again *e* having the reſonant ſound of *e* grave in *amer* bitter, muſt have it too in the ſecond ſyllables of *amèrement* bitterly, and *amertume* bitterneſs. Except only in verbs in *er*, wherein *e* is never pronounced in future and conditional tenſes, as we have ſaid.

2dly, *e* is acute in *é*, *dé*, *pré*, and *tré*, firſt ſyllables of a word: as *éclat* a crack, noiſe, *été* been, *écrit* writing, *dépit* ſpite, *détourner* to deter, *prélude* a prelude, *préparer* to prepare, *trépas* death, *tréſor* a treaſure, &c. Except,

1°. *pre* in *premier* firſt, and its derivatives, and theſe perſons of the verb *prendre* to take, *prenons*, *prenez*, *prenois*, &c. wherein *pre* is pronounced with the guttural ſound of *e*, but ſhort.

2°. *de* in the following words and their compounds, wherein *e* is not ſounded in a rapid converſation:

demain,

demain, to-morrow,
demeurer, to live,
demander, to aſk,
demi, half,
demeurant, dwelling,
demoiſelle, a miſs,
depuis, ſince,
Denis, Dionyſius,
dedans, within,
deſſus, upon,
deſſous, under,
devant, before,
devancer, to outrun,
deviſe, motto,
deviner, to gueſs,
devoir, duty,
il devient, he becomes,

tho' *de* in *devenir* has the guttural ſound of *e*, and the ſecond *e* is almoſt dropped. *e* in *de*, firſt ſyllable of *dégouter*, to make to loath, is acute, and in *dégouter*, to drop.

N. B. *Words beginning with* des *fall under the laſt obſervation:* as, *déſabuſer* to undeceive, *déſavouer* to diſavow, *deſeſpérer* to deſpair, *déſigner* to denote, *déſiſter* to deſiſt, *déſoler* to vex.

3dly, *e* is ſounded acute but ſhort before *rer* in infinitives in *érer*: as *eſpérer* to hope, *digérer* to digeſt, *modérer* to moderate, &c.

4thly, *e* is ſounded acute in the ſyllable *re* in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes neither reiteration nor reduplication of action: as *récent* recent, *réfugier* to fly for refuge, altho' it is mute in *refuge*. Except the following words and their derivatives, wherein *e* is mute in *re*:

rebut, caſt out,
rebelle, rebellious,
rebellion, rebellion,
rebours, the wrong ſide of a thing,
rebrouſſer, to go back,
rebuſade, rebuff,
rebuter, to diſhearten,
receler, to receive ſtolen goods,
recoin, a by-place,
recueil, a collection,
recueillir, to collect,
recommander, to recommend,
reconnoiſſance, gratitude,
recourir, to have recourſe,
recevoir, to receive (but not *récipient,* nor *réception*),
reculer, to draw back,
redevable, indebted to,
redoute, a redoubt,
redoutable, dreadful,
refrain, burden of a ſong,
refrogner, to knit one's brows,
refus, denial,
regarder, to look,
regimber, to kick,
regret, regret,
relais, poſt-ſtages,
relent, muſty,
reléguer, to baniſh,
relégation, baniſhing,
relief, relievo,
relier, to bind,
relique, relick,
reliquat, remnants,
religion, religion (but *e* is acute in *irréligion,* irreligion),
reluire, to glitter,
remarquer, to remark,
remède, remedy,
remercier, to thank,

remettre, to remit (but not *ré mission*, remitting),
remuer, to ſtir,
renard, a fox,
renier, to diſown,
renégat, a renegado,
renifler, to ſnuff up one's ſnot,
renoncer, to renounce,
renom, renown, fame,
repaire, a lurking hole,
repartir, to ſet out again,
ſe repentir, to repent,
repas, a meal,
repic, repique,
replique, reply (but not *répliquer*),
repos, reſt,
reprendre, to correct,
repréſailles, repriſals,
ſe retirer, to retire,
reproche, reproach,
retrancher, to cut off,
requête, a petition,
requérir, to requeſt (but not in *requiſition*, requeſt),
retenir, to keep (but not in *rétention*, retention),
retenue, moderation,
retentir, to reſound,
revanche, revenge,
revêche, froward,
revers, the reverſe,

Some words have different ſignifications, according as the *e* of their firſt ſyllable *re* is pronounced and marked over with the accent acute, or not pronounced at all; as,
répondre, to anſwer, *repondre*, to lay eggs again,
répartir, to divide, *repartir*, to reply, or to go back again.

Obſerve beſides, that *ez* denotes only the ſound of *é* acute; as *aſſez* enough: as doth likewiſe the conjunction *et* or *&*, and.

è grave.

This *e*, whoſe ſound is ſonorous, or reſonant, is found,

1°. In the prepoſitions *dès* from, *près* near, the adverb *très* moſt, and in all nouns ending in *ès*, as *abcès* abſceſs, *profès* a profeſſed monk.

2°. In all theſe monoſyllables, *des*, *les*, *mes*, *tes*, *ſes*; as likewiſe the ſyllables of words wherein it was followed by *r* pronounced, as in *mer* the ſea, *fer* iron, *enfer* hell, *amer* bitter, *ouvert* open.

But it has the ſound of the following *ê* in the laſt ſyllable of the plural number of the words wherein it is indifferently reſonant in the ſingular; as ſing. *effet* effect, plur. *effets*; *projet* project, *projets*.

ê circumflex.

e circumflex is always marked over with the accent which characteriſes it; and it is exceeding broad and long, eſpecially when it makes the penultima of a word, the laſt ſyllable whereof is *e* mute,

mute, as may be obſerved in *bête* beaſt, *hébété* ſtupid; *grêle* hail, *grêler* to hail; *bêche* a ſpade, *bêcher* to dig; *pêche* a peach, *pêcher* a peach-tree; *tête* head, *entêté* ſtrong-headed; *même* even, *champêtre* rural, &c. And both the grave *è* and circumflex *ê* expreſs the ſame ſound as *e* in *there* and *where*; or in theſe other *Engliſh* words, *fare*, *tare*, which exactly correſpond, as to ſound, to theſe *French* ones, *faire*, *taire*.

The intermediate ſound of è.

It is found, 1°. in monoſyllables, and all ſyllables of words where it is followed by any other conſonant than *r* pronounced. Thus *e* has the intermediate ſound in *bec* beak, *ſel* ſalt, *effet* effect, *projet* project. I ſaid in the laſt paragraph but one, that the final ſyllable of theſe words is very broad and long in their plural: I ſhall obſerve further here, that *et* is more open in *il met* he puts, than in *mettre* to put, but not ſo broad as *je mets* I put, *tu mets* thou putteſt, which is the ſound of the conjunction *mais* but.

2°. Before two conſonants, or *x* in the beginning and middle of words, as *infecter* to poiſon, *examen* examination, and *examiner* to examine, tho' in theſe two laſt *e* takes a little of the acute ſound. Except when *n* or *m* is one of the two conſonants with which it is followed: for they then denote either the naſal ſound, as in *entrer* to enter, *emplir* to fill; or the third perſon plural of verbs, where the final *ent* is mute.

This intermediate ſound of *e* is expreſſed in the *Engliſh* words *bell*, *fed*, *leſs*, *progreſs*, *effect*, *protect*, *amen*, *examen*, &c.

The *e* of the penultima of the words, the laſt ſyllable whereof is *e* mute, is either moſt ſonorous, as in *grêle* hail, *problême* a problem, *tempête* a tempeſt; or but a little ſonorous, as in *chandelle* a candle, *mèche* match, *trompette* a trumpet: except in theſe five words, *collége* college, *liége* cork, *piége* ſnare, *privilége* privilege, and *ſiége* ſeat, wherein the *e* of the penultima is acute and long.

All the words juſt mentioned prove how neceſſary the accents are to our *e*'s, in order to ſhow their pronunciation; and that the perpendicular accent propoſed of late years by ſome Grammarians would have been as neceſſary as the acute, the grave, and the circumflex. But as it has not been adopted by the *French* Academy, and it is not to be found in any book, we have omitted it throughout in this preſent edition. See p. 89.

From these observations it follows, that the improper diphthong *ai*, which is naturally sounded like *é* acute, receives the same alterations of sounds as *e*; and is more or less resonant in a word, according to the consonants that follow it: as *faire* to do, *maître* master, *naîtrois*, from *naître* to be born.

i.

This vowel has almost the same sound in *French* as in the *English* words, *bit*, *fin*, *pin*, *filial*, &c.

i followed by *n* or *m* in monosyllables, or in the beginning of words of two syllables, gives a sound like to that of *an* in *thank*, *en* in *length*, or *ain* in *saint*; as *vin* wine, *Indes* Indies, pronounce *vain, ainde*; and likewise in *imbu* imbued, *impur* impure, *ingrat* ungrateful; *infini* infinite, *imprudent* imprudent.

i in the particle conditional *si* is contracted, both in writing and speech, before and with the pronouns *il* and *ils* only; and never before any other vowel, not even before *i* in any other word: as *s'il vient* if he comes, instead of *si il*, &c. *s'ils disent* if they say: but write and pronounce *si elle vient* if she comes, *si illustre* so illustrious, *si après cela* if after that; and not *s'elle vient*, &c.

i is not sounded after *encoignure* corner, pronounce *encognûre*.

i is not sounded, and makes no diphthong with the preceding vowel, when it is followed by *l* or *ll*; *i* then serving only to give *l* or *ll* a particular articulation, called the liquid articulation of *l*: as in *soleil* the sun, *travail* work, *veiller* to sit up, *travailler* to work. That liquid articulation of *l* is the same that is heard in *English* in the articulation of the double *ll* of the words *million*, *billiards*: all the difference is, that that *i* which causes the liquid articulation is in *French* before *l*, whereas it is after it in *English*.

o.

This vowel receives two sounds as well as *a*; the one acute, slender, and commonly short; and the other grave, broad, and always long, as they are expressed in these words, *cotte*, or *cotillon*, a petticoat, and *côte* a coast. *o* acute and short has the same sound as in the *English* words *bog*, *bottle*, *not*, *pot*, *rob*; *come*, *some*, *done*, *gone*, &c. and *ô* grave and long, as in *globe*, *robe*, *old*, &c. or *oa* in *coast*, *roast*, &c. *ô* long is usually marked over with a circumflex thus (*ô*), or followed by a single *s*, thus *chose*: *gros*, and its derivative *grosse*, *grossir*, &c. tho' there be two *s*'s. Whenever

ever *o* is named or ſpelt by itſelf, it is always by the long and broad ſound of *ô* (*un ô*, an *o*).

1. *o* is almoſt dropt in the ſecond ſyllable of *accommoder* to fit up, and *raccommoder* to mend; and in the firſt of *commander* to command; pronounced, as it were, *cmandé, acmodé;* but in converſation only.

2. In *coopérer* to cooperate, *coobligé*, &c. each *o* makes a ſyllable.

3. The pronunciation of *notre* and *votre* is worth obſerving. Theſe words are pronounced with the broad and long ſound of *ô* in the pronouns ſubſtantive, *le vôtre, la vôtre,* yours, *le nôtre, la nôtre*, ours, and *o* is marked over with a circumflex. When they are only pronouns adjective, they are ſounded with the ſhort and ſlender ſound of *o*, without being marked over with a circumflex: and if the ſubſtantive begins with a conſonant, *r* is not pronounced in *votre* and *notre;* as *votre livre* your book, *notre maiſon* our houſe; pronounce *votte livre, notte maiſon:* but when the noun begins with a vowel, pronounce as it is ſpelt, *votre ami* your friend, *notre affaire* our affair: as alſo in *Notre-Dame* Our Lady, and in the Lord's prayer, *Notre Père qui es*, &c. Our Father who art, *&c.*

u.

This vowel, which is expreſſed in *bu, tu, lu, ſtatut, volume,* is the very ſame ſound that the *Engliſh* expreſs in *proſtitute, impoſthume, volume;* only the *Engliſh u* of theſe words is ſhorter and more obtuſe.

ui makes a proper diphthong in *buiſſon* a buſh.

u in foreign or *Latin* words that are become *French*, followed by *m*, takes the naſal ſound of *on;* as *un factum* a plea, pronounce *facton.*

un has likewiſe the ſound of a naſal *o* in *junte* a junto, but not in *defunt* dead, wherein it is pronounced as in the monoſyllable *un* one.

y.

y, generally ſpeaking, has no other ſound but that of the French *i*, and is uſed in *French* in the following circumſtances only:

1*ſt*, As adverb of place or pronoun, and then *y* makes a word by itſelf; as *il y a*, there is; *y penſez-vous?* do you think of it?

2*dly*, In the beginning of theſe four words only, *yacht*, pron. *Iaque* yacht, *yeux* eyes, and *yeuſe* a holm-oak; *ypreau* Dutch elm.

 Some

Some add indeed *yvre* got drunk, *yvoire* ivory, and *yvraye* tare; but they are now generally ſpelt with *i* by the beſt writers, *ivre, ivoire, ivraie.*

3*dly*, In the middle of ſome words wherein *y* ſtands for two i's, the former whereof makes, with the foregoing vowel, an improper diphthong, and the latter, with the following or is ſounded by itſelf, as in *royaume* kingdom, *pays* country, and its derivatives, *payſage* a landſcape, and *payſant* a peaſant, wherein *ay* is ſounded as *ai*, with another *i* before *s*, *ſage*, and *ſant*. *Abbaye* abbey, *eſſayer* to try, *voyons* let us ſee, *Royal, ayant*, &c. which words are pronounced as if they were written *pai-is, pai-izant, eſſai-ier, voi-ions, Roi-ial, ai-iant*, &c.

The following words, wherein *a* keeps its natural ſound, making a vowel by itſelf, and *i* takes a liquid articulation as in *you*, are written now with an *ï trema*, that is, marked over with two dots:

aïeul,	grandfather,	*faïence,*	Delft-ware,	*Baïonne,*
baïonnette,	a bayonet,	*glaïeul,*	corn-flag,	*Blaïe,*
camaïeu,	a camaieu,	*païen,*	a pagan,	*Gaïenne,*
caïeu,	a ſucker,	*tavaïole,*	a mantle,	*Maïenne,*
coïon,	a trifling fellow,	*Aïen,*	proper names.	*Maïence,*
coïonner,	to trifle,	*Baïard,*		*Caïette,*
coïonnerie,	trifling,	*Baïeux,*		*La Faïette.* (proper names.)

The two dots over *ï* ſhow that the vowel makes a ſyllable by itſelf, as *haïr* to hate, *naïf* no way counterfeit, *heroïque* heroical, *Laïs*, &c. whereas otherwiſe it makes, with the foregoing vowel, an improper diphthong, as in *je hais* I hate.

Moſt writers preſerve ſtill *y* in words derived from Greek, to ſhow the etymology; as in theſe words, *étymologie, analyſe, myſtère, ſyllabe*, &c.

SECTION II.

Of Diphthongs.

THE meeting of many vowels in one and the ſame ſyllable, is called Diphthong. When many vowels together keep each of them in the ſyllable their particular and proper ſound, they are called *Proper* or *Syllabic Diphthongs;* as *lui* he, *lier* to tie. When they all together make but one ſingle ſound, they are called *Improper* or *Orthographical Diphthongs;* as *air* air, *eau* water.

Proper Diphthongs.

ia, iai, ian, ié, iè, ien, ieu, io, ioi, ion, iau; oa, oè, oé, oi, eoi, oin, oua, ouan, oué, ouè; oui, ouen, ouin; ua, uè, ui, uin.

All that can be ſaid of theſe Proper Diphthongs amounts to this: that though theſe vowels, united together, make really two diſtinct ſyllables, each of which keeps its natural and peculiar ſound, yet they are ſounded and pronounced as quickly, and in as ſmall a compaſs of time, as a ſingle ordinary ſyllable. Therefore never pronounce in two ſyllables *Di-eu* God, *di-able* devil, *li-er* to tie, *vi-olon* a fiddle, *jou-er* to play, *rou-et* a ſpinning wheel, *fu-ir* to avoid, *ro-i* king, *ou-i* yes, *Rou-en:* but ſound the two vowels in one ſyllable quickly: *Dieu, diable, jouer, rouet,* &c. N. B. *ouen* in *St. Ouen* is not pronounced as in *Rouen* (a city in *Normandy*), but like *oin* in *foin* hay.

There is an exception to this, *viz.* when thoſe diphthongs come after two conſonants, the laſt of which is *r* or *l;* as *nous prions* we deſire, *vous voudriez* you would, *il plioit* he bent, and the word *hier* yeſterday, which are pronounced like two ſyllables. Neverthelеſs the adverb *hier* is ſounded in one ſyllable only, when it comes with the other adverb *avant* (*avant hier,* the day before yeſterday).

In *coadjuteur* a coadjutor, *coactif* coercive, *coaguler* to coagulate, *cloaque* a common ſewer, *croaſſer* to croak, *Croatie* Croatia, *Croate, rétroactif* retroactive, and in *Goa, Moab, Soarès,* and other foreign words, which are the only words wherein *oa* is found, each vowel makes a particular ſyllable; but in *aio* and *Aiol, a* makes a ſyllable by itſelf, and *io* a proper diphthong.

Improper Diphthongs.

ae, ai, ay, ao, au; ea, eai, eau, ei, eo, eu; œ, œu, oi, ou; ui, uei.

Obſerve firſt, that when theſe vowels together do not make the ſame ſyllable, but two diſtinct ones, two dots are put over that which begins the laſt ſyllable; as in *haïr*, *Pirithoüs;* or an accent over the firſt vowel when it is an *e:* as in *géant* a giant, *déiſme* deiſm, *météore* a meteor, *Géorgie* Georgia, *Léonidas*, &c.

2*dly*, That, excepting *eu* and *ou*, the natural and peculiar ſound of the other improper diphthongs is quite the ſame as, and not at all different from, that of ſome of the five vowels treated of before.

ae.

ae is found only in *Caen*, the name of a city, wherein *a* naſal only is ſounded (*Can*).

In *aérien*, *aérér*, *Danaé*, *Ticho-Braé*, and ſuch other words, the accent that is over *é* ſhows its pronunciation, and that it makes a vowel by itſelf.

æ.

æ or *Æ* is now out of uſe in *French* words derived from the *Greek* and *Latin*, written formerly with *æ*, being at preſent written with an *e* ſounded like *é* acute; as *Egypte* for *Ægypte*, Egypt, *Equinoxe* for *Æquinoxe*.

ai and *ay.*

ai or *ay* denotes the ſound of *e*, ſounded ſometimes acute, ſometimes grave, and ſometimes intermediate. Nay, it is not ſounded at all in the gerund, preſent, and imperfect tenſes of the verb *faire* to do; *ai* being now converted into *e* mute. *Faiſant* doing, *je faiſois* I did, *nous faiſons* we do; pronounce *fezant*, *fezois*, *fezons*.

1*ſt*, *ai* or *ay*, being the two laſt letters of a word, is ſounded like *é* acute; as *je parlai* I ſpoke, *je dirai* I'll ſay; pronounce *parlé*, *diré*. Except in theſe four words, *vrai* true, *eſſai* an eſſay, *délai* delay, *Mai* May, wherein *ai* has the intermediate ſound, being pronounced as in *Engliſh* in the word *May*. But obſerve that the adnoun *vrai* true, takes the grave and broad ſound of *è* long, when it comes before its noun, as in *le vrai ſens d'une loi*, the true ſenſe of a law; pronounce *vrès*, or *vrais:* whereas when it is not followed by a noun, or when it terminates a ſentence,

it

it only has the ſhort ſound of *è*, as in *c'eſt vrai*, it is true; *il eſt vrai que*, it is true that, &c.

2*dly*, *ai* being followed by *s*, *ts*, *x* (*ais*, *aits*, *aix*), or *e* not ſounded (*aie*) at the end of a word, takes the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave; as *jamais* never, *des faits* facts, *paix* peace, *plaie* a wound, *vraie* true, (*fem.*)

3*dly*, *ai* in the middle of a word, and followed by a conſonant, is more or leſs reſonant according to the conſonant that follows. (See the obſervation at the end of the paragraph of *è* grave.)—*ai* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* in *haîne* hatred, *traître* a traitor; and in the words wherein *ai* comes before *r*, as in *faire*, *braire* to bray, &c. pronounce *fèr*, &c.

4*thly*, in *ai* followed by a double or ſingle *l*, *a* keeps entirely its proper ſound, *i* ſerving only to give *l* or *ll* a liquid articulation; as in *bail* a leaſe, *vaillant* courageous.

ai is likewiſe ſounded as a ſingle *a* in *St. Aignan* (a proper name).

In the interjection *ai* (for pain) *i* takes the liquid articulation of *y*, ſo that *ai* is pronounced like *aï* in *aïeul*, or *Blaïe*.

ait has the ſame pronunciation in *il fait*, *plaît*, *paît*, *naît*, and *braît* (third perſons of *faire* to do, *plaire* to pleaſe, *paître* to graze, *naître* to be born, and *braire* to bray): but *fait* (a participle or noun) has the pronunciation of the intermediate *e*: as *Il fait beau*, It is fine weather; *J'ai fait*, I have done; *C'eſt fait*, It is over; *C'eſt un fait*, It is fact. On the contrary, *ais* in the two firſt perſons of *ſavoir* to know, and *ait* in the third, have only the pronunciation of *e* acute. *Je ſais*, *tu ſais*, *il ſait*, pronounce *je ſé*, *tu ſé*, *il ſé*.

ao.

ao is found in the following words: 1*ſt*, In *aorte* (an artery), *aovara* (a fruit), *Aonie*, *Aonides*, *Aorne*, *Baao*, *Laocoon*, *Laodamie*, *Laodicée*, *Laomédon*, *Laonice* (proper names), and *extraordinaire* extraordinary, wherein *a* and *o* make each a ſyllable, and keep their proper ſound.

2*dly*, In *paon* a peacock, *faon* a fawn, *Laon* (the name of a city), which are pronounced with the naſal ſound of *a*, as if they were ſpelt *pan*, *fan*, *Lan*.

3*dly*, In *aoraſie*, *aoriſte*, *aoſte*, *Saone*, wherein *a* is quite loſt, theſe words being pronounced *oraſie*, *oriſte*, *oſte*, *Sône*.

4*thly*, In *taon* ox-fly, which is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *o*, like the pronoun *ton*.

5*thly*,

5thly, In *Août* Auguſt (a month), which is pronounced *ou*, or in Engliſh *oo*; but *a* is ſounded in its derivative *aoûter*; not in the other derivative *aouteron*, wherein *a* is ſilent: pronounce then *Oût*, *aoûter*, *outeron*. *Raoul* (a proper name) is pronounced *Ra-oul*.

au and *eau*.

au and *eau* at the end of words are ſounded a little more open than the ſhort and ſlender ſound of *o*, as *chapeau* a hat, *marteau* a hammer, &c. but not quite ſo broad as the word *eau* water, and the particle *au* to the, which have the long and broad ſound of *ô*. or *au* followed by *d*, *t*, *x*, in the laſt ſyllable; as *chaud* hot, *défaut* defect, *chapeaux* hats.

au, in the middle of diſſyllables, always has the broad and long ſound of *o*, as in *beauté* beauty, *baudrier* a belt, *faucher* to mow: but in the beginning of words it is pronounced ſometimes like *ô* long, and ſometimes like *o* ſhort. *au* has the ſlender and ſhort ſound of *o* in the beginning of the following words:

auberge,	*an eating-houſe.*	auſtère,	*auſtere.*
audace,	*audaciouſneſs.*	auſtral,	*auſtral.*
audience,	*audience.*	authentique,	*authentical.*
auditoire,	*congregation.*	automate,	*automaton.*
auditeur,	*auditor.*	automne (*m* is ſilent),	*autumn.*
augmenter,	*to augment.*	autorité,	*authority.*
augure,	*omen.*	autoriſer,	*to authoriſe.*
augurer,	*to augurate.*	auxiliaire,	*auxiliary.*
Aurore,	*Aurora.*	mauvais,	*bad.*

But *au* has the broad ſound of *ô* in the beginning of the following words:

aubade,	*waits.*	autruche,	*oſtrich.*
aubaine,	*eſcheat.*	auteur,	*author.*
aube,	*dawn of the day.*	autour,	*about.*
aucune,	*none.*	autre, *other*, with its derivatives.	
auguſte,	*auguſt.*	auvent,	*a pent-houſe.*
aujourd'hui,	*to-day.*	aumône,	*alms.*
aulique,	*aulick.*	auprès,	*near, by.*
aumuce,	*an ameſs.*	auſpice,	*auſpice.*
aune,	*an ell.*	auſſi,	*alſo.*
auparavant,	*before.*	autant,	*as much.*
Autriche,	*Auſtria.*	autel,	*altar.*

Beau has the broad ſound of *ô*: as *Cela eſt beau*, That's fine; *Voilà un beau coup*, That's a fine ſtroke: pronounce *ſla é bô*, *voilà un bô cou*.

ſléau

fléau a ſcourge, is pronounced like a proper diphthong, *flé-au;* as likewiſe *préau* a little meadow, and *éaux* in *Deſpréaux* (a proper name), wherein *ſ* is mute; and in *féaux*, plural of *féal* truſty, (uſed only in royal patents, proclamations, &c.)

ea.

ea is found only in the words *Jean* and *Jeanne*, John, Jane; *e* is left out in the diminutives *Janot, Janette, Janneton. Jean* is pronounced with the naſal found of *a*, as *Jan; Jeanne* with the long and broad found of *â*, as *Jâne;* and *Janot, Janette,* and *Janneton*, with the ſhorter and ſlender one.

ea is alſo found in ſome verbs after *g*, as in *mangea*, wherein (as we have ſeen before) *e* loſes its found, and ſerves only to make *g* take the articulation of *j*, as if it were ſpelt *manja.*

eai.

eai is found only in the word *geai* a jack-daw, and in the ſame verbs juſt mentioned after *g*, wherein *eai*, or rather *ai*, takes the found of *e* intermediate, *e* ſerving to the ſame purpoſe as in the words of the laſt paragraph; *eai* takes the found of *é* acute in *je mangeai* I did eat: pronounce *manjé, un jè.*

ei and *ey.*

ei, or *ey*, denotes the ſame found as in Engliſh *e* before a conſonant, as in the word *pen*, which anſwers exactly to the found of this *French* word *peine*, pains.—Except in *Reine* a queen, *ſeize* ſixteen, and *ſeizième* ſixteenth, wherein *ei* has the moſt reſonant found of *è* long.

In *ei* followed by *l* or *ll*, *e* keeps its found (the reſonant found of the intermediate *è*), and *i* ſerves only to give *l* or *ll* the liquid articulation; as in *ſoleil* ſun, *veiller* to ſet up. (See the paragraph of *i.*)—*eil* in *orgueil* pride, *recueil* a collection, and *cueillir* to gather, is not pronounced as in *ſoleil*, but as *eu* in *deuil* mourning: but it keeps its proper found in its derivatives *orgueilleux* proud, &c.

eo.

eo is found in the verb *aſſeoir* to ſit down, in the ſyllable *geon* or *geons* of ſome verbs, and in the word *geolier* a jailer, and *George;* in which caſes *e* quite loſes its found, and the preceding *g* is founded like *j*. Pronounce *aſſoir, Jorge*, &c. (See the 4th paragraph of *e* not founded.)

Obſerve, that when there are two dots over *o*, or an accent acute over *e*, as in *géographie* and *metéore*, both vowels keep their proper founds.

eu.

eu receives two ſounds; the firſt of which is the guttural ſound of *e* and is found in *feu* fire, *il peut* he can, *&c.* which is (I ſay) the very ſame ſound as *e* in the Engliſh monoſyllable *her*. (See page 28.)—*x* joined to *eu* (*eux*) gives it another peculiar ſound not to be found in Engliſh, but not hard to expreſs.—*eu* in *jeune* young, is ſounded as in *feu*; but in *jeûne* and *jeûner* faſting, it is ſounded as *eux*, tho' not in *déjeûner* to breakfaſt. *eu* in *Hebreu* is pronounced like *eux*; and it takes the ſlender and ſhort ſound of *o* in *filleul* and *filleule* (a god-child).

The ſecond ſound of *eu* is that of the vowel *u*, and is found only in theſe two or three words, *eunuque* an eunuch, *Euſtache* (a proper name), *gageure* a wager, and *eu* had, and the other tenſes of *avoir* to have. Pronounce, *unuc*, *uſtache*, *gajure*, *u*, *vous utes*.—We now write *vu* ſeen, *vue* ſight, *ſûr* ſure, *mûr* ripe, *reliûre* binding, *tu puſſes* thou could'ſt, and all participles without *e*, inſtead of the old way of writing *veu*, *veue*, *ſeur*, *relieure*, *tu peuſſes*, &c.—*eut* in *il veût* he is deſirous, is not ſounded as in *il peut* he can, but like *eux* in *je veux*, but it is in that word only: and *eus* or *eux* in *je peux* I can, is not pronounced as in *je veux*, but like *eut* in *il peut* he can.

œ and *oe.*

œ is found in *cœur* heart, and *chœur* choir or chorus, *mœurs* manners, *œuf* egg, *œuvres* works, *ſœur* ſiſter, and *vœu* a vow, in which words *o* quite loſes its ſound: and in *œil* eye, its derivatives *œillade* an ogle, and *œillère* (*les dents œilleres*, the eye-teeth); as alſo in *œillet* a pink, *œ* takes the firſt ſound of *eu*. Some authors think it better to write all theſe words without *o*, but the contrary cuſtom is prevailing. Therefore pronounce *keur*, *meur*, *euil*, *euillè*, &c.

œ denotes only the ſound of *é* acute in *œconomie*, *œcuménique*, and *Oedipe*, which even now are ſpelt as pronounced with *é*, *économie* œconomy.

o and *e* in *poëte* a poet, *moëlle* marrow, and other ſuch like words, wherein *e* is marked over with two dots, make a proper diphthong, wherein *e* takes the intermediate ſound of *è*; as likewiſe in *coercible*, *coercitif*, and *coercition*. In *coégal* coequal, *coéternel* coeternal, &c. the acute accent over the *é* ſhows its pronunciation, and is a proof at the ſame time that the *e* of the preceding words ſhould be marked over with the ſtraight accent.

oi and *oy*.

oi and *oy* are ſometimes improper diphthongs that take only the reſonant ſound of *e* grave; but more commonly they are proper diphthongs expreſſing the two diſtinct ſounds of *o* and *è* or *é*.

oi is an improper diphthong; 1*ſt*, in the imperfect and conditional tenſes of verbs: as *j'aimois* I loved, *tu dirois* thou would'ſt ſay, *il parleroit* he would ſpeak, *&c.* pronounce *aimais*, *dirais*, *parleret*.

2*dly*, In verbs which have more than two ſyllables in the infinitive, as *paroître* to appear, *connoître* to know, and their derivatives; pronounce *paraître*, *connaître*.

3*dly*, In theſe words *foible* weak, *foibleſſe* weakneſs, *foiblement*, weakly, *affoiblir* to weaken, *roide* ſtiff, *roideur* ſtiffneſs, *roidir* to ſtiffen, *harnois* harneſs, and *monnoie* coin, pronounce *fèble*, *fibleſſe*, *rède*, *monnaie*: but pronounce *oy* like a proper diphthong, in *monnoyé* coined, thus: *monnoi ié*.

Theſe perſons of *être*, *ſois*, *ſoit*, *ſoyons*, *ſoyez*, *ſoient*, and even the verb *croire* throughout, *je crois*, *il croit*, *nous croirions*, &c. *froid* cold, *froideur* coldneſs, *froidement* coldly, *adroit* ſkilful, *adroitement* ſkilfully; the adnoun *droit* right; the adverb *tout-droit* ſtraight along, *endroit* place, *étroit* narrow, *nettoyer* to clean, *croître* to grow, throughout, with its derivatives, and all monoſyllables, are pronounced with the ſound of the proper diphthong *o-è*. Some people, I know, thinking themſelves fine ſpeakers, adopt the affected utterance of the *petites maîtreſſes*, and pronounce in an effeminate way *craire*, *craître*, *fraid*, *ſayons*, *que je ſais*, *qu'ils ſayent*; which is very bad, as in repeating verſes, in the pulpit, and at the bar, thoſe words are pronounced with the double ſound of *o-è*. In the conjunction of *ſoit* either, or let it be ſo, *ſoit que* whether, in the phraſe *ainſi ſoit-il* ſo be it, *tant ſoit peu* never ſo little, and in the beginning of the Lord's prayer, *ſoit* is pronounced with the two ſounds of the proper diphthong, even by thoſe who pronounce *oi* like *ai* in the aforeſaid words.

But *oi* and *oy* are always proper diphthongs ſounded like *o-e* in the noun *droit*, right, in *effroi* fright, *effroyable* frightful, *un noyer* a walnut-tree, and *ſe noyer* to drown one's ſelf; and before *g* and *n*, as *témoigner* to ſhow, *joindre* to join. Therefore pronounce, like a proper diphthong with the two ſounds, the following monoſyllables and other words:

C

moi,

moi,	I,	*foire*,	a fair,	*poiſon*,	poiſon,
toi,	thou,	*fois*,	time,	*une oie*,	a gooſe,
ſoi,	one's ſelf,	*voir*,	to ſee,	*miroir*,	looking glaſs,
quoi,	what,	*ſoin*,	care,	*mouchoir*,	handkerchief,
roi,	king,	*ſoir*,	evening,	*mademoiſelle*,	miſs,
loi,	law,	*joie*,	joy,	*écritoire*,	an ink-horn,
foi,	faith,	*pois*,	peas,	*devoir*,	duty,
bois,	wood,	*poids*,	weight,	*recevoir*,	to receive,
choix,	choice,	*poix*,	pitch,	*Je reçois*,	I receive,
voix,	voice,	*moitié*,	half,	*concevoir*,	to conceive,
croix,	croſs,	*poitrine*,	breaſt,	*appercevoir*,	to perceive,
foie,	liver,	*poiſſon*,	fiſh,	*&c.*	

oi takes only the ſound of *o* ſhort in *poignet* wriſt, *poignée* handful, *poignard* a dagger, and *poignarder* to ſtab, *coignée* a hatchet, and *coigner* to knock (when theſe two laſt are ſpelt with *i*).

ois takes the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave in the following names of nations and countries :

Anglois,	Engliſh.	*Milanois*,	Milaneſe.	*Bourbonnois*,	(Inhabitants of provinces.)
François,	French.	*Lionnois*,	of Lyons.	*Charolois*,	
Ecoſſois,	Scotch.	*Béarnois*,	of Bearn.	*Orléannois*,	
Irlandois,	Iriſh.	*Nantois*,	of Nantes.	*Nivernois*,	
Hollandois,	Dutch.	*Rouennois*,	of Rouen.	*Soiſſonnois*,	
Polonois,	Pole.	*Caennois*,	of Caen.	*Ferrarois*,	
				Piémontois,	

But it is ſounded like the proper diphthong *oè* in

Bavarois,	of Bavaria,	*Chinois*,	Chineſe,	*Génevois*,	of Geneva,
Danois,	Dane, Daniſh,	*Suédois*,	Swede, Swediſh,	*Gaulois*,	a Gaul,
Hongrois,	Hungarian,			*Gallois*,	Welſh,
Liégeois,	of Liege,	*Heſſois*,	Heſſian,	*Carthaginois*,	a Carthaginian,
Siamois,	of Siam,	*Génois*,	of Genoa,		

Crétois,	*Dunois*,	*Rémois*,	*Gantois*,
Japonois,	*Navarrois*,	*Gatinois*,	*Beaujolois*,
Iroquois,	*Arragonois*,	*Angoumois*,	*Condomois*,
Maroquois,	*Narbonnois*,	*Champenois*,	*Vermandois*,
Hibernois,	le *Modénois*,	le *Bleſois*,	*Rhételois*,
Vaudois,	le *Barrois*,	l'*Auxerrois*,	*Valois*,
Malthois,	*Crémonois*,	*Agénois*,	*Bazadois*,
Comtois,	*Albigeois*,	*Artois*,	*Bruxellois*,
Franc-Comtois,	*Rochelois*,	*Valentinois*,	

Senonois and *Châlonois*, if ever ufed, as likewife all names of cities and towns in *France* ending in *oi*, *oie*, or *ois*, are pronounced like the proper diphthong *o-è:* as *Blois*, *Croie*, *Foix*, *Mirepoix*, *Koie*, *Rofoi*, *Rocroi*, &c. But we fay, *un Maloin*, and not *Malois* (of *St. Malo*), *un Lorrain* (of *Lorrain*), *un Pruffe*, and *un Pruffien* a Pruffian, *un Ruffe*, *un Ruffien*, and *un Mofcovite*, a Ruffian, *un Suiffe* a Swifs, *un Croate* a Croatian, &c.

Obferve that *ois* in the proper name *François*, *Françoife*, Francis, is founded *o-è*, like a proper diphthong, and not with one found only as the noun or adnoun of the nation, *un François*, a Frenchman, *une Françoife*, a French woman.

oît takes the moft refonant found of broad and long *è* in *il paroît* it appears, and *il connoît* he knows, which are pronounced like the firft perfons *parois*, *connois:* every where elfe *oit* has the found of *e* intermediate.

ou.

ou is founded as *u* in *pull;* the French word *poule* a hen, being pronounced exactly like the Englifh word *pull.* Nay the Englifh have the fame improper diphthong in *could*, *would*, *fhould*, *you*.

ui.

ui (improper diphthong) is found only in the words *vuide* and *vuider* to empty, wherein *u* is quite loft. Thefe words are now written and pronounced *vide* and *vider*.

uei.

uei is found only before liquid *l*, and then it takes the firft found of *eu;* as in *recueil* a collection, *cueillir* to pick. N. B. Thefe words are, and very properly, written by fome *cœuillir*, *recœuil; orgœuil*, *orgœilleux*, &c.

eui.

eui is found in *deuil* mourning, *feuillet* a leaf, &c.

SECTION III.

Of Nafal Vowels.

BESIDES the vowels that have been confidered in the firft fection, the *French* have five others derived from them; each of the vowels having its nafal one that anfwers it, and makes really a quite different vowel. (See the forms of thofe nafal vowels in the Tables.)

That difference of founds which the Englifh are at a lofs how to exprefs (tho' they have them in their language except nafal *u* or

 un),

un), conſiſts only in being formed through the noſe, whence they are called *naſal;* that is, in cauſing a part of the air, in expreſſing them, driven by the lungs to paſs through the noſe, inſtead of cauſing the whole to paſs through the mouth.

The naſal vowels with their correſponding ſounds.

Naſal Vowels.	*Engliſh words where the ſame ſounds are expreſſed.*
an,	*want.*
en (*after* i) or in *and* ain,	} *length*, *ſtrength*, *thank*, *ſaint.*
in *and* im,	*lov*ing, *do*ing, *read*ing, &c.
on,	*won't.*
un,	* * *

a, e, i, o, u, followed by *n* or *m*, take the naſal ſound; or in other terms, *n* or *m* uſually gives the naſal ſound to the vowels which come before them: as, *an* year, *ambre* amber, *rien* nothing, *inſtruire* to inſtruct, *bon* good, *un* one. Except,

1*ſt*, In ſome proper names, as in *Amſterdam*, *Cham*, *Abraham*, though not in *Adam*.

2*dly*, When *n* and *m* are between two vowels; as in *animal*, *émeraude* an emerald, wherein each of theſe three letters *a*, *n*, *i*, and *e*, *m*, *e*, keeps its proper ſound and articulation: whereas in *enfant* a *child*, *emploi* an employment, *rien* nothing, *en*, *am*, *em*, and *ien*, are naſal.

3*dly*, When *n* or *m* are followed by another *n* or *m;* for then the foregoing vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, are not ſounded naſal, but keep their peculiar proper ſounds; as *année* a year, *homme* a man, *bonne* good, *ennemi* an enemy: pronounce *a-née*, *o-me*, *bo-ne*, *en-mi:* except that in *ennui* wearineſs, *emmener* to carry away, and in the beginning of like words that have more than two ſyllables, *en* and *em* are ſounded like the naſal *an*. Thus pronounce *an-nui*, *am-mener;* but *condamner* to condemn, *enflammer* to inflame, *femme* a woman, *innocent* innocent, *innocence* innocence, *ſolemnel* ſolemn, *ſolemnité*, *indemniſer* to indemnify, with *indemnité*, *hennir* to neigh, *henniſſement* neighing, are pronounced *condâné*, *anflamé*, *fame*, *innocent*, *ſolanel*, *indamniſer*, *indamnité*, *hanir*, *haniſſement*.

In *Grammaire* a Grammar, and *Grammairien* a Grammarian, the firſt *a* is naſal; but it is not naſal (and therefore the double *m* is articulated) in *Grammatical* and *Grammaticalement*, Grammatical, &c. In *lemme* a lemma, and *dilemme* a dilemma, the firſt *e* is pronounced with the moſt reſonant ſound of *è grave* (*dilème*).

 In

In ſome few words the two *mm*'s or *nn*'s are articulated, as in *inflammation* inflammation, and *annotation* annotation.

Obſerve here, that the doubling of *m* in all adverbs derived from adnouns in *ent*, cauſes the foregoing *e* to be ſounded as *a* ſhort: as in *innocemment* innocently, from *innocent*; *ardemment* eagerly, from *ardent* eager; *prudemment* prudently, from *prudent* prudent, *&c.* pronounce *arda-ment*, *pruda-ment*, &c.

en and *em* before any other conſonant but *n*, take the naſal ſound of *an*: as *enfant* a child, *emploi* buſineſs: pronounce *an-fan*, *amploi*; but to this rule there are three exceptions.

1*ſt*, In the ſyllable *ien* not ending with *t* in its original or root: as *rien* nothing, *tu viens* thou comeſt, *il tient* he holds. I ſay *not ending with* t *in its original* or *root*: for *viens*, *tient*, and their compounds *il convient*, *il ſoutient*, &c. being derived from their firſt perſons *je viens* I come, *je ſoutiens* I maintain, the final *t* ſerves only to characteriſe the third perſon of the ſingular that keeps the ſame ſound as the firſt, which I call here its *original* or *root*. Whereas *ent* is ſounded *ant* in *Orient* Eaſt, *patient* patient, *&c.* becauſe *t* ends the laſt ſyllable of theſe words which are not derived from any other.

Obſerve all along what has been ſaid ſeveral times before, that *ent*, in the plural of verbs, far from taking any naſal ſound, is quite dropt like *e* not ſounded; as *ils diſent* they ſay, pronounce *il dize*: and you may know that a word, the laſt ſyllable whereof ends in *ent*, is the third perſon plural of a verb, and therefore that *ent* is not ſounded, when the *e* of the *penultima*, or the ſyllable coming before (when 'tis *e*) has or ſhould have either the grave accent or the intermediate one, as in *ils diffèrent* they differ, *ils précèdent* they go before: whereas in the adnouns *différent* different, and *précédent* foregoing, the accent acute of the *penultima* ſhows that the laſt ſyllable is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *an*. Again, the third perſons plural of verbs have always the pronouns *ils*, *elles*, or a noun plural before them, which the other words ending with *ent* have not.

2*dly*, *en* is pronounced *ein* or *ain*, in *Benjamin*, *Agen*, *benjoin*, *placenta*, *agenda*, and *commenſurable*, as likewiſe when it is preceded by *é* (at the end of words in *éen*), as in *Europé-en*, *Galilé-en*, &c.

3*dly*, *en* and *em* keep the peculiar ſound and articulation of *e* and *n* and *m* in foreign words, and ſuch as have paſſed entire from the *Latin* and *Greek* languages into *French*, both in the middle and end of words; as *abdomen*, *amen*, *examen* examination, *hem*, *item*, *Hymen*, *Jéruſalem*, *Matuſalem*, *Empédocle*, *Agamemnon*, &c.

but in *Encyclopédie*, *enclitique*, and *nomenclature*, &c. *en* keeps the nasal ſound of *a*. *Mentor* is pronounced *Maintor*.

Obſerve, moreover, that the proper ſound of *e* naſal (*en*) is not (as one might happen to miſtake it) the ſame as that of *a* naſal (*an*), but that which is in *rien* ; *e* having two naſal ſounds which muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from one another, according to the aforeſaid obſervations—The true ſound of *e* naſal is never found in the beginning of words, but only in the middle and end, and after *i*; as *bien* well, *il vient* he comes, *je viendrai* I'll come: whereas in *enfant*, and *entendre*, *en* takes the ſound of *a* naſal. The true ſound of *e* naſal is in the words of the ſecond obſervation juſt mentioned, *Benjamin*, *Agen*, *benjoin* &c.

The naſal *in* and *im*, which (as has been ſaid in the paragraph of *i*) expreſs a ſound like that in the Engliſh termination *ing* take alſo the ſound of *ain* and *en* in *rien*; but *in* and *im*, beginning a word, are pronounced with their proper naſal ſounds *in* and *im*, which one muſt take care not to miſtake for the other naſal ſound of *ain* or *ein*. Thus pronounce *imbu* imbued, *inhumain* inhuman, with the proper ſound of *i* naſal, and not as if it was ſpelt *aimbu*: but pronounce *Indes*, as if it was ſpelt *ainde* The true and proper ſound of naſal *in* and *im* are found only in the beginning of words, never in the middle nor end. *Inde* and *Indién* are the only words excepted. (See further what has been ſaid concerning the letter *i*.)

In final *em* and *in*, *m* and *n* are articulated in *intérim*, and al foreign names, as *Ibrahim*, *Selim*, *Aïn*, the deſart of *Sin*, &c.

There is hardly any thing to obſerve about the naſal *un* bu its ſound, the only naſal French ſound that is not in Engliſh it is in the French words *parfum* perfume, *chacun* every one.

But *um* and *un* are pronounced like the naſal *on* in *factum*, as alſo in ſome proper names, as *Humbert*, *Dunkerke*; and like *omm* in theſe two Latin words frenchified, *opium* and *Te Deum*.

But concerning the ſpelling of thoſe naſal vowels obſerve, that as to the choice between the ſeveral combinations ſerving to the ſame ſound, *m* is always uſed before *b*, *p*, *m*, and *n* before the other conſonants; as *ambaſſade* an embaſſy, *emploi* an employment, *immolé* ſacrificed, *ſymbolique* ſymbolical, *tomber* to fal *humble* humble; *antimoine* antimony, *endormi* ſleepy, *intérieur* inward, *ſonge* dream, &c.

Again, *ant* is conſecrated to the gerunds, and *ent* to the noun and adverbs.

SECTION IV.

Of Consonants.

b.

B always keeps the same articulation as in English, except that before *s* and *t* it sounds pretty near *p;* as *observer* to observe, *obtenir* to obtain. Pronounce *opserver*, *optenir*.

b is found at the end of these three words only, *plomb* lead, *romb de vent* (a sea term), and *radoub* the refitting of a ship. It is not sounded in *plomb;* but it is in *romb* and *radoub*, as also in foreign names; as *Achab*, *Job*, *Caleb*, &c.

b is hardly doubled but in these two words, besides foreign names; *abbé* an abbot, and *Sabbat*, wherein *bb* is pronounced only like *b;* but the two *b*'s are strongly articulated in *abbatial*, *Sabbatique*, *Barrabbas*, and other foreign names.

c.

c before *a*, *o*, *u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and the consonants *l*, *r*, *t*, denotes the articulation marked in the table, which is properly that of *k:* but before *e* and *i*, it takes the hissing articulation of *s;* *camard* a flat-nosed man, *cochon* a hog, *cure* a cure, *caisse* a chest; *céder* to yield, *civil* civil; *clou* nail, &c. pronounce *kamar*, *koshon*, *kaisse*, *cure ; sédé*, *civil*, *klou*, &c. It takes also the hissing sound of *s* before *a*, *o*, *u*, when there is a *cedilla* under it thus (*ç*); as in *força* he forced, *garçon* a boy, *reçu* received; pronounce *garson*, *ressu*, *forsa*, &c.

c is kept in the word *contracter* to contract, tho' left out in the root *contrat* contract. It is likewise dropt, as well as *t*, at the end of *instinct* instinct, and *succinct*, and in *succinctement* succinctly, when spelt with *c* before *t*. It is quite turned out of *bienfaiteur* benefactor, and *bienfaitrice* benefactress. It is preserved still in *amict* (a sort of vestment), but without being articulated.

c takes the articulation of *g*, especially in conversation, in *Claude* Claudius, and *Claudine*, *Czar*, and *Czarine*, *second* second, *secondement* secondly; *seconder* to second, to assist, *secret* secret, *secrettement* secretly, *secrétaire* a secretary, *secrétariat* a secretary's office or place; and in the second syllable of *cicogne* stork.

 Therefore

Therefore pronounce *Glaude*, *Gzar*, *ſegon*, *ſegondé*, *ſegret*, *ſi-gogne.*

c is pronounced in *reſpect*, only at the end of a ſentence, or before a word beginning with a conſonant; and the ſecond has the intermediate ſound of *e*; as *ſans reſpect* without any reſpect, *le reſpect que je lui dois* the reſpect which I owe him; pronounce *ſans reſpèc*, *le reſpèc que je lui dois*. When the next word begins with a vowel, *c* likewiſe is articulated, but not the final *t*; as *portez reſpect à qui il eſt du*, reſpect or reverence your betters; pronounce *reſpèc à qui il*, &c. and in the plural (*reſpects*) *cts* are altogether mute, the final *s* being not articulated even before a vowel: but *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave; as *préſentez mes reſpects à madame*, preſent my reſpect to my lady; pronounce *mes rèſpê à madame*.

In *lacs* nets, *c* is mute; but it is articulated when that word ſignifies *lakes*, and *a* is not broad.

c is articulated at the end of words, as *roc* a rock, *ſac* a ſack, *avec* with, &c. Except, 1*ſt*, in *un ſac de blé*, a ſack of wheat, though it is articulated in *un ſac de farine*, &c.

2*dly*, At the end of the following words, *accroc* a rent, *almanach* an almanack, *arſenic* arſenic, *broc* a large jug, *cotignac* marmalade of quinces, *clerc* a clerk, *croc* a hook, *eſtomac* ſtomach, *tabac* tobacco, *marc* (weight of eight ounces, or the groſs ſubſtance that remains of any thing ſtrained), and *porc* pork. But in *porc-épic* porcupine, *c* is articulated at the end of *porc*, and not at the end of *épic*; as alſo in *Marc* (a proper name), and in *croc-en-jambe*, the tipping up one's heels.

3*dly*, At the end of ſuch words as have a naſal vowel before *c*: as *banc* bench; *donc* then, in the middle of a ſentence; *il convainc* he convinces. Except *blanc* white, and *franc* free, when before a conjunctive beginning with a vowel; as *du blanc au noir*, going upon extremes, *franc arbitre* free-will, *franc alleu* free-hold, allodial lands: pronounce *fran-kalleu*, *du blanc kau noir*, &c. but pronounce *ban*, *don*, *convain*, and other like words ending in *c*, without articulating final *c*: unleſs in reading verſes, when the next word begins with a vowel. Except alſo *donc* beginning a ſentence, which is a conſequence drawn from two or more premiſes; as *donc vous vous imaginez*, therefore you think, *&c.*

c doubles in the beginning of words between the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, when one of them begins the word, and *l* or *r* comes between the conſonant and the latter vowel; as alſo when this laſt makes a diphthong jointly with another; as may be ſeen in *accabler* to overcharge,

overcharge, *accommoder* to fit, *accumuler* to heap up, *occurrence* emergency, *acclamation* acclamation, *accrédité* in authority, *accroiſſement* increaſe, *accoucher* to lay in, *accueillir* to make welcome, *&c.*

Except in *acabit* good or bad taſte in fruit, *acanthe* bear's-foot, *acariâtre* peeviſh, *âcre* acrid, *acrimonie* acrimony, *ocre* oker, *acroſtiche* acroſtick, *académie* academy, with their derivatives.

After *e* and *i*, *c* is always ſingle; as in *écarter* to ſcatter, *écouter* to hearken, *écolier* a ſcholar, *écume* the ſcum, *écreviſſe* a crawfiſh, *iconoclaſte.*

Double *c* is pronounced only before *e* and *i*, the firſt with the articulation of *k*, and the other with the hiſſing articulation of *s;* as in *accident* accident, *accélerer* to accelerate, *ſuccéder* to ſucceed: pronounce *ak-ſidan*, *akſéléré*, *ſukſédé.* But the two *c*'s are always articulated in proper names, as in *Accaron.*

d.

d is not articulated, nor even written at preſent in *amiral* admiral, *amirauté* admiralty, *blé* wheat, and *Piémont* Piedmont.

d final is articulated only, firſt, at the end of *ſud* ſouth, and foreign words, as *Ephod*, *David*, &c.

2*dly*, At the end of the word *fond*, in this expreſſion only, *de fond en comble*, utterly to the ground; of *quand* when, before pronouns of the third perſon; and of adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel or *h* mute: as *grand eſprit* great wit, *grand homme* a great or tall man, *quand il* or *elle parle* when he *or* ſhe ſpeaks, *quand on dit* when they ſay: in which caſes final *d* has the articulation of *t*; *quan ton di*, *gran teſpri*, *de fon tan comble*, *gran tome*, *quan tel parle.*

3*dly*, At the end of the third perſon ſingular of verbs, but only when they are immediately followed by their pronouns ſubjective *il*, *elle*, *on*; as *prend-il* or *elle*, does he *or* ſhe take? *répond-on*, do people anſwer? pronounce, articulating *d* like *t*, *répon-ton*, *pren-ti:* but do not pronounce *il répon ten Norman* for *il répond en Normand*, he anſwers like a Norman; do not articulate *d* at all.

d before *re* in the infinitive of verbs (*dre*), is cut off in the two perſons ſingular of the preſent of the indicative in polyſyllables, but is kept in monoſyllables, except in the ſame perſons of *plaindre* to pity, *craindre* to fear, and *joindre* to join. Thus write *je vends*, *tu vends*, from *vendre* to ſell; *je défens*, *tu défens*, from *défendre* to defend; *je répons*, from *répondre* to anſwer, *&c.*

but write *je plains, tu plains ; je crains, tu crains ; je joins, tu joins ;* instead of *je plainds, je crainds, je joinds.*

d is double in ſome words derived from the *Latin* only ; as *addition* addition, *reddition* reddition, wherein the two *d*'s are articulated.

f.

f is articulated at the end of words ; as *chef* chief, *vif* alive, *ſoif* thirſt, *ſuif* tallow, *bœuf* an ox, *nerf* ſinew, &c. Except, 1*ſt*, in *chef-d'œuvre* a maſter-piece of work, *clef* a key, *cerf* a ſtag, and at the end of *apprentif* an apprentice, and *baillif* bailiff, which are at preſent ſpelt *apprenti, bailli.* 2*dly*, At the end of theſe words in the plural number, *bœuf* an ox, *neuf* new, and *œuf* egg : as *des bœufs* oxen, *des habits neufs* new coats, *des œufs à la coque* eggs in the ſhell ; *un nerf de bœuf* a bull's pizzle ; but pronounce with the articulation of *f de la corne de cerf,* hart's horn.

f is articulated at the end of *neuf* nine, when that word of number is alone, or at the end of a ſentence ; as *j'en ai neuf* I have got nine. But when in a ſentence *neuf* is followed by a word beginning with a conſonant, as *neuf guinées,* or *neuf livres ſterling,* nine guineas or pounds ſterling, *f* final is not articulated at all : and when it is followed by a vowel, as *neuf écus* nine crowns, *neuf ans* nine years, *f* takes the ſoft articulation of *v.* Therefore pronounce, *neu guinées, neu vécus, neuv an.*

f doubles after the vowels *a, e, o,* and the ſyllables *di* and *ſu* in the beginning of words ; but double *f* is only articulated like ſingle *f*, as in *affaire* an affair, *affront* affront, *effroi* fright, *effet* effect, *offenſe* an offence, *office* an office, *diffamant* defaming, *différent* different, *difficile* difficult, *diffus* prolix, *ſuffiſant* ſufficient, *ſuffrage* vote, &c.

Except in *afin* to the end that, *bafouer* to abuſe, *café* coffee, *défenſe* defence, *réforme* reform, *refaire* to do again.

g.

This conſonant has three different articulations, all included in the word *gagnages* (a hunting term which ſignifies the ploughed grounds where cattle and deer are uſed to feed).

g immediately before *a, o, u,* and the improper diphthong *ai,* and conſonants except *n,* takes an articulation very near like *k,* except that it is not quite ſo hard. Nay, in *gangrene* gangrene, the firſt *g* is articulated quite like *k ;* and very likely this word will be ſpelt in time with *c,* as it is pronounced ; as has been the

caſe with others. —— There are two different articulations of *g* expreſſed in the word *Gregory:* the others are in *garni* garniſhed, *gorge* throat, *aigu* acute, *cargaiſon* a cargo, &c.

g before *e*, and *i*, *ea*, *eo*, and *eu*, denotes the articulation of *j* conſonant; as *manger* to eat, *régir* to rule, *mangeons* let us eat, *il jugea* he judged, *gageure* a wager; pronounce *manje*, *juja*, *gajure*, &c. *e*, in the improper diphthongs, ſerving only to give *g* the articulation of *j* which falls upon *a* or *o*, it being quite dropt before theſe two vowels, as has been already ſaid, except it is marked over with an accent, as in *géant*.

When after *g* there follows *u*, followed too by another vowel, *g* keeps its hard articulation (in Engliſh *ghee*), which falls not upon *u*, that is then quite dropt, and ſerves only (as Dr. *Wallis* ſays) to make *g* a palate letter, but upon the following vowel; as in *guérir* to cure, *guide* a guide, *anguille* an eel: pronounce *ghéri*, *ghid*, *anghille*. Except in *aiguïlle* needle, *aiguïſer* to whet, and their derivatives; *ciguë* hemlock, *contiguë* contiguous, *ambiguë* ambiguous, and *ambiguïté* ambiguity, *arguer* to argue, *Guïſe* and *Guïde* (proper names). In which caſe two dots are put over the vowel that follows *u*, to ſhow that the articulation of *g* falls upon *u*, which is drawn out upon the account of the final *e* not being ſounded: whereas, when that *e* is not marked over with two dots, as in *figue*, *vogue*, &c. *g* has no other articulation than that of the final *g* in the Engliſh word *fig:* the *Engliſh* have the ſame ſyllable and articulation in *fatigue*, *vogue*, *plague*, &c.

g is not articulated in *doigt* finger, *legs* legacy, *vingt* twenty.

gh is articulated like *gu* in theſe proper names, *Berghen* and *le Ghilan*.

gn expreſſes a certain liquid articulation like that of *n* between two *i*'s in Engliſh (*minion*), as in *mignon* delicate, *digne* worthy, *compagnon* companion, *regner* to reign. Except in *agnat* and *agnation*, *cognat* and *cognation*, *bagnauder* and *bagnaudier*, *Gnidien*, *Gnome*, *Gnomonique*, *Gnoſtique*, *magnéſie*, *magnétiſme*, *régnicole*, *Progné*, and other proper names, wherein *g* and *n* keep each their proper articulation.

g at the end of words is not articulated; except, 1*ſt*, in *zig-zag*, and at the end of proper and foreign names: as *Agag*, *Sarug*.

2*dly*, In theſe expreſſions, *ſuer ſang & eau*, to labour with might and main, *le ſang & le carnage*, the blood and ſlaughter, *long eſpace*, a long ſpace; and at the end of the words *ſang* blood,

rang rang, *joug* yoke, only in repeating verſes when the next words begins with a vowel: in which caſes *g* is quite articulated like *k*. Therefore pronounce *jan ké eau*, *un lon keſpace*, *le ſan ké*, *le karnage*.

Double *g* is always pronounced, as in *ſuggérer* to ſuggeſt; except however in *aggravé*, *aggraver*, and *réaggrave*: but it is not an eaſy matter to determine when *g* is double, and when it is ſingle.

h.

h in the beginning and middle of words is either *aſpirated*, or *not aſpirated*; that is, either it is pronounced with a hard aſpiration, as in *hoſt*, *hunting*, or not pronounced at all, as in *hour*, *honour*: for, ſtrictly ſpeaking, *h* is no letter, but only a mark of aſpiration, though not always ſo in our modern languages.

In order to know in what caſes *h* muſt be aſpirated, and when it muſt not be heard at all, French Grammarians have laid for a conſtant principle, that the words beginning with *h*, that are derived from Latin, in the beginning of which Latin words there is alſo *h*, have that *h* not aſpirated; and that, on the contrary, *h* is aſpirated in words merely French, and by no means derived from Latin. Thus *honneur* honour, being derived from the Latin word *honor*, beginning with *h*, you muſt pronounce without *h*, and write with the eliſion *l'honneur*, and not *le honneur*; *haut* is indeed derived from *altus*; but as there is no *h* in the Latin word, you muſt pronounce it hard in French, and read with aſpiration *en haut* up, and not *en nhaut*; *la hauteur* the height, and not *l'hauteur*: *honte* ſhame, is not derived from Latin; therefore you muſt pronounce with aſpiration, and write without eliſion *la honte*, and not *l'onte*, nor *l'honte*.

From French words derived from Latin, beginning with *h*, wherein however *h* is aſpirated, ſeven are excepted; *héros* (though *h* is not aſpirated in its derivatives *héroïne*, *héroïque*), &c. *hennir* to neigh, *henniſſement* neighing, *harpe* a harp, *harpie* a harpy, *hargneux* moroſe, *haleter* to breathe ſhort, *hareng* herring. And from words merely French, or derived from Latin words not beginning with *h*, wherein however *h* is not aſpirated, eight alſo are excepted: *hermine* an ermine, *hermite* an hermit, *huit* eight (with its derivatives), *huître* oyſter, *huile* oil, *huis* a door, *huiſſier* uſher, and *hièble* wallwort.

This obſervation, though ever ſo infallible, being of no uſe to youth, and eſpecially to young ladies, who oftentimes prove the beſt

beſt French ſcholars, I will, for their ſake, make, at the end of this treatiſe, an exact liſt of all the words of the language wherein *h* is to be aſpirated, and wherein it is not. You muſt only obſerve here,

1*ſt*, That *h* is not aſpirated in the middle of words, or in compound words, when it is not aſpirated in the beginning of the ſimple; as *honneur*, *honorer*, *déshonneur*, *déshonorer*, to diſhonour; pronounce *onorer* and *dézonoré*. On the contrary, as it is aſpirated in the beginning of *hardi* bold, it muſt be ſo too in *hardiment* boldly, and *enhardir* to embolden; except in the word *exhauſſer* to raiſe higher, which is pronounced as *exaucer* to grant, though being derived from *haut*.—— *h* in *trahir* to betray, *trahiſon* betraying, *envahir* to invade, and other like words not compound, is left out alſo in the pronunciation, and ſerves only to cauſe both the vowels to be ſounded as two diſtinct ſyllables (*tra—ïr*).

2*dly*, That *h* is aſpirated in the plural of the word *Henri* (*les Henris*), as likewiſe in its derivative *la Henriade*, in *Heſſe*, and in *Hollande*, *Hongrie*, when theſe words have not the particle *de* before them; for when they follow that particle, *h* is not aſpirated. Thus, though we ſay *la Hollande & la Hongrie*, and not *l'Hollande & l'Hongrie*, yet we ſay *de la toile d'Hollande* Holland cloth, *du fromage d'Hollande* Dutch cheeſe, *la Reine d'Hongrie* the Queen of Hungary, *du vin d'Hongrie* wine of Hungary, and not *la Reine* de *Hongrie*, *du fromage* de *Hollande*. We ſay, however, *venir* de *Hollande* to come from Holland.

3*dly*, Though *h* is not aſpirated in *huit* eight, nor in its derivatives, *huitième* eighth, *huitain* (a ſtanza of eight verſes), and *huitaine* (a ſpace of eight days), yet we don't ſay or write with the eliſion *l'huit*, *l'huitième*, as we do *l'huile*, *l'huître*; but *le huit*, *le huitième*, *la huitaine*, &c. as if *h* were aſpirated.

h following *c* (*ch*) anſwers the Engliſh *ſh*, and expreſſes the ſame articulation; as *chats* cats, *chérir* to cheriſh, *chiffre* cypher, &c. pronounce as in Engliſh *ſhaw*, *ſhiffr*, &c. We now write as we pronounce *colère* anger, *colique* colick, *caractère* character, without *h*; but we write ſtill *chaos* chaos, to diſtinguiſh it from *cahot* jolt.

But the difference is however to be obſerved in regard to the pronunciation of the following words derived from *Greek* and *Hebrew*, as ſome being pronounced according to the proper articulation of *ch*:

Achéen,	Achean,	*Chymie*,	Chymiſtry,
Achéron,	Acheron,	*Chymiſte*,	Chymiſt,
Achille,	Achilles,	*Chirurgie*,	Surgery,
Alchymie,	Alchymiſtry,	*Chirurgien*,	Surgeon,
Alchymiſte,	Alchymiſt,	*Euſtochie*,	Euſtochium,
Antioche,	Antioch,	*Eutyche*,	Eutyche,
Archidame,	Archidamus,	*Eutychéen*,	
Archipel,	Archipelago,	*Eſchyle*,	Eſchyle,
Achitophel,	Achitophel,	*Eſchines*,	Eſchines,
Anarchie,	Anarchy,	*Ezéchias*,	Ezechiah,
Anchiſe,	Anchiſes,	*Ezéchiel*,	Ezechiel,
Archevêque,	Archbiſhop,	*Hiérarchie*,	Hierarchy,
Archidiacre,	Archdeacon,	*Joachim*,	Joachim,
Archiprêtre,	Archprieſt,	*Malachie*,	Malachi,
Archiduc,	Archduke,	*Machiavel*,	Machiavel,
Archiduché, with		*Manichéen*,	Manichean,
Archiducheſſe,	Archducheſs,	*Melchiſédec*,	Melchiſedeck,
Archimède,	Archimedes,	*Michée*,	Micah,
Architecte,	Architect,	*Michel*,	Michael,
Archives,	Records,	*Monarchie*,	Monarchy,
Bachique,	belonging to *Bacchus*,	*Patriarche*,	Patriach,
Barachie,	Barachius,	*Pſyché*,	Pſyche,
Chérubin,	Cherubim,	*Rachel*,	Rachel,
Chéronée,	Cheronea,	*Schiſme*,	Schiſm,
Cacochyme,	ill-complexioned,	*Sichée*,	Sicheus,
Chyle,	Chyle,	*Tétrarchie*,	Tetrarchy,
Chiron,	Chiron,	*Trochiſque*,	
Colchide,	Colchis,	*Tychique*,	Tychicus,
Chimère,	Chimæra,	*Zachée*,	Zaccheus,

But *ch* is articulated like *k* in the following words, and all other foreign names, which therefore ſhould be better ſpelt with *k*, eſpecially if we conſider what an idle letter *k* is in the French.

Achaie,	Achaia,	*Archéarnaſſe*,	Archearnaſſus,
Achéloüs.	Achelous,	*Archeſtratus*,	Archeſtratus,
Antiochus,	Antiochus,	*Archiépiſcopal*,	Archiepiſcopal,
Archélaüs,	Archelaus,	*Archiepiſcopat*,	Archbiſhoprick,
Achiloüs,	Achilous,	*Archigénès*,	Archigenes,
Archétype,	Archetype,	les *Archontes*,	Archontes,
Archange,	Archangel,	*Bacchus*,	
Archangel,	Archangel,	les *Bacchantes*,	Bacchantes,

les *Bacchanales*,	Bacchanals,	*Choriſte*,	Choriſt,
Charybde,	Charybdis,	*Chorographie*,	Chorography,
les *Charités*,	Charities,	*Dyrrhachium*.	Dyrrhachium,
Charon (the ferryman of hell);		*Echinades*,	Echinades,
for *ch* is ſounded like *ſh* in *un*		*Epicharme*,	Epicharmus,
charon, a cartwright.		*Exarchat*,	Exarchate,
Chélidoine,	Celandine,	*Echo*,	Echo,
Cham,	Cham,	*Euchariſte*,	Euchariſte, and
Chanaan,	Canaan,	*Euchariſtie*,	
Chus,	Chus,	*Leſchès*,	Leſches,
Calchas,	Calchas,	*Michol*,	Michol,
Chélydre,	a water-ſnake,	*Nabuchodonoſor*,	Nebuchadnezzar,
Charès,	Chares,	*Orcheſtre*,	Orcheſtra,
Charchédon,	Charchedon,	*Pulchérie*,	
Choſroès,	Choſroes,	*Réchabite*,	
Chabrias,	Chabrias,	*Scholaſtique*,	Scholaſtic,
Cherſonèſe,	Cherſoneſus,	*Scholiaſte*,	Scholiaſt,
Chio,	Chio,	*Scholie*,	Scholium,
Chiliarque,	Chyliarchus,	*Synecdoche*,	Synecdoche.
Chiromancie,	Chyromancy,	*Tycho Brahé*,	
Chorèbe,	Choreb,	*Zacharie*,	Zachariah,
Chœur,	Chorus, a Choir,		

and the ſyllables in *chal* of foreign words become French; as *Monachal*, &c.

ch is pronounded in *catéchèſe*, and *catéchiſme* a catechiſm, and it is articulated like *k* in *catéchumène*. We pronounce *machine* and *ſtomachique* French like, and *méchanique* and *ſtomachal* Greek like, when theſe words are ſpelt with *h*.

We now write *paſcal*, inſtead of *paſchal*.

Chypre Cyprus, is ſometimes ſpelt and pronounced with *ch*, and ſometimes with *c* only, according to the circumſtances of the time ſpoken of; for if one ſpeaks of ſomething relating to ancient geography, one muſt ſpell and pronounce *l'île de Cypre*, the iſland of Cyprus; *l'île de Chypre*, if what one ſays relates to modern geography. Therefore we always ſay *de la poudre de Chypre*, powder of Cyprus: as likewiſe,

Caton fut envoyé par le peuple Romain dans l'île de Cypre,
Cato was ſent by the Roman people into the iſland of Cyprus.
Les Turcs ſe rendirent maîtres de l'île de Chypre ſous Sélim II.
The Turks made themſelves maſters of the iſland of Cyprus under Selim II.

ch,

ch, in common converſation, is articulated like *j* in *j'achète*, with the two other perſons ſing. of *acheter* to buy, and *revenche* revenge. Pronounce *revenje*, *jajète*.

ch before *r* is articulated like *k* in *chrême* chriſm, *Chriſt*, and other words beginning with *chr*, wherein it is pronounced as in Engliſh, *Chriſt*.

lh takes the liquid articulation of *l* in theſe two proper names, *Milhaut* and *Pardalhac*.

h after *p* (*ph*) is articulated like *f*, as in *philoſophe* philoſopher. But *ph* is no longer found, except in proper names, and ſome ſcientific words, as in *Phaéton*, *Philippe*, *Phyſicien*, *Pharmacie*, *Phénomène*, *Phthisie*, *Phyſionomie* : as to the others uſed in common diſcourſe, they are ſpelt French like, in ſpite of their Greek derivation. Thus we write *fantaiſie* fancy, *fantôme* a phantom, *faiſan* a pheaſant, *frénéſie* phrenſy, &c.

h after *r* or *t* is not pronounced at all; as *rhétorique* rhetorick, *thèſe* theſis; pronounce *tèſe*, *rétorique*.

h in *hiérarchie* is aſpirated: it is not in *hiéroglyphe* and *hiéroglyphique*. We now write *Jéruſalem*, *Jérôme*, *jacinthe*, inſtead of *Hiéruſalem*, *Hiérôme*, *hyacinthe*.

Final *h* is found only at the end of *Auch* (a city in *France*), and ſome foreign and chiefly Hebraic words, wherein it is not pronounced; as in *Abimélech*, *Enoch*, &c. At the end of *Joſeph*, it forms with *p* the ſound of *f*. Pronounce *Joſef*, *Enoc*, &c. *ch* is dropt at the end of *almanach* : but *Auch* is pronounced *ôche*.

In the interjections *ah*, *eh*, *oh!* *h* is ſometimes pronounced with aſpiration, as if it were the firſt letter.

j.

j conſonant is of the ſame uſe in French as in Engliſh, but is articulated like *s* in the words *pleaſure*, *leiſure*, &c. It differs from the Engliſh *j*, in that one muſt expreſs no articulation of *d* before, no more than before *g*, for theſe two conſonants are pronounced in Engliſh with a double articulation.

k

k is uſed in French only in the word *kyrielle*, which ſignifies, in familiar diſcourſe, a *long and grievous ſeries of things* in a ſtory, and abuſively formed from the litany *Kyrie eleiſon*. As to the foreign words wherein *k* is found, as in *Stockholm*, *k* is articulated as in Engliſh.

l.

l is not articulated in *fils* ſon; it is ſilent alſo in *quelque* ſome, *quelquefois* ſometimes, *quelqu'un* ſomebody, but only in converſation; though it is always pronounced in *quelconque* any body whatever. Neither is it pronounced in *Chaulnes* (a proper name).

Double *l* is no otherwiſe articulated but as a ſingle *l*, as in *mollir* to ſoften, *ſalle* a hall. Except in the following words, and when *i* comes before double *l* in the beginning of words, as *illuſtre* illuſtrious, *illégitime* illegal, &c.

Allégorie, allegory,
alluſion, alluſion,
alliſion, alliſion,
appellatif, appellative,
Apollon, Apollo,
Bellone, Bellona,
belligérant, at war,
belliqueux, warlike,
belliſſime, extraordinary fine,
circonvallation, circumvallation,
collatéral, collateral,
collateur, one that has a living in his gift,
collation, collation,
collationner, but not in *collation*, a meal, &c.
colloquer, to rank,
colliger, to collect,
récolliger, to recollect, but not in *récollection*,
colluſion, colluſion,
colluſoire, colluſory,
conſtellation, conſtellation,
ébullition, ebullition,
ellébore, ellebore,
flagellation, ſcourging,
flageller, to ſcourge,
Gallicane, Gallic,
imbécillité, imbecility,
intelligence, underſtanding,
intelligent, intelligent,
intelligible, intelligible,
intellectuel, intellectual,
millénaire, millenary,
milléſime, the year or date of a medal,
Magellanique, Magellanic,
nullité, nullity,
Palladium, Palladium,
Pallas,
pallier, to palliate,
polluer, to pollute,
Pollux (and all proper names ſpelt with double *l*).
puſillanime, puſillanimous,
puſillanimité, puſillanimity.

Therefore pronounce *il-luſtre*, *il-légitime*, *Pal-las*, *bel-liqueux*, *intel-ligent*, *pel-licule*, &c. but pronounce *molir*, *ſale*, &c.

You may pronounce *ſyllogiſme* a ſyllogiſm, as you pleaſe.

It is not therefore an eaſy matter to determine when *l* doubles in words. It may be ſaid only in general for the adnouns, when the maſculine ends in *l*, it is doubled in the feminine; but remains ſingle, if the final *l* of the maſculine is followed by *e* not ſounded: as,

M. *bel**, F. *belle*,	handſome.	M. *cruel*, F. *cruelle*,	cruel.
M. *mol**, F. *molle*,	ſoft.	M. *fol**, F. *folle*,	fool.

M. and F. *fidelle* faithful, *tranquille* quiet, *utile* uſeful, *frivole* frivolous, &c.

There is another exception from nouns in *il*, as *vil* vile, *ſubtil* ſubtile, &c. in whoſe feminine *vile*. *ſubtile*, *l* is not doubled.

i before double *l* in the middle of words, denotes only the liquid articulation of *l*; as in *fille* a daughter, *ſillon* a furrow, except in theſe words,

Achille,	Achilles.	*Gilles*,	St. Giles,	*Séville*,	Seville,
argille,	clay,	*imbécille*,	feeble, an idiot,	*ſyllabe*,	a ſyllable,
armillaire,	armillary,			*vacillant*, *vaciller*, &c.	reeling,
camomille,	camomile,	*mille*,	a thouſand (with its derivatives),	*ville*,	city, town,
il diſtille,	he diſtils,				
idylle,	idyl,	*pupille*,	an orphan,		

l takes the liquid articulation at the end of *Avril* April, *babil* rattling, *béril*, *Bréſil* Braſil, *gréſil* (a ſort of rime or hoarfroſt), *mil* millet, and *péril* peril; as likewiſe at the end of the improper diphthongs *ail*, *eil*, *ueil*, *euil*, and *ouil*: as *de l'ail* garlick, *mail* mall, *ſoleil* ſun, *deuil* mourning, *fenouil* fennel; and in *gentilhomme* nobly deſcended: but *l* is quite dropt in the pronunciation of the plural of that noun *gentils-hommes*, which is pronounced *jantizom*; and likewiſe in *fils* ſon, which is pronounced *fi* (as has been ſaid before).

Double *l* takes likewiſe the liquid articulation in theſe two proper names *Nulli* and *Sulli*; as alſo *lh* in theſe two others, *Milhaut* and *Pardalhac*.

l is pronounced at the end of words; as *ſel* ſalt, *fil* thread, *royal* royal; except, 1*ſt*, in

baril,	barrel,	*gentil*,	genteel,	*perſil*,	parſley,
chenil,	dog-kennel,	*gril*,	gridiron,	*pouls*,	pulſe,
filleul,	god ſon,	*nombril*,	navel,	*ſoul*,	fuddled,
fuſil,	a gun,	*outil*,	a tool,	*ſourcil*,	eye-brow.

2*dly*, In the pronoun *il* before a conſonant in common converſation, (nay *il* coming after its verb don't articulate its *l* even before a vowel); and in the plural *ils*, even before a vowel, and final *s* before a vowel, is articulated like *z*: as *il dit* he ſays, *ils ont fait* they have done, *parle-t-il-encore?* is he ſpeaking ſtill? Pronounce *i di*, *i zon fai*, *parl ti encor*; but to avoid double meanings, the beſt is to ſound *l*: beſides, in reading, it cannot be ſilent. In the phraſe *ainſi ſoit-il*, *l* muſt be articulated.

* Old Maſculines ſtill uſed before nouns beginning with a vowel.

We

We ſpell and pronounce *fou* for *fol* a fool, *ſou* for *ſol* a penny, *cou* for *col* a neck, and *mou* for *mol* ſoft. But we ſtill ſpell and pronounce *ſol* ſoil, *le col d'une chemiſe* the neck of a ſhirt, *un col* a ſtock, as likewiſe when *col* ſignifies a *défilé*, or narrow paſſage between two hills; as *le col de Tende* the ſtraights of *Tend;* as alſo *le col de la veſſie & de la matrice* the neck of the bladder and matrice; and *un* b *mol* a *b* flat in muſic.

We ſay, in terms of hawking, that *un oiſeau a fait un beau vou* for *vol,* the bird has made a fine flight.

m.

m after a vowel, and followed by a conſonant, ſerves, like *n*, to give the naſal ſound to the vowel; as *prompt* quick, *ſembler* to ſeem; pronounce *pron*, *ſambler*. Except,

1*ſt*, *amniſtie* amneſty, *hymne* hymn, *Amſterdam*, and ſome other foreign words, wherein *m* keeps its peculiar articulation, though followed by a conſonant.

2*dly*, *immédiat* immediate, *immoler* to ſacrifice, and all words beginning with *im* followed by another *m*, wherein both *m*'s muſt be articulated; pronounce *am-niſtie*, *im-médiat*, *im-moler*.

3*dly*, *om* followed by *m* is not naſal, but *o* keeps its ſlender and ſhort ſound, and the two *m*'s are pronounced only like a ſingle one; as in *commun* common, *commander* to command, *commode* convenient, *ſommer* to ſummon, *&c.* pronounce *comandé*, *comode*, &c. but articulate the double *m* in theſe four words, *commuer*, *commutation*, *commutatif*, and *incommuniquable*.

Neither is *am* naſal in *damner* to damn, nor in its derivatives *condamner* to condemn, *&c.* pronounce *dâner.*—— *m* is articulated in *indemniſer* to indemnify, and *indemnité* indemnity; but it cauſes the foregoing *e* to take the ſound of ſlender *a* (*indam-nite*).——It is not articulated in *ſolemnel* ſolemn, though the foregoing *e* is ſounded like *a* (*ſolanel*).

m at the end of words ſerves, like *n*, to give the naſal ſound to the vowel: as *nom* name, *parfum* perfume; pronounce *non*, *parfun.* Except in the interjection *hem*, wherein *h* and *m* are articulated hard; in *item*, and in foreign words; as *Matuſalem*, *Amſterdam*, *Stockholm*, wherein *m* keeps its peculiar articulation; though at the end of *Adam*, and *Abſalom*, final *m* gives the preceding vowel the naſal ſound; as alſo doth *n* at the end of *Salomon*.

m is commonly doubled after *im*, *com*, *gom*, *pom*, *hom*, *ſom*, beginning a word; as *immenſe* immenſe, *comme* as, *commerce* trade,

gomme gum, *pomme* an apple, *ſommet* the top, *homme* a man, *ſommer* to ſummon, &c.

Except in theſe words, *comète* a comet, *comite* (an officer on board a galley), *comité* a committee, *comédie* a comedy, *comique* comical, *concomitance* concomitancy, *homogène* homogeneous.

m is alſo doubled in theſe ſix words, *dommage* damage, *femme* a woman, *lemme* a lemma, *dilemme* a dilemma, *nommer* to name, *nommément* namely; pron. *domage*, *fame*, *lême*, *dilême*, *nomé*.

Double *m* is articulated in foreign words, as *Ammoniac*, *Ammonite*, after the ſame manner as in French words beginning with *imm*, as *im-médiat* immediate, *im-moler* to ſacrifice, *im-menſe*.

n.

n keeps its peculiar and proper articulation (ſuch as it is expreſſed in the Engliſh monoſyllables *not* and *in*), 1*ſt*, when it begins a ſyllable, or is between two vowels, as in *nonagénaire* one fourſcore and ten years old, *inimitié* enmity.

2*dly*, When *in*, beginning a word, is followed by another *n*; as in *innover* to make innovations: pronounce *in-nover*, *in-i-mitié*, &c. except *innocent* innocent (with its derivatives), which is pronounced as if it were ſpelt with a ſingle *n*, *i-nocent*.

In all other caſes *n* ſerves only to give the naſal ſound to the foregoing vowel, as has been ſaid in the third ſection about naſals: where we have ſeen, that *in* beginning a word, and followed by a vowel, is not naſal; *i* and *n* keeping each of them its peculiar ſound and articulation, as in *inattention* want of attention, *inouï* unheard of; pronounce *i-nattention*, *i-noui*.

n at the end of words is not pronounced before conſonants; but as for thoſe words beginning with a vowel, make theſe following obſervations:

bien well, and *rien* nothing, articulate in a particular manner their final *n* before a vowel, even in common and familiar diſcourſe. Therefore pronounce

bien néloquent,	for	*bien éloquent*, very eloquent,
bien nétudier,		*bien étudier*, to ſtudy well,
ne rien napprendre,		*ne rien apprendre*, to learn nothing,
rien nau monde,		*rien au monde*, nothing in the world.

But cuſtom is againſt pronouncing final *n* in the noun *bien*, in the pronouns *mien*, *tien*, *ſien*; in *vin* wine, *deſſein* deſign, and *rien* before *ouï* heard. Therefore don't pronounce

je n'ai rien nouï dire,	but	*rien ouï dire,* I've heard nothing,
un deſſein nadmirable,		*deſſein admirable,* a marvellous deſign,
du vin nexcellent,		*du vin excellent,* mighty good wine,
le mien neſt meilleur,		*le mien eſt meilleur,* mine is better,
un bien nà déſirer,		*bien à déſirer,* a thing to be wiſhed for.

en, either prepoſition or pronoun relative, always articulates its *n* before a vowel; as

en un clin d'œil, in a trice,	pronounce	*en nun clin d'œil,*
en entrant, as he went in,		*en nantrant,*
en êtes-vous ſûr, are you ſure of it?		*en nêtes-vous ſûr,*
j'en ai dit aſſez, I've ſaid enough on't.		*j'en nai dit aſſez.*

Except after the imperative; as *donnez-en à tous,* give ſome to every body, and not *donnez en nà tous. Parlez-en encore,* not *en nencore,* ſpeak of it again.

on always articulates its final *n* before a vowel, except in ſentences of interrogation: as,

on obſerve,	pronounce	*on nobſerve,* it is obſerved,
on en peut être aſſuré,		*on nen peut,* &c. one may be ſure of it.

But when a queſtion is aſked, pronounce

en peut on être ſûr,	and not	*en peut-on nêtre ſûr,* can one be ſure of it?
apprend on avec joie,		*apprend on navè joie,* can one hear with gladneſs?

un articulates its *n* before its noun beginning with a vowel: but never when it is a noun of number. Therefore pronounce *un narbre,* for *un arbre* a tree, *un nami,* for *un ami* a friend. But *Il y en eut un aſſez hardi,* and not *un naſſez hardi,* there was one ſo bold as to, *&c.* *n,* however, is articulated in this inſtance: *il n'y a qu'un homme,* there is but one man; pronounce *un nome.*

As to the other final naſals, they articulate *n* before a vowel in all words, eſpecially adnouns immediately followed by their nouns; as *d'un commun accord* unanimouſly, *mon âme* my ſoul, *certain auteur* a certain author, *ancien établiſſement* ancient eſtabliſhment; pronounce *mon nâme, commun naccord, certain nauteur,* &c.

Nay *bon* and *divin* ſeem to loſe entirely their naſal ſounds before their nouns beginning with a vowel; as *bon orateur* a good orator, *divin amour* divine love; pronounce *bo norateur, divi namour;*

as alſo *bien aiſe* very glad; pronounce *bié-naiſe.*——*Bénin* benign, and *malin* malign, are ſeldom met with before nouns beginning with a vowel, except that *malin eſprit* (an evil ſpirit) are conſtrued together.

n is pronounced at the end of foreign words, or thoſe derived from Latin; *e* (as has been ſaid) being not naſal in theſe words, *hymen*, *examen*, &c.

n is quite dropt in all the third perſons of the plural number of verbs after *e*; as *ils aiment* they love, *ils aimoient* they loved; pronounce *izaime*, *izaimaî*; *nt* ſerving to make that ſyllable a little longer than it is in the third perſon ſingular; *il aime* he loves, *il aimoit* he loved. That final *t* is articulated in repeating verſes before the next word beginning with a vowel; as *elles aiment à parler* they love ſpeaking; pronounce *el zaime tà parler.*

We write *couvent* a convent, and *Marmoutier*, inſtead of the old manner of *convent*, *Marmontier* (a proper name).

n is, of all conſonants, that which is moſt frequently doubled in words, though it is ſingle in a great many caſes. Generally ſpeaking, it does not double between two *o*'s. Thus we write with a ſingle *n*, *ſonore* ſonorous, *honorable* honourable, and *honorer* to honour; though we write with a double *n* *ſonner* to ring or reſound, *honneur* honour, *honnête* honeſt, &c.

We moſt commonly double it in derivatives, when the primitives end in *n* coming after *a*, *e*, *o*; as *an*, *année* year, *le mien*, *la mienne* mine, *pardon* pardon, *pardonnable* what is to be forgiven, *occaſion* occaſion, *occaſionner* to occaſion, *marron* a horſe-cheſnut, *marronnier* a horſe cheſnut-tree, *ſavon* ſoap, *ſavonnette* a waſh-ball, *&c.* But when that final conſonant comes after *i* or *u*, or any diphthong, it remains ſingle in the derivative; as *badin* wanton, *badine*; *fin* fine, *fine*; *brun* brown, *brune*; *ſoin* care, *ſoigner* to take care, *&c.*

Double *n* is pronounced in theſe words only, *annale* annal, *annexe* annexed thing, *annotation* annotation, *annuel* annual, *annuité* annuity, *annulaire* annular, *annuler* to annul, *inné* innate, *innover* to innovate, *connexité* connexion, *conniver* to connive, and their derivatives.

p.

p is not pronounced in *baptême* baptiſm, *baptiſer* to chriſten, *baptiſtère*, and *baptiſte*: but it is in *baptiſmal* and *baptiſmaux.*——It is not articulated in *ſept* ſeven, but it is in its derivatives *ſeptante* ſeventy, *ſeptuagénaire* one ſeventy years old, and *ſeptuageſime* ſeptuageſima.——Neither is it pronounced by ſome people in

in *pſeaume* pſalm, *pſeautier* pſalter, nor in *pſalmiſte* pſalmiſt, tho' it is in *pſalmodie* pſalmody, and *pſalmodier* to ſing.

p is likewiſe dropt in

corps, body,
compte, account,
compter, to reckon,
exempt, free,
exempter, to exempt,
manuſcript, manuſcript,
prompt, quick,
promptitude, quickneſs,
promptement, quickly,
ſculpture, ſtatuary, with its derivatives, *ſculpter* and *ſculpteur*,
ſymptome, ſymptom,
temps, time.

But *p* is pronounced in *dompter* to tame, *exemption*, *impromptu*, *accepter*, *rédempteur*, *contemptible*.

p at the end of words is not articulated; as *drap* cloth, *loup* wolf, *champ* field, *&c.* Except theſe, *cap* a cap, *Gap* (the name of a city), *julep* a julep, *jalap* jalap; and the adverbs *beaucoup* much, and *trop* too much, before a word beginning with a vowel; as *beaucoup aimé* much loved, *trop obligeant* too obliging; pronounce *dra*, *lou*, *tro poligeant*, *julep*, *Gap*, *cap*, *jalap*.

Good writers double *p* in moſt words, only to preſerve etymology: in proper names, as *Appius*, &c. it is ſounded.

q.

q is always followed in words by *u* (*qu*) even before another *u*, and articulated like *k* or *c* in *call*; as *quatre* four, *quelque* ſome, *qui* who, *quintal*, *piquure* pricking, *&c.* pronounce *katr*, *ki*, &c. but in *queſteur* queſtor, *équeſtre* equeſtrian, *équiangle* equiangular, the firſt ſyllables of *Quinquagéſime* Quinquageſima, *Quirinal*, *Quintilien*, *Quinte-Curce* Quintus Curtius, and the third of *ubiquiſte*, with their derivatives, pronounce *ku-eſteur*, *écu-eſtre*, *cuincouagéſime*, *ubicu-iſte*: and in *aquatique* marſhy, *quadragénaire* one forty years old, *quadragéſime* quadrageſima, *quadrature* quadrature, *quadruple* four-fold, *quadrupède* a quadruped, *équateur* æquator, *équation*, and the ſecond ſyllable of *quinquagénaire* one fifty years old, and *quinquagéſime*, *qua* is pronounced like *quoua*, or *kwa*. Therefore pronounce *akwatic*, *ékwateur*, *kwadratur*, &c. It is not amiſs to obſerve here, that *ua* is likewiſe pronounced like *oua*, in *linguale*, *la Guadeloupe*, and *la Guadiane*.

qu followed by naſal *i* (*quin*), is pronounced in *Charles-quint* Charles the fifth, and *Sixte-quint* Sixtus the fifth, like *Kent* without ſounding the final *t*.

q takes the articulation of *g* hard in *ſouquenille* a frock, as alſo in *Don Quixotte*, which is pronounced *Don Ghiſhot*.

q is articulated like *k* at the end of *coq* a cock; but it is not pronounced in *coq d'Inde* a Turkey-cock; nor at the end of *cinq* five, when in a ſentence the next word begins with a conſonant: but when *cinq* comes before a vowel, or at the end of a ſentence, final *q* is articulated, as in *coq*. Therefore pronounce *un coq*, *codinde*, *cin ſoldà* for *cinq ſoldats* five ſoldiers, *cin kofficié* for *cinq officiers* five officers, *j'en ai cink* for *cinq* I have got five.

Pronounce alſo *cink* in *cinq pour cent*, five per cent.

r.

r is not pronounced in common diſcourſe, in *votre* your, *notre* our, *quatre* four; as alſo moſt times in *autre* other, immediately followed by their nouns beginning with a conſonant. Thus pronounce *vote ſœur* your ſiſter, *note maiſon* our houſe, *quate guin es* four guineas, *un aute cheval* another horſe. Otherwiſe, that is, when theſe words meet before a vowel, or alone, or at the end of a ſentence, *r* is articulated; as, *c'eſt votre ami & le nôtre* he is your friend and ours, *un autre ouvrage* another work, *quatre écus* four crowns, *il en a quatre* he has four.—— *r* is alſo pronounced in *Notre Dame* Our Lady, and in the Lord's prayer, *Notre Père qui es aux Cieux* Our Father which art in heaven.

Sometimes, in common converſation, *r* is not pronounced in the firſt ſyllable of *Mercredi* Wedneſday, in the ſecond of *chirurgien* a ſurgeon (though it is articulated in *chirurgie* ſurgery), and the laſt of *volontiers* willingly (no more than the final *s*). Pronounce *Mècredi*, *voluntié*, *chirugien*, and *chirurgie*.——It is uſually dropt, in common converſation, in *être* to be, before a word beginning with a conſonant; as *il doit être convaincu que je l'eſtime* he ought to be perſuaded that I eſteem him; pronounce *il doit ête convaincu*, &c. The ear only is to judge when *r* in *être* ſounds too harſh, as in the aforeſaid example.

r is articulated at the end of words, as *car* for, *bonheur* good fortune, *pur* pure, *avoir* to have, *&c.* Except,

1ſt, In *monſieur* ſir, and its plural *meſſieurs* gentlemen, tho' it is articulated in *ſieur* and *ſieurs*; pronounce *monſieu*, *meſſieû*, *le ſieur*, *les ſieurs*.

It is indifferent to articulate it or no in *ſur*, and to pronounce *ſu la terre*, or *ſur la terre*, upon the earth.

2dly, At the end of infinitives in *er*, even before a vowel, except in reading verſes; as *chanter* to ſing, pronounce *chanté un air* to ſing an air.

3dly, At the end of nouns in *er*; as *danger* danger. (See in the

the paragraph of *é* acute, what concerns thoſe words and their exceptions.)

r doubles after *a, e, o;* as in *arracher* to pluck out, *guerre* war, *horrible* horrid: except in ſome words, as *araignée* a ſpider, *aride* dry, *mère* mother, *ſonore* ſonorous. It is doubled alſo in *réſurrection:* but the two *r*'s are articulated only in *Corrégidor, corroder* to corrode, *corroſif* corroſive, *corroboratif* corroborative, *corroborer* to corroborate; *errant, errata, errer,* and *erreur; horreur,* (though not in *horrible,* &c.) *irrégulier,* &c. *irréligion, irréſolu,* and in all words beginning with *ir* followed by another *r;* as likewiſe in the future and conditional tenſes of *courir* and *mourir.* Therefore pronounce *courrois, mourra,* ſnoring half a dozen of *r*'s between your teeth.

s.

This letter has two articulations. *s* in the beginning of words, and in the middle before a vowel, and after a conſonant, expreſſes the ſame articulation as *s* in *ſo* or *ſlow* (which articulation I ſhall call the hiſſing articulation of *s*), as *ſi* if, *perſécuter* to perſecute, *&c.* Except in theſe five words, *Alſace, balſamine, balſamique, balſan,* and *balſane.* And when it is between two vowels, it has the articulation of *z:* as alſo at the end of the prepoſition *trans* followed by a vowel; as in *tranſaction* tranſaction, *oſer* to dare, *baiſer* to kiſs: pronounce *ózé, baizé, tranzaction.*

Double *s* between two vowels, denotes only the hiſſing articulation of *s;* as *baiſſer* to ſtoop, *reſſort* a ſpring, *&c.* —— *s* in the following words keeps its hiſſing articulation, though between two vowels, becauſe, they being compounds, it is conſidered as if it were in the beginning of the ſimples:

Melchiſedech,		*reſaiſir,*	to ſeize again,
monoſyllable,	monoſyllable,	*tourneſol,*	turnſol,
polyſyllable,	polyſyllable,	*vraiſemblable,*	likely,
préſéance,	precedence,	*vraiſemblablement,*	likely,
paraſol,	an umbrella,	*vraiſemblance,*	likelihood.
préſuppoſer,	to preſuppoſe,		

Pronounce *préſſéance,* &c. whereas it is pronounced with the ſoft articulation of z in *réſerver* to reſerve, *réſiſter* to reſiſt, and *préſumer* to preſume, though theſe words are compounds, becauſe their ſimples are not in uſe.

ſc are articulated before *a, o, u,* and any conſonant, as in *ſcapulaire* ſcapulary, *ſcorpion* ſcorpion, *ſcrupule* a ſcruple; but before

 e and

e and *i*, or when *c* has a *cedilla* under it (*ſç*), they take the hiſſing articulation of *s*, as *ſcience* ſcience, *ſceau* ſeal, *ſçavoir* to know (when ſo ſpelt, for it is generally ſpelt *ſavoir*).

s is not pronounced in the beginning of *ſchiſme* ſchiſm, nor in its derivatives; pronounce *chiſme* and *chiſmatique* a ſchiſmatic. But it is articulated in *ſcholaſtique* ſcholaſtic, *ſcholiaſte* ſcholiaſt, and *ſcholie*, when the words are ſo ſpelt.

s at the end of words is not pronounced, even before a vowel; as *un bras eſtropié* a maimed arm; pronounce *bra eſtropié*. Except,

1ſt, In *un as* an ace, *l'as de pique* the ace of ſpades, *un ours* a bear, *une vis* a ſcrew, and *le cens* (cenſus); but not in *deux cens*, *trois cens*, &c. two hundred, three hundred, *&c.*

2dly, At the end of foreign words and proper names, as *Aloës*, *Fabius*, *Vénus*, *Daphnis*, *Cérès*, *Pallas*, *Eſdras*, *Joſias*, &c. except *Barnabas*, *Judas*, *Lucas*, *Mathias*, and *Thomas*. It is likewiſe pronounced in theſe Latin words, become French, *ânus*, *agnus*, *bis*, *bibus*, *bolus*, *blocus*, *calus*, *fœtus*, *iris*, *gratis*, *orémus*, *phebus*, *rébus*, *ſinus*, *virus* (but not *chaos*), at the end of which *s* is pronounced with its hiſſing articulation.——*s* is articulated in *Mars*, the name of the God of war. It is pronounced in *Thèmis*, *des Jacobus* (but not in *des Carolus*). It is articulated at the end of *Rheims*, *Sens*, and *Senlis* (cities of *France*); but not of *Charles*, *Jules*, and *Pâques*, when ſpelt with *s*.

3dly, At the end of pronouns, articles, and prepoſitions before a vowel, or *h* not aſpirated, and the imperative before the pronouns *en* and *y* only, in the other perſons of verbs, it is omitted in common diſcourſe; as *les enfans* the children, *nous aimons* we love, *viens-y* come thither, *faites-en* make ſome, *dès à préſent* from this time forward, *j'avois été* I had been, *vouz avez eu mes habits* you have had my coats, *nous irons à Paris*, &c. we ſhall go to Paris; give it the ſound of z, and pronounce *dè za préſen*, *vien zi*, *nou zèmon*, *j'avoi zété*, *vou zavé u mè zabits*, *non ziron à Paris*, &c. But when *nous* and *vous* are uſed interrogatively, we don't pronounce their final *s* before the next vowel. Therefore pronounce, without ſounding *s*, *avons-nous à manger* have we ſomething to eat? *viens avec moi* come along with me, *lis encore* read again.——Neither is *s* pronounced at the end of the pronoun *les* before a vowel, but only gives *e* the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave; as *donnez-les à votre ſœur* give them to your ſiſter: pronounce *donnez-lê à votre ſœur*, tho' we pronounce *il le za donné* for *il les a donnés* he has given them.

4thly,

4thly, In the firft fyllable of *vis-à-vis* over againft, and *de temps en temps* from time to time, as alfo moft commonly in that of *pas-à-pas* ftep by ftep, *de pis en pis* worfe and worfe, and *de plus en plus* more and more.

5thly, *s* is not pronounced in *puis* then, nor *depuis* fince, even before a vowel. It is articulated in *puifque* fince, and *lorfque* when.

6thly, *s* is always pronounced at the end of adnouns plural, before their nouns beginning with a vowel; but when the nouns come firft, their final *s* is feldom articulated before their adnouns, except in repeating verfes; as *les belles âmes* noble fouls, *les grands hommes* great men; pronounce *bel zâmes, gran zomes.*

Obferve befides, *1ft*, that excepting *âs*, *ours*, *vis*, *le cens*, and foreign words wherein final *s* is pronounced with the hiffing articulation; in all other cafes wherein it is pronounced at the end of words, it is always with the foft articulation of *z*.

2dly, There were formerly a great many French words fpelt with *s*, though not pronounced at all. They particularly ufed to write with *s* all the preterite tenfes of the fubjunctive; *fuft* for *fût* were, *vift* for *vît*, *aimaft* for *aimât* loved, and *abyfme* for *abyme* abyfs; *chreftien* for *chrétien* chriftian, *mefme* for *même* even, *maiftre* for *maître* mafter, *naiftre* or *naître* to be born, *&c.* But the new orthography having fuppreffed *s*, which was ufelefs in all thofe words, and fubftituted in its place the fyncope (ˆ) over the foregoing vowel, and there being no modern book or dictionary but what is conformable to this new way of fpelling, fo *s* is not now found in the middle of words, but when it is neceffarily pronounced; except in *eft* is (3d perf. pref. of *être* to be), and *Bafle* (the name of a city, when fpelt with *s*).

3dly, *s*, which is pronounced in *Chrift* (as well as *t*), when that word is alone, is dropt with the final *t* when they come after *Jefus*, the final *s* whereof is never articulated neither. Therefore pronounce *Jéfu* and *Jéfu Cri.*

4thly, *s* in the middle of words has the foft articulation of *z* before *b*, *d*, *v*, *g*, called weak confonants; and the hiffing articulation before *c* and *k*, *f*, *m*, *p*, *q*, *t*. Thus *Afdrubal*, *prefbytère* parfonage, *&c.* are pronounced *Azdrubal*, *prezbytèr*: but do not pronounce *Jazpe*, *jazmin*, *auztère*, *prezque*, for *Jafpe* Jafper, *jafmin* jeffamin, *auftère* auftere, *prefque* almoft, &c.

You may pronounce it or not in *enregiftrer* to regifter; but it is never pronounced in *regiftre*, when this noun is fpelt with *s*.

s is not founded in this word *tous* all, when it is followed by fome other words; as *tous vos livres* all your books, pronounce

tou

tou vô livr: but when *tous* is at the end of a ſentence, *s* is ſounded, as *je les ai vus tous* I have ſeen them all, pronounce *je lè zé vu tous.*

t.

t followed by *i* (*ti*) before *a*, *e*, *o*, in the middle of words, has the hiſſing articulation of *s;* as in *action* action, *martial* warlike, *patience* patience, *&c.* pronounce *paciance*, *accion*, &c. but *ti* keeps its proper articulation,

1*ſt*, After *x* and *s*; which extends only to theſe twelve words:

baſtion,	a baſtion,	*hoſtie,*	a victim,
beſtial,	beſtial,	*indigeſtion,*	ſurfeit,
beſtiole,	a little beaſt,	*mixtion,*	mixture,
beſtion,	the head of a ſhip,	*queſtion,*	a queſtion,
combuſtion,	combuſtion,	*ſuggeſtion,* which is pronounced *ſug-jeſtion,*	ſuggeſtion,
digeſtion,	digeſtion,		
geſtion,	management,		

and theſe two proper names, *Epheſtion* and *Sébaſtien.*

2*dly*, Before *en*, being the proper ſound of naſal *e*, and not that of naſal *a*; as *je tiens* I hold, *ſoutien* ſupport.

3*dly*, After *en* pronounced like *a* naſal, or *an*, as in *entier* entire, *entièrement* entirely. Therefore the ſpelling *eſſenciel* and *eſſenciellement*, *pénitencier* and *pénitenciel*, with *t* inſtead of *c*, is contrary to all analogy.

4*thly*, In verbs; as *châtier* to chaſtiſe, *nous étions* we were, *vous battiez* ye did beat, *&c.*

5*thly*, In words ending in *tie*, *tié*, and *tier;* as *partie* a part, *amitié* friendſhip, *métier* a trade. Except *minutie*, *impéritie*, *ineptie*, *inertie*, and ſome names of countries; as *Dalmatie*, *Galatie*, *Nigritie;* and other words derived from the Greek, as *primatie* primacy, *prophétie* prophecy, *Ariſtocratie:* pronounce *Ariſtocraci*, *propheci*, *Dalmaci*, &c. Except *Corinthie* and *Cothie*, wherein *thie* is articulated as in *partie;* and theſe three proper names, *Fortia*, *Nantia*, and *Santia.*

t as well as *h* is ſuppreſſed in *aſthme* aſthma, and *aſthmatique;* pronounce *aſme*, *aſmatic.*

In the plural of monoſyllables ending in *nt* in the ſingular; as ſing. *un enfant* a child; plu. *des enfants* children; *un bâtiment* a building, *des bâtiments* buildings: ſometimes *t* is left out, and you may ſay likewiſe *enfans*, *bâtimens:* but monoſyllables retain it; as *un pont* a bridge, *des ponts* bridges; *une dent* a tooth, *des dents* teeth. Except *cent* and *tout*, which makes in the plural *cens* and *tous.*

t is put between two hyphens (-*t*-) between a verb and the pronouns *il*, *elle*, *on*, when queſtions are aſked, and the verb ends in a vowel;

a vowel; *y a-t-il,* is there? *parle-t-elle,* does ſhe ſpeak? *va-t-on,* do they go?

t is pronounced at the end of theſe following words only:

brut,	rough,	*correct,*	correct,	*rit,*	a rite,
dot,	portion,	*direct,*	direct,	*ſot,*	a fool,
exact,	exact,	*un fait,*	a fact,	*tact,*	touching,
échec & mat,	check-mate,	*indult,*	indult,	*zénit,*	zenith,
fat,	a dunce, fop,	*gambit,*	gambit,	*zeſt,*	zeſt,
eſt and *oueſt,*	eaſt and weſt.	*leſt,*	ballaſt,	*Apt*	(the name of a town).
		pact,	pact,		
		rapt,	a rape,		

t is alſo pronounced at the end of the imperſonals, *il faut, il plaît;* and of *vingt* twenty, *prêt* ready, and ſome other adnouns; but it is only when the next word begins with a vowel: as *il faut y aller* one muſt go thither, *s'il plaît à Dieu* if God pleaſes, *vingt écus,* twenty crowns, *ſavant eſprit* a learned mind.—And yet we do not only pronounce *t* in *vingt & un* one and twenty, but alſo in *vingt-deux, vingt-trois,* &c. and what is ſtill more remarkable, we do not pronounce it in *quatre-vingt-un, quatre-vingt-deux,* &c. pronounce *vin-té-un, vint-deux; quatre-vin-un, quatre-vin-deu,* &c. *t* is alſo pronounced in *eſt* is, before a vowel; as likewiſe at the end of a verb, when a queſtion is aſked; as *c'eſt un grand fou* he is a great fool, *que fait-on* what are they doing? *doit il* does he owe? pronounce *doi ti, fai ton, c'é tun grand fou.*

t at the end of *cent* is pronounced only before a noun beginning with a vowel: as *cent écus* a hundred crowns, *cent hommes* a hundred men; but never in *cent un* one hundred and one, *cent onze* one hundred and eleven, *un cent ou deux* one hundred or two.

t is articulated in the firſt ſyllable of *mot à mot* word for word; pronounce *mo ta mo.*—*t* is not pronounced at the end of *contrat; c* and *t* are articulated in *contracter* to contract.

In *avant-hier* the day before yeſterday, ſome pronounce *t,* but the beſt way is to drop it.

t is not pronounced in *Dantzique* (the name of a city), in *Metz* (another name of a city), nor in *Retz* (that of a cardinal), wherein *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave, and *tz* that of the hiſſing articulation of *s* (*mêſs*). Neither is it pronounced in the plural of nouns that end their ſingular in *t;* as *un chat* a cat, *des chats* cats; *un habit* a ſuit of clothes, *des habits* ſuits of clothes: pronounce *un ſha, des ſhaw, dè zabi; s* ſerving only to make the ſyllable long in the plural, which was ſhort in the ſingular.

This word *fort* is ſometimes an adnoun, ſignifying *ſtrong;* ſometimes an adverb, ſignifying *very.* When it is an adnoun, as *fort & grand*

grand ſtrong and tall, the final *t* is ſilent, and *r* only is joined to the next word beginning with a vowel, and you pronounce *foré-gran:* when it is an adverb, as *fort aimable* very amiable, *t* is joined to the next word beginning with a vowel, and you ſay *for-taimable:* in *fort & forme* ſtoutly, *t* is ſounded likewiſe.

t is never pronounced in the enclitic *et* or & (and), which is ſounded like *é* acute; and *et* at the end of words is ſounded like *ai* in *May;* as *net* clean, *placet* a petition.——*t* is articulated in *ſept* ſeven, and *huit* eight, when alone, or at the end of a ſentence, and before a word beginning with a vowel: as *ſept ou huit* ſeven or eight, pronounce both final *t*'s; as alſo in *j'en ai ſept* I have got ſeven: but do not pronounce it in *ſept guinées* ſeven guineas.

Two *t*'s together (*tt*) are ſounded like a ſingle one; as *frotter* to rub, *attirer* to attract: *t* is doubled only to make the foregoing ſyllable ſhort.

t hardly doubles but after *a* and *o* (tho' not always), as in *attaquer* to attack, *combattre* to fight, *botte* a boot, *ſotte* fooliſh, *ſottiſe*, &c. but write with a ſingle *t: établir* to eſtabliſh, *citron* citron, *brutal* brutiſh, *tutélaire* tutelar, and other words wherein *t* comes after *e*, *i*, *u*, &c. though we alſo ſpell with a ſingle *t: matière* matter, *latitude* latitude, and ſome others: and with a double *t: bette* beet, *betterave* red beet.

The two *t*'s (*tt*) are ſounded in *Attique*, *Atticiſme*, *Atticus*.

v.

There is no room for any particular obſervations upon the conſonant *v*, it having in French the articulation, and being of the ſame uſe as in Engliſh.

x.

x denotes either of theſe two articulations *cs* and *gz*.

x has the articulation of *cs*, in all proper names, both in the beginning, middle, and end; before conſonants, except *h;* and between two vowels, except when the word begins with *e;* as *Xavier*, *Xerxès*, *Ximénès*, *Alexandre*, *Mexique*, *axiome*, *axe* axletree, *extrait* extract, *maxime*, *luxe* luxury, *flexible*, &c. pronounce *acſiome*, *Alecſandre*, *Cſerſès*, *ecſtrai*, *lucſe*, &c.

x has the articulation of *gz* between two vowels, the firſt whereof is *e*, even tho' the ſecond vowel ſhould be preceded with *h*, as in *examen*, *exil*, *exarque*, *exaucer* to grant, *exemple* example, *exhumer* to unbury: pronounce *egzil*, *egzumé*, &c.

x in *ſoixante* ſixty, and *ſoixantième* ſixtieth, takes the hiſſing articulation of *s;* but the ſoft one of *z* in *deuxième* ſecond, *deux-*

deuxièmement ſecondly, *dixième* tenth, *dixaine* ten, *dixain* a ſtanza of ten verſes, and *dixièmement* tenthly, *dix-huit* eighteen, *dix-neuf* nineteen, *ſixième* ſixth, *ſixièmement* ſixthly, and *ſixain* a ſtanza of ſix verſes. Therefore pronounce *ſoiſſante, deuzième, ſizain*, &c. nay we write *ſizain* and *dizain*.

x takes alſo the hiſſing articulation of *s* in the following names of places, which even are commonly ſpelt with *s*; *Xaintes, Xaintonge, Bruxelles, Flexelle, Auxerre, Auxonne, St. Maixant, Uxell*, ou *Uxelles*, and the ſecond *x* in *Xerxes*: pronounce *Saintes, Bruſſels, Xersès*, &c.

x takes the articulation of *ſh* in *Don Quixote*, which is pronounced *Ghiſhot*.

x takes the articulation of *k* before *ce* and *ci*; *excellence* excellency, *exciter* to excite; pronounce *ekciter, ekſellance*, &c.

x has the articulation of *cs* at the end of theſe Greek and Latin names only, *Ajax, Alix, Anthrax, Béatrix, du borax, Contumax, Felix, index, Linx, Lârinx, Phénix, Onyx, Pollux, Sphinx, Styx, Storax, Syphax, préfix* prefixed, and *perplexe* perplexed.——It has the hiſſing articulation of *s* at the end of *Câdix*, but that of *z* at the end of adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute, as *doux amuſement* ſweet amuſement, *heureux homme* happy man: as likewiſe at the end of plural nouns that have no *x* in their ſingular, when they are followed by an adnoun beginning with a vowel, as *cheveux épars* diſhevelled hair. Thoſe aforeſaid caſes excepted, *x* is not pronounced at the end of words; as *des choux* cabbages, *toux* cough; pronounce *chou, tou*: but in the former *dou zamuſeman*, &c. *Aix* (the name of a city) is pronounced like *Aiſſe*, or *eſt-ce*.

There are three obſervations to make upon *x* at the end of *dix* ten, *ſix* ſix.

1*ſt*, *x* is not pronounced at all in *dix* and *ſix* before nouns beginning with a conſonant; as *dix guinées*, ten guineas, *ſix livres ſterling* ſix pounds ſterling.

2*dly*, *dix* and *ſix*, being at the end of a ſentence, or in the middle before words beginning with a conſonant, but not their nouns, articulate their final *x* like hiſſing *s*; as *j'en ai dix* I have ten, *les ſix que vous avez* the ſix which you have. It is alſo after this manner that *x* is pronounced in *dix-ſept* ſeventeen.

3*dly*, *x* in *dix* and *ſix*, before nouns beginning with a vowel, takes the ſoft articulation of *z*; as alſo in *dix-huit* eighteen, and *dix-neuf* nineteen. Therefore pronounce *diz-uit, diz-neuf, di-zécu* ten crowns, *diſ-set, ſiſs, diſs, ſi livres*, &c.

z is

z.

z is uſed only in the four following caſes: 1°, In the end of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs, as *vous aimez* you love, *vous faiſiez* you did, &c. 2°, In theſe three words only, *le nez* the noſe, *aſſez* enough, *chez* at: for we no longer write with z *un dé* a die, *un pré* a meadow. 3°, In the beginning of ſome words derived from the Greek; as *zèle* zeal, *zéphire* zephyrus, &c. and in the numbers *onze, douze, treize, quatorze, quinze,* and *ſeize*, with their derivatives. 4°, In the end of theſe proper names, wherein it takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*; *Booz, Rhodez, Senez, Uſez*; except *Séez, Rèz, Milanèz*, and *Vivarèz* (when ſo ſpelt, for they are better ſpelt with *ois*), wherein z is not pronounced at all: but the foregoing *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave.—— In *l'Abruzze*, the double z takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*, as if it were ſpelt *l'Abruſſe*.

z is not pronounced (except in ſolemn ſpeech and reading verſes) at the end of the few words wherein it is uſed, before a vowel: *aſſez aimable* agreeable enough, *vous avez eu* you have had: pronounce *aſſe aimable, avé u.*; but it is never pronounced after *nez* noſe.

All that has been ſaid throughout this laſt ſection concerning final conſonants, is to be underſtood only of the pronunciation practiſed in common converſation; for in declamation, that is, in the pulpit, or at the bar, as alſo in reading verſes, we always pronounce before vowels final conſonants that are quite dropt in common converſation. And as we make it our chief taſk in this treatiſe to inſtruct the learner in that true, familiar, and ordinary way of ſpeaking which *Tully* calls *Sermo quotidianus*, and make him perfect maſter of it, he muſt, in order to ſpeak properly and politely, obſerve the following rules as conſtantly true:

1*ſt*, That when the final conſonant of a noun is not pronounced in the ſingular number, it is alſo mute in the plural, as well as the final *s*, which only ſerves to make that ſyllable long, or longer, in the plural, which was ſhort, or already long, in the ſingular; as ſing. *un chat* a cat; plur. *des chats* cats; ſing. *un bourg* a borough; plur. *des bourgs* boroughs: pronounce *ſhaw* and *boorc*.

2*dly*, That final conſonants are always pronounced in words immediately before their conjunctives, beginning with a vowel; as,

Firſt,

First, The article and adnoun before its noun (*les amis* the friends, *sot ouvrage* silly work, *franc animal* mere brute or blockhead).

Secondly, The preposition or adverb before its regimen (*chez eux* at their house, *bien habile* very learned, *fort adroit* very skilful, *trop irrité* too much incensed).

Thirdly, The pronoun personal before its verb (*il aime* he loves, *vous offrez* you offer, *on apprend* we learn): pronounce *on naprend*, *i laime*, *tro pirité*, *ché zeux*, *so touvage*, *lè zamis*, &c.

3dly, That final consonants are pronounced in proper and foreign names; as *Jâcob*, *Périclès*, *Stanislas*, *Norris*, &c. Except, 1*st*, when it is *s* after *e* not sounded, as in *Athènes*; or after *i* in common French names, as *Paris*, *Louis* (tho' *s* is pronounced in *Pâris*, *Priamus*'s son). 2*dly*, When there is a nasal vowel before the final consonant; as in *St. Cloud*, *St. François*, *Pharamond*, &c. pronounce *St. Clou*, *la ville de Pari*, *le perfide Pârifs*, *Athène*, *Périclèfs*, *Stanislafs*, &c.

As to orthography, or spelling, we generally leave out all those useless consonants which are not pronounced, when the suppression of them causes no ambiguity. Thus we write *avis* advice, *ajouter* to add, *lait* milk, *sujet* subject, *répondre* to answer, *tête* head, &c. instead of the old way of spelling *advis*, *adjouter*, *laict*, *subject*, *respondre*, *teste*, &c. Some authors write a circumflex over most of those syllables, to show that a letter has been supprest: but first, to act consistently with themselves, they should put the circumflex over all those syllables, in *âvis* as well as *ajoûter*, and *lâit*. In the next place, it is using an useless mark to show, to no purpose, that an useless letter is supprest: the scholars don't want that mark to know the etymology of the world, and the illiterate are not a bit the wiser for it: and finally, that mark may occasion a false pronunciation; for, as it is also used to denote long syllables, people are apt to think that *ou* in *ajoûter* is long, as *e* in *tête*, which is the *Normand* accent and pronunciation.

If we keep still some useless consonants in some words, it is both to denote their derivation (*etymology*), and distinguish them from other words that are pronounced alike. Thus we spell *poids* weight, with *d*, to distinguish it from *pois* peas, *poix* pitch, which have the same sound; *compte* account, with *p*, to distinguish it from *comte* earl, and *conte* a story.

And as to the double consonants (which are pronounced in some cases only) observe, morever, that these seven consonants never

never double, *h*, *j*, *k*, *q*, *v*, *x*, *z*; neither do the others double after a long vowel, or marked over with a circumflex, or after a vowel nasal, or an improper diphthong (except however these three, *l*, *r*, and *s*); and it is therefore after short vowels only double consonants may come. Thus we write with single consonants *côte* coast, *bâtiment* building, *tête* head, *encourager* to encourage, *enfanter* to be delivered, *entendre* to hear, *traiter* to treat, *goûter* to taste, *&c.*

But we spell these following with double consonants, *bouffon* a buffoon, *botte* a boot, *battre* to beat, *nette* clean, *affecter* to affect, *syllabe* syllable, *&c.*

The characteristic consonant of verbs must be kept in the tenses, such as it is in the infinitive; that is, if it is single in the infinitive, it must be so too all along the verb, and double if it is double in that root. Therefore *j'abhorre* I abhor, *vous luttez* you wrestle, *nous promettons* we promise, *il donne* he gives, *ils se rebellent* they rebel, *&c.* are spelt with double consonants, because the consonants are double in their infinitives *abhorrer*, *lutter*, *promettre*, &c. and *je colore* I colour, *vous rebutez* you repulse, *nous dotons* we endow, *il épèle* he spells, *ils volent* they fly, *&c.* are spelt with a single consonant, because there is but one in the infinitive.

I shall conclude this treatise with two tables of the Terminations wherein the *Penultima* is pronounced short, and wherein it is pronounced long; which will be a great help to attain to the harmony of the pronunciation.

TERMINATIONS *whose* PENULTIMA *is short.*

Terminations.	*Words of the same terminations, with their exceptions.*
abe and *able.*	syllabe, table, érable, aimable, agréable, *&c.* *Except* diable, sable, fable, cable, rable, *and* accable.
acre.	diacre, fiacre, massacre, *&c.* *Except* âcre.
ade and *adre.*	fade, malade, pommade, salade, ladre, *&c.* *Except* Câdre.
age and *ache.*	page, courage, image, nage, vache, tache, panache, nager, *&c.* *Except* âge, fâche, tâche, *and others, whose* a *is circumflexed.*——a *is likewise long in* âgé, fâcher, tâcher, *&c.* *aspi-*

Terminations.	*Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.*
aſe and *aphe.*	agrafe, épitaphe, géographe, paragraphe, *&c.*
agne.	campagne, montagne, Aſcagne, *&c.* *Except* gagne, *with* gagner, *and other derivatives.*
ale, alle, and *acle.*	balle, halle, ſcandale, ovale; ſpectacle, receptacle, *&c.* *Except* râle, pâle, le hâle, mâle, râcle, *and* râcler, *&c.*
ane, anne.	cane, chicane, canne, *&c.* *Except* âne, crâne, mânes, manne, *and* damne, *&c.*
ape and *aque.*	cloaque, attrape, frappe, *&c.* *Except* Jaques *and* Pâques.
arbe, arbre, arde.	barbe, marbre, bâtarde, moutarde, *&c.*
arme, arte, aſme, aſtre.	carte, charme, déſaſtre, aſthme, cataplaſme, *&c.*
ame.	dame, lame, polygame, nous aimames (*and all perſons plural of the perfect tenſe of the 1ſt conjugation*). *Except* l'âme, flamme, infâme, blâme, pâme, pâmer, blâmer.
ate, atte, and *attez.*	pirate, patte, agate, gratte, *and* gratter; battez, battons, *&c. and the termination of the 2d perſ. plur. perf. of the 1ſt conjugation,* priates, animates, *&c.* *Except* pâte (*dough*), gâte, hâte, hâter, gâter, *&c.*
attre and *atre.*	battre, quatre, *&c.* *Except* l'âtre, theâtre, blanchâtre, noirâtre, *&c.* châtre, *and in* châtrer, *and* châtier.
ave.	brave, cave, rave, lave, laver, *&c.* *Except* eſclave: *but both* a*'s are ſhort in* eſclavage.
aite, ette, ede, and *aide.*	défaite, retraite, *&c.* ſonnette, remède, laide, *&c.* *Except* faîte.
eil, eille, oil, oile.	ſoleil, veille, *and* veiller; poil, toile, voile, *and* voiler, *&c.*
oible and *oide.*	foible, roide, *&c. with their derivatives,* foibleſſe, roidir, *&c.*
oine and *oite.*	avoine, pivoine, il boite, boiter, *with deriv.*
ome and *one.*	homme, perſonne, colonne, *&c.* *Except* atome, Dôme, Jérôme, Vendôme, prône, trône, *and others wherein* ô *is circumflexed.*
ole, otte, and *oxe.*	monopole, polyglotte, botte, cotte, paradoxe, *&c.* *Except* pôle, côte, *and others wherein* ô *is circumflexed.*

Terminations.	*Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.*
ouble, ouple, ouille.	double, couple, ſouple; rouille, la Trimouille, *&c.*
ourſe and *ouſſe.*	bourſe, je touſſe, *&c. Except* pouce, *and* je pouſſe, *&c.*
ourpre, ouve, and *ouvre.*	pourpre, couve, couvre, Louvre, *as likewiſe in* couver, couvrir, *and their derivatives.*
ougue,igue,ugue,uge.	fougue, figue, fugue, déluge, refuge, *&c.*
ique, uque, uſe.	domeſtique, perruque, tartuſſe, *&c.*

TERMINATIONS *whoſe* PENULTIMA *is long.*

abre.	cabre, ſabre, délabre, *&c.* (a *is long likewiſe in* délabrer, *and deriv.*) *Except* cinabre.
are and *arre.*	barbare, barre, gârre, *&c. Except* égare, mare, ſanfare, pare, prépare, répare, compare, *and derivatives* égarer, *&c. N. B. Theſe words are not excepted, becauſe the* a *of the* Penultima *is ſhort; but becauſe it is ſounded with the ſlender ſound of* a, *though long.*
ace, aſſe, aſe, and *aze.*	eſpace, grâce, taſſe, baſe, gaze, *&c. Except* beſace, glace, coriace, bécaſſe, liaſſe, chaſſe, *and* chaſſer, agace, *and* agacer.
aine and *êne.*	chaine, entraîne, gêne, *&c. Except* vaine, *and* veine.
aille.	bataille, taille, vaille, *&c. Except* médaille, *and* travaille, *&c. from* travailler.
ape and *apre.*	rape, *as alſo* raper, *&c.* câpre, *&c. Except* attrape, *with its deriv. from* attraper, *and* Satrape.
aindre,eindre,inde, indre, einte.	contraindre, feinte, feindre, coq d'Inde, cylindre, *&c.*
aire, erre, oire.	chaire, faire, terre, *&c.*
aiſe, aiſſe, eſt-ce, éſe, eze, oiſe, oiſſe.	bien-aiſe, thèſe, baiſe, baiſſe (*from* baiſer *and* baiſſer, *wherein* ai *is long too*), qu'eſt-ce, l'Oiſe, croiſſe, *&c.*
aitre and *oître.*	maitre, connoître, cloître, *&c.*
aube, auce, auſſe.	daube, ſauce, exauce, *and* exhauſſe, *with derivatives.*
auche, aude, auſe.	gauche, claude, cauſe, *&c.*

auge,

Terminations.	*Words of the same termination, with their exceptions.*
auge, aule, ôle.	sauge, gaule, drôle, *&c.*
aume, aune.	baume, jaune, *with derivatives* embaumer, *&c.*
aure, ore, aute, autre, and *ôtre.*	centaure, aurore, haute, saute, apôtre, un autre, *&c.*
auve and *auvre.*	chauve, pauvre, *&c.*
êche and *aîche.*	bêche, fraîche, *as also in* bêcher. *Except* brèche, flèche, mèche, sèche.
eme.	crême, extrême, *&c. but not in* sème; *and others without a circumflex.*
enre and *endre.*	genre, entendre, défendre, *&c.*
êpe and *êpre.*	guêpe, Vêpres, *&c. Except* lèpre, *and* Dieppe.
ête and *être.*	bête, prêtre, fenêtre, *&c. but not the terminations in* ete, *or* ette, *as* sonnette.
eûne.	jeûne (*fast*), *but not without a circumflex, as* jeune *young.*
euse and *euze.*	gueuse, heureuse, scrupuleuse, *&c.*
ympe and *uimpe.*	olympe, guimpe, *&c.*
imple and *ymphe.*	simple, nymphe, *&c.*
ingle and *inte.*	épingle, pinte, *&c.*
ire, uire, ivre.	lire, détruire, confire, vivre, suivre, *&c.*
ise and *ize.*	église, frise, dise, *from* dire, *and* friser, *&c.*
oindre, ointe.	joindre, pointe, *&c.*
oire, oivre.	boire, croire, poivre, *&c.*
ôme and *aume.*	dôme, royaume, baume, *&c.*
ose and *osse.*	repose, grosse, *&c. Except* bosse. o *is also long in* engrosser.
oule and *oudre.*	foule, coudre, moudre, *&c. Except* boule.
ourre.	il fourre, bourre, *&c.*
ouse, oute, outre.	blouse, croûte, coûte, goûte, *&c. Except* doute, goutte, route, toute.
ure and *use.*	coupure, foulure, muse, amuse, *&c. but not* u *in* amuser.

Moreover, *first*, the *penultima* is long in terminations made of two vowels, the latter whereof is *e* not sounded; as in *armée, voie, joie, vue, rue, jolie, aimée,* and all participles feminine.

2*dly*, The last syllable of words terminating in a consonant or diphthong, which is short in the singular, becomes long in the plural,

plural, by the addition of *s* or *x*; as sing. *chef*, *fagot*, *lieu*, *trait*, *ſac*, &c. plur. *chefs*, *fagots*, *lieux*, *traits*, *ſacs*, &c.

3*dly*, *a* being a monoſyllable, or the laſt ſyllable of a word, either abſolutely, or with one or more conſonants, is ſhort and ſlender, ſo *s* be not the final conſonant; as *il a*, *ſac*, *chat*, *animal*, *dard*, *magiſtrat*, &c. but in the plural number, or with a final *s*, it is long and broad; as *ſacs*, *chats*, *magiſtrats*, *tu vas*, *tu feras*, *un bas*. Except *les arts*, *darts*, *regards*, *renards*, and the monoſyllable *bras* in the ſingular, with *je bats*, which are ſhort.

So much concerning the terminations of words, conſidered with reſpect to proſody. As to the quantity that ſyllables bear in the middle of words, it may be ſaid in general, that they are all ſhort; as *abus*, *abréger*, *babil*, *babiller*, *cacher*, *deviner*, *flatter*, *hoſtie*, *plaider*, *juſte*, *loger*, *peler*, *docile*, *frapper*, *couper*, *fanfaron*, *couſin*, *douter*, *peſte*, *quitter*, *triſte*, *voiſiner*, &c. Except thoſe which conſiſt of naſal vowels; as *entrer*, *chambranle*, *branler*, *montrer*, *inſtruire*, *tremblant*, *trompons*, *tomber*, &c.

a is alſo long and broad in the middle of words before a double *r*, or a ſingle *r* followed by *e* not ſounded; as *barreau*, *bigarreau*, *parrain*, &c. as likewiſe before the termination *tion* or *ſſion*, as in *nation*, *creation*, *paſſion*, &c.

a is ſhort and ſlender in *Paris* (the name of the capital of *France*), and long and broad in *Pâris* (a man's name).——It is ſhort and ſlender in *Madrid*, and long and broad in *Cadiz* and *Calais*.

Moſt of the aforeſaid obſervations would be needleſs, if the long vowels were always marked with the circumflex; which is the true, and ought to be the only, uſe of that accent, as will be proved in the following ſection.

SECTION V.

Of the ſeveral Marks uſed in writing French.

THESE marks are of ſix ſorts: the Eliſion, Hyphen, Cedilla, Dialyſis *or* Diæreſis, Accents, Capital Letters, and Stops.

ELISION is the cutting off of a final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute; and the vowel thus cut off is ſupplied by a comma, called *Apoſtrophe*, and ſet above the empty place, thus (').

Theſe three vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, ſuffer eliſion in *French*.

a and

a and *e* are cut off in *la* and *le*, whether articles or pronouns; in all monosyllables, as *je*, *me*, *se*, *te*, *de*, *ce*, *ne*, *que*; and the conjunctions composed of *que*, as *jusque*, *parce que*, *puisque*, &c. and *i* in the conjunction *si* if, before *il* and *ils* only.

Thus we write

l'âme,	instead of	*la âme,*	the soul.
l'héroïne,		*la héroïne,*	the heroine.
l'homme,		*le homme,*	the man.
l'esprit,		*le esprit,*	the mind.
j'aime,		*je aime,*	I love.
je l'estime,		*je le* or *la estime,*	I esteem him *or* her.
m'entendez-vous,		*me entendez-vous,*	do you understand me?
s'en aller,		*se en aller,*	to go away.
c'est fait,		*ce est fait,*	it is done *or* over.
l'âge d'or,		*le âge de or,*	the golden age.
n'allez pas,		*ne allez pas,*	do not go.
qu'a-t-il dit,		*que a-t-il dit,*	what did he say?
jusqu'au soir,		*jusque au soir,*	till night.
quoiqu'il dise,		*quoique il dise,*	altho' he says.
puisqu'il sait,		*puisque il sait,*	since he knows.
lorsqu'il vit,		*lorsque il vit,*	when he saw.
s'il vient,		*si il vient,*	if he comes.
s'ils veulent,		*si ils veulent,*	if they please.

But when *si* coming after *&* (*& si*) signifies *yet*, *i* is not contracted with the next vowel; as *il le sait & si il n'en dit rien*, he knows it, yet he says nothing of it ——We also write and say *m'amie* and *m'amour* (love), for *ma*, or rather *mon amie*, *mon amour*, and *quelqu'un* for *quelque un*.

There are two cases wherein *le* and *la* and *ce* don't suffer elision:

1*st*, The articles *le* and *la* and the pronoun demonstrative *ce* before *onze* and *onzième*, and *oui* yes. Thus we spell and pronounce *le onze du mois* the eleventh of the month, *il est le onzième*, *elle est la onzième*, he *or* she is the eleventh, *le oui qu'il prononça* the yes which he spoke *ce oui-là lui a couté cher* that yes has cost him dear: but it is only *le* and *la* and *ce* which suffer no elision before these two words; for all the other monosyllables do. Thus we spell and pronounce *je n'en ai qu'onze*, and not *que onze*, I have got but eleven, *je dis qu'oui*, and not *que oui*, I say yes.

Observe moreover, concerning *onze* and *oui*, that the final consonant of the particles coming before these two words, is not articulated as it is before any other word beginning with a vowel.

 There-

Therefore pronounce, without joining *s*, *les onze mille vierges, un oui, des oui;* not *le zonze,* &c. *un noui, de zoui.*

2*dly*, *le* and *la* being pronouns governed of an imperative, do not ſuffer eliſion, unleſs they are followed by either of theſe two other pronouns *en* and *y;* as *Portez* le *au logis* carry him *or* it home (tho' we pronounce *portél au logis*); *Mariez*-la *au plutôt* marry her as ſoon as poſſible. But write and pronounce *Tirez l'en au plutôt* get him, her, *or* it, from thence as faſt as you can; *Laiſſez l'y aller* let him *or* her go thither.

e ſuffers eliſion alſo at the end of the adnoun feminine *grande*, before theſe words beginning with a conſonant; *grand' chambre* great chamber, *grand' meſſe* high maſs, *grand' peur* great fright, *grand' choſe* a great matter, *grand' chère* a great cheer, *grand' faim & grand' ſoif* a great hunger and great thirſt, *grand' pitié* ten thouſand pities, *grand' peine* great trouble, *la grand' chambre* the high court of parliament at *Paris*, *ma* or *ſa grand' mère* my *or* his grand-mother, *grand' ſalle* a large room or hall, *grand' part* a great ſhare.

Hyphen is a ſhort line acroſs, marked thus (-), and uſed, 1*ſt*, to join pronouns expreſſing the ſubject with their verbs, eſpecially in interrogations; as likewiſe the particles *en* and *y*, and other conjunctive pronouns, with an imperative: as *que dit-elle* what does ſhe ſay? *irons-nous* ſhall we go? *vient-il* does he come? *vas-y* go thither, *prens-en* take ſome, *ſauvons-nous* let us take to our heels, *allons-nous-en* let us go away, *donnez-les-lui* give them to him.

N. B. When the verb ends in *a* or *e*, the expletive *t* ought to be inſerted between two *Hyphens*, between the verb and pronoun ſubjective or the particle *on*, in order to ſoften the pronunciation; as *parla-t-elle* did ſhe ſpeak? *va-t-on* do they go? *mange-t-il* does he eat?

2*dly*, To join the particles *ci*, *là*, *çà*, to the words which are attended by them, and from which they cannot be properly parted in ſpeech; as likewiſe *ce* after *être:* as *celui-ci* this, *celui-là* that, *cet homme-ci* this man, *cette femme-là* that woman, *demeurez-là* ſtay there, *là-haut* above, *là-bas* below, *venez-çà* come hither, *eſt-ce-là le livre* is that the book? *ſont-ce à là vos gens* are theſe your ſervants?

3*dly*, To join together the parts of a compound word: as *porte-manteau* port-manteau, *arc en-ciel* rainbow, *c' eſt-à-dire* that is to ſay.

4*thly*, At the end of a line, to denote that a word is parted which could not be writ entirely in the line, and that the remain-

der

der of it is at the beginning of the next line; as in this word *pré-ſentement* preſently. But note, that whenever a word is thus parted, the part which begins the next line muſt always begin with a conſonant.

Cedilla is a ſhort curve line, or a comma, put under *c* before *a, o, u,* to diveſt it of the articulation of *k*, and give it the hiſſing articulation of *s*, which it always has before *e* and *i*; as in *menaça* he threatened, *leçon* leſſon, *conçu* conceived.

Dialysis } is two dots put over the laſt of the two vowels
Diæresis } that meet together in a word, to part them into two ſeveral ſyllables: as *haï*, hated, makes two ſyllables; whereas *je hais* I hate, makes but one. In *Saül* the king of *Iſrael*, *a* and *ü* make two ſyllables, and ſo diſtinguiſh it from *Saul* (*Paul*) wherein *au* makes but an improper diphthong.

e, i, u, are the only vowels on which the two dots are marked, cuſtom having not as yet prevailed to put them over *o* in *géomètre*, and other ſuch words wherein *e* and *o* make two diſtinct vowels, very differently pronounced from the ſame in *geolier*. It is therefore ſufficient to mark the preceding *e* with an accent, to make it keep its proper ſound, and at the ſame time part it from *o*.

It is moreover uſual to put the two dots over *e* final, not ſounded, in *aiguë*, *ambiguë*, *ciguë*, &c. to denote that the hard articulation of *g* falls upon *u*, as it does in *aiguïlle* a needle, and ſo diſtinguiſh it from that which *gu* has in *figue*, *guide*, *guérir*, *guenon*, &c. (See the letter *g* in the treatiſe on the pronunciation.) Theſe caſes excepted, never put the two dots over any vowel that makes but one and the ſame ſyllable with the foregoing vowel, as in *jouer* to play, *avouer* to own, *&c.* which ſome writers very viciouſly ſpell *joüer*, *avoüer*, as if theſe words were to be pronounced *avo-u-er*, *jo-u-er*, and not *avou-er*, *jou-er*: whilſt, on the contrary, others, in omitting the two dots over the ſecond ſyllable of *aiguïlle*, induce the reader to pronounce it as in *anguille* an eel.

Accent is a note put chiefly over our *e*'s, to denote their ſeveral pronunciations; as likewiſe over ſome words, to diſtinguiſh their nature and ſignification.

There are three ſorts of accents; Acute (´), Grave (`), and Circumflex (^).

The accent *acute* is put over all *e*'s which our Grammarians have been pleaſed to call *é* maſculine; as in *prémédité* premeditated.

The accent *grave* over those called *è* open; as in *très* most, *près* near, *dès* from; and the last syllables of words ending in *ès*, as *excès* excess, *après* after, &c.

With what ground our Grammarians have distinguished our *e*'s by these several appellations of *é masculine*, *é feminine*, *é open*, *é shut*, *é French*, and *é Latin*, I am not able to apprehend, and therefore have chosen to call them by that accent which distinguishes them. When two syllables made of *e* follow one another, without having any accent over them, the first is always to be pronounced grave, and the last is not sounded.

The nature of these following particles is distinguished by the accent grave, being both articles and adverbs, verbs, or prepositions, or conjunctions.

a,	has,	*à*,	at, *or* to,
la,	the,	*là*,	there,
de la,	of *or* from the,	*de là*,	from thence,
des,	of *or* from the,	*dès*,	from,
ça,	come on,	*çà*,	hither,
ou,	or,	*où*,	where;

It is also usual to mark over with the accent grave these two particles, *holà* hold, and *oui dà* ay, ay.

The accent circumflex is used in words over a syllable, which has lost a vowel or an *s* of its own spelling, and the circumflex makes that syllable long; as *âge* age, *bête* beast, *être* to be, *le nôtre* ours, *vû* seen, &c. which were formerly spelt *aage*, *beste*, *estre*, *le nostre*, *veu*, &c.

The last syllable of the 3d pers. sing. of the preterite subj. is also marked over with a circumflex, to distinguish it from the same person of the pret. ind. *qu'il aimât*, *parlât*, *fût*, *crût*, *entendît*, *vît*, &c. of which *s* is cut off; but these syllables are not pronounced long.

Some other words take also the circumflex, to prevent one's mistaking their signification; as *dû*, from *devoir* to owe, to distinguish it from *du* of the; *crû*, from *croître* to grow, to distinguish it from *cru* believed; *sûr* sure, to distinguish it from *sur* upon: but this practice is not generally received.

The tone of words is not then the proper object of accents in our language. Their office is not to mark the raising or sinking of the voice on syllables: they were at first introduced only to ascertain the pronunciation of our *e*'s. Our forefathers, surprised to see different sounds represented by the same sign, bethought themselves

ſelves of remedying that diſorder, by adopting the accents which the Greeks and the Latins had inſtituted, though for a different purpoſe. This practice, had it been carefully obſerved, would have effectually ſupplied the want of other ſigns: but it was no ſooner eſtabliſhed, than it was again almoſt entirely laid aſide, through the negligence of Printers and Authors. It has however been inſenſibly re-eſtabliſhed, and even perfected. A perpendicular accent * has moreover been introduced for ſome years, to mark the intermediate *e*, that *e* which has a middle ſound between the ſonorous *e* and that which is moſt ſonorous: ſo that as theſe accents characteriſe our *e*'s, ſo they are more eſſential to them than the dots over our *i*'s, of which I know not the uſe.

And indeed our *e* is either guttural, or mute, or acute, or grave, or circumflex, or intermediate, or naſal. There can be no poſſibility of miſtaking the *e* guttural and mute in reading, if the others are accented; and a few obſervations will ſufficiently enable us to diſtinguiſh the mute *e* from the guttural. The whole difficulty lies in being acquainted with the others, ſo as to pronounce them according to their powers: now the accents entirely remove this difficulty. The *e* which is called *fermé* is marked with an acute accent. The *e* called *ouvert*, is (according to the authors of theſe denominations) either ſimply open, or moſt open, or keeps a medium between theſe two ſounds. If it is ſimply open it is marked with the grave accent, as in *très*, *après*, *père*, *mère*. If moſt open, with the circumflex, as in *bête*, *grêle*, *même*, *pêche*. And the intermediate *e* is marked with the perpendicular accent, as in *régle*, *ſidèle*, *flèche*, *amène*. As this ſame accent ſerves likewiſe to diſtinguiſh, without confuſion, the true naſal *e*, from that which has only the ſound of naſal *a*, one can no longer miſtake the pronunciation of the following words, *bièn*, *rièn*, *ſoutièn*, *je vièns*, *il tiènt*; *prudent*, *entièrement*, *orient*, *patient*, &c. *ger* is not pronounced in *legèr* as in *bèrger*. As the termination *eve* is pronounced quite differently in theſe three words, *ſeve*, *Geneviéve*, *Genève*, ſo the accent determines their true pronunciation. The acute accent on the penultima of *different* ſhows it to be an adnoun, and the grave in *diffèrent* to be a verb. The ſame rule holds good with reſpect to *précédent* adnoun, and *précèdent* verb, and many other words, which cannot be diſtinguiſhed in writing otherwiſe than by the accent. The grave and perpendicular accents ſhow moreover, that the *e* following or preceding them is

* As cuſtom has not authoriſed that perpendicular accent, we have laid it aſide in this new edition; particularly as it is not to be found in any book printed ſince the French Academy have publiſhed a new edition of their Dictionary (in 1762).

mute,

mute, as in *amèrement*, *tellement*. They indicate alſo, that in the words, *fiel*, *manière*, *tiers*, *muet*, &c. the vowel that precedes the *e* forms with it a proper diphthong, and not an improper one, as happens very frequently in the Engliſh.

Cuſtom has not yet authoriſed our affixing the acute accent to the laſt ſyllable of the infinitive and nouns ending in *er*, as *parler*, *danger*. It would certainly be more uniform to mark all the *e*'s with the accent that determines their pronunciation: but after all, the omiſſion of the accent on theſe occaſions, where the eyes are not accuſtomed to ſee it, can produce no great inconvenience, if it is not omitted on the others. The true uſe and deſtination of the circumflex is to mark a long ſyllable: therefore it ought to be ſet over not only the long *e*'s, but alſo over all the other long vowels; as in the words *âme*, *île*, *abîme*, *côte*, *côté*, *les apôtres*, *nôs*, *hûre*, *ils pûrent*; as likewiſe over theſe improper diphthongs, *chaîne*, *reine*, *haîne*, *ſeîze*, *je fais*, whoſe pronunciation is thereby diſtinguiſhed from the ſame ſyllables, when this improper diphthong is ſhort, as in the following words, *laine*, *peine*, *une plaine*, *elle eſt pleine*, *fontaine*, *treize**, *il a fait*, *c'eſt un fait*.

To conclude; it is evident from the aforeſaid obſervations, that the accents ſhow the pronunciation of our vowels, and ought to be the moſt eſſential part of orthography. Their omiſſion bewilders the reader: nay, I have ſtrong reaſons to believe that it is often owing to the ignorance of the writer. I myſelf have been ſometimes at a loſs how to read ſome words, which I never heard read or ſpoken, and have therefore applied to the French Academy, to be informed of their pronunciation. An accent over an *e* would have cleared the point.

Such is the uſe of our accents; from whence it appears, that accent in French is of a very different uſe than in Engliſh, wherein it denotes that *the tone*, or *ſtreſs of the voice in pronouncing is upon the ſyllable over which it is placed*, and therefore ſerves only to ſhow the quantity of ſyllables. The French language has indeed its quantity: the length and ſhortneſs of ſyllables muſt be ſo carefully obſerved in pronouncing, that the miſtaking a long vowel for a ſhort one is enough, in ſome words, to change their ſignification; as *aveuglement*, which is a noun ſignifying *blindneſs* when the penultima is ſhort, or (as the Engliſh phraſe it) when the accent is over the laſt ſyllable but two; and an adverb ſignifying *blindly*, when *e* is long with an accent acute over it, or (according to the Engliſh) when the accent is over the laſt ſyllable

* *ei* in *treize* is long, as in *ſeize*, but it has the acute ſound.

but

but one. Mr. *Rollin* obferves, that the vowel *e* in thefe words, *févère* fevere, *évêque* bifhop, *repêche* got out of water, and *revêtir* to put on, has three different founds, and three *quantities*, of which perhaps no inftance can be found in the Greek and Latin tongues; and it is by their accent, fo different from the true French accent, that the people of the divers provinces in France are known. But notwithftanding what I have faid of that quantity which fyllables have in words, and the great help which I have laboured to give the learner to attain the harmony of the pronunciation, it is altogether impoffible to become mafter of it, otherwife than by hearing fuch fpeak and read who have the true French accent, and are perfect mafters of their language.

A late writer, who, fome years ago, read Lectures on the Englifh Language in the City, the defign of which was, as far as I could apprehend, to convince his hearers and readers of this great and important point, namely, that the Englifh, as well as other nations, fpell otherwife than they pronounce; and who has been fince labouring very hard to make the two Univerfities learn reading Englifh; advances, in his Lectures on Elocution, that the French have no quantity, or, which is the fame, that they make all their fyllables long *. The contrary is fo evident to any body who has the leaft tincture of French, that it is difficult to fay which is the moft amazing, the ignorance or affurance of the author, who treats of matters to which he is quite a ftranger: for in thofe very lectures, all notions of Grammar and Oratory are confounded and miftaken. The French language abounds in Dactyles, Iambes, Troches, Anapefts, and Choriambes. The Spondees are few in comparifon of the other metres, the variety of which makes it a moft harmonious language. And notwithftanding its nafal founds, and guttural *e*, which though a little grating to the ear, an able Poet and Mufician can neverthelefs ufe to advantage, it may claim the preference of all modern languages, without excepting even the Ita-

* The beft way of feeing clearly the difference between the genius of the French tongue and ours in this refpect, will be to found a number of words immediately borrowed from them, and fee in what the diverfity of pronunciation confifts. Such as *ābāndōn* ăban'dŏn, *cōmbāt* cōm'bāt, *cōllēge* collĕge, *cōmmun* com'mŏn, *ōmpāgnōn* compan'iŏn, *Eūrōpe* Eûrŏpe, *obftācle* ob'ftăcle, *fōlīde* sólid, *Dōcteūr* Doc'tor, *faveur* fávoŭr, *bōnneūr* hon'oŭr, &c. in moft of which words the fyllables are all long in the French, and fhort in the Englifh, as the accents are placed on the vowels in the French, and on the confonants in the Englifh. This it is which makes moft of their words appear to an Englifh ear to have as many accents as fyllables, by obliging them to give an equal ftrefs to them. *A Courfe of Lectures on Elocution, Lect. 3d, on Accent.*

lian.

lian. But this same writer has, by an extraordinary effort of reason, found out that England never could have been, or continue to be, a flourishing nation, without a revelation *. *Risum teneatis?* A true Comedian indeed!

Capitals or Great Letters are used,

1*st*, In the beginning of a sentence in prose, and every line or verse in poetry.

2*dly*, All Christian and proper names of persons, places, ships, rivers, arts, sciences, dignities, titles of honour and professions; as also adnouns derived from thence, begin with the great letter; as *George Roi* George Rex, *un Mathématicien Anglois* an English Mathematician, *un Tailleur François* a French Taylor.

3*dly*, Such nouns in a sentence that bear some considerable stress of the author's sense upon it, to make it the more remarkable and conspicuous. The introduction to this work contains several examples of such words. Sometimes the Italic letters are used for that purpose: tho' these are particularly appropriated to distinguishing the words and sentences cited as examples of what is advanced. Those cases excepted, do not begin with a capital any common noun, as was most generally, and abusively too, done in English some years ago. At present the other extreme is prevailing, and every noun is printed in a small letter, even to the very names of countries and professions: yet is it not as absurd to write *king* and *god* with a small *k* or *g*, as *Bread* and *Beer* with a capital *B?* The writing the initials of the nouns mentioned in the second paragraph with a small letter, or those of appellatives with a capital, is nothing less than entirely disfiguring our writings, whether in manuscript or from the press, and totally abolishing that distinction which different characters should preserve.

* If ever a divine revelation was necessary to man, it was more particularly so to the British nation, than to any other upon earth: it was impossible, without such a revelation, we should ever be, or continue to be, a great and flourishing people: and the system now nominally established amongst us as the revealed will of God, were it really believed to be such universally, and accordingly practised, would raise us above all other nations that either do, or ever did, exist upon earth, and preserve us unalterably such to the end of time, provided that system continued to retain its due influence *British Education, Book I. Chap. XIV.*

This system was not only calculated in the most exact manner for all the purposes of society in general, but peculiarly adapted to the particular circumstances of this country above all others. *Ibidem.*

Stops

Stops are of ſix ſorts, whoſe names and ſhapes are thus:

une virgule	,	a comma	,
un point-virgule	;	a ſemicolon	;
deux points	:	a colon	:
un point	.	a period *or* full ſtop	.
un point d'interrogation	?	a note of interrogation	?
un point d'admiration	!	a note of admiration	!

The uſe of theſe ſtops, which the French call *Punctuation*, ſeems pretty arbitrary, and to differ not only according to the genius of languages, but alſo according to the ſtyle of authors; yet as they are neceſſary to avoid obſcurity, and prevent miſconſtructions, and therefore for the better underſtanding of what we write and read, here follows the uſe which the generality of the learned make of them; which uſe is itſelf grounded upon reaſon.

A *comma* is uſed to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral parts of a ſentence, and give the reader a proper time for breathing; as likewiſe to diſtinguiſh, in enumerations, the things that are enumerated, whether they be of the ſame or of a different kind: as,

Si tant de gens ſe plaiſent à lire des bagatelles, c'eſt peut-être que leur eſprit ayant peu de force, ils aiment les choſes aiſées à comprendre.

If ſo many people take a pleaſure in reading trifles, it is perhaps becauſe, being of a little genius, they like things eaſy to underſtand.

Les neuf parties du diſcours ſont le nom, l'adnom, le pronom, le nombre, le verbe, l'adverbe, la prépoſition, la conjunction, & la particule.

The nine parts of ſpeech are theſe; noun, adnoun, pronoun, number, verb, adverb, prepoſition, conjunction, and particle.

On ne devient point ſavant, que l'on n'étudie conſtamment, méthodiquement, & avec application.

One cannot get learning without ſtudying ſteadily, methodically, and with application.

A *ſemicolon* is uſed likewiſe to diſtinguiſh a part of a ſentence of a pretty good length, but in ſuch a manner, that the remaining part of the ſentence is not neceſſary to make a complete ſenſe, which is perfect at the ſemicolon: as,

Le ſiècle d'Auguſte a tellement été celui des excellens Poëtes, qu'ils ont ſervi de modèles à tous les autres; cependant il n'a point produit de Poëtes tragiques.

The Auguſtan Age has in ſuch a manner been that of excellent Poets, that they have ſerved as models to all others; yet it has produced no tragic writers.

A *colon*

A *colon* marks a ſenſe that ſeems to be complete, but ſo that ſomething may ſtill be added to it. The colon and ſemicolon may ſometimes indeed be uſed promiſcuouſly; but when the ſentence is tolerably long, or the period compoſed of four or five ſentences, one muſt obſerve to make the pauſes in the order of the aforeſaid ſtops; finiſhing by the full ſtop, when the ſenſe of the ſentence is quite out. More examples would be needleſs.

A note of *interrogation* is uſed when a queſtion is aſked; as, *Quelle heure eſt-il?* What o'clock is it?

A note of *admiration* is uſed when we expreſs our wonder or admiration at ſomething; as, *O temps! O mœurs!* O times! O manners!

There are beſides ſome other figures in writing: as

Parenthesis, which is a diſtinct ſentence interpoſed in the main ſentence within theſe two figures ( ), which being left out, the ſenſe of the ſentence is entire. If the occaſional ſentence is a ſhort one, it is not neceſſary to uſe the two aforeſaid figures, but only to incloſe it in two commas. But the parentheſis is of no uſe in French, becauſe no long occaſional ſentence is ſuffered in the ſtyle.

Index ☞, the fore-finger pointing, ſignifies that paſſage to be very remarkable againſt which it is placed.

Obelisk (†) and Asterisk (*) are uſed to refer the reader to ſome remark in the margin, or at the foot of the page. And ſeveral ſtars ſet together *** ſignify that there is ſomething wanting, defective, or immodeſt in that paſſage of the author. In dictionaries, *Obeliſk* commonly denotes a word to be obſolete, or little uſed.

Quotation (") or a double comma turned, is put at the beginning and end of ſuch lines as are quoted out of another author in his own words.

Section or Diviſion (§) is uſed in ſubdividing of a chapter or book into leſſer parts.

Paragraph (¶) is the part of a ſection or chapter, comprehending ſeveral ſentences under one head or ſubject.

Caret (‸) is placed underneath a line between two words, to denote that ſome letter or ſyllable, or word, has, by inadvertence, been left out in writing or printing. Several points . . . . . , or a daſh —— , denotes a reticence, or a ſenſe that is imperfect.

ABBREVIATIONS *sometimes used in writing and printing, especially in foreign Gazettes.*

S. M.	Sa Majesté, *his* or *her Majesty.*
L. M.	Leurs Majestés, *their Majesties.*
S. M. Imp.	Sa Majesté Impériale, *his* or *her Imperial Majesty.*
L. M. Imp.	Leurs Majestés Impériales, *their Imperial Majesties.*
S. M. T. C.	Sa Majesté très-Chrétienne, *his most Christian Majesty.*
S. M. Cath.	Sa Majesté Catholique, *his Catholic Majesty.*
S. M. Brit.	Sa Majesté Britannique, *his* or *her Britannic Majesty.*
S. M. Pruss.	Sa Majesté Prussienne, *his Prussian Majesty.*
S. M. Polon.	Sa Majesté Polonoise, *his Polish Majesty.*
S. A. R.	Son Altesse Royale, *his* or *her Royal Highness.*
S. A. E.	Son Altesse Electorale, *his Electoral Highness.*
S. A. S.	Son Altesse Sérénissime, *his most Serene Highness.*
L. N. & H. P.	Leurs Nobles & Hautes Puissances, *their High Mightinesses.*
S. E.	Son Excellence, *his* or *her Excellence.*
S. S.	Sa Saintete, *his Holiness.*
S. Emin.	Son Eminence, *his Eminence.*
V. S.	Vieux Style, *Old Style.*
N. S.	Nouveau Style, *New Style.*
J. C.	Jésus-Christ, *Jesus-Christ.*
N. D.	Notre-Dame, *Our Lady.*
C. P.	Constantinople.
M^{r}.	Monsieur, *Sir* or *Master.*
M^{de} *or* M^{e}.	Madame, *Madam* or *Mistress.*
Mlle.	Mademoiselle, *Miss* or *Madam.*
Mess. *or* MM.	Messieurs, *Gentlemen, Masters, Messieurs.*
MS.	Manuscript, *Manuscript.*
Sept. *or* 7bre.	Septembre. *September.*
Oct. 8bre.	Octobre, *October.*
Nov. 9bre.	Novembre, *November.*
Déc. x^{bre}.	Décembre, *December.*

A LIST

A LIST *of the words wherein* h *is*

aſpirated.

- ha ! *oh ! ah !*
- habler, *to romance, tell-ſtories.*
- hablerie, *romancing.*
- hableur, *a romancer, a liar.*
- hache, *axe.*
- hacher, *to mince.*
- hachette, *hatchet.*
- hachis, *chopped meat.*
- hachure, *hatching.*
- hachoir, *a chopping board.*
- hagard, *haggard, fierce.*
- haïr, *to hate.*
- haîne, *hatred.*
- haïſſable, *hateful.*
- haie, *hedge.*
- haillon, *rag, tatter.*
- Hainaut, (*a country*).
- haire, *hair-ſhirt.*
- halage, *towage*, or *towing.*
- halbran, *a young wild duck.*
- hâle, *drying wind*, or *weather.*
- hâlé, *ſun-burnt.*
- halener, *to ſmell one's breath.*
- hâler, *to tow*, or *hale.*
- halle, *market-place.*
- halebarde, *halberd.*
- halebardier, *halberdier.*
- haleter, *to pant.*
- hallier, *thicket.*
- halte, *halt.*
- hamac, *hammock.*
- hameau, *hamlet.*
- hampe, { *the ſtaff* or *ſhaft of a halberd.*
- hanche, *hip.*
- hanap, *a ſort of bowl.*
- hanneton, *a cock-chafer.*
- hangar, *a cart-ſhed.*
- hanter, *to keep company with.*
- hapelourde, *a falſe ſtone.*

not aſpirated.

- habile, *fit, able.*
- habiller, *to clothe.*
- s'habiller, *to dreſs one's ſelf.*
- habit, *a ſuit of clothes.*
- habiter, *to inhabit.*
- habitable, *inhabitable.*
- habitant, *inhabitant.*
- habitude, *habit, cuſtom.*
- habitué, *uſed,*
- habituel, *habitual,*
- haleine, *breath.*
- hameçon, *a fiſhing-hook.*
- harmonie, *harmony.*
- haſt, *haft.*
- hebdomadaire, *weekly.*
- héberger, *to harbour, lodge,*
- hébêter, *to beſot, make dull.*
- Hébreu, *Hebrew.*
- Hébraïque,
- Hécatombe, *an hecatomb.*
- hégire, *hegira.*
- Hélicon, *Helicon.*
- heliotrope, *turn-ſol.*
- hellébore, *hellebore.*
- hémiſphère. *hemiſphere.*
- hémiſtiche, *hemiſtich.*
- hémorragie, *bloody-flux.*
- hémorrhoïdes, *piles.*
- hépatique, *hepatical.*
- heptagone, *an heptagon.*
- herbage, *graſs, paſture.*
- herbe, *herb, graſs.*
- herboriſte, *an herbaliſt.*
- héréditaire, *hereditary.*
- hériter, *to inherit.*
- héritage, *inheritance.*
- héritier, *an heir.*
- héréſie, *hereſy.*
- hérétique, *heretic.*
- hermaphrodite, *hermaphrodite.*

aſpirated.		*not aſpirated.*	
haper,	*to ſnap.*	hermétique,	*hermetical.*
haquenée,	*ambling nag.*	hermine,	*ermine.*
háquet,	*a dray.*	hermite,	*an hermit.*
hareng,	*a herring.*	hermitage,	*hermitage.*
harangère,	*a fiſh woman.*	héroïne,	*an heroine.*
harangue,	*ſpeech, oration.*	héroïque,	*heroical.*
haranguer,	*to make a ſpeech.*	héſiter,	*to heſitate.*
harangueur,	*a ſpeech-maker.*	héſitation,	*heſitation.*
haras,	*ſtud*, or *breed of horſes.*	hétéroclite,	*heteroclite.*
haraſſer,	*to haraſs, tire.*	hétérodoxe,	*heterodox.*
harceler,	*to tire, teaze.*	héterogène,	*heterogeneous.*
hardes,	*clothes.*	héure,	*hour.*
hardi,	*bold, daring.*	heureux,	*happy.*
hardieſſe,	*boldneſs.*	heureuſement,	*happily.*
hardiment,	*boldly.*	hexagone,	*an hexagon.*
hargneux,	*croſs, peeviſh.*	hexamètre,	*hexameter.*
haricots,	*French beans.*	hiatus,	*a gap.*
haricot,	(*a ſort of French diſh.*)	hièble,	*wall-wort.*
haridelle,	*a ſorry horſe, a jade.*	hier,	*yeſterday.*
harnacher,	*to harneſs.*	hiéroglyphique,	*hieroglyphick.*
harnois,	*harneſs.*	hippocras,	*hippocraſs.*
haro,	*a hue and cry.*	hypocrite,	*hypocrite.*
harpe,	*harp.*	hirondelle,	*a ſwallow.*
harpon,	*a harping iron.*	hiſtoire,	*hiſtory.*
harpie,	*harpy.*	hiſtorien,	*hiſtorian.*
hart,	*a faggot-band.*	hiſtorique,	*hiſtorical.*
haſard *,	*chance.*	hiſtrion,	*a buffoon.*
haſarder,	*to venture.*	hiver,	*winter.*
haſe,	*a doe-hare*, or *coney.*	hiverner,	*to winter.*
hâte,	*haſte.*	hoir *and* hoirie,	*heir, inheritance.*
hâter,	*to haſten.*	holocauſte,	*a burnt ſacrifice.*
ſe hâter,	*to make haſte.*	homélie,	*an homily.*
hâtif,	*haſty, forward.*	homicide,	*an homicide.*
havage,	*hangman's fees.*	hommage,	*homage.*
have,	*wan, pale.*	homme,	*man.*
havir,	*to burn.*	homogène,	*homogeneous.*
havre,	*haven, harbour.*	homologuer,	*to confirm.*
havre-ſac,	*knapſac.*	homologation,	*confirmation.*
haubert,	*a coat of mail.*	honnête,	*honeſt.*
haut-bois,	*hautboy.*	honnêtement,	*honeſtly.*
hauſſer,	*to raiſe.*	honneur,	*honour.*

* We alſo ſay *une choſe d'haſard* a ſecond-hand thing.

aſpirated.

hauſſe-col, *a neck-piece.*
haut, *high.*
haut-mal, *falling-ſickneſs.*
hautain, *haughty.*
hautement, *with a loud voice.*
hauteur *, *height.*
hauteſſe, *Grand Signor's title.*
haute-contre, *counter-tenor.*
hé ! hem ! (*interjections.*)
heaume, *helm, helmet.*
hennir (*pron.* hanir) *to neigh.*
henniſſement, *neighing.*
hérault, *herald.*
héros, *an hero.*
hériſſer, *to ſtand on end.*
hériſſon, *a hedge-hog, urchin.*
hernie, *rupture.*
héron, *a heron.*
herſe, *harrow.*
herſer, *to harrow.*
herſeur, *a harrower.*
hêtre, *beech-tree.*
heurt, *a knocking, a hit.*
heurter, *to knock.*
hibou, *an owl.*
le hic, *the difficulty.*
hideux, *hideous, dreadful.*
hie, *a paviour's beetle.*
ho ! *oh !*
hobereau, *hobby.*
hoçà, *now.*
hoche, *notch.*
hochement, *ſhaking of the head.*
hocher, *to ſhake.*
hochepot, *hotch-potch.*
hochequeue, *a wag-tail.*
hochet, *a coral.*
holà, *hold.*
Hollande (V. p. 59.), *Holland.*

not aſpirated.

honorer, *to honour.*
honnêteté, *honeſty.*
honorable, *honourable.*
hopital, *hoſpital.*
hoſpitalier, *hoſpitable.*
hoſpitalité, *hoſpitality.*
horizon, *horizon.*
horloge, *a clock.*
horloger, *watch-maker.*
horoſcope, *horoſcope.*
horreur, *horrour.*
horrible, *horrible.*
horriblement, *horribly.*
hoſtie, *victim.*
hoſtilité, *hoſtility.*
hôte, *landlord.*
hôteſſe, *landlady.*
hôtel, *a great man's houſe.*
hôtellerie, *an inn.*
huile, *oil.*
huiler, *to oil.*
huileux, *oily.*
huis, *door.*
huiſſier, *uſher, door-keeper.*
huit, *eight* (*with derivatives*).
huître, *oyſter.*
humain, *humane.*
humainement, *humanely.*
humaniſer, *to tame.*
humaniſte, *humaniſt.*
humanité, *human nature.*
humble, *humble.*
humblement, *humbly.*
humecter, *to moiſten.*
humectation, *moiſtening.*
humeur, *humour.*
humide, *damp, moiſt.*
humidité, *dampneſs.*
humilier, *to humble.*

* We write and pronounce *la hauteur*, though we nevertheleſs ſay in common converſation, *un homme de ſix pieds d'hauteur*, a man ſix feet high.

homard,

aſpirated.

homard, *a large lobſter.*
hongre, *a gelding.*
Hongrie, *Hungary.*
honni, *diſhonoured, evil.*
honte, *ſhame.*
honteux, *ſhameful.*
honteuſement, *ſhamefully.*
hoquet, *hiccough.*
hoqueton, *a ſort of ſerjeant.*
horion, *a great blow.*
hormis, *but, beſides.*
hors, *out.*
hotte, *ſcuttle, dorſer.*
hotteur, *one who carries a dorſer.*
hottée, *a ſcuttle-full.*
houblon, *hops.*
houblonnière, *hop-ground.*
houe, *hoe, a grubbing-axe.*
houer, *to hoe, to dig.*
houlette, *a crook, a ſheep-hook.*
houppe, *a puff, a tuft.*
houppelande, *a great coat.*
hourdage, *rough walling.*
hourder, *to rough wall.*
houx. *holly.*
houſpiller, *to towſe, tug.*

not aſpirated.

humiliant, *mortifying.*
humiliation, *humiliation.*
humilité, *humility.*
hyperbole, *hyperbole.*
hypocondre, *hypochondriac.*
hypocriſie, *hypocriſy.*
hypoſtaſe, *hypoſtaſis.*
hypothéquer, *to mortgage.*
hypothèque, *a mortgage.*
hyacinthe, *a hyacinth.*
hyades, *hyades.*
hydre, *hydra.*
hydrocèle, *a ſort of watery ſwelling.*
hydrographie, *hydrography.*
hydromancie, *hydromancy.*
hydromel, *mead.*
hydropiſie, *dropſy.*
hydropique, *hydropic.*
hymen, *hymen.*
hyménée, *hymeneus.*
hymne, *hymn.*
hypothèſe, *hypotheſis.*
hyſſope, *hyſſop.*
hyſtérique, *hyſteric.*

aſpirated.

houſſart, *or* houſard, *or* huſſart, *a huſſart.*
houſſaie, *a holly-grove.*
houſſe, *caſe for a chair* or *bed.*
houſſoir, *a hair-broom.*
houſſer, *to ſweep.*
houſſine, *a ſwitch.*
hoyau, *a mattock.*
huche, *kneading-trough, hutch.*
huée, *a hollow,* or *hooting.*
huer, *to hoot at.*
huguenot, *huguenot.*
huguenote, *a kind of kettle.*
humer, *to ſup up.*
hune, *the round top of a maſt.*
hunier, *top-maſt.*
huppe, *a whoop,* or *hoop.*
huppé, *topping.*
hure, *the head of a wild boar.*
hurler, *to howl.*
hurlement, *howling.*
hutte, *a hut.*
hutté, *lodging in a hut.*

PART II.

Of the PARTS *of* SPEECH.

THE French Tongue may be considered as composed of, and every word of which is comprehended under, one of the nine parts of speech following:

Noun,	Adverb,
Adnoun,	Preposition,
Pronoun,	Conjunction,
Number,	Particle.
Verb,	

Of which the first five receive several variations in their terminations, and are therefore called *declinable*: the four last receive no such variations (except the *Article*), and are therefore called *indeclinable*.

CHAP. I.

Of NOUN.

THE NOUN is a part of speech, which serves to name every thing that can be considered, as subsisting either in nature, or in our ideas or imagination, which one can possibly speak of. ——Nouns are also called *substantives*; as *un homme* a man, *une femme* a woman, *une maison* a house, *un arbre* a tree, &c.

Three things called *Accidents* are to be considered in nouns; the NUMBER, the GENDER, and the extent of the sense in which they are taken, denoted by the ARTICLE.

Nouns have two numbers, the *singular* and the *plural*.

A noun is said to be of the singular number, when it denotes one single thing only; as *un homme* a man, *une femme* a woman, &c. It is said to be of the plural, when it denotes two or more things at once; as *des hommes* men, *des femmes* women, &c.

SECTION I.

Of the formation of the PLURAL *number of Nouns.*

Generally speaking, in French as in English, the plural number differs from the singular only by the addition of *s*: as,

Sing.

Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.	
un homme,	a man,	*des hommes,*	men,
une maison,	a house,	*des maisons,*	houses,
un jour,	a day,	*des jours,*	days,
un dé,	a thimble,	*des dés,*	thimbles.

Nouns ending their singular in *s*, or *x*, have their plural alike, without any alteration or addition: as,

Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.	
le fils,	the son,	*les fils,*	the sons,
une voix,	a voice,	*des voix,*	voices,
un nez,	a nose,	*deux nez,*	two noses.

Nouns ending in *é* acute might formerly take indifferently for their plural either *s* or *z*, in leaving out the accent of the singular, as *bonté* kindness, *bontés* or *bontez* kindnesses; which sort of spelling some authors keep to still. But the best writers keep to the general rule of forming the plural by adding *s* to the singular of nouns in *é*, reserving *ez* for the second person plural of verbs only; as *vous aimez* ye *or* you love.

In nouns ending in *nt*, it is become usual to leave out the final *t* in the plural before *s*; as *enfant* child, *enfans* children, instead of *enfants*; *prudent* prudent, *prudens*, &c. but monosyllables retain it, as *des ponts* bridges, *des dents* teeth, from *pont* and *dent*: Except *cent* and *tout*, as *deux cens hommes* two hundred men, *tous les ans* every year.

Exceptions.

1*st*, Nouns ending in *au* or *eau*, *eu* or *œu*, and *ieu*, take *x* instead of *s* for their plural: as,

	Sing.			Plur.	
Sing.	*chapeau,*	hat,	Plur.	*chapeaux,*	hats,
	jeu,	game,		*jeux,*	games,
	lieu,	place,		*lieux,*	places.

Except the adnoun *bleu* blue, which keeps the *s*, and makes *bleus*.

Nouns in *ou* take also *x* instead of *s*: as *un chou* a cabbage, *des choux* cabbages, *le genou* the knee, *les genoux* the knees, *&c.* Except *trou* hole, *cou* neck, *clou* nail, *filou* pickpocket, *fou* fool, *matou* a large cat, *mou* soft, *bibou* owl, *licou* halter, and *loup-garou* a were-wolf, which follow the general rule, and make *trous*, *clous*, *matous*, &c.

2*dly*, Nouns ending in *al* and *ail*, change *al* and *ail* into *aux* for their plural: as,

Sing.	*animal,*	a living creature,	Plur.	*animaux,*	living creatures.
	travail,	work,		*travaux,*	works.

ail garlic, makes *aulx*, though very seldom used.

Nevertheless these six, *bal* a ball or masquerade, *cal* (or rather *calus*) a hard skin, *carnaval* carnaval, *pal* pale (a term of heraldry), *régal* a noble treat, *bocal* a kind of vessel or bottle, follow the general rule, and make in their plural *bals*, *bocals*, *cals*, *carnavals*,

carnavals, *pals*, *régals*; as alſo proper names in *al*; as *deux Juvenals* two *Juvenals*, *trois Martials* three Martials.

The following nouns in *ail* follow alſo the general rule:

attirail,	train.	*éventail*,	fan.	*portail*,	front-gate of a church.
camail,	a ſort of prieſt-dreſs.	*épouvantail*,	ſcarecrow.	*ſérail*,	ſeraglio.
détail,	particulars.	*gouvernail*,	helm.		
		mail,	mall.		

Theſe two, *barcail* ſheepfold, and *poitrail* the breaſt of a horſe, have no plural.——*Bétail* cattle, is a noun of multitude ſingular without plural; as *beſtiaux*, a noun plural of the ſame ſignification without ſingular.

Theſe following adnouns in *al* have no plural in uſe for the maſculine:

auſtral,	ſouthern.	*frugal*,	frugal.	*nuptial*,	nuptial.
boréal,	northern.	*jovial*,	jovial.	*paſtoral*,	paſtoral.
clauſtral,	clauſtral.	*luſtral*,	luſtral.	*paſcal*,	paſchal.
conjugal,	conjugal.	*littéral*,	literal.	*total*,	total.
diamétral,	diametral.	*matinal*,	early.	*trivial*,	trivial.
fatal,	fatal.	*naſal*,	naſal.	*vénal*,	venal.
filial,	filial.	*natal*,	native.	*ſpécial*,	ſpecial.
final,	final.	*naval*,	naval.	*libéral*,	liberal.

Except that we ſay *les arts libéraux* liberal arts, and *des cierges paſcals* (large wax-tapers burnt in churches at Eaſter among the Roman catholics).—Neither is *martial* warlike, uſed at all in the plural.

We do ſay *des armées navales* ſea armaments: but inſtead of *combats navals*, or *batailles navales*, we ſay *des combats ſur mer*.——We ſay *les pſeaumes pénitentiaux* the penitential pſalms; but not *un pſeaume pénitential* or *pénitentiel*, but *un des pſeaumes pénitentiaux*, one of the penitential pſalms, that adnoun being not uſed in the ſingular.

3*dly*, *ciel*,	heaven,	make in the plural	*cieux*,	heavens,
œil,	eye,		*yeux*,	eyes,
aïeul,	grand-father,		*aïeux*,	grand-fathers,
gentil-homme,	one nobly deſcended (*l* is liquid),		*gentils-hommes*,	nobly deſcended (*l* is ſilent).

Loy and *loix*, as alſo *Roy* and *Roix*, are quite obſolete: we now-a-days ſpell *loi* a law, and *Roi* a king, and their plural *lois* and *Rois* are regular.

When a compound noun is formed of a noun and adnoun, both take the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay,

un arc-boutant, a buttreſs; *des arcs-boutans*, buttreſſes.
un cerf-volant, a paper-kite; *des cerfs volans*, paper-kites.
des bouts-rimés, rhymes of verſes given to fill up.
les gardes Françoiſes, the French guards.

When a compound noun is formed of a prepoſition and a noun, or of a verb and a noun, the noun only takes the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay,

un avant-coureur, a fore-runner; *des avant-coureurs*, fore-runners.
un entre-ſol, an enter-ſole; *des entre-ſols*, enter-ſoles.
un abat-jour, a ſky-light; *des abat-jours*, ſky-lights.
un cure-dent, a tooth-picker; *des cure-dents*, tooth-pickers.
un tourne-broche, a jack; *des tourne-broches*, jacks.
un garde-fou, a rail; *des garde-fous*, rails.

When a compound noun is formed of two nouns united by a prepoſition, the firſt only muſt take the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay,

un œil-de-bœuf, an oval window; *des œils-de-bœuf*, oval windows.
un ciel-de-lit, a teſter; *des ciels-de-lit*, teſters.
un jet-d'eau, a water-ſpout; *des jets-d'eau*, water ſpouts.

un

un chef-d'œuvre, a maſter-piece; *des chefs-d'œuvre*, maſter-pieces.
un cul-de-lampe, a tail piece; *des culs-de-lampe*, tail-pieces.
un arc-en-ciel, a rainbow; *des arcs-en-ciel*, rainbows.

¶ I cannot help mentioning a groſs miſtake that has crept into the French Academy's Dictionary, and miſled ſome modern Grammarians, who write *des chefs-d'œuvres, des arc-en-ciels, des ciels-de-lit*; which implies contradiction, and even nonſenſe. can the mark of the plural be affixed to a thing which is not preſented as numerable? However, we ſay, in painting, *le ciel, les ciels*; but we mean only the air, the clouds, not the ſkies or heavens.

Nouns compounded of the pronoun *mon, ma*, change *mon, ma*, into *mes* in the plural, beſides the characteriſtic final letter of that number; as,

Sing.	*monſieur*,	maſter,	Plur.	*meſſieurs*,	gentlemen.
	madame,	madam,		*meſdames*,	ladies.
	monſeigneur,	my lord,		*meſſeigneurs*,	my lords.
	mademoiſelle,	miſs,		*meſdemoiſelles*,	ladies.

In all languages ſeveral nouns have no plural, ſuch are,

1*ſt*, Nouns of virtues and vices; as *la charité* charity, *la haine* hatred, *la foi* faith, *l'orgueil* pride, &c. ſo far only as they expreſs habits; for when they expreſs acts, they are uſed in the plural: as *faire des charités* to give alms.

2*dly*, Nouns o metals; as *de l'or* gold, *du cuivre* copper, *du plomb* lead, &c. but in another ſenſe we ſay *des plombs* leaden veſſels, *des fers* fetters.

3*dly*, Theſe following:

abſinthe,	wormwood.	*courroux*,	wrath.	*le toucher*,	feeling.
artillerie,	artillery.	*Euchariſtie*,	Lord's ſupper.	*repos*,	reſt.
attirail,	implements.	*Extrême onction* *,		*naturel*,	nature.
bonheur,	happineſs.	*faim*,	hunger.	*nobleſſe*,	nobility.
colère,	anger.	*fiel*,	gall	*pauvreté*,	poverty.
gloire,	glory.	*fumée*,	ſmoke.	*ſoif*,	thirſt.
honte,	ſhame.	*diſette*,	ſcarcity.	*ſang*,	blood.
jeuneſſe,	youth.	*fuite*,	flight.	*ſalut*,	ſafety.
lait,	milk.	*enfance*,	infancy.	*ſommeil*,	ſleep.
molleſſe,	effeminacy.	*la vue*,	the ſight.	*total*,	whole.
le prochain,	our neighbour.	*l'ouie*,	hearing.	*vieilleſſe*,	old age.
réputation,	reputation.	*l'odorat*,	ſmelling.	*virilité*,	manhood.
renommée,	fame.	*le goût*.	the taſte.	*miel*,	honey.

* One of the ſeven ſacraments of the church of *Rome*.

As alſo infinitives and adjectives uſed ſubſtantively; as *le boire & le manger* eating and drinking, *l'utile & l'agréable* profit and pleaſure.

4*thly*, Nouns of number have no plural in French; or rather, tho' they are plural by their nature, except *un*, yet they do not take the final *s* which characteriſes that number: as *trois deux* three twos, *deux quatre* two fours, *quatre ſix* four fixes, *dix mille* ten thouſand, &c. Except *vingt, cent*, and *million*; as *ſix vingts hommes* ſix ſcore men, *deux cens écus* two hundred crowns, &c. —— *oui* and *non* uſed ſubſtantively, have no plural neither; as *je ne me ſoucie ni de* vos oui *ni de* vos non, I care neither for your *yea*'s nor your *no*'s.

Proper names have no plural, unleſs they are uſed metaphorically.

Thus we ſay, *les deux Corneilles, les Turenne, les Lamoignon*, &c. but we ſay *ils ſont les Céſars & les Alexandres de leur ſiècle*, they are the Cæſars and Alexanders of their age.

The following nouns have only the plural in use:

Alps. Alps.
annales, annals.
ancêtres, ancestors.
aïeux, forefathers.
aguets (être aux), to be upon the watch.
arrérages, arrears.
assises, assises.
atours, apparel.
avives, vives (in horses, a disease).
béatilles, dainties.
besicles, spectacles.
broussailles, briars.
Calendes, Calends.
catacombes, catacombs.
ciseaux, scissars.
* *complies,* closing prayers of the day.
confins, confines.
confitures, sweet-meats.
décombres, rubbish.
délices, delight.
dépens, cost.
écrouelles, the kings evil.
entraves, shackles.
entrailles, entrails.
entrefaites, transactions.
étrivières, soundly lashing.
épousailles, espousals.
fiançailles, betrothing.
funérailles, funerals.
fonts, the font for christening.
frais, expenses.
gallions, galleons.
gens, people.
hardes, clothes.
hémorrhoïdes, piles.
immondices, filth.
* *laudes,* morning-prayers.
limites, limits.
mânes, the ghost of one deceased.
matériaux, materials.
* *matines,* matins.
mœurs, manners.
mouchettes, snuffers.
munitions, ammunitions †.
nippes, goods, things.
* *nones,* the nones.
obsèques, obsequies.
pleurs, tears.
proches, relations.
prémices, first-fruits.
Pyrénées, Pyrenees.
représailles, reprisals.
rets, a net.
rogations, rogation-day.
stigmates, prints, marks.
ténèbres, darkness.
* *vêpres,* vespers.
vergettes, a brush.
vivres, victuals.

* *Matines, laudes, nones, vêpres,* and *complies,* are part of the divine service called in the church of *Rome* the *Canonical Hours.*

† Except that we say *du pain de munition,* ammunition-bread.

The following nouns, merely Latin, are of both numbers:

des alleluia, *des* libera, (church-terms).
des alibi, (a law-term).
des alinea, (new paragraphs).
des accessit, (certificates).
des petits item, small articles.
des duo, des trio, des quatuor,
trois errata, three errata's.
quatre duplicata, four duplicata's.
des Acacia, Acacias.
des exeat, (leave to go out).
des fac-totum, people who do all in a family.
trois in-folio, three folio's.
six in-quarto, six quarto's.
huit in-octavo, eight octavo's.
cinq pater & cinq ave, five pater-nosters.
des ave, des ave Maria.
des orémus, collects.
des Te deum, te deum's.
ses ergo, his therefore's.
And *des a-parte,* aside (what an actor speaks aside upon the stage).
We likewise say,
des in-douze, duodecimo, in twelves.
des in-seize, sixteens.
des in-dix-huit, eighteens.
des in-vingt-quatre, twenty-fours.
des a, des b, des i, a's, b's, i's, &c.

SECTION II.

Of the GENDER *of Nouns.*

Nouns are either of the *masculine* or of the *feminine* gender.

Nouns relating to males, or *he's,* are masculine; and those relating to females, or *she's,* are feminine: as,

Masc.

Masc. Gend.		Fem. Gend.	
un Dieu,	a God,	*une Déesse,*	a Goddess,
un Roi,	a King,	*une Reine,*	a Queen.
le Jupiter de Phidias,	Phidias's Jupiter,	*la Diane d'Ephèse,*	the Diana of Ephesus,
un male,	a male, a cock, or a buck,	*une femelle,*	a female, hen, or doe,
un chien,	a dog,	*une chienne,*	a bitch,
un cheval,	a horse,	*une jument,*	a mare.

Except these two, *gardes* guards, and *troupes* troops, which are feminine, though they relate to men; as *les gardes Françoises sont de bonnes troupes,* the French guards are good troops. Except also *tendron,* which is masculine, though it relates to a girl; as *un jeune tendron,* a young lass.

Family-names, common to both sexes, are masculine or feminine, according as they are said of a man or woman; as *le savant Dacier,* the learned Mr. Dacier, *la savante Dacier,* the learned Madam Dacier.

In other nouns the gender is known by their terminations.

Nouns of the following terminations are of the feminine gender.

1*st*, Nouns in *tié* and *té;* as *une amitié* a friendship, *la santé* health, &c.

Except of those in *té* these eight or nine:

un arrêté de compte,	a settled account.	*un pâté,*	a pye.
le côté,	the side.	*un traité,*	a treaty.
un été,	a summer.	*du thé,*	tea.
un comité,	a committee.	*le bénédicité,*	(the first word of the prayer said by the Roman Catholics before their meals).
un comté,	a county *or* earldom.		

2*dly*, Nouns in *ion;* as *une action* an action, *une passion* a passion, &c.

Except these twenty-four:

un alérion,	an eaglet.	*un horion,*	a blow.
l'alcyon,	the halcyon.	*un lampion,*	a sort of lamp for illuminations in rejoicing nights.
un bastion,	a bastion.	*un million,*	a million.
le bestion,	the head of a ship.	*le morion,*	a sort of military punishment.
un camion,	a short pin.	*un morpion,*	a crab-louse.
un champion,	a champion.	*l'Orion, Orion,*	(a constellation).
le chorion,	the chorion.	*un pion,*	a man at chess *or* draughts.
le croupion,	the rump.	*le Septentrion,*	the North.
un embrion,	an embryo.	*un scion,*	a sprig.
un fanion,	a standard.	*un scorpion,*	a scorpion.
un gabion,	a gabion.	*le talion,*	retaliation.
les gallions,	the galleons.		
gavion, (a low word),	throat.		

N. B. Crayon *and* rayon, *which are masculine, do not fall under this rule.*

3*dly*, Nouns in *zon* and *ſon*, after a vowel or diphthong; as *une ſaiſon* a ſeaſon, *une priſon* a priſon, &c. Except theſe eight:

le blaſon,	heraldry.	*un oiſon*,	a young gooſe.
un friſon,	an under-petticoat.	*un peſon*,	a ſteel-yard.
un gaſon,	a green plot.	*du poiſon*,	poiſon.
l'horizon,	the horizon.	*un tiſon*,	a brand.

N. B. *Nouns in* ſſon *don't fall under this rule.*

4*thly*, Nouns in *eur*, as alſo in *eure*: as *une peur* a fear, *la chaleur* heat, *une heure* an hour, &c.

Except of the firſt theſe twelve:

un bonheur,	good luck.	*l'Equateur*,	the Equator.
un malheur,	a misfortune.	*l'honneur*,	honour.
le cœur,	the heart.	*un déſhonneur*,	a diſhonour.
un chœur,	a choir, *or* chorus.	*le labeur*,	the labour.
l'intérieur.	the inward part.	*le lecteur*,	the reader.
l'extérieur,	the outſide.	*le faſeur* (pron *feſeur*),	the maker.

And all other nouns in *eur* derived from verbs, which change *eur* into *euſe* for their feminine, or are only applicable to men; *un docteur* a doctor, *un voleur*, *une voleuſe*, a thief, &c.

Except alſo *pleurs* tears, which is maſculine.—Of nouns in *eure*, except theſe three, *du beurre* butter, *le leurre* a lure (for a hawk), and *du feurre* ſtraw.

5*thly*, Nouns ending in *x*: as *la paix* peace, *une noix* a walnut, *de la chaux* lime, &c.

Except theſe twelve:

du borax,	borax.	*le reflux*,	the ebb.
le choix,	the choice.	*un lynx*,	a lynx.
un crucifix,	a crucifix.	*le prix*,	the price.
le faix,	the weight.	*le Styx*,	the Stygian river.
du houx,	holly.	*du ſtorax*,	a ſweet ſmelling gum.
un phénix,	a phœnix.	And the letter *x*.	
le flux,	the flowing.		

6*thly*, The following nouns, which cannot be brought under a particular claſs of termination:

une brebis, a ſheep, *une clé* or *clef*, a key, *de la chair*, fleſh, *une cour*, a court, *une cuiller*, a ſpoon, *une dent*, a tooth, *une dot*, a portion, *de l'eau*, water, *la faim*, hunger, *la fin*, the end, *une fois*, a time, *la foi*, faith, *une forêt*, a foreſt, *une fourmi*, an ant, *de la glu*, bird-lime, *la gent*, the race or nation*, *la hart d'un fagot*, a band for a faggot, *une iris*, a crocus, *une part*, a ſhare, *la peau*, the ſkin, *une main*, a hand, *la merci*, the mercy, *la mer*, the ſea, *la mort*, death, *la nef*, the body of a church, *la nuit*, the night (but not *minuit*, midnight †), *la loi*, the law, *la ſoif*, thirſt, *une ſouris*, a mouſe, *une tour*, a tower (but not *un tour*, a turn), *une tribu*, a tribe, *la vertu*, virtue, *une vis*, a ſcrew.

* *la gent* is a burleſque ſort of word, uſed only in poetry.

† *la nuit paſſée*, laſt night; *il eſt minuit ſonné*, it has ſtruck twelve (at night).

 As

As to the other nouns ending in *e* not ſounded, as there are as many of them of the maſculine gender as of the feminine, and both in a very great number, I ſhall ſet down in the *Appendix* a liſt of all the nouns maſculine that end in *e* not ſounded, as alſo another of thoſe which admit either gender, according to their ſeveral ſignifications. One muſt only obſerve here, that the nouns of the following termination, with *e* not ſounded, are of the feminine gender.

1*ſt*, Nouns ending in any vowel or diphthong before *e* not ſounded: ſuch as theſe terminations, *ée*, *aie*, *ie* and *uie*, *oie* and *oye*, *oue* and *ue*: as *une armée* an army, *une plaie* a wound, *de la ſoie* ſilk, *la joie* joy, *une ortie* a nettle, *la pluie* the rain, *une roue* a wheel, *de la morue* cod-fiſh, *&c.*

Except from nouns in *ée* theſe twenty-four:

l'Apogée,	Apogee.	*le Muſée,*	the Muſæum.
un caducée,	a caduceum.	*le nymphée,*	Nympheum.
un coliſée,	a colliſæum.	*le périgée,*	perigee.
le coryphée,	the chief.	*le périnée,*	the perinæum.
l'Empyrée,	the empyrean heaven.	*le Pyrée,*	a celebrated haven of Athens.
les champs élyſées,	the elyſian fields.	*les Pyrénées,*	the Pyreneans.
le gynécée,	Gynæceum.	*un ſpondée,*	a ſpondee.
un hyménée,	marriage, wedlock.	*un trochée,*	a trochee.
le Lycée,	the Lyceum.	*les teſtacées,* and *les cruſtacées.*	
un mauſolée,	a mauſoleum.	*un trophée,*	a trophy.

And theſe twelve from thoſe in *ie*, *oie*, and *ue*.

Aphélie,	Aphelion.	*un pavie,*	a nectarine.
un génie,	a genius.	*le périhélie,*	perihelium.
un incendie,	a conflagration.	*un parélie,*	perihelium (*mock-ſun*).
le Meſſie,	Meſſiah.	*le bain-marie,*	balneum mariæ.
un menſtrue,	a menſtruum.	*le foie,*	the liver.
un parapluie,	an umbrella.	*du pou de ſoie,*	paduaſoy.

2*dly*, Nouns ending in *ance* or *anſe*, *ence* or *enſe*; as *une balance* a pair of ſcales, *une anſe* an ear or handle, *la conſcience* conſcience, *une défenſe* a defence, *&c.* Except *le ſilence* ſilence.

3*dly*, Nouns ending in *aille*, *eille*, and *elle*: as *de la paille* ſtraw, *une oreille* an ear, *une chandelle* a candle, *&c.* Except *un cure-oreille* an ear-picker, and *un perce oreille* an ear-wig: but thoſe in *ail*, *eil*, and *el*, are maſculine.

4*thly*, All nouns ending in *ace* and *aſſe*: as *de la glace* ice, *une paillaſſe* a ſtraw-bed, *&c.*

5*thly*,

5*thly*, Nouns ending in *ile* and *ille*, *uille*, *uïlle*, and *euille*, *iſſe*, and *iſe* or *ize*: as *une ville* a city, *une anguille* an eel, *une aiguïlle* a needle, *une feuille* a leaf, *de la régliſſe* liquorice, *une égliſe* a church, &c.

Except theſe twelve from thoſe in *ile* and *ille*:

un aſyle,	a ſanctuary.	*un domicile*,	an abode.
le cadrille,	quadril	*l'évangile*,	the goſpel.
le chyle,	the chyle.	*ſpadille forcé*,	ſpadil forced.
un codicile,	a cod cil.	*un ſtyle*,	a ſtyle.
codille,	codil.	*un uſtenſile*,	utenſil.
un crocodile,	a crocodile.	*un vaudeville*,	a ballad.

And theſe two from thoſe in *euille*, *du chèvre-feuille* honey-ſuckle, and *un porte-feuille* a pocket-book.

6*thly*, Nouns ending in

igue,	as	*une brigue*,	a cabal.
ougue,		*la fougue*,	the fury.
oure,		*la bravoure*,	valour.
ine,		*une cuiſine*,	a kitchen.
une,		*la rancune*,	grudge.
ure,		*une ordure*,	filth.
iere,		*une tabatiere*,	a ſnuff-box.
yre,		*une lyre*,	a lyre.

Except from nouns in *ure*, *un bon ou mauvais augure*, a good or bad omen; *un murmure*, murmur; *du mercure*, mercury; *un parjure*, perjury; and *les Colures*, Coluri.

And from thoſe in *ire*, *le délire*, delirium; *un navire*, a ſhip; *un empire*, an empire; *du porphyre*, porphyry.

Though the aforeſaid obſervations upon the nouns feminine might be ſufficient to know the gender of the other nouns; yet, for a further help in this matter, I ſhall alſo add the terminations of thoſe of the maſculine gender.

1*ſt*, All nouns in *ail* and *al*, *eil* and *el*; as *un bail* a leaſe, *le carnaval* the carnaval, *le ſoleil* the ſun, *un autel* an altar, &c. as alſo all nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *a* followed by one or many conſonants whatever; as *un a* an a*, *un ſopha* a ſofa, *un ſac* a ſack, *un art* an art, *un almanach* an almanac, *un plat* a diſh, &c. Except *une part* a ſhare, and *la hart* the band of a faggot.

* *The letters of the alphabet are maſculine, except theſe ſeven conſonants*, f, h, l, m, n, r, s.

2*dly*, All nouns ending in the naſal *an*, under whatever combination of letters that ſound may be conſidered, as under *en*, *anc*, *ant*, *ang*, *ens*, *ent*, *ment*, and *tent*: as *un an* a year, *un enfant* a child, *un accent* an accent, *le temps* the time, &c. Except *une dent* a tooth.

3*dly*, All nouns ending in *œil*, *ueil*, and *euil*; as *un œil* an eye, *un deuil* a mourning, *un accueil* a reception, &c.

4*thly*, All nouns ending in *é* acute without *t* before; as *du caffé* coffee; as alſo thoſe in *e* followed by any conſonant, with thoſe in *ier*; *ais* and *ois*, *air* and *oir*, *ait*: as *du bléd* or *blé*, wheat; *un bec*, a beak; *du ſel*, ſalt; *un arrêté* a proclamation; *de l'acier*, ſteel; *le biais*, the obliquity; *un anchois*, an anchovy; *un mouchoir*, an handkerchief; *un attrait*, a bait; *un balai*, a broom, &c. Except *une clé* or *clef*, a key; *une cuiller*, a ſpoon; *la forêt*, the foreſt; *la mer*, the ſea; *la ſoif*, thirſt; and *la nef*, the body of a church.

5*thly*, All nouns in *eu* and *ieu*; as *un aveu*, a confeſſion; *un lieu*, a place, &c.

6*thly*, Nouns in *au* or *eau*; as *un chapeau*, a hat; *un couteau*, a knife, &c. Except *de l'eau*, water, and *une peau*, a ſkin.

7*thly*,

7thly, Nouns whose last syllable is *o*, followed by any consonant; as *de l'or*, gold; *un croc*, a hook; *un pot*, a pot; *le bord*, the brim; *un fort*, a fort, &c. Except *une dot*, a portion; and *la mort*, death.

8thly, Nouns whose last syllable is *i* or *ui*, followed by any consonant; as *un abri*, a shelter; *un Lundi**; one Monday; *le lit*, the bed; *un ennui*, a weariness; *un puits*, a well; *du bruit*, a noise, &c. Except *une brebis*, a sheep; *une fourmi*, an ant; *la merci*, mercy; *la nuit*, the night; *une souris*, a mouse; *un vis*, a screw.

**Nouns of days, months, and seasons, are masculine; as* un beau Dimanche, *a fine Sunday*; Lundi dernier, *last Monday*; le mois prochain, *the next month*; un été sec & chaud, *a dry and hot summer, &c. Except* automne, *which is of both genders*, une automne froide & pluvieuse, *a cold and rainy autumn. But when nouns of months take* mi *before them, they are feminine; as* la mi-Juin, *Midsummer*; la mi-Août (mi-ou), *the middle of August.*

Nouns of holidays are feminine, la Toussaint, *All-Saints*; la Saint-Jean, *Midsummer*; la Saint-Martin, *Martinmas*, &c. *except* Noël *and* Pâques: Noël *takes no article. See in the Appendix the observation concerning* Pâque.

9thly, Nouns ending in *ain*, *aim*, *in*, *ins*, *uin*, *oin*, and *ien*; as *un bain*, a bath; *du vin*, wine; *un béguin*, a bigging; *du foin*, hay; *du bien*, wealth, &c. Except *la main*, the hand; *la fin*, the end; and *la faim*, hunger.

10thly, Nouns ending in *ou*, either alone or followed by a consonant; as *un bijou*, a jewel; *un coup*, a blow; *un détour*, a by-way; *le cours*, the course; *le bourg*, the borough, &c. Except *la cour*, the court; and *une tour*, a tower.

11thly, Nouns ending in *sson*, or *çon*, and all those in the nasal *on*, through all its combinations, that have not *i* or *s* or *z* before *on*; as *le poisson*, the fish; *un poinçon*, a bodkin; *un bâton*, a stick; *un bourgeon*, a bud; *du bouillon*, broth, &c. Except of nouns in *sson*, *la boisson*, drinking, and *la moisson*, harvest; and of the others, *une chanson*, a song; *la façon*, the making; *une leçon*, a lesson; *la rançon*, the ransom; which are feminine, as nouns in *son*.

12thly, Nouns whose last syllable terminates in *u*, or have the *u* of the last syllable followed by any consonant; as *le but*, the aim; *un aqueduc*, an aqueduct; *le tribut*, the tribute; *du pus*, matter out of a wound, &c. Except *de la glu*, bird-lime; *la vertu*, virtue; and *une tribu*, a tribe.

Lastly, Nouns ending in *age*, *uge*, *acle*, *ême*, *aume*, *ôme*, *isme*, *iste*; as *un héritage*, an heritage; *le déluge*, the flood; *un tabernacle*, a tabernacle; *le baptême*, baptism; *du baume*, balm; *un dôme*, a cupola; *le catéchisme*, catechism; *un antagoniste*, an antagonist. Except these nine, *une cage*, a cage; *une image*, an image; *une page*, a page; *la rage*, the rage; *une plage*, a flat shore; *de la crême*, cream; *la paume*, the palm of the hand; *une liste*, a list; *une piste*, a track.

Observe further, that nouns of countries, kingdoms, counties, and provinces, ending in *e* not sounded, are feminine; as *l'Europe* Europe; *la France*, France; *la Bretagne* Britain, &c. except this one, *le Mexique* Mexico. The others are masculine; as *le Danemark* Denmark, *le Portugal* Portugal, *le Chili* Chili, *le Poitou*, &c. Those of cities, towns, and boroughs, most commonly follow the gender of their terminations; but in case of doubt, you need only add the word *ville* to them, and so make them feminine. Thus instead of saying *Londres est bien grand*, or *grande*, say *Londres est une ville bien grande*; which is the best manner of expression, even with respect to those nouns of cities whose gender (feminine) is certain; as *la Rochelle est une belle ville*, rather than *la Rochelle est belle*, Rochelle is a fine city; *la Haye est un gros bourg* ou *un village bien peuplé*, and not *la Haye est grande*, or *bien peuplée*, the Hague is a large or populous place.

Names of mountains are masculine; as *le Caucase* Caucasus, *le Parnasse* Parnassus, &c. Except *les Alpes couvertes de neige*, the Alps covered with snow.

Names of winds are masculine; as *le Sud* the South, *le Nord* the North, *un Zéphyr* a Zephyrus, &c. Except *la Bise* the North-east wind, and *la Tramontane*.

In poetry, *Zéphire*, a God, is spelt so, and goes without the article.

As to the names of rivers, they follow their termination; as *le Rhin* the Rhine, *le Pô*, *le Nil* the Nile, *la Seine*, *la Tamise* the Thames, *la Moselle* the Moselle: but as there are a good many of the masculine gender, tho' ending in *e* not sounded, as *le Rhône*, *le Tibre*, *le Danube*, &c. I have set in the Vocabulary the names of the most noted rivers;

vers; and besides, exact lists of animals, birds, fishes, &c. trees, plants, and flowers, whose names are mostly used.

Comté a county or earldom, and *Duché* a duchy, formerly used in both genders, are now masculine: but we say in the feminine *la Franche Comté* (the County of Burgundy), and *une Vicomté* a Viscounty, as likewise *une Comté Pairie*, and *une Duché-Pairie*.

Epithalame epithalamium, is masculine; but *épigramme* an epigram, and *thériaque* treacle, are feminine.

Couple is feminine in the signification of number only; as *une couple d'œufs* a couple of eggs: and when it comprehends besides another accessory idea, as of union, &c. it is masculine; as *un beau couple* a fine couple (meaning two married people).

Amour love, and *orgue* organ, are masculine in the singular and feminine in the plural: as,

Sing.	*l'amour divin*,	the love of God.	Plur.	*de folles amours*,	foolish amours.
	un bel orgue,	a fine organ.		*de belles orgues*,	fine organs.

But *orgue* is very seldom used in the singular; and *amours*, signifying cupids are masculine; as *les amours rians & badins la suivent par-tout*, wanton cupids follow her every where.

anagramme,	anagram,	are feminine.	*hymne*,	hymn,	are masculine.
énigme,	an enigma,		*dialecte*,	dialect,	
épitaphe,	an epitaph,		*épisode*,	an episode,	
épithète,	an epithet,				
équivoque,	equivocation,				
horoscope,	horoscope,				

Moreover, adjectives used substantively; nouns of number, ordinal, proportional, and distributive; infinitives, adverbs, and prepositions also, taken substantively, are masculine; as,

le rouge,	red.	*un cinq*,	a five.	*le manger*,	eating.
le noir,	black.	*un cinquième*,	a fifth.	*le devant*,	the fore-part.
le nécessaire,	what is requisite, &c.	*un dixième*,	a tenth.	*le derrière*,	the hind part.
		le double,	the double.	&c.	
un deux,	a two.	*le triple*,	the treble.	*le peu que je sais*,	the little I know.
un quatre,	a four.	*le boire*,	drinking.		

Except that we make *antique* feminine (*une antique*), *statue* or *médaille* being understood. We also say in mathematics, *une courbe*, a curve; *une perpendiculaire*, a perpendicular; *une tangente*, a tangent; *ligne* being likewise understood.

Nouns compound of a noun and a verb, are likewise masculine. Thus tho' *oreille*, *noisette*, *broche*, &c. are feminine, yet we say *un cure-oreille*, an ear-picker; *un casse-noisette*, a nut-cracker; *un tourne-broche*, a jack; *un passe-velours*, a velvet-flower. Except *une garderobe* a wardrobe.

SECTION III.

Of the ARTICLE.

The noun performs divers offices in speech. Sometimes it expresses the subject of which something is spoken, and sometimes the object which particularises that which is said of the subject.

At other times, we consider in the noun the relation which one thing bears to another, or to an action: as *le Roi aime le peuple*, the king loves the people; *le peuple aime le Roi*, the people love the king; *la sagesse du Roi*, the king's wisdom; *présenter un placet*

placet un Roi, to preſent a petition to the king; *reſſembler au Roi*, to be like the king; *un préſent pour le Roi*, a preſent for the king; *aller chez le Roi*, to go to the king, *&c.*

Thoſe different ſtates or relations of the noun, thoſe various reſpects in which it may be conſidered, are denoted in Latin by a variety of terminations in the noun, which they call *caſes*. In French, as well as in Engliſh, they are denoted by the place which the noun has in the ſentence, and by a particular ſort of words called prepoſitions. The noun, conſidered as the ſubject, comes before the verb, and after it, when conſidered as the object. The abovementioned examples, where the ſame nouns are uſed in different ſtates, ought to make this plain, without any other illuſtration. *Roi* is ſubject in the firſt, and object in the ſecond: on the contrary, *peuple* is object in one and ſubject in the other. In the other examples, the noun is not uſed either as ſubject or object, but its other relations to the preceding noun or verb are denoted by the words immediately coming before it: things being always in relation to each other, either of union or ſeparation, fitneſs or unfitneſs, quality, effect, cauſe, end, order, dependence, ſituation, *&c.*

Therefore there are no ſuch things as caſes and declenſions in our languages, wherein the ſeveral ſtates or relations of the noun are marked by the place which they keep in the ſentence, and by prepoſitions. But as none of them denotes ſo many various relations as theſe two *de* and *à*, which are contracted with the article in two particular caſes, though each of them remain the ſame in Engliſh, I will ſet down examples of the ways of conſidering the noun in French, with reſpect to its chief relations, for method's ſake only, and to accuſtom the beginner to that contraction, which is a little puzzling at firſt.

The article is a particle eſtabliſhed to ſpecify the extent of the ſenſe in which the noun is taken.

		Sing. Numb.			*Plur. Numb.*	
		Maſc.	*Fem.*	*M. & F.*	*Maſc. & Fem.*	
Firſt	State	le,	la,	l'	les,	*the.*
Second	State	du,	de la,	de l'	des,	*of the.*
Third	State	au,	à la,	à l'	aux,	*to the.*

The article agrees with the noun in gender and number, *the* being in French *le*, for the maſculine gender; *la* for the feminine, when the noun begins with a conſonant or *h* aſpirate; the letter *l'* only, with the eliſion, when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute; and *les* for the plural number, with all ſorts of nouns.

The

The preposition *de* (in English *of, from*) and *à* (to) are contracted with the article, when the noun is masculine, and begins with a consonant or *h* aspirate; so that, instead of *de le*, we say *du* (for *of the, from the*), and instead of *à le* we say *au* (for *to the*), and likewise we say, with all plural nouns, *des* instead of *de les*, and *aux* instead of *à les*.

Therefore, to make the article agree with the noun, consider, 1°. Whether the noun is masculine or feminine. 2°. Whether it begins with a consonant or with a vowel; and if with *h*, whether that *h* is aspirate or mute. 3°. Whether or no the sense of the noun is limited. 4°. Whether in the limited sense, the noun is attended with an adnoun, and which of the two comes first. 5°. Whether the noun is common or proper: proper names taking no article.

1st. Example of a noun masculine beginning with a consonant.

States.	*Singular Number.*		*Plural Number.*	
1st.	le Prince,	*the Prince.*	les Princes,	*the Princes.*
2d.	du Prince,	*of the Prince.*	des Princes,	*of the Princes.*
3d.	au Prince,	*to the Prince.*	aux Princes,	*to the Princes.*

2d. Example of a noun masculine beginning with h *aspirate.*

1st.	le héros,	*the hero.*	les héros,	*the heroes.*
2d.	du héros,	*of the hero.*	des héros,	*of the heroes.*
3d.	au héros,	*to the hero.*	aux héros,	*to the heroes.*

3d. Example of a noun masculine beginning with a vowel.

1st.	l'oiseau,	*the bird.*	les oiseaux,	*the birds.*
2d.	de l'oiseau,	*of the bird.*	des oiseaux,	*of the birds.*
3d.	à l'oiseau,	*to the bird.*	aux oiseaux,	*to the birds.*

4th. Example of a noun masculine beginning with h *mute.*

1st.	l'homme,	*the man.*	les hommes,	*the men.*
2d.	de l'homme,	*of the man.*	des hommes,	*of the men.*
3d.	à l'homme,	*to the man.*	aux hommes,	*to the men.*

5th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a consonant.

1st.	la Princesse,	*the Princess.*	les Princesses,	*the Princesses.*
2d.	de la Princesse,	*of the Princess.*	des Princesses,	*of the Princesses.*
3d.	à la Princesse,	*to the Princess.*	aux Princesses,	*to the Princesses.*

6th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with h *aspirate.*

1st.	la harangue,	*the speech.*	les harangues,	*the speeches.*
2d.	de la harangue,	*of the speech.*	des harangues,	*of the speeches.*
3d.	à la harangue,	*to the speech.*	aux harangues,	*to the speeches.*

7th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a vowel.

States.	*Singular Number.*		*Plural Number.*	
1ſt.	l'âme,	*the ſoul.*	les âmes,	*the ſouls.*
2d.	de l'âme,	*of the ſoul.*	des âmes,	*of the ſouls.*
3d.	à l'ame,	*to the ſoul.*	aux âmes,	*to the ſouls.*

8th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with h *mute.*

1ſt.	l'habitude,	*the habit,*	les habitudes,	*the habits.*
2d.	de l'habitude,	*of the habit,*	des habitudes,	*of the habits.*
3d.	à l'habitude,	*to the habit,*	aux habitudes,	*to the habits.*

9th. Example of a noun maſculine taken in a limited ſenſe, and beginning with a conſonant.

1ſt.	du pain,	*bread.*	des pains,	*loaves.*
2d.	de pain,	*of bread.*	de pains,	*of loaves.*
3d.	à du pain,	*to bread.*	à des pains,	*to loaves.*

10*th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a conſonant, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

1ſt.	de la viande,	*meat.*	des viandes,	*meats.*
2d.	de viande,	*of meat.*	de viandes,	*of meats.*
3d.	à de la viande,	*to meat.*	à des viandes,	*to meats.*

11*th. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

1ſt.	de l'eſprit,	*wit.*	des eſprits,	*wits.*
2d.	d' eſprit,	*of wit.*	d'eſprits,	*of wits.*
3d.	à de l'eſprit,	*to wit.*	à des eſprits,	*to wits.*

12*th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

1ſt.	de l'eau,	*water.*	des eaux,	*waters.*
2d.	d'eau,	*of water.*	d'eaux,	*of waters.*
3d.	à de l'eau,	*to water.*	à des eaux,	*to waters.*

13*th. Examples of nouns taken in a limited ſenſe, when the adnoun comes firſt.*

	Sing. Maſc.		*Sing. Fem.*	
1ſt.	de bon pain,	*good bread.*	de bonne viande,	*good meat.*
2d.	de bon pain,	*of good bread.*	de bonne viande,	*of good meat.*
2d.	à de bon pain,	*to good bread.*	à de bonne viande,	*to good meat.*

14*th. Examples of nouns taken in a limited ſenſe, when the adnoun comes laſt.*

1ſt.	du pain blanc,	*white bread.*	de la viande crue,	*raw meat.*
2d.	de pain blanc,	*of white bread.*	de viande crue,	*of raw meat.*
3d.	à du pain blanc,	*to white bread.*	à de la viande crue,	*to raw meat.*

15*th*. *Example of nouns taking no article before them.*

States.	Singular Number.		Plural Number.
1*ſt*.	Dieu, *God.*	Londres, *London.*	Newton, *Newton.*
2*d*.	de Dieu, *of God.*	de Londres, *of London.*	de Newton, *of Newton.*
3*d*.	à Dieu, *to God.*	à Londres, *to London.*	à Newton, *to Newton.*

1*ſt*.	Monſieur,	*maſter.*	Meſſieurs,	*gentlemen.*
2*d*.	de Monſieur,	*of maſter.*	de Meſſieurs,	*of gentlemen.*
3*d*.	à Monſieur,	*to maſter.*	à Meſſieurs,	*to gentlemen.*

16*th*. *Example of nouns uſed with the particle* un, *and* une.

1*ſt*.	un Roi,	*a King.*	des Rois,	*Kings.*
2*d*.	d'un Roi,	*of a King.*	de Rois,	*of Kings.*
3*d*.	à un Roi,	*to a King.*	à des Rois,	*to Kings.*

1*ſt*.	une Reine,	*a Queen.*	des Reines,	*Queens.*
2*d*.	d'une Reine,	*of a Queen.*	de Reines,	*of Queens.*
3*d*.	à une Reine,	*to a Queen.*	à des Reines,	*to Queens.*

CHAP. II.

Of Adnouns.

THE Adnoun is a part of ſpeech ſerving to expreſs the *qualities* of things, or what they are.

They are called *adnouns* or *adjectives*, becauſe they are as added to the *nouns* or *ſubſtantives*, which they are either joined with, or ſuppoſed in the ſentence, to *qualify* the things which the others ſerve to *name:* as *ſavant* learned, *beau* and *belle* handſome, *commode* convenient, &c. which are qualities that may be conſidered in, and affirmed of, the nouns *man*, *woman*, *houſe:* as *un homme ſavant* a learned man, *une belle femme* a handſome woman, *une maiſon commode* a convenient houſe, &c.

The adnouns agree with the nouns in gender and number; and therefore it is of moment to know how to form their genders.

SECTION I.

Of the Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adnouns.

Adnouns ending in *e* not ſounded, are of both genders; that is, the ſame for the maſculine and feminine: as,

Maſc. Gend.	*Fem. Gend.*
un honnête homme, *an honeſt man.*	une honnête femme, *an honeſt woman.*
un procédé indigne, *unworthy proceeding.*	une conduite indigne, *unworthy way of behaving.*

The

The others, generally ſpeaking, only add *e* not ſounded for their feminine gender: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
grand,	*great*,	grande.	ſavant,	*learned*,	ſavante.	rond,	*round*,	ronde.

This rule never varies with reſpect to the adnouns that end with a vowel, and all participles: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
aisé,	*eaſy*,	ais*ée*.	aimé,	*loved*,	aim*ée*.	fait,	*done*,	fait*e*.
joli,	*pretty*,	joli*e*.	perdu,	*loſt*,	perdu*e*.	pris,	*taken*,	priſ*e*.

Except however *béni* holy, and *favori* darling, which make *bénite* and *favorite* in their feminine.

Here follow rules for forming the feminine gender of the other adnouns, which all end their maſculine with one of theſe conſonants, *c*, *f*, *l*, *n*, *t*, or in *eux* and *eur*.

1*ſt*, Adnouns ending in *eur* and *eux*, change *eur* and *eux* into *euſe* for the feminine: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
raill*eur*,	*jeering*,	raill*euſe*.	heur*eux*,	*happy*,	heur*euſe*.

Except theſe eleven, *antérieur*, foregoing, former; *poſtérieur*, hind, latter; *citérieur*, citerior; *ultérieur*, furthermoſt; *intérieur*, inward; *extérieur*, outward; *majeur*, ſenior; *mineur*, junior; *ſupérieur*, ſuperior; *inférieur*, inferior; and *meilleur*, better; which follow the general rule, and make *antérieure*, *intérieure*, &c.

Except alſo *vieux*, which makes *vieille*, from its old maſculine *vieil*, ſtill uſed before ſeme ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel, or *b* not aſpirate: as *un vieil babit* an old ſuit of clothes. We uſe it with *bomme* only in this phraſe of the Goſpel, *dépouiller le vieil bomme* to put off the old man; otherwiſe we expreſs an old man by *vieillard*, as an old woman by the feminine of *vieil*, taken ſubſtantively, *une vieille*; that word being the feminine of *vieux*: as *une vieille maiſon* an old houſe.

2*dly*, Adnouns ending with *c*, which are only eight in number, form their feminine, the three firſt, in changing their final *c* into *che*, and the five others into *que*: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
blan*c*,	*white*,	blan*che*.	publi*c*,	*public*,	publi*que*.
fran*c*,	*ſincere*,	fran*che*.	Gre*c*,	*Greek*,	Gre*cque*.
ſe*c*,	*dry*,	sè*che*.	Tur*c*,	*Turkiſh*,	Tur*que*.
cadu*c*,	*in decay*,	cadu*que*.	ammonia*c*,	*ammoniac*,	ammonia*que*.

3*dly*, Adnouns ending with *f*, form their feminine in changing their final *f* into *ve*: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
neu*f*,	*new*,	neu*ve*.	vi*f*,	*quick*,	vi*ve*.

4*thly*. Of adnouns ending with *l*, thoſe which have *a* or *i* before *l* follow the general rule; and the others which have *e*, *o*, *u*, or *ei* before *l*, double that final *l* before *e*; as does alſo *gentil*: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
fatal,	*fatal*,	fatal*e*.	nu*l*,	*no man*,	nul*le*.
ſubtil,	*ſubtle*,	ſubtile.	par*eil*,	*alike*,	par*eille*.
cru*el*,	*cruel*,	cru*elle*.	gent*il**,	*genteel*,	gent*ille*.

* l *is ſilent in* gentil, *and liquid in* gentille.

mou,	*ſoft*,	form their	mol,	and double	molle,
fou,	*fooliſh*,	feminine	fol,	alſo *l* before *e*,	folle,
beau,	*fine*,	of their old	bel,	making in	belle,
nouveau,	*new*,	maſculine	nouvel;	their feminine	nouvelle;

which old maſculines are ſtill uſed before nouns beginning with a vowel; as *un fol entêtement* a fooliſh infatuation, *un bel eſprit* a wit, *un nouvel amant* a new lover, *&c.*— The maſculine *bel* is not only retained in this phraſe, *cela eſt bel & bon* that is very well, or very good, but alſo in the ſurname of ſome of the French kings, without being followed by a word beginning with a vowel; as *Charles le Bel* Charles the Fair, *Philippe le Bel* Philip the Fair, *&c.*

5*thly*, Of adnouns ending with *n*, thoſe only double *n* in their feminine which have *o* before *n*, or end in *ien*; the others follow the general rule; as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
b*on*,	*good*,	b*onne*.	divin,	*divine*,	divine.
anc*ien*,	*ancient*,	anc*ienne*.	plein,	*full*,	pleine.

6*thly*, Of adnouns ending with *t*, thoſe only double *t* in their feminine which have *e* or *o* before it (few only being excepted, ſuch as *ſecret*, *complet*, *dévot*); the others that have *i* or *a*, or an improper diphthong, or a conſonant before *t*, follow the general rule; as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
net,	*clean*,	ne*tte*.	ingrat,	*ungrateful*,	ingrate.
ſot,	*fooliſh*,	ſo*tte*.	droit,	*right*,	droite.
petit,	*little*,	petite.	conſtant,	*conſtant*,	conſtante.

Theſe ſix following double their final *s* before *e*: the eleven others are not ſo regular:

Maſc.	bas,	épais,	exprès,	gras,	gros,	las,
	low,	*thick*,	*expreſs*,	*fat*,	*big*,	*tired*,
Fem.	baſſe.	épaiſſe.	expreſſe.	graſſe.	groſſe.	laſſe.

Maſc.

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
bénin,	*benign,*	bénigne.	jaloux,	*jealous,*	jalouſe.
malin,	*malignant,*	maligne.	nu,	*naked,*	nue.
long,	*long,*	longue.	vert,	*green,*	verte.
doux,	*ſweet,*	douce.			
frais,	*cool, freſh,*	fraîche.	*To which add theſe two participles.*		
roux,	*reddiſh,*	rouſſe.			
cru,	*raw,*	crue.	abſous,	*abſolved,*	abſoute.
faux,	*falſe,*	fauſſe.	diſſous,	*diſſolved,*	diſſoute.

SECTION II.

Of the Compariſon of Adnouns.

As an adnoun expreſſes the quality of a thing, and, when compared with that of another, that quality may be found more or leſs ſuch, or equal others, or exceed them all; hence ariſe what Grammarians call the three degrees of compariſon, the poſitive, the comparative, and the ſuperlative: which they ſhould have rather called degrees of *ſignification;* ſince the poſitive is never uſed with compariſon, and the ſignification of the adnoun is moſt times increaſed to the higheſt pitch, without any compariſon at all. However,

The adnoun, in as much as it expreſſes only the quality of a thing, is called *poſitive;* as *ſage* wiſe, *beau* handſome, *méchant* bad, *&c.*

The quality of a thing compared with another's, and affirmed to equal it, or exceed, or come ſhort of it, is called *comparative;* which therefore is threefold; as *auſſi ſage que lui* as wiſe as he, *plus beau qu'elle* handſomer than ſhe, *moins méchant qu'eux* leſs bad than they.

The quality of a thing affirmed in the higheſt degree is called *ſuperlative;* which is either *abſolute,* as *très-ſage* moſt wiſe, *fort beau* very handſome, *bien méchant* very bad; or *relative,* as *le plus ſage, le plus beau, le plus méchant de tous,* the wiſeſt, the handſomeſt, the worſt of all.

That compariſon of adnouns, that is, the riſing or leſſening their ſignification, or denoting equality in the quality of things, is made in French by placing ſome of theſe particles before them, *plus* more, *moins* leſs, *auſſi, ſi,* as, ſo, *tant, autant* (ſo much, ſo many, as much, as many), and *mieux* better, before participles: as *auſſi ſage que lui, plus beau qu'elle, moins méchant qu'eux, mieux*

fait better made, *il n'eſt pas* ſi *grand* qu'*elle* he is not *ſo* tall *as* ſhe.

Elle n'a pas tant *d'eſprit* que *ſa ſœur, mais elle a* autant *de vivacité, & elle eſt* auſſi *aimable.*

She has not *ſo much* wit *as* her ſiſter, but ſhe has *as much* livelineſs, and is *as* amiable *as* ſhe.

And for denoting the higheſt or loweſt degree of the adnoun, we put one of the adverbs of exceſs before it, *très* moſt; *bien, fort,* very; *infiniment, extrêmement, prodigieuſement* (extremely, vaſtly, mightily); or if there is relation, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the noun; as maſc. *le plus ſage*, fem. *la plus ſage*, the wiſeſt; maſc. *le mieux fait*, fem *la mieux faite*, the beſt made; maſc. *les moins mauvais*, fem. *les moins mauvaiſes*, the leaſt bad.

Three adnouns only, in French, denote by themſelves the compariſon; *meilleur* better, *pire* worſe, and *moindre* leſs.

Meilleur is the comparative of *bon* good, whoſe relative ſuperlative is formed by putting the article before its comparative; as,

Poſ. *bon* good; Comp. *meilleur* better; Sup. *le meilleur* the beſt.

After the ſame manner, *mauvais* bad, has for its comparative *pire* worſe; and for its ſuperlative *le pire* the worſt: and *petit* little, for its comparative *moindre* leſs; and for its ſuperlative *le moindre* the leaſt; tho' we alſo ſay,

petit, little,	*plus petit*, or *moindre*,	leſs,	*le plus petit*, or *le moindre*,	the leaſt.
mauvais, bad,	*plus mauvais*, or *pire*,	worſe,	*le plus mauvais*, or *le pire*,	the worſt.
méchant, wicked,	*plus méchant*, or *pire*,	more wicked,	*le plus méchant*, or *le pire*,	the moſt wicked.
But we don't ſay *bon*, good,	*plus bon*,		*le plus bon*,	
inſtead of *bon*,	*meilleur*,	better,	*le meilleur*,	the beſt.

Obſerve that the pronouns adjective have the ſame effect as the article in making the ſuperlative degree; and *mon meilleur ami* is equal to *le meilleur de mes amis* the beſt of my friends.

Adverbs increaſe or decreaſe alſo in their ſignification; as *trèsſagement*, very wiſely; *fort habilement*, very artfully; *plus finement qu'on ne peut dire*, more cunningly than can be ſaid; *le plus ſubtilement qu'on puiſſe imaginer*, with the greateſt ſubtlety one can imagine.

imagine. And theſe three form their comparative and ſuperlative irregularly.

Poſit.		Comp.		Superl.	
bien,	well,	*mieux,*	better,	*le mieux,*	the beſt.
mal,	ill,	*pis,* *plus mal,*	worſe	*le pis,* or *le plus mal,*	the worſt.
peu,	little,	*moins,*	leſs,	*le moins,*	the leaſt.

bien denotes either the *quality* or the *quantity:* if it is uſed in the former ſenſe, its comparative is *mieux*; if in the latter, it is *plus:* as *bien fait* well made, *mieux fait* better made; *bien fatigué* much tired, *plus fatigué* more tired.

Theſe two adnouns, *prochain* and *voiſin*, next, near, can be uſed only in the poſitive, and never in the comparative or ſuperlative. They are ſupplied by the comp. and ſuperl of the other adnoun *proche* near, *plus proche* nearer, *le plus proche* the neareſt, inſtead of *plus prochain, le plus prochain, plus voiſin, le plus voiſin.*——However, *voiſin* may well take *fort* or *trop* before it: as *nous ſommes fort voiſins* we live very near one another, *nos maiſons ſont trop voiſines* our houſes are too near one another.

There are beſides ſix other words of a ſuperlative kind and ſignification, that end in *iſſime:* as *ſéréniſſime* moſt ſerene, *éminentiſſime* moſt eminent, *révérendiſſime* moſt reverend, *illuſtriſſime* moſt illuſtrious, *généraliſſime* generaliſſimo, and *ſavantiſſime* moſt learned: this laſt is of the burleſque ſtyle.

CHAP. III.

Of PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS are words which uſually ſtand for the particular noun of a thing or perſon.

There are four ſorts of Pronouns: the Perſonal, the Relative, the Demonſtrative, and the Indeterminate.

Of Pronouns Perſonal.

Pronouns Perſonal are divided into five orders or claſſes: *1ſt*, thoſe of the firſt perſon; *2dly*, of the ſecond; *3dly*, of the third maſculine; *4thly*, the third feminine; *5thly*, the third indeterminate.

Pronouns of the firſt Perſon.

State.	*Sing. Numb.*		*Plur. Numb.*	
1ſt.	Je, moi,	*I.*	Nous,	*we.*
2d.	de moi,	*of me.*	de nous,	*of us.*
3d.	à moi, moi, me,	*to me.*	à nous, nous,	*to us.*
4th.	me, moi,	*me.*	nous,	*us.*

Pronouns of the ſecond Perſon.

State.	Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.	
1ſt.	Tu, toi,	*thou.*	Vous,	*you.*
2d.	de toi,	*of thee.*	de vous,	*of you.*
3d.	à toi, toi, te,	*to thee.*	à vous, vous.	*to you.*
4th.	te, toi,	*thee.*	vous,	*you.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Maſculine.

1ſt.	Il, lui,	*he, it.*	Ils, eux,	*they.*
2d.	de lui,	*of him, of it.*	d'eux,	*of them.*
3d.	à lui, lui,	*to him, to it.*	à eux, leur,	*to them.*
4th.	le, lui,	*him, it.*	les, eux,	*them.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Feminine.

1ſt.	Elle,	*ſhe, it.*	Elles,	*they.*
2d.	d'elle,	*of her, of it.*	d'elles,	*of them.*
3d.	à elle, lui,	*to her, to it.*	à elles, leur,	*to them.*
4th.	la, elle,	*her, it.*	les, elles,	*them.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Indeterminate.

1ſt.	On, ſoi,	*one's ſelf.*	3d. St. à ſoi, ſe,	*to one's ſelf.*
2d.	de ſoi,	*of one's ſelf.*	4th. ſe, ſoi,	*one's ſelf.*

Out of the pronouns perſonal are made ſome adnouns called *Poſſeſſive*, becauſe they ſhow, that the thing ſpoken of belongs to the perſon or thing which they ſerve to denote. It is wrongfully they are reckoned a particular claſs of pronouns, ſince their office is not to ſtand for the name of a thing, but only to qualify it. Theſe pronominal adnouns are of two ſorts, abſolute and relative.

Pronominal adnouns abſolute, or rather *poſſeſſive articles*, always come before the nouns which they qualify, doing the office of the article. They are ſix in number, *viz.*

	Sing. Maſc.	Fem.	Plur. M. & F.		
1ſt. Stat.	mon,	ma,	mes,	*my.*	2d. State. de mon, de ma, de mes, *of my.*
	ton,	ta,	tes,	*thy.*	3d. à mon, à ma, mes, *to my.*
	ſon,	ſa,	ſes,	*his, her, its.*	

	Sing. M. & F.	Plur. M. & F.		
1ſt State.	notre,	nos,	*our.*	2d St. de notre, de nos, *of our.*
	votre,	vos,	*your.*	
	leur,	leurs,	*their.*	3d. à notre, à nos, *to our.*

Pronominal adnouns relative, or rather *poſſeſſive pronouns*, are ſo called, becauſe they, not being joined to their noun, ſuppoſe it either expreſſed before or underſtood, and are related to it. They are alſo ſix, which anſwer to each of the pronominal adnouns abſolute, and take the article.

Stat.

Stat. Sing. Maſ.	*Fem.*	*Plur. Maſ.*	*Fem.*		
1ſt. le mien,	la mienne,	les miens,	les miennes,	*mine.*	2*d.* du mien, de la mienne, des miens, des miennes, *of mine*, &c.
le tien,	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes,	*thine.*	
le ſien,	la ſienne,	les ſiens,	les ſiennes,	*his, hers.*	

Maſc. and Fem.

1ſt. le nôtre,	la nôtre,	les nôtres,	*ours.*	2*d.* du nôtre, de la nôtre, des nôtres.
le vôtre,	la vôtre,	les vôtres,	*yours.*	3*d.* au nôtre, à la nôtre, aux nôtres, *&c.*
le leur,	la leur,	les leurs,	*theirs.*	

Of Pronouns Rélative.

Pronouns relative are uſed after nouns and pronouns perſonal, as part of their retinue; and to which they are ſo nearly related, that without them they have no ſignification.

There are four pronouns relative, *qui*, *quel*, *quoi*, and *le*: *qui*, *quoi*, and *le*, are for both genders and numbers, and take no article; but *quel* takes the article, and forms with it but a ſingle word, viz. *lequel*, &c.

1*ſt. State.*	qui,	*who, what.*	quoi, que,	*what.*
2*d.*	de qui, dont,	*of whom. of that, whoſe.*	de quoi, dont,	*of what.*
3*d.*	à qui,	*to whom, to that.*	à quoi,	*to what.*
4*th.*	que, qui,	*whom, that.*	que; quoi,	*what.*

Sing. Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Plur. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt.* lequel,	laquelle;	leſquels,	leſquelles,	*which.*
2*d.* duquel,	de laquelle;	deſquels,	deſquelles, dont,	*of which, whoſe.*
3*d.* auquel,	à laquelle;	auxquels,	auxquelles.	*to which.*

1*ſt. State.*	le,	*him, it.*
2*d.*	en,	*of him, of her, of it, of them.*
3*d.*	y,	*to him, to her, to it, to them.*

Theſe pronouns (except *le*) are uſed for aſking queſtions, to which add *quel*, another pronominal adnoun, which is never uſed without a noun or pronoun after it: as,

Quel eſt cet homme-là? Who is that man?
Quels ſont-ils? *Quelles ſont-elles?* Who *or* what are they?

Sing.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Plur. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt. State.*	quel,	quelle;	quels,	quelles,	*what.*
2*d.*	de quel,	de quelle;	de quels,	de quelles,	*of what.*
3*d.*	à quel,	à quelle;	à quels,	à quelles,	*to what.*

Of Pronouns Demonſtrative, which are,

ce, cet, cette, ces. ‖ *ceci, cela.* ‖ *celui, celle, ceux, celles.* ‖ *celui-ci, celle-ci, ceux-ci, celles-ci.* ‖ *celui-là, celle-la, ceux-là, celles-là.* ‖ *ce que, ce qui.*

Theſe

Theſe pronouns are called Demonſtrative, becauſe they denote more preciſely, and, as it were, demonſtrate either the nouns before which they come, or thoſe they ſtand for; therefore they have no article, but with great propriety may be called *demonſtrative article.* The pronoun *ce*, from which the others are derived, and which is for that reaſon called *Primitive*, is uſed only before nouns maſculine beginning with a conſonant, or *h* aſpirate; *cet* is uſed before nouns maſculine beginning with a vowel or *h* not aſpirate; *cette* before all nouns feminine; and *ces* before all nouns of the plural number, and for both genders.

States.	*Sing. Maſc.*	*Fem.*		*Plur. M. & F.*	
1*ſt.*	ce, *or* cet,	cette,	*this* or *that.*	ces,	*theſe* or *thoſe.*
2*d.*	de ce, cet,	de cette,	*of this, that.*	de ces,	*of theſe, thoſe.*
3*d.*	à ce, cet,	à cette,	*to this, that.*	à ces,	*to theſe, thoſe,*

1*ſt.*	celui,	*he* or *that,*	celle,	*ſhe* or *that,*	ceux,	celles,	*they* or *thoſe.*
2*d.*	de celui,	*of him,*	de celle,	*of her,*	de ceux,	de celles,	*of them.*
3*d.*	à celui,	*to him,*	à celle,	*to her,*	à ceux,	à celles,	*to them.*

1*ſt.*	celui-ci,	celle-ci,	*this,*	ceux ci,	celles-ci,	*theſe.*
2*d.*	de celui-ci,	de celle-ci,	*of this,*	de ceux-ci,	de celles-ci,	*of theſe.*
3*d.*	à celui-ci,	à celle ci,	*to this,*	à ceux-ci,	à celles-ci,	*to theſe.*

1*ſt.*	celui-là,	celle-là,	*that,*	ceux-là,	celles-là,	*thoſe.*
2*d.*	de celui-là,	de celle là,	*of that,*	de ceux là,	de celles-là,	*of thoſe.*
3*d.*	à celui-là,	à celle là,	*to that,*	à ceux-là,	à celles-là,	*to thoſe.*

1*ſt.*	ceci,	*this,*	cela,	*that,*	ce qui,	ce que,	*which, that which, what.*
2*d.*	de ceci,	*of this,*	de cela,	*of that,*	de ce qui,	de ce que,	*of which, of that,* &c.
3*d.*	à ceci,	*to this,*	à cela,	*to that,*	à ce qui,	à ce que,	*to which, to that,* &c.

Of Pronouns Indeterminate.

Theſe pronouns are called Indeterminate, becauſe they denote and expreſs their object in a general indeterminate manner. Beſides *on* already mentioned, theſe pronouns are *quelqu'un quelqu'une*, *chacun chacune*, *nul nulle*, *pas un pas une*, *aucun aucune*, *quiconque*, *perſonne*, *l'un l'autre*, *l'un & l'autre*, *l'un ou l'autre*, *ni l'un nil' autre*, *pluſieurs*, *tout*, and *rien*.

States.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*		
1*ſt.*	chacun,	chacune,	*every body*, or *every one.*	
2*d.*	de chacun,	de chacune,	*of every body,*	*every one.*
3*d.*	de chacun,	à chacune,	*to every body,*	*every one.*

States.	*Sing. Maſc.*	*Fem.*		
1*ſt.*	quelqu'un,	quelqu'une,	*ſomebody*, or *ſome one.*	
2*d.*	de quelqu'un,	de quelqu'une,	*of ſomebody,*	*ſome one.*
3*d.*	à quelqu'un,	à quelqu'une,	*to ſomebody,*	*ſome one.*
	Plur. Maſc.	*Fem.*		
1*ſt.*	quelques-uns,	quelques-unes,		*ſome ones.*
2*d.*	de quelques-uns,	de quelques-unes,		*of ſome ones.*
3*d.*	à quelques-uns,	à quelques-unes,		*to ſome ones.*

States

States.	*Sing. Masc.*	*Fem.*	
1st.	aucun,	aucune,	*nobody*, or *none.*
2d.	d'aucun,	d'aucune,	*of nobody, none.*
3d.	à aucun,	à aucune,	*to nobody, none.*
1st.	nul,	nulle,	*none*, or *nobody.*
2d.	de nul,	de nulle,	*of none, nobody.*
3d,	à nul,	à nulle,	*to none, nobody.*
1st.	pas un,	pas une,	*not one, never a one, none, nobody.*
2d.	de pas un,	de pas une,	*of not one*, or *none*, &c.
3d.	à pas un,	à pas une,	*to not one*, or *none*, &c.
1st.	l'un l'autre,	l'une l'autre,	*one another.*
2d.	l'un de l'autre,	l'une de l'autre,	*of one another.*
3d.	l'un à l'autre,	l'une à l'autre,	*to one another.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1st.	les uns les autres,	les unes les autres,	*one another.*
2d.	les uns des autres,	les unes des autres,	*of one another.*
3d.	les uns aux autres,	les unes aux autres,	*to one another.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1st.	l'un & l'autre,	l'une & l'autre,	*both.*
2d.	de l'un & de l'autre,	de l'une & de l'autre,	*of both.*
3d.	à l'un & à l'autre,	à l'une & à l'autre,	*to both.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1st.	les uns & les autres,	les unes & les autres,	*both.*
2d.	des uns & des autres,	des unes & des autres,	*of both.*
3d.	aux uns & aux autres,	aux unes & aux autres,	*to both.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1st.	l'un ou l'autre,	l'une ou l'autre,	*either.*
2d.	de l'un ou de l'autre,	de l'une ou de l'autre,	*of either.*
3d.	à l'un ou à l'autre,	à l'une ou à l'autre,	*to either.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1st.	les uns ou les autres,	les unes ou les autres,	*either.*
2d.	des uns ou des autres,	des unes ou des autres,	*of either.*
3d.	aux uns ou aux autres,	aux unes ou aux autres,	*to either.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1st.	ni l'un ni l'autre,	ni l'une ni l'autre,	*neither.*
2d.	ni de l'un ni de l'autre,	ni de l'une ni de l'autre,	*of neither.*
3d.	ni à l'un ni à l'autre,	ni à l'une ni à l'autre,	*to neither.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1st.	ni les uns ni les autres,	ni les unes ni les autres,	*neither.*
2d.	ni des uns ni des autres,	ni des unes ni des autres,	*of neither.*
3d.	ni aux uns ni aux autres,	ni aux unes ni aux autres,	*to neither.*

Stat. Sing.	Masc.	Fem.	Pl. Masc.	Fem.	
1*st*.	tout,	toute,	tous,	toutes,	*all, every thing.*
2*d*.	de tout,	de toute,	de tous,	de toutes,	*of all, of every thing.*
3*d*.	à tout,	à toute,	à tous,	à toutes,	*to all, to every thing.*

These two are of the Singular number only, and both Genders.

1*st*.	quiconque,	*any body.*	personne,	*nobody.*
2*d*.	de quiconque,	*of any body.*	de personne,	*of nobody.*
3*d*.	à quiconque,	*to any body.*	à personne,	*to nobody.*

These are likewise of both Genders.

1*st*.	plusieurs,	*many.*	rien,	*nothing.*
2*d*.	de plusieurs,	*of many.*	de rien,	*of nothing.*
3*d*.	à plusieurs,	*to many.*	à rien,	*to nothing.*

CHAP. VI.

Of NUMBERS.

NUMBERS are words established to denote the computation, that is, to reckon the things and actions spoken of, and are of five sorts, namely, Cardinal, Ordinal, Collective, Distributive, and Multiplicative.

Cardinal numbers join units together; such are, in their several forms,

Un (*femin.* une),	*One,*	1.	I.
Deux,	*Two,*	2.	II.
Trois,	*Three,*	3.	III.
Quatre,	*Four,*	4.	IV.
Cinq (q *is founded*),	*Five,*	5.	V.
Six (*pron.* siss),	*Six,*	6.	VI.
Sept (*pron.* set.),	*Seven,*	7.	VII.
Huit (t *is founded*),	*Eight,*	8.	VIII.
Neuf (f *is founded*),	*Nine,*	9.	IX.
Dix (*pron.* diss),	*Ten,*	10.	X.
Onze,	*Eleven,*	11.	XI.
Douze,	*Twelve,*	12.	XII.
Treize,	*Thirteen,*	13.	XIII.
Quatorze,	*Fourteen,*	14.	XIV.
Quinze,	*Fifteen,*	15.	XV.
Seize (*sei* is broad),	*Sixteen,*	16.	XVI.
Dix-sept (*pron.* diss-set),	*Seventeen.*	17.	XVII.
Dix huit (*pron.* diz-uit),	*Eighteen.*	18.	XVIII.

Dix-

Dix-neuf (*pron.* diz-neuf),	*Nineteen,*	19.	XIX.
Vingt (*gt* are dropped),	*Twenty,*	20.	XX.
Vingt & un, (*g is dropt, but t is sounded.*)	*One and Twenty,*	21.	XXI.
Vingt-deux,	*Two and Twenty,*	22.	XXII.
Vingt-trois,	*Three and Twenty,*	23.	XXIII.
Vingt-quatre,	*Four and Twenty,*	24.	XXIV.
Vingt-cinq,	*Five and Twenty,*	25.	XXV.
Vingt-ſix,	*Six and Twenty,*	26.	XXVI.
Vingt-ſept,	*Seven and Twenty,*	27.	XXVII.
Vingt-huit,	*Eight and Twenty,*	28.	XXVIII.
Vingt-neuf,	*Nine and Twenty,*	29.	XXIX.
Trente,	*Thirty,*	30.	XXX.
Trente & un,	*Thirty one,*	31.	XXXI.
Trente deux, *&c.*	*Thirty-two,* &c.	32, &c.	XXXII, &c.
Quarante,	*Forty,*	40.	XL.
Cinquante,	*Fifty,*	50.	L.
Soixante (*pron.* ſoiſſante),	*Sixty.*	60.	LX.
Soixante & un,	*Sixty-one,*	61.	LXI.
Soixante& deux, *&c.*	*Sixty-two, &c.*	62, &c.	LXII, &c.
Soixante & dix,	*Seventy,*	70.	LXX.
Soixante & onze,	*Seventy-one,*	71.	LXXI.
Soixante &douze *&c.*	*Seventy-two, &c.*	72, &c.	LXXII, &c.
Quatre-vingts (*gts* aredropped, and in the following too),	*Eighty,*	80.	LXXX.
Quatre-vingt-un,	*Eighty-one,*	81.	LXXXI.
Quatre-vingt-deux, *&c.*	*Eighty-two,* &c.	82, &c.	LXXXII, &c.
Quatre-vingt-dix,	*Ninety,*	90.	XC.
Quatre-vingt-onze, *&c.*	*Ninety-one,* &c.	91, &c.	XCI, &c.
Cent (t *in* cent *is dropt, and in the following too*),	*an Hundred,*	100.	C.
Cent-un, *&c.*	*an Hundred and one,*	101.	CI, &c.
Cent-vingt,	*an Hundred & Twenty,*	120.	CXX.
Cent-vingt & un, *&c.*	*an Hundred and Twenty-one.*	121, &c.	CXXI, &c.

Cent-

Cent-trente, *&c.*	*an Hundred & Thirty,*	130, &c.	CXXX, &c.
Deux cents, *or rather* cens (*x* is dropped, and the final consonants in the following also, as before any other word, beginning with a consonant),	*Two Hundred,*	200.	CC.
Trois cens,	*Three Hundred,*	300.	CCC.
Quatre cens,	*Four Hundred,*	400.	CD.
Cinq cens,	*Five Hundred,*	500.	D *or* IƆ.
Six cens,	*Six Hundred,*	600.	DC.
Sept cens,	*Seven Hundred,*	700.	DCC.
Huit cens,	*Eight Hundred,*	800.	DCCC.
Neuf cens,	*Nine Hundred,*	900.	CM, *or* DCCCC.
Mille,	*a Thousand;*	1000.	M *or* CIƆ.
Deux Mille,	*Two Thousand,*	2000.	IIƆ *or* II.M.
Trois Mille,	*Three Thousand,*	3000.	III.M.
Quatre Mille,	*Four Thousand,*	4000.	IV.M.
Cinq Mille,	*Five Thousand,*	5000.	V.M.
Six Mille,	*Six Thousand,*	6000.	VI.M.
Sept Mille,	*Seven Thousand,*	7000.	VII.M.
Huit Mille,	*Eight Thousand,*	8000.	VIII.M.
NeuMille,	*Nine Thousand,*	9000.	IX.M.
Dix Mille,	*Ten Thousand,*	10000.	XM *or* CCIƆƆ *or* XCIƆ.
Vingt Mille,	*Twenty Thousand,*	20000.	XXCIƆ.
Trente Mille,	*Thirty Thousand,*	30000.	XXXCIƆ.
Quarante Mille,	*Forty Thousand,*	40000.	XLCIƆ.
Cinquante Mille,	*Fifty Thousand,*	50000.	IƆƆƆ.
Cent Mille,	*an Hundred Thousand,*	100000.	CCCIƆƆƆ.
Deux Cent Mille,	*Two Hundred Thousand,*	200000	CC M *or* CC oo.
Cinq Cent Mille,	*Five Hundred Thousand,*	500000.	DM. *or* D. oo.
un Million,	*a Million,*		

Ordinal Numbers denote the order and rank of things: ſuch are,

le Premier,	1^r^.	*the Firſt.*	*1ſt.*
le Second, le Deuxième,	2e.	*the Second.*	*2d.*
le Troiſième,	3e.	*the Third.*	*3d.*
le Quatrième,	4e.	*the Fourth.*	*4th.*
le Cinquième,	5e.	*the Fifth.*	*5th.*
le Sixième,	6e.	*the Sixth.*	*6th.*
le Septième,	7e.	*the Seventh.*	*7th.*
le Huitième,	8e.	*the Eighth.*	*8th.*
le Neuvième,	9e.	*the Ninth.*	*9th.*
le Dixième,	10e.	*the Tenth.*	*10th.*
le Onzième,	11e.	*the Eleventh.*	*11th.*
le Douzième,	12e.	*the Twelfth.*	*12th.*
le Treizième,	13e.	*the Thirteenth.*	*13th.*
le Quatorzième,	14e.	*the Fourteenth.*	*14th.*
le Quinzième,	15e.	*the Fifteenth.*	*15th.*
le Seizième,	16e.	*the Sixteenth.*	*16th.*
le Dix-ſeptième,	17e.	*the Seventeenth.*	*17th.*
le Dix-huitième,	18e.	*the Eighteenth.*	*18th.*
le Dix-neuvième,	19e.	*the Nineteenth.*	*19th.*
le Vingtième,	20e.	*the Twentieth.*	*20th.*
le Vingt & unième,		*the Twenty-firſt.*	
le Vingt-deuxième, *&c.*		*the Twenty-ſecond, &c.*	
le Trentième,		*the Thirtieth.*	
le Quarantième,		*the Fortieth.*	
le Cinquantième,		*the Fiftieth.*	
le Soixantième,		*the Sixtieth.*	
le Soixante & dixième,		*the Seventieth.*	
le Quatre-vingtième,		*the Eightieth.*	
le Quatre-vingt-dixième,		*the Ninetieth.*	
le Centième,		*the Hundredth.*	
le Cent cinquantième,		*the Hundred and Fiftieth.*	
le Deux-centième		*the two Hundredth.*	
le Millième,		*the Thouſandth.*	

Collective Numbers denote a plurality of things expreſſed by a denomination of the ſingular number. Such are,

Un tercet,	*a ſtanza of three verſes.*
une tierce,	*a tierce, a ſequence of three cards.*
un tricon,	*a prial or pair royal.*

un

un quatrain,	*a quatrain, a ſtanza of four verſes.*
une quarte,	*a quart, a fourth.*
un ſixain (*pron.* ſizain),	*a ſtanza of ſix verſes,* alſo *ſix packs of cards.*
un huitain,	*a ſtanza of eight verſes*
une huitaine,	*eight days together*
un huitième,	*the eighth part.*
une huitième,	*a ſequence of eight cards.*
une octave,	*an octave, a ſtanza of eight verſes,* &c.
une neuvaine,	*a novena, a nine days-devotion.*
un neuvième,	*the ninth part.*
un dizain,	*a ſtanza of ten verſes.*
une dizaine,	*ten, tithing.*
un dixième,	*the tenth part.*
une douzaine,	*a dozen.*
une demi-douzaine,	*half a dozen.*
un quinzain,	(*terms of tennis court*), *fifteen all.*
une quinzaine,	*a fortnight, fifteen things.*
une quinte,	*a quint, fifth.*
une vingtaine,	*a ſcore* or *twenty.*
un vingtième,	*a twentieth pa[rt]*
une trentaine,	*thirty.*
un trentain,	(*terms of tennis court*), *thirty all.*
une quarantaine,	*forty, quarantain.*
une cinquantaine,	*fifty.*
une ſoixantaine,	*the number of ſixty.*
une centaine,	*an hundred.*
un millier,	*a thouſand.*
un million,	*a million.*
un milliar,	*ten hundred thouſand millions.*
une milliaſſe (*a term of contempt, or of familiarity*),	*thouſands and thouſands, a vaſt number.*

armée an army, *peuple* peuple, &c. are alſo collective nouns; but they differ from the numbers in this, that they indicate no *quantum.*

Diſtributive Numbers are thoſe that expreſs the parts of a *totum* or whole divided; as *la moitié* the half, *le tiers, le quart,* &c. the third or fourth part.

Multiplicative Numbers, alſo called *Proportional,* indicate an increaſe both of number and quantity; as *le double* double, *le triple* treble, *le centuple* an hundred fold.

CHAP. V.

Of VERBS.

THE Verb is a part of ſpeech which ſerves to expreſs that which is attributed to the ſubject, in denoting the *Being* or *Condition* of the things and perſons ſpoken of, the *Actions* which they do, or the *Impreſſions* they receive.

Four ſorts of verbs may be diſtinguiſhed in French.

1ſt, The verb *ſubſtantive*, which declares what the ſubject is, and is always followed by an adnoun, that particulariſes what that ſubject is: as *être riche*, *ſage*, *ſavant*, &c. to be rich, wiſe, learned, *&c.*

2dly, The verb *active*, which denotes the action or impreſſion of the ſubject, and is attended by a noun which is the object of that action or impreſſion; as *aimer la vertu* to love virtue, *recevoir des lettres* to receive letters.

3dly, The verb *neuter*, which is neither ſubſtantive nor active, tho' it often has the ſame ſignification: that is, it comprehends itſelf the term of the action, impreſſion, or condition, which it ſerves to denote, but without being followed by any noun, ſpecifying ſtill more that action; as *agir* to act, *marcher* to walk, *obéir* to obey, *languir* to languiſh; which ſignifies as much as *faire quelque choſe* to do ſomething, *exercer l'obéiſſance* to practiſe obedience, *être languiſſant* to be languiſhing.

4thly, The verb *reflected*, whoſe ſubject and object, the principle and term of the action, have a reflected relation to each other; and which governs no other noun, but that which it is governed by: as *je m'ennuie* I am weary, from *s'ennuyer* to be weary; *vous vous plaignez* you complain, from *ſe plaindre* to complain; *il ſe bleſſe* he hurts himſelf, from *ſe bleſſer* to hurt one's ſelf. In the firſt inſtance it is *I*, who am both the principle and term of wearineſs; in the ſecond it is *you*, who are the principle and term of *complaint;* in the third it is *he*, who *hurts* and is *hurted*.——Sometimes the prepoſition *entre* is put between the two pronouns and the verb, or the pronoun *l'un l'autre* after the verb, as this makes the relation quite reciprocal: as *ils s'entretuent*, they kill one another; *ils ſe ruinent l'un l'autre*, they ruin each other.

As to the verbs *Paſſive* and *Imperſonal*, they are not particular ſorts of verbs in French.

The verbs paſſive (ſo called, becauſe they expreſs not the action produced by the

ſubject,

subject, but that which it suffers from, and is occasioned by a foreign cause acting upon it) are composed of the verb substantive *to be*, and a participle.

The verbs impersonal are only verbs neuter; so called from their being conjugated with the third pers. sing. only; as *il pleut* it rains: whereas the four other sorts of verbs are also called *personal*, because they are conjugated with all the pronouns personal, both in the singular and plural number.

It is to be observed, that any verb active may become a reflected one, whenever the principle of the action acts upon itself; and therefore that many reflected verbs, as also impersonal, are so only grammatically, or arbitrarily, with respect to language, and not by their significations: as *je me plains* I complain, *il faut* one must, &c.

One must distinguish in verbs the Mood, the Tense, the Number, and the Person.

They call *Moods* the divers uses that are made of a verb, in using it either directly and positively, or indirectly and conditionally, or in an indeterminate and unspecified manner.

In each verb there are four moods: the Infinitive, the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative.

The *Infinitive* expresses the very action of the verb, but in an indefinitive, indeterminate sense, without specifying any particular agent or time, and is the root of the tenses of the verb; as *aimer* to love, *faire* to do.

The *Indicative* shows, in a direct and positive manner, the divers tenses of the verb; that is, the particular times wherein any action may happen: as *je fais* I do, *je fis* I did, *je ferai* I shall *or* will do.

The *Subjunctive* shows also divers tenses of the verb; but indirectly and conditionally, always supposing another verb affirming directly (or in the indicative), which it follows and belongs to; or after conjunctions (that shall be taken notice of in the Syntax), and by which it is governed: as *il faut que je fasse* I must do, *afin qu'il vienne* that he may come.

The *Imperative* commands, desires, entreats, exhorts: as *faites cela* do that, *qu'il parle* let him speak.

Tenses are the periods of time, denoting when such actions of verbs are, were, or shall be done; or impressions made; or conditions any one is, was, or shall be under; and properly are only three, Past, Present, and Future: tho' these are again subdivided, for a greater distinction, as will be seen in the tenses themselves.

Each tense has two numbers, the singular and the plural; as *j'aime* I love, *nous aimons* we love: and each number three persons. The first is that who speaks, expressed by *je* I, for the sing. and *nous* we, for the plur. The second that is spoken to, expressed by *tu* thou, and *vous* you *or* ye. The third that is spoken of, expressed by *il* he, for the sing. masc. *ils* they, for the

the plur. *elle* ſhe, for the ſing. fem. *elles* they, for the plur. or *on*, or ſome noun; which noun always demands the third perſon, and regulates the ſing. or plur. of the verb, according to its own number.

Obſerve that in French, as in Engliſh, the ſecond perſ. plur. (*vous*) is uſed in ſpeaking to one ſingle perſon: the ſecond ſing. (*tu*) being uſed (in proſe), only either with familiarity, intimacy, and tenderneſs, or out of ſcorn; in which two reſpects it is of great uſe: but the following adnoun referring to *vous*, muſt be of the ſingular: as *vous êtes ſage & prudent*, or *belle & vertueuſe*, you are wiſe and prudent, *or* beautiful and virtuous.

In the *Indicative* mood there are *ten* tenſes, five of which are *ſimple*, and five *compound*.

The Preſent.	The Compound of the Preſent.
The Imperfect.	The Compound of the Imperfect.
The Preterite.	The Compound of the Preterite.
The Future.	The Compound of the Future.
The Conditional.	The Compound of the Conditional.

The *Subjunctive* has *four* tenſes, two whereof are likewiſe compound of the two firſt.

The Preſent.	The Compound of the Preſent.
The Preterite.	The Compound of the Preterite.

As there are in French ten ſorts of verbs, that have divers terminations in their infinitive, I ſhall divide the regular verbs into ten Conjugations: and as thoſe verbs form their compound tenſes by the help of two others, called from thence *Auxiliaries*, we ſhall begin with thoſe *Auxiliary* verbs, and firſt with *avoir*, which ſerves itſelf to conjugate *être*.

Obſerve, that to conjugate a verb, is to expreſs all its natural forms, in going through all the inflections and variations, which it can admit of in Speech; that is, conſidering the action which it expreſſes, in all the different periods of time, wherein it may take place, and in the various divers ſubjects to which it may be applied. And here it may not be amiſs to mention the neceſſity of having the Auxiliary verbs fixed in the memory to the utmoſt exactneſs; ſince the compound tenſes of all the verbs, and the expreſſing, what the Latins called the *Paſſive* verbs, ſo entirely depend upon them.

AVOIR.

Infinitive Mood.

Present Tense —	— avoir,	*to have.*
Gerund —	— ayant,	*having.*
Participle —	— eu,	*had.*
Compound of the Present	— avoir eu,	*to have had.*
Compound of the Gerund	— ayant eu,	*having had.*

Indicative.

Present.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. J'ai, *I have.*	tu as, *thou hast.*	il a, *he has.*
P. Nous avons, *we have.*	vous avez, *ye* or *you have.*	ils ont, *they have.*

Imperfect Tense.

S. J'avois, *I had.*	tu avois, *thou had'st.*	il avoit, *he had.*
P. Nous avions, *we had.*	vous aviez, *ye* or *you had.*	ils avoient, *they had.*

Preterite Tense.

S. J'eus, *I had.*	tu eus, *thou had'st.*	il eut, *he had.*
P. Nous eumes, *we had.*	vous eutes, *ye* or *you had.*	ils eurent, *they had.*

Future Tense.

S. J'aurai, *I shall* or *will have.*	tu auras, *thou shalt* or *will have.*	il aura, *he shall* or *will have.*
P. Nous aurons, *we shall* or *will have.*	vous aurez, *ye* or *you shall* or *will have.*	ils auront, *they shall* or *will have.*

Conditional Tense.

S. J'aurois, *I should, would, could,* or *might have.*	tu aurois, *thou should'st, would'st, could'st,* or *might'st have.*	il auroit, *he should, would, could,* or *might have.*
P. Nous aurions, *we should, would, could,* or *might have.*	vous auriez, *ye* or *you should, would, could,* or *might have.*	ils auroient, *they should, would, could,* or *might have.*

Com-

Compound of the Present Tense.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	J'ai eu, *I have had.*	tu as eu, *thou hast had.*	il a eu, *he has had.*
P.	Nous avons eu, *we have had.*	vous avez eu, *ye* or *you have had.*	ils ont eu, *they have had.*

Compound of the Imperfect Tense.

S.	J'avois eu, *I had had.*	tu avois eu, *thou had'st had.*	il avoit eu, *he had had.*
P.	Nous avions eu, *we had had.*	vous aviez eu, *ye* or *you had had.*	ils avoient eu, *they had had.*

Compound of the Preterite Tense.

S.	J'eus eu, *I had had.*	tu eus eu, *thou had'st had.*	il eut eu, *he had had.*
P.	Nous eumes eu, *we had had.*	vous eutes eu, *ye* or *you had had.*	ils eurent eu, *they had had.*

Compound of the Future Tense.

S.	J'aurai eu, *I shall have had.*	tu auras eu, *thou shalt have had.*	il aura eu, *he shall have had.*
P.	Nous aurons eu, *we shall have had.*	vous aurez eu, *ye* or *you shall have had.*	ils auront eu, *they shall have had.*

Compound of the Conditional Tense.

S.	J'aurois eu, *I should, would, could,* or *might have had.*	tu aurois eu, *thou should'st, would'st, could'st,* or, *&c.*	il auroit eu, *he should, would, could,* or *might have had.*
P.	Nous aurions eu, *we would, could,* &c. *have had.*	vous auriez eu, *ye* or *you would,* &c. *have had.*	ils auroient eu, *they would, could,* &c. *have had.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.

S. que *that*	J'aie, *I may have.*	tu aies, *thou may'st have.*	il ait, *he may have.*
P. que *that*	Nous ayons, *we may have.*	vous ayez, *ye* or *you may have.*	ils aient, *they may have.*

Preterite Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. que *that*	J'euſſe, *I had*, or *might have*.	tu euſſes, *thou had'ſt*, or *might'ſt have*.	il eût, *he had*, or *might have*.
P. que *that*	Nous euſſions, *we had*, or, *&c.*	vous euſſiez, *ye* or *you had*, or, *&c.*	ils euſſent, *they had*, or *might have*.

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

S. que *that*	J'aie eu, *I may*, or *can have had*.	tu aies eu, *thou mayeſt have had*.	il ait eu, *he may have had*.
P. que *that*	Nous ayons eu, *we may*, &c.	vous ayez eu, *ye* or *you may have had*.	ils aient eu, *they may have had*.

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S. que *that*	J'euſſe eu, *I had*, or *might have had*.	tu euſſes eu, *thou had'ſt had*, or *might'ſt have*, &c.	il eût eu, *he had had*, or *might have had*.
P. que *that*	Nous euſſions eu, *we had had*, or, *&c.*	vous euſſiez eu, *ye* or *you had had*, or *might*, &c.	ils euſſent eu, *they had had*, or *might have had*.

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Aie, *have*, or *have thou*.	qu' il ait, *let him have*.
P.	Ayons, *let us have*.	ayez, *have*, or *have ye*.	qu' ils aient, *let them have*.

ETRE.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Preſent Tenſe — — —	être,	*to be*.
Gerund, — — —	étant,	*being*.
Participle — — —	été,	*been*.
Compound of the Preſent — —	avoir été,	*to have been*.
Compound of the Gerund —	ayant été,	*having been*.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je ſuis, *I am*.	tu es, *thou art*.	il eſt, *he is*.
P.	Nous ſommes, *we are*.	vous êtes, *ye* or *you are*.	ils ſont, *they are*.

Imperfect

Imperfect Tenſe.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. J'étois, *I was.*	tu étois, *thou waſt.*	il étoit, *he was.*
P. Nous étions, *we were.*	vous étiez, *ye* or *you were.*	ils étoient, *they were.*

Preterite Tenſe.

S. Je fus, *I was.*	tu fus, *thou waſt.*	il fut, *he was.*
P. Nous fumes, *we were.*	vous futes, *ye* or *you were.*	ils furent, *they were.*

Future Tenſe.

S. Je ſerai, *I ſhall* or *will be.*	tu ſeras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt be.*	il ſera, *he ſhall* or *will be.*
P. Nous ſerons, *we ſhall* or *will be.*	vous ſerez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will be.*	ils ſeront, *they ſhall* or *will be.*

Conditional Tenſe.

S. Je ſerois, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might be.*	tu ſerois, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt,* &c.	il ſeroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might be.*
P. Nous ſerions, *we ſhould, would,* &c.	vous ſeriez, *ye* or *you ſhould, would,* &c.	ils ſeroient, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

S. J'ai été, *I have been.*	tu as été, *thou haſt been.*	il a été, *he has been.*
P. Nous avons été, *we have been.*	vous avez été, *ye* or *you have been.*	ils ont été, *they have been.*

Compound of the Imperfect Tenſe.

S. J'avois été, *I had been.*	tu avois été, *thou had'ſt been.*	il avoit été, *he had been.*
P. Nous avions été, *we had been.*	vous aviez été, *ye* or *you had been.*	ils avoient été, *they had been.*

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S. J'eus été, *I had been.*	tu eus été, *thou had'ſt been.*	il eut été, *he had been.*
P. Nous eumes été, *we had been.*	vous eutes été, *ye* or *you had been.*	ils eurent été, *they had been.*

Compound of the Future Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	J'aurai été, *I ſhall have been*	tu auras été, *thou ſhalt have been.*	il aura été, *he ſhall have been.*
P.	Nous aurons été, *we ſhall have been.*	vous aurez été, *ye* or *you ſhall have been.*	ils auront été, *they ſhall have been.*

Compound of the Conditional Tenſe.

S.	J'aurois été, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might have been.*	tu aurois été, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt,* or, &c.	il auroit été, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might have been.*
P.	Nous aurions été, *we ſhould, would,* &c.	vous auriez été, *ye ſhould, would,* &c.	ils auroient été, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

Subjunctive Mood.

S. que *that*	Je ſois, *I may be, I be.*	tu ſois, *thou may'ſt be.*	il ſoit, *he may be.*
P.	Nous ſoyons, *we may be.*	vous ſoyez, *ye* or *you may be.*	ils ſoient, *they may be.*

Preterite Tenſe.

S. que *that*	Je fuſſe, *I was,* or *were,* or *might be.*	tu fuſſes, *thou waſt,* or *wert,* or *mighteſt be.*	il fût, *he was, were,* or *might be.*
P.	Nous fuſſions, *we were,* &c.	vous fuſſiez, *ye* or *you were,* or, &c.	ils fuſſent, *they were,* or *might be.*

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

S. que *that*	J'aie été, *I may have been.*	tu aies été, *thou mayeſt have been.*	il ait été, *he may have been.*
P.	Nous ayons été, *we may have been.*	vous ayez été, *ye* or *you may have been.*	ils aient été, *they may have been.*

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S. que *that*	J'euſſe été, *I had been,* or *might,* &c.	tu euſſes été, *thou had'ſt been,* or *might'ſt,* &c.	il eût été, *he had been,* or *might have been.*
P.	Nous euſſions été, *we had been, or,* &c.	vous euſſiez été, *ye* or *you had been,* &c.	ils euſſent été, *they had been,* &c.

IMPERATIVE.

	First Person.	Second Persons.	Third Persons.
S.		Sois, *be*, or *be thou*.	qu'il ſoit, *let him be*.
P.	Soyons, *let us be*.	ſoyez, *be*, or *be ye*.	qu'ils ſoient, *let them be*.

It is not with the French Verbs as with the Engliſh ones. The Engliſh diſtinguiſh the moods and tenſes of their verbs by theſe particles, *do*, *did*, *ſhall*, *will*, *can*, *may*, *ſhould*, *could*, *would*, *might*, and *let*, prefixed to the word of the verb, which is the ſame throughout, except in the participles and preterites: whereas French verbs change their inflexions and terminations, not only in every mood and tenſe, but even in every perſon; the different ways of expreſſing the action of the verb amounting to no leſs than ninety-four; which makes the conjugation of them pretty hard, tho' it is at the ſame time ſo important, that Foreigners cannot too much apply themſelves to it. In order therefore to do it more effectually, I ſhall ſet down rules whereby the Learner may eaſily arrive at the exact and ready formation of the tenſes of the verbs, and the perſons of thoſe tenſes: which being once well conſidered and learnt, the conjugating of the verbs will be freed from that difficulty which otherwiſe it would be neceſſarily attended with.

Beſides that, I have joined a Table of all the conjugations, wherein one may ſee at one view, how each tenſe ſimply is derived, and formed from its infinitive. I cannot too much recommend the Students to make themſelves familiar with it, ſince tho' one could not lay down principles common to all verbs in the forming of their ſeveral tenſes, thoſe ten conjugations include an infallible way of conjugating above 3000 Regular verbs: ſo that after knowing in what conſiſts the difference of thoſe called Irregular, which ſhall be alſo ſet in order, one will be thoroughly acquainted with the French Verbs.

Before I lay down rules for the forming of the verbs, it is to be obſerved, that there will be none about the forming of the Participle, and Preterite and Preſent tenſes: not that there can be no rules contrived for the forming of thoſe tenſes; but becauſe the ten different conjugations would require twice ten different and particular rules; and the peruſing of the following table, with ever ſo little attention, will ſufficiently ſupply the want of ſuch further rules. It will therefore be enough to take notice of all that is general to the regular verbs.

Rules for the Formation of the Tenſes of the French Verbs.

1*ſt Rule*. In all verbs the Gerund ends in *ant*; the Imperfect in *ois*, the Future in *rai*, and the Conditional in *rois*.

2*d R*. The *Imperfect* is formed from the *Gerund*, by changing *ant* into *ois*: as,

Ger.	Parl-ant, *ſpeaking*.	*Imper.*	Je parl-ois,	*I did ſpeak*.
	Liſ-ant, *reading*.		Je liſ-ois,	*I did read*.

3*d R*. The *Future* is formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ai* to the final *r*, or if it ends in *e* mute, by changing that *e* into *ai*: as,

Infinit.	Parler, *to ſpeak*.	*Future.*	Je parler-ai,	*I ſhall ſpeak*.
	Lire, *to read*.		Je lir-ai,	*I ſhall read*.

4th

4*th R*. The *Conditional* is likewise formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ois* to the final *r*, or changing the final *e* mute into *ois*: as,

Infi-nit.	Parler, *to speak.*	*Con-dition.*	Je parler-ois,	*I would speak.*
	Lire, *to read.*		Je lir-ois,	*I would read.*

Exceptions.

1*st*. The verb *faire* to do, changes *ai* into *e* mute in its future and conditional tenses. Thus spell and read *je ferai* I shall do, *je ferois* I would do. In its gerund, present, and imperfect tenses, though you spell *faisant* doing, *nous faisons* we do, *je faisois* I did; you pronounce all these words as if they were written with *fe* instead of *fai*.

2*dly*. Verbs ending in *enir*, as *tenir* to hold, change *enir* into *iendrai* and *iendrois*, for their future and conditional; *je tiendrai* I will hold, *je tiendrois* I would hold, instead of *tenirai* and *tenirois*.

3*dly*. Verbs in *evoir*, as *recevoir* to receive, change *evoir* into *evrai* and *evrois*, for their future and conditional; *je recevrai* I shall receive, *je recevrois* I would receive, instead of *recevoirai* and *recevoirois*.

5*th R*. The *Present* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *Gerund*, by changing *ant* into *e* mute: as,

Ger.	Parl-ant, *speaking.*	*Pres. Subj.*	que	je parl-e,	*I may speak.*
	Lis-ant, *reading.*			je lis-e,	*I may read,*

Exceptions.

1*st*. The verb *faire* changes *aisant* of its gerund, into *asse* for its subjunctive present: as from *faisant* doing, *que je fasse* that I may do, instead of *faisse*.

2*dly*. Verbs in *enir* form their subjunctive, by changing *enant* into *ienne*: *tenant* holding, *que je tienne* that I may hold, instead of *tene*.

3*dly*. Verbs in *evoir* change *evant* into *oive* for the subjunctive: *recevant* receiving, *que je reçoive* I may receive, instead of *receve*.

6*th R*. The *Preterite* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *second* person of the *Preterite* of the *Indicative*, by adding *se* (mute), as,

Pret. Indic.	tu parlas,	*thou spok'st.*	*Pret. Subj.*	que je	parlas-se,	*I might speak.*
	tu lus,	*thou read'st.*			lus-se,	*I might read.*

And

And tho' the final *s* of the preterite of the indicative is preceded by *n*, as in preterites of verbs in *enir*, that *s* is doubled in the subjunctive, and the third person takes *t* instead of *sse*: as *tu tins* thou heldest, *que je tinsse* that I might hold, *qu'il tînt* he might hold.

Rules for forming the second *and* third *Persons of the Sing. Numb. in all Verbs.*

1st Rule. The first person of every tense always ends either in *e* mute, or in *s* or *x*, or in *ai*. When it ends in *e* mute, the second persons add *s* to it, and the third is like the first; as,

1st. P.	Je parle,	*I speak.*	que	je souffre,	*I may suffer.*
2d.	Tu parles,	*thou speakest.*		tu souffres,	*thou mayest suffer.*
3d.	Il parle,	*he speaks.*		il souffre,	*he may suffer.*

2d R. When the first person ends with *s* or *x*, the second is like the first, and the third takes *t* instead of the final *s* or *x*: as,

1st.	Je lis,	*I read.*	Je veux,	*I am willing.*
2d.	Tu lis,	*thou readest.*	Tu veux,	*thou art willing.*
3d.	Il lit,	*he reads.*	Il veut,	*he is willing.*

In verbs that have *d* or *t* immediately before the final *s* of the first person, that *s* is left out in the third person: as,

1st.	J'entends,	*I hear.*	Je mets,	*I put.*
2d.	Il entend,	*he hears.*	Il met,	*he puts.*

3d R. When the first person ends in *ai* (as in the Preterite and Future tenses), the second changes the final *i* into *s*, and the third leaves it out quite: as,

1st.	Je parlai,	*I spoke.*	Je parlerai,	*I shall speak.*
2d.	Tu parlas,	*thou spokest.*	Tu parleras,	*thou shalt speak.*
3d.	Il parla,	*he spoke.*	Il parlera,	*he shall speak.*

Except the third person of the preterite of the subjunctive, which ends with *t* in all verbs, *sse* of the first person being changed into *t* with a circumflex over the preceding vowel: as,

1st.	Que	je parlasse,	*I might speak.*	Que	je fisse,	*I might do.*
2d.		il parlât,	*he might speak.*		il fît,	*he might do.*

Rules for forming the three Persons *of the* Plural *Number of Tenses in all verbs.*

1st Rule. The plural number of the present tense of the indicative is formed from the gerund, by changing *ant* into *ons* for the

the *firſt* perſon, into *ez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (mute) for the third: as from

Ger.	parl-ant,	*ſpeaking.*		liſ-ant,	*reading.*
Preſ. Plur.			*Preſ. Plur.*		
1ſt. P. Nous	parl-ons,	*we ſpeak.*	Nous	liſ-ons,	*we read.*
2d. Vous	parl-ez,	*ye ſpeak.*	Vous	liſ-ez,	*ye read.*
3d. Ils	parl-ent,	*they ſpeak.*	Ils	liſ-ent,	*they read.*

Except, *1ſt.* The two laſt perſons of the preſent of *faire*, which, though it forms its firſt perſon plural *faiſons* from its gerund *faiſant*, yet makes *faites* in the ſecond, inſtead of *faiſez*, and in the third *font*, inſtead of *faiſent.*

The ſame exception takes place for the ſecond perſon plural of the ſame tenſe in the verb *dire*, *diſant*, which makes *dites* inſtead of *diſez.*

2dly. The laſt perſon of verbs in *enir*, which ends in *iennent*, as from *tenant* holding, *nous tenons* we hold, *vous tenez* you hold, *ils tiennent* they hold, inſtead of *tennent.*

3dly. The laſt perſon of verbs in *evoir*, which ends in *oivent*, as from *recevant* receiving, *nous recevons* we receive, *vous recevez* you receive, *ils reçoivent* they receive, inſtead of *recevent.*

2d R. The plural of the imperfect is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *ois* into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iez* for the ſecond, and into *oient* (pronounced like the firſt perſon) for the third: as from

Sing. Je	parl-ois,	*I*	*did ſpeak.*	Je	liſ-ois,	*I did*	*read.*
Plur. Nous	parl-ions,	*we*		Nous	liſ-ions,	*we did*	
2d P. Vous	parl-iez,	*ye*		Vous	liſ-iez,	*ye did*	
3d. Ils	parl-oient,	*they*		Ils	liſ-oient,	*they did*	

3d R. The plural of the preterite is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular (always ending in *ai* or *s*), by changing *ai* into *ames* for the firſt perſon, into *ates* for the ſecond, and *èrent* (ſounded only as the letter *r*) for the third; or by changing *s* into *mes* (mute) for the firſt perſon, into *tes* (mute) for the ſecond, and *rent* (*ent* alſo mute) for the third; as from

Sing. Je	parl-ai,	*I ſpoke.*	Je	lu-s,	*I read.*
Plur. Nous	parl-ames,	*we ſpoke.*	Nous	lu-mes,	*we read.*
2d. Vous	parl-ates,	*ye ſpoke.*	Vous	lu-tes,	*ye* or *you read.*
3d. Ils	parl-èrent,	*they ſpoke.*	Ils	lu-rent,	*they read.*

4th

4th R. The plural of the future is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *rai* into *rons* for the firſt perſon, into *rez* for the ſecond, and into *ront* for the third; as from

Sing.	Je parle-rai,	*I*	*will ſpeak.*	Je li-rai,	*I will read.*	
Plur.	Nous parle-rons,	*we*		Nous li-rons,	*we will read.*	
2*d.*	Vous parle-rez,	*ye*		Vous li-rez,	*ye will read.*	
3*d.*	Ils parle-ront,	*they*		Ils li-ront,	*they will read.*	

5th R. The plural of the conditional is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *rois* into *rions* for the firſt perſon, into *riez* for the ſecond, and into *roient* (pronounced like the firſt perſon) for the third; as from

Sing.	Je parle-rois,	*I would*	*ſpeak.*	Je li-rois,	*I*	*would read.*
Plur.	Nous parle-rions,	*we would*		Nous li-rions,	*we*	
2*d.*	Vous parle-riez,	*you would*		Vous li-riez,	*ye*	
3*d.*	Ils parle-roient,	*they would*		Ils li-roient,	*they*	

6th R. The plural of the preſent and preterite of the ſubjunctive is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *e* mute into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (mute) for the third; as from

Sing.	Que je parl-e,	*that I*	*may ſpeak.*	Que je parlaſſ-e,	*that I might*	*ſpeak.*
Plur.	Nous parl-ions,	*we*		Nous parlaſſ-ions,	*we might*	
2*d.*	Vous parl-iez,	*ye*		Vous parlaſſ-iez,	*ye might*	
3*d.*	Ils parl-ent,	*they*		Ils parlaſſ-ent,	*they might*	

Except again, 1*ſt*, In verbs in *enir*, the plural number of the preſent, which is not formed from the firſt perſ. ſing. ending in *ienne*, but makes *enions*, *eniez*, *iennent*; *que je tienne* I may hold, *nous tenions* we may hold, *vous teniez* you may hold, *ils tiennent* they may hold.

2*dly*, In verbs in *evoir*, the plural of the preſent, which is not formed from the firſt perſon ending in *oive*, but makes *evions*, *eviez*, *oivent*; *que je reçoive* I may receive, *nous recevions* we may receive, *vous receviez* you may receive, *ils reçoivent* they may receive.

Obſerve moreover, 1*ſt*, That the verbs of the firſt conjugation, ending in *er*, have the three perſons ſingular, and the third plu-

ral of the ſubjunctive, like to the ſame perſons of the indicative: as,

1ſt. Sing.	Je parle,	*I ſpeak.*	Que	je parle,	*I may ſpeak.*
2d.	tu parles,	*thou ſpeak'ſt.*		tu parles,	*thou mayeſt ſpeak.*
3d.	il parle,	*he ſpeaks.*	Que	il parle,	*he may ſpeak.*
3d. Pl.	ils parlent,	*they ſpeak.*		ils parlent,	*they may ſpeak.*

Verbs of the other conjugations have only the third plural alike.

2dly, The firſt and ſecond perſons plural of the ſubjunctive are in all verbs alike to the ſame perſons plural of the imperfect of the indicative: as,

	Ind. Imperfect.			*Sub. Preſent.*	
1ſt.	Nous parlions,	*we did ſpeak.*	Que	nous parlions,	*we may ſpeak.*
2d.	Vous parliez,	*ye did ſpeak.*		vous parliez,	*ye may ſpeak.*

Except again in *faire*, which, as it does not form regularly its ſubjunctive from its gerund *faiſant*, but makes *faſſe* in the firſt perſon ſing. ſo conſequently make in the plural *faſſions*, and *faſſiez*. *See the 6th Conjugation.*

As for the Imperative mood, the ſecond perſon ſing. (for it has no firſt perſon) and the firſt and ſecond plur. are the ſame as thoſe of the preſent of the indicative; leaving out the pronouns; *tu fais* thou doſt, *nous faiſons* we do, *vous faites* ye do, and the third perſons of both numbers the ſame as thoſe of the ſubjunctive; *qu'il faſſe* let him do, *qu'ils faſſent* let them do.

But take notice, *1ſt*, that the verbs of the firſt conjugation, and others too ending the firſt perſon of the indicative in *e* not ſounded, leave out in the ſecond perſon of the imperative the final *s* of the ſame of the indicative, unleſs that ſecond perſon be immediately followed by the relative pronouns *en* and *y*, in which only caſe it keeps *s*: as *cherches-en*, ſeek for ſome; *vas-y*, go thither; but ſay without *s*, *cherche un meilleur ami*, ſeek for a better friend; *va en France*, go to France; *en* being here a prepoſition.

2dly, Verbs of the other conjugations keep in the ſecond perſon of the imperative the final *s* of the indicative.

Tenſes compound are always formed from the participle of the verb in queſtion, joined to the tenſes ſimple of the auxiliary *avoir*; as in *parler* to ſpeak.

The compound of the preſent tenſe is formed from the preſent of *avoir*, and the participle of *parlé* ſpoken: as,

Sing.	J'	ai	parlé,	*I*	*have*	*ſpoken.*
	tu	as		*thou*	*haſt*	
	il	a		*he*	*has*	
Plur.	nous	avons		*we*	*have*	
	vous	avez		*ye*	*have*	
	ils	ont		*they*	*have*	

The

The Compound of the Imperfect is formed from the imperfect of the auxiliary, and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	avois	parlé,	*I*	*had*	*ſpoken.*
	tu	avois		*thou*	*had'ſt*	
	il	avoit		*he*	*had*	
Plur.	nous	avions		*we*	*had*	
	vous	aviez		*ye*	*had*	
	ils	avoient		*they*	*had*	

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the preterite of the auxiliary and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	eus	parlé,	*I*	*had*	*ſpoken.*
	tu	eus		*thou*	*had'ſt*	
	il	eut		*he*	*had*	
Plur.	nous	eumes		*we*	*had*	
	vous	eutes		*ye*	*had*	
	ils	eurent		*they*	*had*	

The Compound of the Future is formed from the future of the auxiliary and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	aurai	parlé,	*I*	*ſhall have*	*ſpoken.*
	tu	auras		*thou*	*ſhalt have*	
	il	aura		*he*	*ſhall have*	
Plur.	nous	aurons		*we*	*ſhall have*	
	vous	aurez		*ye*	*ſhall have*	
	ils	auront		*they*	*ſhall have*	

The Compound of the Conditional is formed from the conditional of the auxiliary and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	aurois	parlé,	*I*	*would*	*have*	*ſpoken.*
	tu	aurois		*thou*	*would'ſt*	*have*	
	il	auroit		*he*	*would*	*have*	
Plur.	nous	aurions		*we*	*would*	*have*	
	vous	auriez		*ye*	*would*	*have*	
	ils	auroient		*they*	*would*	*have*	

Likewiſe in the Subjunctive, the Compound of the Preſent is formed from the preſent of the ſubjunctive of the auxiliary, and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	aie	parlé,	*I*	*may*	*have*	*ſpoken.*
	tu	aies		*thou*	*may'ſt*	*have*	
	il	ait		*he*	*may*	*have*	
Que							
Plur.	nous	ayons		*we*	*may*	*have*	
	vous	ayez		*ye*	*may*	*have*	
	ils	aient		*they*	*may*	*have*	

The

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the preterite of the ſubjunctive of the auxiliary, and the participle: as,

Sing.	J'	euſſe	parlé,	I had	or might have ſpoken.
	tu	euſſes		thou had'ſt	
Que	il	eût		he had	
	nous	euſſions		we had	
Plur.	vous	euſſiez		ye had	
	ils	euſſent		they had	

In the infinitive mood the Preſent and Gerund have alſo each its compound; *to wit*, from the preſent of the infinitive, and the Gerund of the auxiliary, and the participle; as,

Preſ.	avoir	parlé,	*to have*	*ſpoken.*
Part.	ayant		*having*	

Firſt CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in er.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent Tenſe ——	Parler	*to ſpeak.*
Gerund ——	Parlant	*ſpeaking.*
Participle —— ——	Parlé	*ſpoken.*
Compound of the Preſent ——	Avoir parlé	*to have ſpoken.*
Compound of the Gerund ——	Ayant parlé	*having ſpoken.*

Indicative.

Preſent Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je parle, *I ſpeak**.	tu parles, *thou ſpeak'ſt.*	il parle, *he ſpeaks.*
P.	Nous parlons, *we ſpeak.*	vous parlez, *ye* or *you ſpeak.*	ils parlent, *they ſpeak.*

Imperfect.

S.	Je parlois, *I did ſpeak* †.	tu parlois, *thou did'ſt ſpeak.*	il parloit, *he did ſpeak.*
P.	Nous parlions, *we did ſpeak.*	vous parliez, *ye* or *you did ſpeak.*	ils parloient, *they did ſpeak.*

¶ It may not be amiſs to obſerve that the French imperfect anſwers better to this Engliſh locution *I was* ſpeaking, than to the two others.

* *or* I do ſpeak, *or* am ſpeaking; thou doſt ſpeak, *or* thou art ſpeaking, &c.
† *or* I ſpoke; *or* I was ſpeaking; thou waſt ſpeaking, &c.

Preterite

-ant.	é	--e, es, e, -ons, ez, ent.	-ois, ois, oit, -ions, iez, oient.	-ai, as, a, -am:s, ates, èrent,	-e-rai, ras, ra, -e-rons, rez, ront.	-e-rois, rois, roit, -e-rions, riez, roient.	PARL--ant	-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent,	PARL----a-ſſe, a-ſſes, -ât, a-ſſions, a-ſſiez, a-ſſent.	*to Speak.*	2700.	aller, puer.
-iſſant.	-i	-is, is, it, -iſſ-ons, iſſ-ez, iſſ-ent.	-iſſ-ois, ois, oit, -iſſ-ions, iez, oient.	-is, is, it, -imes, ites, irent.	-i-rai, ras, ra, -i-rons, rez, ront.	-i-rois, rois, roit, -i-rions, riez, roient.	AG--iſſant	-iſſ-e, es, e, iſſ-ions, iez, ent,	AG-----i-ſſe, -iſſes, ît, i-ſſions, -i-ſſiez, i-ſſent.	*to Act.*	200.	acquérir, courir, cuei ouvrir, offrir, ſaillir, *(with their Derivative*
-ant.	-i	--s, s, t, -ons, ez, ent,	-ois, ois, oit, -ions, iez, oient.	-is, is, it, -imes, ites, irent.	-i-rai, ras, ra, -i-rons, rez, ront.	-i-rois, rois, roit, -i-rions, riez, roient.	SENT--ant	-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent,	SENT-----i-ſſe, -i-ſſes, ît, i-ſſions, -i-ſſiez, -i-ſſent.	*to Feel.*	20.	bouillir, ſaillir, haï rir, ouir.
-enant.	-enu	-iens, iens, ient, -en-ons, en-ez, ienn-ent.	-en-ois, ois, oit, -en-ions, iez, oient.	-ins, ins, int, inmes, intes, inrent.	-iend-rai, ras, ra, -iend-rons, rez, ront.	-iend-rois, rois, roit, -iend-rions, riez, roient.	T----enant	-ienne, es, e, en-ions, iez, iennent.	T------in-ſſe, -in-ſſes, înt, in-ſſions, in-ſſiez, in-ſſent.	*to Hold.*	24.	
-evant.	-u	-ois, ois, oit, -ev-ons, ev-ez, oiv-ent.	-ev-ois, ois, oit, -ev-ions, iez, oient.	-us, us, ut, -umes, utes, urent,	-ev-rai, ras, ra, -ev-rons, rez, ront.	-ev-rois, rois, roit, ev-rions, riez, roient.	Reç--evant	-oive, es, e, ev-ions, iez, oivent,	REÇ-----u-ſſe, u-ſſes, ût, u-ſſions, u-ſſiez, u-ſſent.	*to Receive.*	6.	aſſeoir, choir, mou loir, voir *(with Deriv* voir, vouloir.
-ſant.	-t	-s, s, t, -ſ-ons, tes, font.	-ſ-ois, ois, oit, -ſ-ions, iez, oient.	fis, fis, fit, fimes, fites, firent.	fe-rai, ras, ra, -rons, rez, ront.	fe-rois, rois, roit, fe-rions, riez, roient.	FAI---ſant	faſſ-e, es, e, -aſſ-ions, iez, ent,	F------i-ſſe, i-ſſes, ît, i-ſſions, i-ſſiez, i-ſſent.	*to Do.*	7.	plaire, cro're *(with I* traire, boire, braire.
-ignant.	-int	-ins, ins, int, -ign-ons, ign-ez, ign-ent.	-ign-ois, ois, oit, -ign-ions, iez, oient.	ignis, is, it, -ignimes, ites, irent.	-ind-rai, ras, ra, ind-rons, rez, ront.	-ind-rois, rois, roit, -ind-rions, riez, roient	CRA JO -ignant	-ign-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent,	CRA JO -ign- iſſe, i-ſſes, ît, i-ſſions, i-ſſiez, i-ſſent.	*to Fear.* *to Join.*	19.	
-oiſſant.	-u	-ois, ois, oit, -oiſſ-ons, oiſſ-ez, oiſſ-ent.	-oiſſ-ois, ois, oit, -oiſſ-ions, iez, oient	-us, us, ut, -umes, utes, urent.	-oît-rai, ras, ra, -oît-rons, rez, ront.	-oît-rois, rois, roit, -oît-rions, riez, roient.	CONN-oiſſant	-oiſſ-e, es, e, -oiſſ-ions, iez, ent,	CONN----u-ſſe, u-ſſes, ût, u-ſſions, u-ſſiez, u-ſſent.	*to Know.*	10.	naître *and* paître *(* *rivatives).*
-uiſant.	-uit	-uis, uis, uit, -uiſ-ons, uiſ-ez, uiſ-ent.	-uiſ-ois, ois, oit, -uiſ-ions, iez, oient	-uiſis, is, it, -uiſimes, ites, irent.	-ui-rai, ras, ra, -ui-rons, rez, ront	-ui-rois, rois, roit, -ui rions, riez, roient	INSTR-uiſant	-uiſ-e, es, e,	INSTR---uiſi-ſſe, i-ſſes, ît,	*to Instruct.*	10.	

Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je parlai, *I ſpoke.*	tu parlas, *thou ſpokeſt.*	il parla, *he ſpoke.*
P.	Nous parlames, *we ſpoke.*	vous parlates, *ye* or *you ſpoke.*	ils parlèrent, *they ſpoke.*

Future.

S.	Je parlerai, *I ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*	tu parleras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſpeak.*	il parlera, *he ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*
P.	Nous parlerons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous parlerez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will*, &c.	ils parleront, *they ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*

Conditional.

S.	Je parlerois, *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might ſpeak.*	tu parlerois, *thou ſhould'ſt, could'ſt, would'ſt,* or, *&c.*	il parleroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* or, *&c.*
P.	Nous parlerions, *we ſhould, would,* &c.	vous parleriez, *ye,* or *you ſhould,* &c.	ils parleroient, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

Comp. of Pres.	J'ai	parlé, *&c.*	*I have* *	*ſpoken,* &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I ſhould,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je parle, *I may ſpeak.*	tu parles, *thou may'ſt ſpeak,* &c.	il parle, *he may ſpeak.*
that P.	Nous parlions, *we may,* &c.	vous parliez, *ye* or *you may ſpeak.*	ils parlent, *they may ſpeak.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je parlaſſe, *I ſpoke,* or *might ſpeak.*	tu parlaſſes, *thou ſpokeſt,* &c.	il parlât, *he ſpoke.*
that P.	Nous parlaſſions, *we,* &c.	vous parlaſſiez, *ye* or *you ſpoke.*	ils parlaſſent, *they ſpoke.*

Comp. of Pres. que	J'aie	parlé, *&c.*	*I have* or *may have*	*ſpoken,* &c.
Comp. of Pret. that	J'euſſe		*I had* or *might have*	

* *or* I ſpoke, *or* I did ſpeak; *or* I have been ſpeaking.

IMPERATIVE.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.		Parle, *ſpeak thou* *.	qu'il parle, *let him ſpeak.*
P.	Parlons, *let us ſpeak.*	Parlez, *ſpeak*, or *ſpeak ye* †.	qu'ils parlent, *let them ſpeak.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated about 2700 verbs ending in *er*, moſt of which are inſerted in the Vocabulary, there being but two irregular in the language. (See page 168.)

* *or* do thou ſpeak. † *or* do ye ſpeak.

Second CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in ir *in general; Gerund in* iſſant.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Agir, *to act*, *Ger.* Agiſſant, *acting.* *Part.* Agi, *acted.*
C. Preſ. Avoir agi, *to have acted.* *C. Ger.* Ayant agi, *having acted.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	J'agis, *I act.*	tu agis, *thou acteſt.*	il agit, *he acts.*
P.	Nous agiſſons, *we*, &c.	vous agiſſez, *ye*, or, *&c.*	ils agiſſent, *they act.*

Imperfect.

S.	J'agiſſois, *I did act.*	tu agiſſois, *thou*, &c.	il agiſſoit, *he did act.*
P.	Nous agiſſions, *we did act.*	vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you did act.*	ils agiſſoient, *they did act.*

Preterite.

S.	J'agis, *I acted.*	tu agis, *thou acted'ſt.*	il agit, *he acted.*
P.	Nous agimes, *&c.*	vous agites *ye*, or, *&c.*	ils agirent, *they*, &c.

Future.

S.	J'agirai, *I ſhall* or *will act.*	tu agiras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt act.*	il agira, *he ſhall* or *will act.*
P.	Nous agirons, *we ſhall* or *will act.*	vous agirez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, or, *&c.*	ils agiront, *they ſhall* or *will act.*

Conditional.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. J'agirois *I should, would, could,* &c.	tu agirois, *thou should'st act.*	il agiroit, *he should, would, could,* &c.
P. Nous agirions, *we should, would,* &c.	vous agiriez, *ye* or *you should,* &c.	ils agiroient, *they should, would,* &c.

Comp. of Pres.	J'ai	agi, &c.	*I have*	*acted,* &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I should,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

que *that*			
S.	J'agisse, *I may act.*	tu agisses, *thou may'st act.*	il agisse, *he may act.*
P.	nous agissions, *we may act.*	vous agissiez, *ye* or *you may act.*	ils agissent, *they may act.*

Preterite.

que *that*			
S.	J'agisse, *I acted* or *might act.*	tu agisses, *thou acted'st.*	il agît, *he acted.*
P.	nous agissions, *we acted.*	vous agissiez, *ye* or *you acted.*	ils agissent, *they acted.*

Comp. of Pres. que	J'aie	agi,	*I have* or *may have*	*acted,*
Comp. of Pret. that	J'eusse	&c.	*I had* or *might have*	&c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Agis, *act thou.*	qu'il agisse, *let him act.*
P.	Agissons, *let us act.*	agissez, *act* or *act ye.*	qu'ils agissent, *let them act.*

About 200 verbs in *cir, dir, mir, nir, tir,* &c. are conjugated after this verb, and are set down in the Vocabulary.

Third CONJUGATION.

Of more particular Verbs in ir; *Gerund in* ant.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Sentir, *to smell.* *Ger.* Sentant, *smelling.* *Part.* Senti, *smelt.*
C. Pres. Avoir senti, *to have smelt.* *C. Ger.* Ayant senti, *having smelt.*

 INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je ſens, *I ſmell.*	tu ſens, *thou ſmelleſt.*	il ſent, *he ſmells.*
P. Nous ſentons, *we ſmell.*	vous ſentez, *ye* or *you ſmell.*	ils ſentent, *they ſmell.*

Imperfect.

S. Je ſentois, *I did ſmell.*	tu ſentois, *thou didſt ſmell.*	il ſentoit, *he did ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentions, *we did ſmell.*	vous ſentiez, *ye* or *you did ſmell.*	ils ſentoient, *they did ſmell.*

Preterite.

S. Je ſentis, *I ſmelt.*	tu ſentis, *thou ſmelt'ſt.*	il ſentit, *he ſmelt.*
P. Nous ſentimes, *we ſmelt.*	vous ſentites, *ye* or *you ſmelt.*	ils ſentirent, *they ſmelt.*

Future.

S. Je ſentirai, *I ſhall* or *will ſmell.*	tu ſentiras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſmell.*	il ſentira, *he ſhall* or *will ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentirons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous ſentirez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or, *&c.*	ils ſentiront, *they ſhall* or *will ſmell.*

Conditional.

S. Je ſentirois; *I ſhould, would, could,* or *might ſmell.*	tu ſentirois, *thou ſhould'ſt, would'ſt, could'ſt,* or, *&c.*	il ſentiroit, *he ſhould, would, could,* or *might ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentirions, *we ſhould, would,* &c.	vous ſentiriez, *ye* or *you ſhould,* &c.	ils ſentiroient, *they ſhould, would,* &c.

Comp. of Pref.	J'ai	ſenti, *&c.*	*I have*	*ſmelt,* &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I ſhould,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que *that* Je ſente, *I may ſmell.*	tu ſentes, *thou may'ſt ſmell.*	il ſente, *he may ſmell.*
P. que *that* nous ſentions, *we may ſmell.*	vous ſentiez, *ye* or *you may ſmell.*	ils ſentent, *they may ſmell.*

Preterite.

Preterite.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. que	Je ſentiſſe, *I ſmelt,* or *might ſmell.*	tu ſentiſſes, *thou ſmelt'ſt.*	il ſentît, *he ſmelt.*
that P.	Nous ſentiſſions, *we ſmelt.*	vous ſentiſſiez, *ye* or *you ſmelt.*	ils ſentiſſent, *they ſmelt.*

Comp. of Preſ. que { J'aie } ſenti, { *I have* or *may have* } *ſmelt.*
Comp. of Pret. that { J'euſſe } *&c.* { *I had* or *might have* } &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Sens, *ſmell thou,*	qu'il ſente, *let him, &c.*
P. Sentons, *let us ſmell.*	ſentez, *ſmell, &c.*	qu'ils ſentent, *let them ſmell.*

Of this conjugation there are eighteen verbs both Primitive and Derivative, *to wit:*

mentir, *to lie.*	ſervir, *to ſerve.*	reſſentir, *to reſent,* or *feel again.*
démentir, *to give a lie.*	ſe ſervir, *to make uſe.*	dormir, *to ſleep.*
partir, *to ſet out.*	deſſervir, *to clear a table,* or *do an ill office.*	redormir, *to ſleep again.*
repartir, *to ſet out again,* or *to reply,*	ſentir, *to ſmell,* or *to feel.*	endormir, *to lull aſleep.*
ſortir, *to go,* or *get out.*	conſentir, *to conſent.*	s'endormir, *to fall aſleep.*
reſſortir, *to get out again.*	preſſentir, *to have a foreſight.*	ſe rendormir, *to fall aſleep again.*
ſe repentir, *to repent.*		

partir and repartir, *ſortir* and *reſſortir,* are conjugated with *être.*

Fourth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in enir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Tenir, *to hold.* *Ger.* Tenant, *holding.* *Part.* Tenu, *held.*
C. Preſ. Avoir tenu, *to have held.* *C. Ger.* Ayant tenu, *having held.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. Je tiens, *I hold.*	tu tiens, *thou holdeſt.*	il tient, *he holds.*
P. Nous tenons, *&c.*	vous tenez, *ye* or, *&c.*	ils tiennent, *they hold.*

Imperfect.

S. Je tenois, *I did hold.*	tu tenois, *thou didſt hold.*	il tenoit, *he did hold.*
P. Nous tenions, *we did hold.*	vous teniez, *ye* or *you did hold.*	ils tenoient, *they did hold.*

Preterite.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. Je tins, *I held.*	tu tins, *thou held'st.*	il tint, *he held.*
P. Nous tinmes, *we held.*	vous tintes, *ye* or *you held.*	ils tinrent, *they held.*

Future.

S. Je tiendrai, *I shall* or *will hold.*	tu tiendras, *thou shalt* or *wilt hold.*	il tiendra, *he shall* or *will hold.*
P. Nous tiendrons, *we shall* or *will hold.*	vous tiendrez, *ye* or *you shall,* or, *&c.*	ils tiendront, *they shall* or *will hold.*

Conditional.

S. Je tiendrois, *I should, would, could,* or *might hold.*	tu tiendrois, *thou should'st, would'st, could'st,* &c.	il tiendroit, *he should, would, could,* or *might hold.*
P. Nous tiendrions, *we should,* &c.	vous tiendriez, *ye* or *you should,* &c.	ils tiendroient, *they should, would,* &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	tenu, *&c.*	*I have*	*held,* &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus,		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I should,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. que *that* Je tienne, *I may hold.*	tu tiennes, *thou may'st hold.*	il tienne, *he may hold.*
P. Nous tenions, *we may hold.*	vous teniez, *ye* or *you may hold.*	ils tiennent, *they may hold.*

Preterite.

S. que *that* Je tinsse, *I held* or *might hold.*	tu tinsses, *thou heldest.*	il tînt, *he held.*
P. Nous tinssions, *we held.*	vous tinssiez, *ye* or *you held.*	ils tinssent, *they held.*

Comp. of Pres. que	J'aie	tenu, *&c.*	*I have* or *may have*	*held,* &c.
Comp. of Pret. that	J'eusse		*I had* or *might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.		Tiens, *hold*, or, *&c.*	qu'il tienne, *let him*, &c.
P.	Tenons, *let us hold.*	tenez, *hold*, or, *hold ye.*	qu'ils tiennent, *let them hold.*

The verbs of this Conjugation, to the number of twenty-four, are,

s'abſtenir, *to abſtain.*
appartenir, *to belong.*
contenir, *to contain.*
détenir, *to detain.*
obtenir, *to obtain.*
retenir, *to retain, to keep.*
ſoutenir, *to maintain, to hold, to uphold.*
entretenir, *to keep up.*
maintenir, *to maintain.*
venir, *to come*
intervenir, *to intervene.*
devenir, *to become.*
convenir, *to agree*, or *to become.*
diſconvenir, *to diſagree.*
provenir, *to proceed, to come from*
*contrevenir, *to contravene, to infringe.*
ſe ſouvenir, *to remember.*
ſe reſſouvenir, *to recollect, to call to mind.*
† avenir, *to happen.*
parvenir, *to attain to.*
prevenir, *to prevent.*
revenir, *to come again.*
ſubvenir, *to relieve.*
ſurvenir, *to befal, to happen unexpectedly.*

venir, revenir, devenir, convenir, diſconvenir, provenir, parvenir, and *ſurvenir*, are conjugated with *être.*

* *contrevenir* is a law-term, and uſed in few tenſes too: Its compound tenſes, when uſed, are formed from *avoir*, though its primitive *venir* has them of *être.*

† *avenir* is an obſolete verb imperſonal. We now ſay *il arrive* it happens, *il arriva* it happened, inſtead of *il avient, il avint*, &c.

bénir to bleſs, is of the ſecond conjugation, having the ſame inflections as *agir.*— The part. of *bénir* is *béni* and *bénie* bleſſed; but we alſo ſay *bénit* and *bénite*, ſpeaking of ſuch Church-ceremonies; as *du pain bénit* hallowed bread, *de l'eau bénite* holy water, *&c.*

Fifth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs-in evoir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Recevoir, *to receive.* *Ger.* Recevant, *receiving.* *Part.* Reçu, *&c.*
G. Per. Avoir reçu, *to have received.* *C. Ger.* Ayant reçu, *having received.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S.	Je reçois, *I receive.*	tu reçois, *thou receiveſt.*	il reçoit, *he receives.*
P.	Nous recevons, *we receive.*	vous recevez, *ye* or *you receive.*	ils reçoivent, *they receive.*

Imperfect.

S.	Je recevois, *I did receive.*	tu recevois, *thou didſt receive.*	il recevoit, *he did receive.*
P.	Nous recevions, *we did receive.*	vous receviez, *ye* or *you did*, &c.	ils recevoient, *they did receive.*

Preterite.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. Je reçus, *I received.*	tu reçus, *thou receiv'd'st.*	il reçut, *he received.*
P. Nous reçumes, *we received.*	vous reçutes, *ye* or *you received.*	ils reçurent, *they received.*

Future.

S. Je recevrai, *I shall* or *will receive.*	tu recevras, *thou shalt* or *wilt* &c.	il recevra, *he shall receive.*
P. Nous recevrons, *we shall* or *will*, &c.	vous recevrez, *ye* or *you shall* or, *&c.*	il recevront, *they shall receive.*

Conditional.

S. Je recevrois, *I should, would, &c.*	tu recevrois, *thou should'st*, &c.	il recevroit, *he should, would*, &c.
P. Nous recevrions, *we would*, &c.	vous recevriez, *ye* or *you should*, &c.	il recevroient, *they should*, &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	reçu, *&c.*	*I have*	received, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I should*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. que *that*	Je reçoive, *I may receive.*	tu reçoives, *thou mayest receive.*	il reçoive, *he may receive.*
P.	Nous recevions, *we may receive.*	vous receviez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils reçoivent, *they may receive.*

Preterite.

S. que *that*	Je reçusse, *I received*, or *might have received.*	tu reçusses, *thou received'st.*	il reçût, *he received.*
P.	Nous reçussions, *we received.*	vous reçussiez, *ye received.*	ils reçussent, *they received.*

Comp. of Pres. que	J'aie	reçu, *&c.*	*I have*, or *might have*,	*received*, &c.
Comp. of Pret. that	J'eusse		*I had*, or *might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Reçois, *receive*, &c.	qu', il reçoive, *let him*, &c.
P. Recevons, *let us receive.*	recevez, *receive*, or *receive ye.*	ils reçoivent, *let them receive.*

The seven regular verbs of the fifth Conjugation are

appercevoir,	*to perceive.*	devoir,	*to owe.*	recevoir,	*to receive.*
s'appercevoir,	*to perceive.*	redevoir,	*to owe again.*	percevoir,	(*a law-term for* recevoir.)
concevoir,	*to conceive.*	décevoir,	*to deceive.*		

décevoir is quite out of use; we now make use of *tromper*.

See in the Appendix another signification of *devoir*, as also its true use and conjugation.

Sixth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in aire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Faire, *to do.* *Ger.* Faisant, *doing.* *Part.* Fait, *done.*
C. Pres. Avoir fait, *to have done.* *C. Ger.* Ayant fait, *having done.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

S. Je fais, *I do.*	tu fais, *thou doest* or *do'st.*	il fait, *he does.*
P. Nous faisons, *we do.*	vous faites, *ye* or *you do.*	ils font, *they do.*

Imperfect.

S. Je faisois, *I did.*	tu faisois, *thou didst.*	il faisoit, *he did.*
P. Nous faisions, *we did.*	vous faisiez, *ye* or *you did.*	ils faisoient, *they did.*

Preterite.

S. Je fis, *I did.*	tu fis, *thou didst.*	il fit, *he did.*
P. Nous fîmes, *we did.*	vous fîtes, *ye*, or, *&c.*	ils firent, *they did.*

Future.

S. Je ferai, *I shall* or *will do.*	tu feras, *thou shalt* or *wilt do.*	il fera, *he shall* or *will do.*
P. Nous ferons, *we shall* or *will do.*	vous ferez, *ye* or *you shall* or *will do.*	ils feront, *they shall* or *will do.*

Conditional.

Conditional.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Je ferois, *I should, would, could,* &c.	tu ferois, *thou should'st,* &c.	il feroit, *he should, would, could,* &c.
P.	Nous ferions, *we should,* &c.	vous feriez, *ye* or *you should, would,* &c.	ils feroient, *they should, would,* &c.

Comp. of Pres.	J'ai	fait, *&c.*	*I have*	done, &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. que	Je fasse, *I may do.*	tu fasses, *thou,* &c.	il fasse, *he may do.*
P. that	Nous fassions, *we may do.*	vous fassiez, *ye* or *you may do.*	ils fassent, *they may do.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je fisse, *I did,* or *might do.*	tu fisses, *thou didst.*	il fît, *he did.*
P.	Nous fissions, *&c.*	vous fissiez, *ye,* &c.	ils fissent, *they did.*

Comp of Pres.	que J'aie	fait, *&c.*	*I have* or *may have*	*done,* &c.
Comp. of Pret.	*that* J'eusse		*I had* or *might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Fais, *do,* or *do thou.*	qu'il fasse,	*let him do.*
P. Faisons, *let us do.*	faites, *do,* or *do ye.*	ils fassent,	*let them do.*

The Derivatives of *faire,* which are six, and of a very extensive use, are the only regular verbs of the 6th Conjugation.

contrefaire, *to counterfeit.* refaire, *to do again,* surfaire, *to exact,* or *to ask too much.*
défaire, *to undo.* *to make up again.*
redéfaire, *to undo again.* satisfaire, *to satisfy.*
to which add *forfaire* to trespass *or* fail, tho' used only in the infinitive and comp. of the pres. as in this phrase: *une fille qui a forfait à son bonneur,* a maid that has forfeited or lost her honour.

Seventh CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in aindre, eindre, *and* oindre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Craindre, *to fear.* *Ger.* Craignant, *fearing.* *Part.* Craint, *feared.*
C.P. Avoir craint, *to have feared.* *C.Ger.* Ayant craint, *having feared.*

INDICATIVE.

Indicative.

Present Tense.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Je crains, *I fear.*	tu crains *thou,* &c.	il craint, *he fears.*
P.	Nous craignons *&c.*	vous craignez, *&c.*	ils craignent, *&c.*

Imperfect.

S.	Je craignois, *I,* &c.	tu craignois, *&c.*	il craignoit, *he,* &c.
P.	Nous craignions, *&c.*	vous craigniez, *&c.*	ils craignoient, *&c.*

Preterite.

S.	Je craignis, *I feared.*	tu craignis, *thou,* &c.	il craignit, *he feared.*
P.	Nous craiguimes, *&c.*	vous craignites, *&c.*	ils craignirent, *&c.*

Future.

S.	Je craindrai, *I shall* or *will fear.*	tu craindras, *thou shalt* or *wilt fear.*	il craindra, *he shall* or *will fear.*
P.	Nous craindrons, *&c.*	vous craindrez, *&c.*	ils craindront, *&c.*

Conditional.

S.	Je craindrois, *I should, would,* &c.	tu craindrois, *thou should'st* or, *&c.*	il craindroit, *he should fear.*
	Nous craindrions, *&c.*	vous craindriez, *&c.*	ils craindroient, *&c.*

Comp. of Pres.	J'ai	craint, *&c.*	*I have*	*feared,* &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I should,* &c. *have*	

Subjunctive.

Present.

S.	que Je craigne, *I may fear.*	tu craignes, *thou may'st fear.*	il craigne, *he may fear.*
P.	Nous craignions, *we may fear.*	vous craigniez, *ye may fear.*	ils craignent, *they may fear.*

Preterite.

S.	que Je craigniſſe, *I feared* or *might.*	tu craigniſſes, *thou feared'st.*	il craignît, *he feared.*
P.	Nous craigniſſions, *we feared.*	vous craigniſſiez, *ye feared.*	ils craigniſſent, *they feared.*

Comp.

Comp. of Preſ. que J'aie	craint,	*I have* or *may have*	*feared,*
Comp. of Pret. that J'euſſe	*&c.*	*I had* or *might have*	&c.

IMPERATIVE.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.		Crains, *fear*, or *fear thou.*	qu' il craigne, *let him fear.*
P.	Craignons, *let us fear.*	craignez, *fear ye.*	ils craignent, *let*, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Joindre, *to join.* *Ger.* Joignant, *joining.* *Part.* Joint, *joined.*
C. Pr. Avoir joint, *to have joined.* *C. Ger.* Ayant joint, *having joined.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. Je joins, *I join.* tu joins, *thou join'ſt.* il joint, *he joins.*
P. Nous joignons, *&c.* vous joignez, *ye*, &c. ils joignent, *they join.*

Imperfect.

S. Je joignois, *I did*, &c. tu joignois, *thou*, &c. il joignoit, *he did*, &c.
P. Nous joignions, *&c.* vous joigniez, *ye*, &c. ils joignoient, *they*, &c.

Preterite.

S. Je joignis, *I joined.* tu joignis, *thou*, &c. il joignit, *he joined.*
P. Nous joignimes, *&c.* vous joignites, *ye*, &c. ils joignirent, *&c.*

Future.

S. Je joindrai, *I*, &c. tu joindras, *thou*, &c. il joindra, *he will*, *&c.*
P. Nous joindrons, *&c.* vous joindrez, *ye*, &c. ils joindront, *&c.*

Conditional.

S. Je joindrois, *I*, &c. tu joindrois, *thou*, &c. il joindroit, *he*, &c.
P. Nous joindrions, *&c.* vous joindriez, *ye*, *&c.* ils joindroient, *&c.*

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai	joint, *&c.*	*I have*	*joined*, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I ſhould*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Je joigne, *I*, &c.	tu joignes, *thou*, &c.	qu'il joigne, *he*, &c.
que P.	Nous joignions, *we may join.*	vous joigniez, *ye may join.*	qu'ils joignent, *they may join.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je joigniſſe, *I joined* or *might join.*	tu joigniſſes, *thou joined'ſt.*	il joignît, *he joined.*
P.	Nous joigniſſions, *we joined.*	vous joigniſſiez, *ye joined.*	ils joigniſſent, *they joined.*

Comp. of Preſ. que J'aie } joint, &c. { *I have* or *may have* } *joined*, &c.
Comp. of Pret. that J'euſſe } joint, &c. { *I had* or *might have* } *joined*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Joins, *join thou.*	qu'il joigne, *let him join.*
P.	Joignons, *let us join.*	joignez, *join* or *join ye.*	qu'ils joignent, *let them join.*

The verbs of the 7th Conjugation, to the number of nineteen, are,

aſtreindre, *to oblige, to tie up.*
atteindre, *to reach, to hit.*
*aveindre, *to take, reach, or fetch out.*
ceindre, *to gird.*
contraindre, *to conſtrain, to compel.*
craindre, *to fear.*
enceindre, *to incloſe, to incompaſs.*
†enfreindre, *to infringe.*
enjoindre, *to enjoin.*
éteindre, *to extinguiſh, to put out.*
feindre, *to feign, diſſemble.*
joindre, *to join.*
‡ oindre, *to anoint.*
peindre, *to paint, to draw.*
plaindre, *to pity.*
ſe plaindre *to complain.*
§ poindre, *to peep, to dawn.*
reſtreindre, *to aſtringe, to reſtringe, to limit.*
teindre, *to dye, or to colour.*

* *aveindre* is confined to ſome common forms of ſpeech, but quite baniſhed from all ſtyle. Its preterites are never uſed.

† *enfreindre* is ſeldom uſed in common converſation, and is only of the ſublime ſtyle.

‡ *oindre* is uſed only in ſpeaking of ſacred ceremonies (particularly in the church of Rome) wherein oil is uſed: otherwiſe we ſay *frotter* to rub. The only phraſe wherein *oindre* is kept, is in this proverbial ſaying (which alſo grows obſolete), *Oignez vilain, il vous poindra*, ſave a thief from hanging, and he'll cut your throat.

§ *poindre* is another obſolete word, uſed only in the infinitive, and that too in poetry, after the verb *commencer*: as *Le jour commençoit à poindre*, the day began to peep: in which caſe it is neuter, and of quite another ſignification than the juſt mentioned proverb, wherein it ſignifies *to hurt.*

Eighth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in oître.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*P.*Connoître, *to know.* *Ger.*Connoiſſant, *knowing.* *Part.*Connu, &c.
*C.Preſ.*Avoir connu, *to have known.* *C.Ger.*Ayant connu, *having*, &c.

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons,	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. Je connois, *I know.*	tu connois, *thou,* &c.	il connoit, *he knows.*
P. Nous connoissons, *we know.*	vous connoissez, *ye know.*	ils connoissent, *they know.*

Imperfect.

S. Je connoissois, *I did know.*	tu connoissois, *thou did'st know.*	il connoissoit, *he did know.*
P. Nous connoissions, *we did know.*	vous connoissiez, *ye* or *you did know.*	ils connoissoient, *they did know.*

Preterite.

S. Je connus, *I knew.*	tu connus, *thou,* &c.	il connut, *he knew.*
P. Nous connumes, *we knew.*	vous connutes, *ye* or *you knew.*	ils connurent, *they knew.*

Future.

S. Je connoîtrai, *I shall* or *will know.*	tu connoîtras, *thou shalt* or *wilt,* &c.	il connoîtra, *he shall* or *will know.*
P. Nous connoîtrons, *we,* &c.	vous connoîtrez, *ye shall* or *will know.*	ils connoîtront, *they shall* or *will know.*

Conditional.

S. Je connoîtrois, *I should,* &c.	tu connoîtrois, *thou should'st,* &c.	il connoîtroit, *he should,* &c.
P. Nous connoîtrions, *we should,* &c.	vous connoîtriez, *ye should,* &c.	ils connoîtroient, *they should,* &c.

Comp. of Pres. J'ai	connu, &c.	*I have*	*known,* &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I should,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. que Je connoisse, *I may know.*	tu connoisses, *thou may'st,* &c.	il connoisse, *he may know.*
P. Nous connoissions, *we,* &c.	vous connoissiez, *ye* or *you,* &c.	ils connoissent, *they may know.*

Preterite.

Preterite.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. Je connusse, *I knew,* que or *might know.*	tu connusses, *thou knewest*	il connût, *he knew.*
P. Nous connussions, *we knew.*	vous connussiez, *ye knew.*	ils connussent, *they knew.*

Comp. of Pres. qu' J'aie } connu, { *I have* or *may have* } *known,*
Comp. of Pret. that J'eusse } *&c.* { *I had* or *might have* } &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Connois, *know thou.*	il connoisse, *let him* qu' *know.*
P. Connoissons, *let us know.*	connoissez, *know,* or *know ye.*	ils connoissent, *let them know.*

The eleven verbs of the eighth Conjugation are,

connoître,	*to know.*	paroître,	*to appear.*	croître,	*to grow.*
méconnoitre,	*to forget, to know no more.*	disparoître,	*to disappear.*	accroître,	*to accrue.*
reconnoître,	*to know again, to acknowledge, to reconnoitre.*	* apparoître,	*to appear.*	décroître,	*to decrease, to grow less.*
		* comparoître,	*to appear, make one's appearance.*	recroître,	*to grow again.*

* *apparoître* and *comparoître,* are only used in law.

Ninth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in uire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Instruire, *to instruct.* *Ger.* Instruisant, *instructing.* *Part.* Instruit, *instructed.*
C. *Pres.* Avoir instruit, *to have instructed.* C. *Ger.* Ayant instruit, *having instructed.*

INDICATIVE.

S. J'instruis, *I instruct.*	tu instruis, *thou instructest.*	il instruit, *he instructs.*
P. Nous instruisons, *we instruct.*	vous instruisez, *ye instruct.*	ils instruisent, *they instruct.*

Imperfect.

S. J'instruisois, *I did instruct.*	tu instruisois, *thou didst instruct.*	il instruisoit, *he did instruct.*
P. Nous instruisions, *we did,* &c.	vous instruisiez, *ye did instruct.*	ils instruisoient, *they did instruct.*

 Preterite.

Preterite.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. J'inſtruiſis, *I inſtructed.*	tu inſtruiſis, *thou inſtructedſt.*	il inſtruiſit, *he inſtructed.*
P. Nous inſtruiſimes, *we inſtructed.*	vous inſtruiſites, *ye inſtructed.*	ils inſtruiſirent, *they inſtructed.*

Future.

S. J'inſtruirai, *I ſhall* or *will inſtruct.*	tu inſtruiras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il inſtruira, *he ſhall* or *will*, &c.
P. Nous inſtruirons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous inſtruirez, *ye ſhall* or *will*, &c.	ils inſtruiront, *they ſhall* or *will*, &c.

Conditional.

S. J'inſtruirois, *I ſhould*, &c.	tu inſtruirois, *thou ſhould'ſt*, &c.	il inſtruiroit, *he would*, &c.
P. Nous inſtruirions, *we ſhould*, &c.	vous inſtruiriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils inſtruiroient, *they ſhould inſtruct.*

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai	inſtruit, &c.	*I have*	*inſtructed.*
Comp. of Imp. J'avois	inſtruit, &c.	*I had*	*inſtructed.*
Comp. of Pret. J'eus	inſtruit, &c.	*I had*	*inſtructed.*
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai	inſtruit, &c.	*I ſhall have*	*inſtructed.*
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois	inſtruit, &c.	*I ſhould*, &c. *have*	*inſtructed.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que J'inſtruiſe, *I may inſtruct.*	tu inſtruiſes, *thou may'ſt*, &c.	il inſtruiſe, *he may inſtruct.*
P. Nous inſtruiſions, *we*, &c.	vous inſtruiſiez, *ye may*, &c.	ils inſtruiſent, *they may inſtruct.*

Preterite.

S. que *that* J'inſtruiſiſſe, *I inſtructed* or *might inſtruct.*	tu inſtruiſiſſes, *thou*, &c.	il inſtruisît, *he inſtructed.*
P. Nous inſtruiſiſſions, *we*, &c.	vous inſtruiſiſſiez, *ye*, &c.	ils inſtruiſiſſent, *they*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ. que J'aie	inſtruit, &c.	*I may have*	*inſtructed*, &c.
Comp. of Pret. that J'euſſe	inſtruit, &c.	*I might have*	*inſtructed*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Instruis, *instruct thou.*	qu' il instruise, *let him instruct.*
P. Instruisons, *let us instruct.*	instruisez, *instruct you* or *ye*, &c.	ils instruisent, *let them instruct.*

The nineteen verbs of the ninth conjugation are,

* bruire,	*to rustle.*	introduire,	*to introduce.*	instruire,	*to instruct.*
conduire,	*to conduct.*	produire,	*to produce.*	détruire,	*to destroy.*
reconduire,	*to reconduct.*	réduire,	*to reduce, to bring to.*	‡ luire,	*to shine.*
† cuire,	*to boil, to bake.*			‡ reluire,	*to shine.*
recuire,	*to boil again.*	séduire,	*to seduce.*	‡ nuire,	*to hurt.*
enduire,	*to plaster*, or *to do over.*	traduire,	*to translate.*	déduire,	*to deduct, to abate.*
induire,	*to induce.*	construire,	*to construct*, or *to build.*		

* *bruire* is said of thunder, wind, and waves, and used only in the imperfect, and part. which is a mere adnoun. As the gerund *bruyant* is irregular, so is the imperfect *bruyoit.*

† *cuire*, besides *boiling* and *baking*, is also englished by *to do: Cela n'est pas assez cuit*, That is not done enough; *Faites recuire cette viande-là*, Get that meat done better.—*cuire*, used in the third persons only, signifies *to smart.*

‡ *luire, reluire*, and *nuire*, take no *t* at the end of the participle as the others do, and therefore make *lui, relui*, and *nui.*

Tenth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in endre, *and* ondre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Vendre, *to sell.* *Ger.* Vendant, *selling.* *Part.* Vendu, *sold.*
C. Pres. Avoir vendu, *to have sold.* *C. Ger.* Ayant vendu, *having sold.*

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

S. Je vends, *I sell.*	tu vends, *thou*, &c.	il vend, *he sells.*
P. Nous vendons, *we sell.*	vous vendez, *ye* or *you sell.*	ils vendent, *they sell.*

Imperfect.

S. Je vendois, *I did sell.*	tu vendois, *thou did'st sell.*	il vendoit, *he did sell.*
P. Nous vendions, *we did sell.*	vous vendiez, *ye* or *you did sell.*	ils vendoient, *they did sell.*

Preterite.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. Je vendis, *I sold.*	tu vendis, *thou*, &c.	il vendit, *he sold.*
P. Nous vendîmes, *we sold.*	vous vendîtes, *ye* or *you sold.*	ils vendirent, *they sold.*

Future.

S. Je vendrai, *I shall* or *will sell.*	tu vendras, *thou shalt* or *wilt sell.*	il vendra, *he shall* or *will sell.*
P. Nous vendrons, *we shall* or *will sell.*	vous vendrez, *ye shall* or *will sell.*	ils vendront, *they shall* or *will sell.*

Conditional.

S. Je vendrois, *I would, could*, &c.	tu vendrois, *thou would'st*, &c.	il vendroit, *he would, could*, &c.
P. Nous vendrions, *we would*, &c.	vous vendriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils vendroient, *they would*, &c. *sell.*

Comp. of Pres.	J'ai	vendu, &c.	*I have*	*sold*, &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I should*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S. que *that* Je vende, *I may sell.*	tu vendes, *thou may'st sell.*	il vende, *he may sell.*
P. Nous vendions, *we may sell.*	vous vendiez, *ye may sell.*	ils vendent, *they may sell.*

Preterite.

S. que *that* Je vendisse, *I sold* or *might sell.*	tu vendisses, *thou*, &c.	il vendît, *he sold.*
P. Nous vendissions, *we*, &c.	vous vendissiez, *ye sold.*	ils vendissent, *they sold.*

Comp. of Pres. que	J'aie	vendu, &c.	*I may have*	*sold.*
Comp. of Pret. that	J'eusse		*I might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Vends, *sell* or *sell thou.*	qu' il vende, *let him sell.*
P. Vendons, *let us sell.*	vendez, *sell* or *sell ye.*	ils vendent, *let them sell.*

The

The regular verbs of this termination are,

attendre, *to expect, to wait for.*	entendre, *to hear, to understand.*	tendre, *to tend, to bend.*
condescendre, *to condescend, to comply.*	étendre, *to stretch out.*	prétendre, *to pretend, to claim.*
descendre, *to go, come,* or *get down.*	fendre, *to cleave, to split.*	rendre, *to give away, to return, to render.*
	pendre, *to hang.*	répandre, *to spill, to pour down.*
	vendre, *to sell.*	

Infinitive Mood.

Pres. Répondre, *to answer.*	*Ger.* Répondant, *answering.*	*Part.* Répondu, *answered.*
C. Pres. Avoir répondu, *to have answered.*	*C. Ger.* Ayant répondu, *having answered.*	

Indicative.

Present Tense.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. Je réponds, *I answer.*	tu réponds, *thou answer'st.*	il répond, *he answers.*
P. Nous répondons, *we answer.*	vous répondez, *ye answer.*	ils répondent, *they answer.*

Imperfect.

S. Je répondois, *I did answer.*	tu répondois, *thou didst answer.*	il répondoit, *he did answer.*
P. Nous répondions, *we did answer.*	vous répondiez, *ye did answer.*	ils répondoient, *they did answer.*

Preterite.

S. Je répondis, *I answered.*	tu répondis, *thou answered'st.*	il répondit, *he answered.*
P. Nous répondimes, *we answered.*	vous répondites, *ye answered.*	ils répondirent, *they answered.*

Future.

S. Je répondrai, *I shall* or *will*, &c.	tu répondras, *thou shalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il répondra, *he shall* or *will answer.*
P. Nous répondrons, *we shall* or *will*, &c.	vous répondrez, *ye shall* or *will*, &c.	ils répondront, *they shall* or *will*, &c.

Conditional.

S. Je répondrois, *I would, could*, &c.	tu répondrois, *thou would'st*, &c.	il répondroit, *he would*, &c.
P. Nous répondrions, *we would*, &c.	vous répondriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils répondroient, *they would*, &c.

Comp.

Comp. of Preſ.	J'ai	répondu, *&c.*	*I have*	*anſwered*, &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je réponde, *I may anſwer.*	tu répondes, *thou may'ſt*, &c.	il réponde, *he may anſwer.*
que that P.	Nous répondions, *we*, &c.	vous répondiez, *ye may*, &c.	ils répondent, *they may anſwer.*

Preterite.

S.	Je répondiſſe, *I anſwered*, or *might anſwer.*	tu répondiſſes, *thou*, &c.	il répondit, *he anſwered.*
que that P.	Nous répondiſſions, *we*, &c.	vous répondiſſiez, *ye*, &c.	ils répondiſſent, *they anſwered.*

Comp. of Preſ.	que J'aie	répondu, *&c.*	*I may have*	*anſwered*, &c.
Comp. of Pret.	*that* J'euſſe		*I might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Réponds, *anſwer*, or *anſwer thou.*	il réponde, *let him* qu' *anſwer.*
P.	Répondons, *let us anſwer.*	répondez, *anſwer*, or *anſwer ye.*	ils répondent, *let them anſwer.*

The regular verbs of this termination are,

confondre,	*to confound.*	refondre,	*to caſt, new mould.*	pondre,	*to lay eggs.*
correſpondre,	*to correſpond.*	morfondre,	*to make catch cold.*	répondre,	*to anſwer.*
fondre,	*to melt.*			tondre,	*to ſhear.*

perdre,	*to loſe.*	*Ger.* perdant,	*loſing.*	*Part.* perdu,	*loſt.*
mordre,	*to bite.*	*Ger.* mordant,	*biting.*	*Part.* mordu,	*bit.*

follow alſo the tenth conjugation; to which one may add *tordre* to twiſt, of which the participle is *tordu*; its old participle *tors* is now-a-days an adjective, uſed in theſe expreſſions, *du fils tors*, twiſted thread; *une colonne torſe*, a wreathed column; *bouche torte*, wry mouth.

I have ſaid that Reflected verbs are ſo called, becauſe they govern no other object but the ſubject they are governed by. They are therefore conjugated with a double pronoun before each perſon, one of which governs the verb as its ſubject, and the other

other is governed as its object; as *se blesser*, to hurt one's self; *je me blesse*, I hurt myself; in which instance the English verb answers exactly to that which the French call Reflected. But we have a great many more that are rendered into English by mere neuter; as *se lever* to rise; which shall be set down here as an example of conjugating this sort of verbs, which don't form their compound tenses from *avoir*, as in English, but from the other auxiliary *être*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pres. Se lever, *to rise*. *Ger.* Se levant, *rising*. *Part.* Levé, *risen*.
C.Pres. S'être levé, *to have risen*. *C.Ger.* S'étant levé, *having risen*.

INDICATIVE.

Present Tense.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. Je me lève, *I rise*.	tu te lèves, *thou risest*.	il se lève, *he rises*.
P. Nous nous levons, *we rise*.	vous vous levez, *ye* or *you rise*.	ils se lèvent, *they rise*.

Imperfect.

S. Je me levois, *I did rise*.	tu te levois, *thou didst rise*.	il se levoit, *he did rise*.
P. Nous nous levions, *we did rise*.	vous vous leviez, *ye did rise*.	ils se levoient, *they did rise*.

Preterite.

S. Je me levai, *I rose*.	tu te levas, *thou*, &c.	il se leva, *he rose*.
P. Nous nous levames, *we rose*.	vous vous levates, *ye rose*.	ils se levèrent, *they rose*.

Future.

S. Je me leverai, *I shall* or *will rise*.	tu te leveras, *thou shalt* or *wilt rise*.	il se levera, *he shall* or *will rise*.
P. Nous nous leverons, *we shall*, &c.	vous vous leverez, *ye shall* or *will*, &c.	ils se leveront, *they shall* or *will rise*.

Conditional.

S. Je me leverois, *I would* or *should*, &c.	tu te leverois, *thou would'st*, or, *&c.*	il se leveroit, *he would* or *should*, &c.
P. Nous nous leverions, *we should*, or, *&c.*	vous vous leveriez, *ye would*, or, &c.	ils se leveroient, *they would* or *should*, &c.

Compound of Preſent.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je me ſuis levé, *I have riſen.*	tu t'es levé, *thou haſt riſen.*	il s'eſt levé, *he has riſen.*
P. Nous nous ſommes levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous êtes levés, *ye have riſen.*	ils ſe ſont levés, *they have riſen.*

Compound of Imperfect.

S. Je m'étois levé, *I had riſen.*	tu t'étois levé, *thou had'ſt riſen.*	il s'étoit levé, *he had riſen.*
P. Nous nous étions levés, *we had riſen.*	vous vous étiez levés, *ye had riſen.*	ils s'étoient levés, *they had riſen.*

Compound of Preterite.

S. Je me fus levé, *I had riſen.*	tu te fus levé, *thou had'ſt riſen.*	il ſe fut levé, *he had riſen.*
P. Nous nous fumes levés, *we had*, &c.	vous vous futes levés, *ye*, &c.	ils ſe furent levés, *they had riſen.*

Compound of Future.

S. Je me ſerai levé, *I ſhall have riſen.*	tu te ſeras levé, *thou ſhalt have riſen.*	il ſe ſera levé, *he ſhall have riſen.*
P. Nous nous ſerons levés, *we ſhall*, &c.	vous vous ſerez levés, *ye*, &c.	ils ſe ſeront levés, *they ſhall*, &c.

Compound of Conditional.

S. Je me ſerois levé, *I would have riſen.*	tu te ſerois levé, *thou would'ſt have riſen.*	il ſe ſeroit levé, *he would have riſen.*
P. Nous nous ſerions levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous ſeriez levés, *ye*, &c.	ils ſe ſeroient levés, *they would*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. que *that* Je me lève, *I may riſe.*	tu te lèves, *thou may'ſt riſe.*	il ſe lève, *he may riſe.*
P. que *that* Nous nous levions, *we*, &c.	vous vous leviez, *ye or you*, &c.	ils ſe lèvent, *they may riſe.*

Preterite.

S. que *that* Je me levaſſe, *I roſe* or *might riſe.*	tu te levaſſes, *thou*, &c.	il ſe levât, *he roſe.*
P. Nous nous le-	vous vous levaſſiez,	ils ſe levaſſent, *they*

Compound of Present.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. que *that*	Je me ſois levé, *I may have riſen.*	tu te ſois levé, *thou haſt riſen.*	il ſe ſoit levé, *he has riſen.*
P.	Nous nous ſoyons levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous ſoyez levés, *ye*, &c.	ils ſe ſoient levés, *they have*, &c.

Compound of the Preterite.

S. que *that*	Je me fuſſe levé, *I had* or *might have riſen.*	tu te fuſſes levé, *thou hadſt*, &c.	il ſe fût levé, *he had riſen.*
P.	Nous nous fuſſions levés, *&c.*	vous vous fuſſiez levés, *ye*, or, *&c.*	ils ſe fuſſent levés, *they had*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

	Lève-toi, *riſe*, or, *riſe thou.*	qu'	il ſe lève, *let him riſe.*
P. Levons-nous, *let us riſe.*	levez-vous, *riſe*, or, *riſe ye* or *you.*		ils ſe lèvent, *let them riſe.*

We ſhall treat elſewhere of the uſe of the tenſes, and then obſerve how the Engliſh commonly uſe the preterite inſtead of the three firſt compound tenſes of the French: but it muſt be ſufficient now to conjugate all the tenſes *grammatically*, for the beſt learning of the verbs. Obſerve only here, that *I am riſen*, *I was riſen*, &c. that are ſeen in ſome Grammars to anſwer the French of the compound tenſes, and ſignify properly in French, *je ſuis levé*, *j'étois levé*, &c. imply quite another ſenſe than that of thoſe tenſes of the reflected verb *ſe lever*.

The following verbs neuter form likewiſe their compound from *être*:

accourir,	to run to.	*retourner*,	to return.	*tomber*,	to fall down.
aller,	to go.	*entrer*,	to enter, to come, or get in.	*venir*,	to come.
aborder,	to land.			*revenir*,	to come again.
arriver,	to arrive.	*monter*,	to go up, to come, or get up.	*devenir*,	to become.
choir,	to fall.			*convenir*,	to agree.
déchoir,	to decay.	*mourir*,	to die.	*diſconvenir*,	to diſagree.
décéder,	to die.	*naître*,	to be born.	*provenir*,	to come from.
deſcendre,	to go, come, or get down.	*partir*,	to go, to depart, to ſet out.	*parvenir*,	to attain.
				ſurvenir,	to befall.
reſter,	to ſtay.	*ſortir*,	to go out.	*intervenir*,	to intervene.

Therefore you ſhould ſay: *Je ſuis arrivé ce matin*, I arrived this morning; not *J'ai arrivé*, &c. *Elle eſt venue cette après midi*, ſhe came this afternoon; not *Elle a venu*, &c.

Some of theſe verbs are alſo uſed actively, that is, attended by a noun as their object: then they form their compounds from *avoir*. Therefore, tho' we ſay when the verb is neuter, *Elle eſt montée*, ſhe is got up; *Elle eſt deſcendue*, ſhe has come, *or* got down; yet when the verb is attended by a noun, we ſay, *Elle a* deſcendu *l'eſcalier plus aiſément qu'elle ne l'*a monté, ſhe went, *or* got down the ſtairs more eaſily than ſhe got up.

croître to grow, *ſortir* to go out, *demeurer* to live, *reſter* to ſtay, are equally well conjugated with *être* or *avoir*; as *il eſt*, or *il a fort cru*, he is very much grown; *j'ai ſorti*, or *je ſuis ſorti ce matin*, I went out this morning. We ſay equally well *J'ai accouru*,

 and

and *Je suis accouru à son secours*, I ran to his assistance. But *avoir* and *être* construed with *sortir* and *demeurer*, imply two different things. *Il est sorti*, signifies that he is not at home, or within the place where one is, and is englished thus, *he is gone out* or *abroad*; and *il a sorti* signifies that he has been out on some business or other, but is come back again since: *il a sorti ce matin*, he went out this morning.

In the same manner *il a demeuré à Paris*, signifies that he has lived at *Paris* for a while, and is no more there: and *il est demeuré à Paris*, that he remained at *Paris*, to continue to live there; or at least that he is there still.

Again *sortir* and *promener* are also used actively: as *sortez ce cheval de l'écurie, & le promenez*, get the horse out of the stable and walk him.

When the verb *passer* is attended by a noun and a preposition, it is conjugated with *avoir*, and with *être* when it is used absolutely without any retinue; as *j'ai passé par l'Allemagne*, I passed through Germany; *vous attendez le courier, il* est *passé*, you stay for the express, he is passed, or gone.

Verbs Irregular.

As to the verbs called *Irregular*, because they don't form all their tenses according to the aforesaid rules; observe that their irregularities fall only upon either of these tenses, present (of both moods), preterite, and future: and therefore I should only need to set down their irregularities, were this Grammar designed for Scholars only. But as it is calculated for learners of all sorts, and those of the meanest capacity can't have too much help in this matter, I shall take notice of those verbs in such a manner as will make the conjugation of them very easy to any learner, setting down (for abbreviation sake) the termination of each person only.

Observe further, that in verbs irregular, the preterite is ordinarily like the participle, in adding *s* when it has none: as *Je mis* I put, from *mis* put; *Je conclus* I concluded, from *conclu* concluded.

There are but two * verbs irregular in the first conjugation: *aller* to go, and *puer* to stink; which is irregular only in the spelling of the three persons sing. of the pres. of the indicative, *Je pus, tu pus, il put*, instead of *je pue, tu pues, il pue*, all the rest being regular. However, French politeness dislikes the very word *puer*, and instead of it, we, in conversation, make use of *sentir mauvais*.

Aller is very irregular throughout; and as it is of a very extensive use with the explicative particle *en* and a double pronoun, it shall be set down here at length; but children must first learn the plain verb *aller*, before they conjugate the reciprocal *s'en aller*.

Infinitive Mood.

Pres. S'en aller, *to go away.* *Ger.* S'en allant, *going away.* *Part.* allé, *gone away.*

C. Pr. S'en être allé, *to have gone away.* *C. Ger.* S'en étant allé, *having gone away*

* *J'enverrai* and *j'enverrois* have prevailed instead of the regular future and conditional of *envoyer* (*J'envoyerai, J'envoyerois*).

INDI-

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je m'en vais, *I go away.*	tu t'en vas, *thou goeſt away.*	il s'en va, *he goes away.*
P. Nous nous en allons, *we go away.*	vous vous en allez, *ye* or *you go away.*	ils s'en vont, *they go away.*
	Imperfect.	
S. Je m'en allois, *I did go away.*	tu t'en allois, *thou did'ſt go away.*	il s'en alloit, *he did go away.*
P. Nous nous en allions, *we did*, &c.	vous vous en alliez, *ye* or *you did*, &c.	ils s'en alloient, *they did go away.*
	Preterite.	
S. Je m'en allai, *I went away.*	tu t'en allas, *thou wenteſt away.*	il s'en alla, *he went away.*
P. Nous nous en allames, *we went*, &c.	vous vous en allates, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en allèrent, *they went away.*
	Future.	
S. Je m'en irai, *I ſhall* or *will go away.*	tu t'en iras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il s'en ira, *he ſhall* or *will go away.*
P. Nous nous en irons, *we ſhall*, &c.	vous vous en irez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, &c.	ils s'en iront, *they ſhall*, &c. *go away.*
	Conditional.	
S. Je m'en irois, *I ſhould*, &c. *go away.*	tu t'en irois, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il s'en iroit, *he would*, &c. *go away.*
P. Nous nous en irions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en iriez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en iroient, *they would*, &c. *go away.*
	Compound of Preſent.	
S. Je m'en ſuis allé, * *I have gone away.*	tu t'en es allé, *thou haſt gone away.*	il s'en eſt allé, *he has gone away.*
P. Nous nous en ſommes allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en êtes allés, *ye have*, &c.	ils s'en ſont allés, *they have*, &c.
	Compound of Imperfect.	
S. Je m'en étois allé, † *I had gone away.*	tu t'en étois allé, *thou had'ſt*, &c.	il s'en étoit allé, *he had gone away.*
P. Nous nous en étions allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en étiez allés, *ye had*, &c.	ils s'en étoient allés, *they had gone*, &c.

* or *I have been gone away*, or *I am gone away.*
† or *I had been gone away*, or *I was gone away.*

Compound of the Preterite.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je m'en fus allé, * *I had gone away.*	tu t'en fus allé, *thou hadſt gone away.*	il s'en fut allé, *he had gone away.*
P. Nous nous en fumes allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en futes allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en furent allés, *they had gone away.*

Compound of the Future.

S Je m'en ſerai allé, † *I ſhall have*, &c.	tu t'en ſeras allé, *thou wilt have gone*, &c.	il s'en ſera allé, *he will have gone*, &c.
P. Nous nous en ſerons allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſerez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſeront allés, *they will have*, &c.

Compound of Conditional.

S. Je m'en ſerois allé, *I ſhould*, &c.	tu t'en ſerois allé, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il s'en ſeroit allé, *he would have*, &c.
P. Nous nous en ſerions allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſeriez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſeroient allés, *they would*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que *that* Je m'en aille, *I may go away.*	tu t'en ailles, *thou may'ſt go away.*	il s'en aille, *he may go away.*
P. Nous nous en allions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en alliez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en aillent, *they may go away.*

Preterite.

S. que *that* Je m'en allaſſe, *I went* or *might go away.*	tu t'en allaſſes, *thou went'ſt away.*	il s'en allât, *he went away.*
P. Nous nous en allaſſions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en allaſſiez, *ye*, or, &c.	ils s'en allaſſent, *they went*, &c.

Compound of Preſent.

S. que *that* Je m'en ſois allé, *I have gone*, &c.	tu t'en ſois allé, *thou haſt*, &c.	il s'en ſoit allé, *he has*, &c.
P. Nous nous en ſoyons allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſoyez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſoient allés, *they*, &c.

* or *I had been gone away*, or *was gone away.*
† or *I ſhall have been gone away*, or *I ſhall be gone away.*

Com-

Compound of the Preterite.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. que *that*	Je m'en fusse allé, *I had* or *might have gone away.*	tu t'en fusses allé, *thou had'st, &c.*	ils s'en fût allé, *he had gone away.*
P.	Nous nous en fussions allés, *&c.*	vous vous en fussiez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en fussent allés, *they*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Va-t-en, *go thou away**.	qu'il s'en aille, *let*, &c.
P.	Allons-nous en, *let us go away*†.	allez-vous en, *go away, get away*, &c.	qu'ils s'en ailient, *let them go away.*

Observe 1*st*, that all the compound tenses of *aller* are double, they being equally well formed with the verb substantive *être* and the participle *allé*; as *je suis allé, j'étois allé*; and with the auxiliary *avoir*, and the part. *été*; as *j'ai été, j'avois été*, &c.

2*dly*, One must very warily distinguish the proper compound tenses of *aller* (*j'ai été, j'avois été*,) &c. from the use that the participle of the same verb (*allé*) is put to with the verb *être* (*je suis allé, j'étois allé*), which imply quite another sense than that signified by the action of the verb. For *Il est allé à Paris* (for example), far from expressing the action signified by the compound of the present of *aller*, intimates that either *he is at Paris*, or at least is *still on his journey thither*, which is properly englished thus, *he is gone to Paris*. But *Il a été à Paris*, he has been at Paris (which is the proper compound of the present of *aller*), signifies that *he has travelled to Paris*, and is returned from thence. I have therefore set down the two ways in English, (*I am gone away*, and *I have been gone away*, for *je m'en suis allé*), which may be both used conformably to this observation.

3*dly*, The preterite tenses of *aller* and *s'en aller* are also double, those of the verb *être* being equally well used. *J'allai* or *Je fus*; *J'allasse* or *Je fusse*, I went; *Je m'en allai*, or *Je m'en fus*, I went away. But we don't say with the double pronoun and the particle *en*, *Je m'en ai été*, as we say without them *J'ai été*, I have been, *or* have gone.

4*thly*, The difference between *aller* and *s'en aller* is this: The first is used to denote only the going from one place to another; whereas *s'en aller* denotes the very departure, the just going away directly; or at least shows the specified time of setting out from one mentioned or supposed place.

5*thly*, *s'en aller* is also said of liquors, to signify their running away from the vessels wherein they are kept; as *le vin s'en va, le tonneau ne vaut rien*, the wine runs away, the vessel is good for nothing.

6*thly*, *venir* to come, *revenir* to come back again, and *retourner* to return, are also conjugated with a double pronoun and the particle *en*; as *Je m'en reviens*, I am coming back again, *Il s'en retourne*, he is returning; and either way must be used according to the aforesaid difference between *aller* and *s'en aller*.

7*thly*, Though the Participle of *recouvrer* to recover, or to get again, is now a-days *recouvré*, as usual to all verbs of the first conjugation, yet custom keeps still the old participle *recouvert* in law-style, as likewise in this proverb, *Pour un perdu deux recouverts*, for one lost two recovered, *or* found again.

* or *Get you gone*. † or *Let us be gone away.*

Verbs

Verbs Irregular *of the* 2d *and* 3d Conjugation, *viz. in* ir.

Inf. ACQUERIR, *to acquire, to get, to purchaſe.*

acquérir, *to acquire.* *Ger.* acquérant, *acquiring.* *Part.* acquis, *acquired.*

Preſ. J'acqui-ers, iers, iert ; Nous acqué-rons, rez, acquièrent.
Imp. J'acquér-ois, ois, oit ; Nous acquér-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. J'acqu -is, is, it ; Nous acqui -mes, tes, rent.
Fut. J'acquer -rai, ras, ra ; Nous acquer-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. J'acquer-rois, rois, roit ; Nous acquer-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. que J'acquièr-e, es, e ; Nons acquér-ions, iez, acquièrent.
Pr. que J'acqu-iſſe iſſes, ît ; Nous acqui-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Acquiers, qu'il acquière ; acqué-rons, rez, qu'ils acquièrent.

The other verbs that follow the ſame conjugation are *conquérir* to conquer, and *requérir* to require, which laſt is only uſed in law: *conquérir* is uſed only in the infinitive, both preterite and compound tenſes. As for *querir* to fetch, it has but the infinitive in uſe, and that too immediately after the verbs *aller* to go, *venir* to come, and *envoyer* to ſend : and *s'enquérir de* to inquire after, is become obſolete ; inſtead of which we now ſay *s'informer.*

BOUILLIR.

Inf. bouillir, *to boil.* *Ger.* bouillant, *boiling.* *Part.* bouilli, *boiled.*

Preſ. Je bous, bous, bout ; Nous bouill-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je bouill-ois, ois, oit ; Nous bouill-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je bouill-is, is, it ; Nous bouilli-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je bouilli-rai, ras, ra ; Nous bouilli-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je bouilli-rois, rois, roit ; Nous bouilli-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. que Je bouill-e, es, e ; Nous bouill-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. que Je bouill-iſſe, iſſes, ît ; Nous bouilli-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Bous, qu'il bouille ; bouill-ons, ez, qu'ils bouillent.

Its compound is *rebouillir*, to boil again.——That verb is ſeldom uſed but in the infinitive and 3d perſons of its tenſes: and it is always neuter. Therefore don't ſay *bouillir de la viande*, as in Engliſh, *to boil meat*, but *faire bouillir de la viande.*

COURIR.

Inf. courir, *to run.* *Ger.* courant, *running.* *Part.* couru, *run.*

Preſ. Je cours, cours, court ; Nous cour-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je cour-ois, ois, oit ; Nous cour-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je cour-us, us, ut ; Nous couru-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je cour-rai, ras, ra ; Nous cour-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je cour-rois, rois, roit ; Nous cour-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. que Je cour-e, es, e ; Nous cour-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. que Je cour-uſſe, uſſes, ût ; Nous couru-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Cours, qu'il coure ; cour-ons, ez, qu'ils courent.

After

After the ſame manner are conjugated theſe ſeven verbs:

accourir, *to run to.*
concourir, *to concur, to conſpire.*
encourir, *to incur, to fall under.*
diſcourir, *to diſcourſe.*
parcourir, *to run over, to ſurvey.*
recourir, *to have recourſe to.*
ſecourir, *to ſuccour, to relieve.*
But the compound tenſes of *accourir* are conjugated with *être.* See page 167.

CUEILLIR, *to gather, to pick up.*

Inf. cueillir, *to gather.* *Ger.* cueillant, *gathering.*
Part. cueilli, *gathered.*

Pres.	Je cueill-e,	es, e;	Nous cueill-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je cueill-ois,	ois, oit;	Nous cueill-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je cueill-is,	is, it;	Nous cueilli-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je cueille-rai,	ras, ra;	Nous cueille-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je cueille-rois,	rois, roit;	Nous cueille-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je cueill-e,	es, e;	Nous cueill-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr. que	Je cueill-iſſe,	iſſes, ît;	Nous cueilli-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.
Imper.	Cueille, qu'il cueille;	cueill-ons, ez, qu'ils cueillent.			

accueillir, to make welcome, is very little uſed: in lieu thereof we ſay *faire accueil*, and *faire bon accueil*. *Recueillir*, to collect, to gather together, is conjugated after the ſame manner.

FUIR *and* S'ENFUIR.

Fuir is both active and neuter: when it is neuter, 'tis *to run away*; and *to ſhun, to avoid*, when active.

Inf. fuir, *to ſhun.* *Ger.* fuyant, *ſhunning.* *Part.* fui, *ſhunned.*

Pres.	Je fuis	fuis, fuit;	Nous fuy-ons,	ez,	fuient.
Imp.	Je fuy-ois,	ois, oit;	Nous fuy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je fuis,	fuis, fuit;	Nous fui-mes,	tes,	rent.

This Preterite is ſeldom uſed; inſtead of je fuis, *and* je m'enfuis, *we ſay* (*when the verb is neuter*), je pris la fuite, *from* prendre la fuite, *to run away*: *and* j'évitai, *from* éviter *to avoid, to ſhun* (*when it is active*).

Fut.	Je fui-rai,	ras, ra;	Nous fui-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je fui-rois,	rois, roit;	Nous fui-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je fui-e,	es, e;	Nous fuy-ions,	iez,	fuient.
Pr. que	Je fui-ſſe,	ſſes, fuît;	Nous fui-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

The

The Pres. tense is very little used, and the Pret. tense still less: instead of them we say, Je prenne la fuite, je prisse la fuite; j'evite, j'évitasse.

Imper. Fuie, qu'il fuie; fuy-ons, ez, qu'ils fuient.

HAIR.

Inf. haïr, *to hate.* *Ger.* haïssant, *hating.* *Part.* haï, *hated.*
Pres. Je hais, ais, it; Nous haïss-ons, ez, ent.
Imper. Hai, qu'il haïsse; haïssons, ez, qu'ils haïssent.

The irregularity of this verb falls only upon those tenses. All the other tenses are regular. (See the 2d conjug.) *Its Pret. tenses are never used; its compounds very little.*

MOURIR, *and* se MOURIR, *to be a dying.*

Inf. mourir, *to die.* *Ger.* mourant, *dying.* *Part.* mort, *dead.*

Pres.	Je meurs, meurs, meurt;	Nous mour-ons, ez, meurent.
Imp.	Je mour-ois, ois, oit;	Nous mour-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je mour-us, us, ut;	Nous mouru-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je mour-rai, ras, ra;	Nous mour-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je mour-rois, rois, roit;	Nous mour-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Sub.	Je meur-e, es, e;	Nous mour-ions, iez, meurent.
Pr.	Je mou-russe, russes, rût;	Nous mouru-ssions, ssiez, ssent.
Imper.	Meurs, qu'il meure;	mour-ons, ez, qu'ils meurent.

The compound tenses are formed from être.

OUVRIR.

Inf. ouvrir, *to open.* *Ger.* ouvrant, *opening.* *Part.* ouvert, *open.*

Pres.	J'ouvr-e, es, e;	Nous ouvr-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	J'ouvr-ois, ois, oit;	Nous ouvr-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	J'ouvr-is, is, it;	Nous ouvri-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	J'ouvri-rai, ras, ra;	Nous ouvri-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	J'ouvri-rois, rois, roit;	Nous ouvri-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Sub.	J'ouvr-e, es, e;	Nous ouvr-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	J'ouvr-isse, isses, ît;	Nous ouvri-ssions, ssiez, ssent.

Imper. Ouvre, qu'il ouvre; ouvr-ons, ez, qu'ils ouvrent.

Souffrir to suffer, *or* to bear, and *offrir* to offer, with its derivative *mésoffrir* to underbid (very little used), *couvrir* to cover, *découvrir* to discover, and *recouvrir* to cover again, are conjugated after *ouvrir.*

SAILLIR,

SAILLIR, to guſh out, is out of uſe; as alſo ASSAILLIR, to aſſault, except perhaps in the participle *aſſailli*, aſſaulted. And TRESSAILLIR, which is commonly attended by *de*, as *treſſaillir de joie*, to leap for joy, *treſſaillir de peur* to ſtart out of fear, is more uſed in the infinitive, the gerund, and the preſ. imp. and pret. than in the other tenſes.

Inf. treſſaillir, *to ſtart*. *Ger.* treſſaillant, *ſtarting*. *Pret.* treſſailli, *ſtarted*.

Preſ.	Je treſſaill-e, es, e;	Nous treſſaill-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je treſſaill-ois, ois, oit;	Nous treſſaill-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je treſſaill-is, is, it;	Nous treſſailli-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je treſſailli-rai, ras, ra;	Nous treſſailli-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je treſſailli-rois, rois, roit;	Nous treſſailli-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Subj.	Je treſſaill-e, es, e;	Nous treſſaill-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	Je treſſaill-iſſe, iſſes, ît;	Nous treſſailli-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

No Imperative.

Saillir may ſtill be uſed in theſe perſons, *les eaux ſailliſſent*, the waters guſh out; *le ſang ſailliſſoit*, the blood guſhed out; *mon ſang a ſailli fort loin*, my blood has guſhed out a great way.

REVETIR,

to inveſt with, to beſtow; or *to confer a dignity upon one;* is always uſed in a figurative ſenſe.

Inf. revêtir, *to inveſt*. *Ger.* revêtant, *inveſting*. *Part.* revêtu, *inveſted*.

Preſ.	Je rev-êts, êts, êt;	Nous revêt-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je revêt-ois, ois, oit;	Nous revêt-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je revêt-is, is, it;	Nous revêti-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je revêti-rai, ras, ra;	Nous revêti-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je revêti-rois, rois, roit;	Nous revêti-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Subj.	Je revêt-e, es, e;	Nous revêt-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	Je revêt-iſſe, iſſes, ît;	Nous revêti-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Revêts, qu'il revête; revêt-ons, ez, qu'ils revêtent.

Vêtir to clothe is uſed only in the infinitive, and part. *vêtu* clothed: as to the other tenſes, we make uſe of *habiller*.——*ſe revêtir* to put on one's clothes, is ſometimes uſed, though not throughout: but *traveſtir* to diſguiſe, and *inveſtir* to inveſt. are regular verbs of the 2d. conj. although they are ſeldom uſed but in the infinit., the participle, future, conditional, and preterites.

Faillir to fail, and *défaillir* to faint away, are become quite obſolete. We have ſubſtituted to the former *manquer*, and to the latter *s'évanouir*, or *tomber en défaillance*.

Ouïr to hear, is uſed only in the compound tenſes, and that too with the verb *dire* after it; *J'ai ouï dire* I have heard, *J'avois ouï dire* I had heard, &c. In all other caſes we make uſe of *entendre* or *apprendre*.

Férir an old obſolete verb. Its infinitive is kept in this phraſe only, *ſans coup férir* without ſtriking one blow.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the 5th* CONJUGATION, *or in* oir.

s'ASSEOIR.

Inf. s'aſſeoir, *to ſit down.* *Ger.* s'aſſeyant, *ſitting down.* *Part.* aſſis, *ſat down.*

Pr.	Je m'aſſ -ieds,	ieds,	ied ;	Nous nous aſſey-ons,	ez,	ent.
Im.	Je m'aſſey-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous nous aſſey-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pr.	Je m'aſſ -is,	is,	it ;	Nous nous aſſi -mes,	tes,	rent.

Fu. Je m'aſſierai, *or* m'aſſèrai, *or* m'aſſeyerai, &c. *Authors are*
Co. Je m'aſſierois, *or* m'aſſèrois, *or* m'aſſeyerois, &c. *divided about the ſpelling and pronouncing of theſe two tenſes, but it is better to avoid uſing them.*

Sub.	que	Je m'aſſey-e,	es,	e ;	Nous nous aſſey- ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	que	Je m'aſſ-iſſe,	iſſes,	ît ;	Nous nous aſſi-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Aſſied-toi, qu'il s'aſſeye ; aſſeyons-nous, aſſeyez-vous, qu'ils s'aſſeyent.

Inſtead of uſing the three perſons ſingular, and the third plural of the Preſ. of both moods, it is better to take another turn, and uſe the perſons of either of theſe verbs ſe mettre ſur, ſe repoſer, ſe placer, prendre place, *according to the ſenſe. But,*

The following regular way of conjugating s'aſſeoir *begins to prevail, which is doubtleſs occaſioned by the difficulties attending the irregular way of conjugating it. However, I don't recommend it before it be entirely eſtabliſhed by uſe.* (This way is rather confined to the high ſtyle ; the other ſuits the converſation beſt.)

Inf. s'aſſeoir, to *ſit down.* *Ger.* s'aſſoyant, *ſitting down.* *Part.* aſſis, *ſat down.*

Preſ.	Je m'aſſ -ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous nous aſſoy-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je m'aſſoy -ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous nous aſſoy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je m'aſſ -is,	is,	it ;	Nous nous aſſi -mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je m'aſſoi -rai,	ras,	ra ;	Nous nous aſſoi -rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je m'aſſoi -rois,	rois,	roit ;	Nous nous aſſoi -rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P.	que Je m'aſſoi -e,	es,	e ;	Nous nous aſſoy ions.	iez,	ent.
Pret.	que Je m'aſſ -iſſe,	iſſes,	ît ;	Nous nous aſſi -ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

aſſeoir, is uſed alſo actively ; as *aſſoyez*, or *aſſeyez cet enfant*, ſit down the child.

raſſeoir, beſides its reduplicative ſignification of *ſitting again*, is alſo uſed neutrally in the ſenſe of *ſettling* ; as *laiſſer raſſeoir une liqueur*, or *ſes eſprits*, to let a liquor, or one's ſpirits ſettle, in which ſenſe its uſe is confined to the infinitive.

ſurſeoir to adjourn, is uſed only in Law, in the infinitive, the participle *ſurſis*, and perhaps the future *ſurſeoira*. On the contrary,

ſeoir to become, *or* fit-well, is never uſed in the infinitive, but only in the third perſons of both numbers of the ſubjoined tenſes : as,

Cette couleur vous ſied bien, That colour fits you well,

Ces couleurs ne vous ſiéent pas, Thoſe colours don't fit you well ; and never *ſient* or *ſeyent*. It being not therefore conjugated like *aſſeoir*. I'll ſet down here the tenſes wherein the verb is uſed. It has no preterite or compound tenſes, and is ſaid both with reſpect to manner, dreſs, colours, or any thing like relating to perſons. Its gerund ſhould be *ſeyant* ; as,

Cette couleur vous ſeyant *bien, vous n'en devriez jamais changer.*

Since that colour fits you well, you ſhould never change it.

But

But it is better to avoid the uſing of it.—*Séant, ſis, ſiſe,* thought by ſome the right participles of *ſeoir*, are only verbal adnouns and participles of another obſolete verb uſed only in ſome phraſes like theſe:

Le Roi ſéant *en ſon lit de juſtice,* The King ſitting upon his throne;
Le Parlement ſéant *à Windſor,* The parliament ſitting at Windſor;
Un héritage ſis *en tel endroit,* An eſtate lying in ſuch a place.

But the verbal adnoun *ſéant* is uſed in the ſenſe of the verb before our conſideration: as,

Il n'eſt pas ſéant *de ſiffler en compagnie,* It is not decent to whiſtle in company.
Cette perruque courte n'eſt pas ſéante *à un homme de ſon rang,* That ſhort bob is not decent for one of his dignity.

Preſ.	Il ſied,	*that fits.*	ils ſiéent,	*they fit.*
Imp.	Il ſeyoit,	*that fitted.*	ils ſeyoient,	*they fitted.*
Fut.	Il ſiéra,	*that will fit.*	ils ſiéront,	*they will fit.*
Cond.	Il ſiéroit,	*that would fit.*	ils ſiéroient,	*they would fit.*

This verb is alſo uſed imperſonally: as,

Il ſied mal à un homme ſage de, &c. It ill becomes a wiſe man to, *&c.*

POUVOIR.

Inf. pouvoir, *to be able.* *Ger.* pouvant, *being able.* *Part.* pu, *been able.*

Preſ.	Je puis,	peux, peut;	Nous pouv-ons,	ez,	peuvent.	
	Converſation and poetry allow Je peux.					
Imp.	Je pouv-ois,	ois, oit;	Nous pouv-ions,	iez,	oient.	
Pret.	Je pus,	pus, put;	Nous pu- mes,	tes,	rent.	
Fut.	Je pour-rai,	ras, ra;	Nous pour-rons,	rez,	ront.	
Cond.	Je pour-rois,	rois, roit;	Nous pour-rions,	riez,	roient.	
	One r only is ſounded in thoſe two tenſes.					
S. P.	que Je pui-ſſe,	ſſes, ſſe;	Nous puiſſ-ions,	iez,	ent.	
Pr.	que Je puſſe,	puſſes, pût;	Nous puſſ-ions,	ſſiez,	ſſent	

No Imperative.

See in the Appendix the right uſe and conjugation of that verb.

SAVOIR, *formerly* Sçavoir.

Inf. ſavoir, *to know.* *Ger.* ſachant, *knowing.* *Part.* ſu, *known.*

Preſ.	Je ſai, *or* je ſais, ſais, ſait;	Nous ſav- ons,	ez,	ent.	
Imp.	Je ſav- ois, ois, oit;	Nous ſav- ions,	iez,	oient.	
Pret.	Je ſus, ſus, ſut;	Nous ſu -mes,	tes,	rent.	
Fut.	Je ſau -rai, ras, ra;	Nous ſau -rons,	rez,	ront.	
Cond.	Je ſau -rois, rois, roit;	Nous ſau-rions,	riez,	roient.	
S.P.	que Je ſach -e, es, e;	Nous ſach-ions,	iez,	ent.	
Pr.	que Je ſuſſe, ſuſſes, sût;	Nous ſu -ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.	
Imp.	Sache, qu'il ſache;	Sachons, ſachez, qu'ils ſachent.			

VOIR.

Inf. voir, *to see.* *Ger.* voyant, *seeing.* *Part.* vu. *seen.*

Pres.	Je vois,	vois,	voit;	Nous voy-ons,	ez,	voient.
Imp.	Je voy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous voy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je vis,	vis,	vit;	Nous vi -mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je ver-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous ver-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je ver-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous ver-rions,	riez,	roient.

In those two tenses pronounce double r *like a single one.*

S. P.	que Je voi-e,	es,	e;	Nous voy-ions,	iez,	voient.
Pr.	que Je visse,	visses,	vît;	Nous vissions,	vissiez,	vissent.

Imp. Vois, qu'il voie; Voyons, -ez, qu'ils voient.

After *voir*, are conjugated, *entrevoir*, to have a glimpse of; *pourvoir*, to provide; *prévoir*, to foresee; and *revoir*, to see again: but *pourvoir* and *prévoir* don't make their future and conditional in *errai* and *errois* as their primitive does; but in *oirai* and *oirois* (*je pourvoirai, tu prévoiras, il pourvoiroit, nous prévoirions,* &c.); *pourvoir* differs also from all others in its preterite tenses, which are not ended in *is* and *isse*, but in *us* and *usse* (*je pourvus, je pourvusse*).

VOULOIR.

Inf. vouloir, *to be willing.* *Ger.* voulant, *being willing.* *Part.* voulu, *been willing.*

Pres.	Je veux,	veux,	veut;	Nous voul-ons,	ez,	veulent.
Imp.	Je voul-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous voul-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je voul-us,	us,	ut;	Nous voulu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut	Je voud-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous voud-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je voud-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous voud-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P.	que Je veuill-e,	es,	e;	Nous voul-ions,	iez,	veuillent.
Pr.	que Je voul-usse,	usses,	ût;	Nous voulu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.

No Imperative.

See in the Appendix the true use and conjugation of that verb.

VALOIR.

Inf. valoir, *to be worth.* *Ger.* valant, *being worth.* *Part.* valu, *been worth.*

Pres.	Je vaux,	vaux,	vaut;	Nous val- ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je val- ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous val- ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je val- us,	us,	ut;	Nous valu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je vaud-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous vaud-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je vaud-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous vaud-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P.	que Je vaill- e,	es,	e;	Nous val- ions,	iez,	vaillent.
Pr.	que Je val- usse,	usses,	ût;	Nous valu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.

Imper. Vaux, qu'il vaille; Val-ons, ez, qu'ils vaillent.

Revaloir, to be even with one; and *prévaloir*, to prevail, follow the same conjugation, except that *prévaloir* makes in the present subj. *prévale*, and not *prévaille*.

MOU-

MOUVOIR.

Inf. mouvoir, *to move.* *Ger.* mouvant, *moving.* *Part.* mu, *moved.*
Pres. Je meus, meus, meut; Nous mouv-ons, ez, meuvent.
Imp. Je mou-vois, vois, voit; *&c. Fut. & Cond.* (*if used*) mouvrai, *and* mouvrois, *&c.*
Sub. Je meuv-e, es, e; Nous mouv-ions, iez, meuvent.
The preterite tenses, Je mus, Je musse, *are very seldom used.*
Imper. Meus, qu'il meuve; Mouv-ons, ez, qu'ils meuvent.

Mouvoir is a technical term, which also has few tenses in use In common conversation we use *remuer.* Its derivatives are *émouvoir, démouvoir,* and *promouvoir.*

démouvoir is a law-term used only in the infinitive in such phrases as these: *se démouvoir,* to desist; *démouvoir quelqu'un de ses prétentions,* to make one desist of his pretensions.

promouvoir has only the part. in use, and that too speaking of Church-preferments and holy orders; as *promu à l'Episcopat,* promoted to a Bishopric.

émouvoir is used only in the infinitive, and in the sense of *working* with respect to purges: as, *Il est difficile à émouvoir,* he is hard to be purged: *émouvoir* is used also for *exciter,* to excite; as *émouvoir les passions, une sédition.* Its part. as also compound tenses, are used in the last sense, to wit, that of *being concerned* (*ému,* concerned); *s'émouvoir* is sometimes also used in the third pers. of the pres. in the same sense: as, *Il s'émeut de rien,* the least thing concerns him; *Il ne s'émeut de rien,* he is concerned at nothing.

apparoir, v. n. a law-term, is used only in the infinitive, and third person sing. as *Comme il appert par un tel acte,* as it appears by such an act.

As for *choir* and *déchoir* they are quite out of use, except in the infinitive, and participles *chu* and *déchu*; and *tomber,* to fall, has taken their place.—Its derivative *échoir,* is only used in the part. *échu*; in the third person sing. in the pres. and fut. and perhaps the gerund (*échéant*), as in phrases like these:

Si le cas y échoit (pron. sometimes *échet*),	If the occasion occurs, if there be occasion.
Le term échoit (not *échet*) *le six du mois,*	The rent expires the sixth of the month.
Mon terme écherra demain,	My rent will be out to-morrow.
Le terme est échu,	The rent *or* quarter is out *or* expired.
Cela lui est échu par le sort,	That fell to him by lot.

avoir, to have, has also its derivatives; *ravoir,* to have again; and *se ravoir,* to recover one's strength; but they are used in the infinitive only: as,

Il veut le ravoir,	He desires to have it again.
Il a de la peine à se ravoir,	He recovers his strength but slowly.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the 6th* CONJUGATION, *or in* aire.

PLAIRE.

Inf. plaire, *to please.* *Ger.* plaisant, *pleasing.* *Part.* plu, *pleased.*

Pres.	Je plais,	plais, plait;	Nous plais-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je plais-ois,	ois, oit;	Nous plais-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je plus,	plus, plut;	Nous plu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je plai-rai,	ras, ra;	Nous plai-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je plai-rois,	rois, roit;	Nous plai-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. Sub.	Je plais-e,	es, e;	Nous plais-ions,	ez,	ent.
Pr.	Je plu-sse,	sses, plût;	Nous plu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.

Imper. Plais, qu'il plaise; Plai-sons, sez, qu'ils plaisent.

This verb is also used impersonally;

il me plait,	*I please.*	il te plait,	*thou pleasest.*	il lui plait,	*he or she pleases.*
il nous plait,	*we please.*	il vous plait,	*you please.*	il leur plait,	*they please.*

and so on for the other tenses.

Its derivatives *déplaire*, to displease; and *complaire*, to comply; as also *taire*, to conceal; or *se taire*, to hold one's tongue, follow the same conjugation.

TRAIRE.

Inf. traire, *to milk.* *Ger.* trayant, *milking.* *Part.* trait, *milked.*

Pres.	Je trais,	trais,	trait;	Nous tray-ons,	ez,	traient.
Imp.	Je tray-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous tray-ions,	iez,	oient.
Fut.	Je trai-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous trai-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je trai-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous trai-rions,	riez,	roient.
Sub. que	Je trai-e,	es,	e;	Nous tray-ions,	iez,	ent.

Imper. Trais, qu'il traie; Trayons, ez, qu'ils traient.

Traire has no preterite in use.——Its derivatives, *abstraire*, to abstract; *distraire*, to divert from; *extraire*, to extract; and *soustraire*, to substract, or take from, have only the infinitive, pref and fut. in use (and that too in the singular number), as also the part. *distrait*, *extrait*, *abstrait*, *soustrait*, and the compound tenses. Instead of the tenses and number out of use, we use a periphrase, saying, *nous faisons abstraction*.——The part. of *traire* is used in these expressions, *de l'or ou de l'argent trait*, gold *or* silver-wire. ——*Rentraire* to fine-draw, is also conjugated like *traire*, without preterite tenses.

Braire, to bray, like an ass, is used in the infinitive and third persons of the pref. only (*il brait*, *ils braient*).

BOIRE.

Inf. boire, *to drink.* *Ger.* buvant, *drinking.* *Part.* bu, *drank.*

Pres.	Je bois,	bois,	boit;	Nous buv-ons,	ez,	boivent,
Imp.	Je buv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous buv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je bus,	bus,	but;	Nous bu-mes,	tes,	rent,
Fut.	Je boi-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous boi-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je boi-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous boi-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je boiv-e,	es,	e;	Nous buv-ions,	iez,	boivent.
Pr. que	Je busse,	busses,	bût;	Nous bu-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.

Imper. Bois, qu'il boive; Buv-ons, ez, qu'ils boivent.

CROIRE.

Inf. croire, *to believe.* *Ger.* croyant, *believing.* *Part.* cru, *believed.*

Pres.	Je crois,	crois,	croit;	Nous croy-ons,	ez,	croient.
Imp.	Je croy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous croy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je crus,	crus,	crut;	Nous cru-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je croi-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous croi-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je croi-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous croi-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je croie,	croies,	croie;	Nous croy-ions,	iez,	croient,
Pr. que	Je crusse,	crusses,	crût;	Nous cru-ssions,	ssiez,	ssent.

Imper. Crois, qu'il croie; Croyons, ez, qu'ils croient.

Its derivative *accroire* is used in the infinitive only, and that too with the verb *faire* before it; as, *faire accroire*, or *en faire accroire*, to impose upon one; and *s'en faire accroire* to be self-conceited.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 8*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* aître.

NAITRE.

Inf. naître, *to be born.* *Ger.* naiſſant, *being born.* *Part.* né, *born.*

Pref.	Je nais,	nais,	nait ;	Nous naiſſ-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je naiſſ-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous naiſſ-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je na -quis,	quis,	quit ;	Nous naqui-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je naît-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Nous naît-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je naît-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Nous naît-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P. Subj.	Je naiſſ-e,	es,	e ;	Nous naiſſ-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je naqu-iſſe,	iſſes,	ît ;	Nous naqui-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Nais, qu'il naiſſe ; Naiſſ-ons, ez, qu'ils naiſſent.

Naître forms its compound of *être*: its derivative is *renaître* to be born again —— *Paître* to graze, follows the ſame conjugation, but it has no participle nor preterite tenſes in uſe ; tho' *le repaître* to feed upon (very little uſed), has *repu* for its participle, and *repus*, *repuſſe* for its preterites. *L'oiſeau a pu*, the bird has fed, is a phraſe of falconry.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 9*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* ire.

DIRE.

Inf. dire, *to ſay*, or *tell.* *Ger.* diſant, *ſaying.* *Part.* dit, *ſaid.*

Pref.	Je dis,	dis,	dit ;	Nous diſons,	dites,	diſent.
Imp.	Je diſ-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous diſ-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je dis,	dis,	dit ;	Nous di-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je di-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Nous di-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je di-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Nous di-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P. Subj.	Je diſ-e,	es,	e ;	Nous diſ-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je diſſe,	diſſes,	dît ;	Nous diſſions,	diſſiez,	diſſent.

Imper. Dis, qu'il diſe ; Diſons, dites, qu'ils diſent.

contredire, *to contradict.* maudire, *to curſe*, prédire, *to foretell.*
ſe dédire, *to unſay, to retract.* interdire, *to interdict, to forbid*, redire, *to tell again.*
médire, *to ſlander, to ſpeak ill.* confire, *to preſerve fruit.*

follow the ſame conjugation ; with this exception, that, except *redire*, which is conjugated all throughout like its primitive, they form regularly the 2d perſ. plur. of the preſ. and make *diſez* inſtead of *dites* ; and *maudire* doubles its *s* through the whole verb (*maudiſſant, nous maudiſſons, je maudiſſois*, &c.)

LIRE.

Inf. lire, *to read.* *Ger.* liſant, *reading.* *Part.* lu, *read.*

Pref.	Je lis,	lis,	lit ;	Nous liſ-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je liſ-ois,	ois,	oit ;	Nous liſ-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je lus,	lus,	lut ;	Nous lu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je li-rai,	ras,	ra ;	Nous li-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je li-rois,	rois,	roit ;	Nous li-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P. Subj.	Je liſ-e,	es,	e ;	Nous liſ-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je luſſe,	luſſes,	lût ;	Nous lu-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Lis, qu'il liſe ; Li-ſons, ſez, qu'ils liſent.

élire, to elect, and *relire*, to read again, are conjugated after the ſame manner; to which you may add *circoncire*, to circumciſe; and *ſuffire*, to ſuffice; which, however, differ in this: their participles are *circoncis* (with a final *s*) and *ſuffi*, (without a final *s*,) and they make in their pret. *Je circoncis, je circonciſſe*, I circumciſed; *Je ſuffis, je ſuffiſſe*, I ſufficed.

RIRE.

Inf. rire, *to laugh.* *Ger.* riant, *laughing.* *Part.* ri, *laughed.*

Preſ.	Je ris,	ris,	rit;	Nous ri-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je ri-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous ri-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je ris,	ris,	rit;	Nous rî-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je ri-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous ri-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je ri-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous ri-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je ri-e,	es,	e;	Nous ri-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je riſſe,	riſſes,	rît;	Nous ri-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Ris, qu'il rie; Rions, ez, qu'ils rient.

ſourire, to ſmile, is conjugated like *rire*.

ÉCRIRE.

Inf. écrire, *to write.* *Ger.* écrivant, *writing.* *Part.* écrit, *written.*

Preſ.	J'é-cris,	cris,	crit;	Nous écriv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	J'écriv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous écriv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	J'écri-vis,	vis,	vit;	Nous écrivî-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	J'écri-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous écri-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	J'écri-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous écri-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	J'écriv-e,	es,	e;	Nous écriv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	J'écri-viſſe,	viſſes,	vît;	Nous écrivi-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. écris, qu'il écrive; Écri-vons, vez, qu'ils écrivent.

After the ſame manner are conjugated,

décrire, to deſcribe. *proſcrire*, to proſcribe, to out-law. *ſouſcrire*, to ſubſcribe.
inſcrire, to inſcribe. *tranſcrire*, to tranſcribe.
preſcrire, to preſcribe. *récrire*, to write again. *circonſcrire*, to circumſcribe.

VIVRE.

Inf. vivre, *to live.* *Ger.* vivant, *living.* *Part.* vécu, *lived.*

Preſ.	Je vis,	vis,	vit;	Nous viv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je viv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous viv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je vécus,	cus,	cut;	Nous vécû-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je viv-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous viv-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je viv-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous viv-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P. que	Je viv-e,	es,	e;	Nous viv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je vé-cuſſe,	cuſſes,	cût;	Nous vécu-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Vis, qu'il vive; Vi-vons, vez, qu'ils vivent.

Its derivatives are *revivre*, to revive; and *ſurvivre*, to ſurvive, to out-live.

SUIVRE.

Inf. ſuivre, *to follow*. Ger. ſuivant, *following*. *Part.* ſuivi, *followed*.

Preſ.	Je ſuis,	ſuis,	ſuit;	Nous ſuiv-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je ſuiv-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous ſuiv-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je ſui -vis,	vis,	vit;	Nous ſuivi mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je ſuiv-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous ſuiv-rons,	riez,	ront.
Cond.	Je ſuiv-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous ſuiv-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je ſuiv-e,	es,	e;	Nous ſuiv-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je ſui-viſſe,	viſſes,	vît;	Nous ſuivi-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Suis, qu'il ſuive; Suiv-ons, ez, qu'ils ſuivent.

Its derivatives are, *pourſuivre*, to purſue; and *s'enſuivre*, which is uſed only in the third perſons of both numbers: it is alſo uſed imperſonally; as, *Il s'enſuit de là que*, &c. from whence it follows that, *&c.*

Frire, to fry, is uſed only in the infinitive, the participle *frit* with the compound tenſes, in the ſing. of the preſ. *Je fris*, *tu fris*, *il frit*; and perhaps in the fut. *Je frirai*, *ras*, *ra*, &c. In many other circumſtances one muſt make uſe of a periphraſe; as *faiſant frire*, frying, inſtead of its gerund; *Vous faites trop frire ce poiſſon*, You fry that fiſh too much.

Bruire, to ruſtle, is uſed only in the infinitive, and the 3d perſons of the imperfect, *Il bruyoit*, it ruſtled; *Les flots bruyoient*, the billows roared, although the gerund be *bruiſſant*; *bruyant*, *ante*, being a verbal adnoun.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 10*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* endre, ompre, ettre.

PRENDRE.

Inf. prendre, *to take*. *Ger.* prenant, *taking*. *Part.* pris, *taken*.

Preſ.	Je prends,	prends,	prend;	Nous pren-ons,	ez,	nent.
Imp.	Je pren-ois	ois,	oit;	Nous pren-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je pris,	pris,	prit;	Nous pri-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je prend-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous prend-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je prend-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous prend-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je prenn-e	es,	e;	Nous pren-ions,	iez,	nent.
Pr.	Je priſſe,	priſſes,	prît;	Nous pri-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Prends, qu'il prenne; Pren-ons, ez, qu'ils prennent.

Its derivatives are *apprendre*, to learn; *déſapprendre*, to unlearn; *comprendre*, to underſtand; *entreprendre*, to undertake; *ſe méprendre*, to be miſtaken; *reprendre*, to rebuke, to chide, alſo to take again; and *ſurprendre*, to ſurpriſe: all which are conjugated like their primitive.

ROMPRE.

Inf. rompre, *to break*. *Ger.* rompant, *breaking*. *Part.* rompu, *broken*.

Preſ.	Je romps,	romps,	rompt;	Nous romp-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je romp-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous romp-ions,	iez,	oient.

Pret. Je rom-pis, pis, pit; Nous rompi-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je romp-rai, ras, ra; Nous romp-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je romp-rois, rois, roit; Nous romp-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. que Je romp-e, es, e; Nous romp-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je rom-piſſe, piſſes, pît; Nous rompi-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Romps, qu'il rompe; Romp-ons, ez, qu'ils rompent.

Its derivatives are *corrompre*, to corrupt; and *interrompre*, to interrupt.

BATTRE.

Inf. battre, *to beat.* *Ger.* battant, *beating.* *Part.* battu, *beaten.*
Preſ. Je bats, bats, bat; Nous batt-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je batt-ois, ois, oit; Nous batt-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je bat-tis, tis, tit; Nous batti-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je batt-rai, ras, ra; Nous batt-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je batt-rois, rois, roit; Nous batt-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. que Je batt-e, es, e; Nous batt-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je bat-tiſſe, tiſſes, tît; Nous batti-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Bats, qu'il batte; Batt-ons, ez, qu'ils battent.

Abattre, to pull down; *combattre*, to fight; *ſe débattre*, to ſtruggle; *s'ébattre*, to ſport (an expreſſion of the burleſque ſtyle); *rabattre*, to bate, abate; and *rebattre*, to beat again, are conjugated like *battre*.

METTRE.

Inf. mettre; *to put.* *Ger.* mettant, *putting.* *Part.* mis, *put.*
Preſ. Je mets, mets, met; Nous mett-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je mett-ois, ois, oit; Nous mett-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je mis, mis, mit; Nous mi-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je mett-rai, ras, ra; Nous mett-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je mett-rois, rois, roit; Nous mett-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. que Je mett-e, es, e; Nous mett-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je miſſe, miſſes, mît; Nous miſſions, miſſiez, miſſent.
Imper. Mets, qu'il mette; Mett-ons, ez, qu'ils mettent.

Theſe following are conjugated after the ſame manner:

admettre, to admit.
commettre, to commit.
démettre, to remove, turn out.
ſe démettre, to reſign.
omettre, to omit.
s'entremettre, to intermeddle.
permettre, to permit.
promettre, to promiſe.
remettre, to deliver, to put again.
compromettre, to compromiſe.
ſoumettre, to ſubmit.
tranſmettre, to tranſmit, to convey.

CONCLURE.

Inf. conclure, *to conclude.* *Ger.* concluant, *concluding.* *Part.* conclu, *concluded.*
Preſ. Je conclus, clus, clut; Nous conclu-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je conclu-ois, ois, oit; Nous conclu-ions, iez, oient.

Pret.

Pret.	Je con-clus, clus, clut;	Nous conclu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je conclu-rai, ras, ra;	Nous conclu-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je conclu-rois, rois, roit;	Nous conclu-rions, riez roient.
S. P. que	Je con-clue, clues, clue;	Nous conclu-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	Je conclu-ſſe, ſſes, conclût;	Nous conclu-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper.	Conclus, qu'il conclue;	Conclu-ons, ez, qu'ils concluent.

Exclure, to exclude, is conjugated after the ſame manner, except that the part. is *exclus* with a final s, and the feminine is both *exclue* and *excluſe*: as, *Il fut exclus de l'aſſemblée*, he was excluded from the aſſembly; *Elle en fut auſſi exclue*, or *excluſe*, ſhe was alſo excluded from it.

CONVAINCRE.

Inf. convaincre, *to convince.* *Ger.* convainquant, *convincing.* *Part.* convaincu, *convinced.*

Preſ.	Je con-vaincs, vaincs, vainc;	Nous convainqu-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je convainqu-ois, ois, oit;	convainqu-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je convain-quis, quis, quit;	convainqui-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je convainc-rai, ras, ra;	convainc-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je convainc-rois, rois, roit;	convainc-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. que	Je convain-que, ques, que;	convainqu-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	Je convain-quiſſe, quiſſes, quît;	convainqui-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper.	Convaincs, qu'il convainque;	Convainqu-ons, ez, qu'ils convainquent.

Vaincre, to vanquiſh, *or* to overcome, is conjugated after the ſame manner; but it is not uſed in the preſ. nor in ſome other tenſes, inſtead of which we ſay *triompher*, or *être victorieux*. You may alſo ſpell *convaincant* and *convaincons* with a *c* inſtead of *qu*.

COUDRE.

Inf. coudre, *to ſew.* *Ger.* couſant, *ſewing.* *Part.* couſu, *ſewed.*

Preſ.	Je couds, couds, coud;	Nous couſ-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je couſ-ois, ois, oit;	Nous couſ-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je cou-ſis, ſis, ſit;	Nous couſi-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je coud-rai, ras, ra;	Nous coud-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je coud-rois, rois, roit;	Nous coud-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. que	Je cou-ſe, ſes, ſe;	Nous couſ-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	Je cou-ſiſſe, ſiſſes, ſît;	Nous couſi-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper.	Couds, qu'il couſe;	Cou-ſons, ſez, qu'ils couſent.—

In the preter tenſe beware of ſaying Je couſus, je couſuſſe, *as ſome people do.*

The only compounds this verb has are *découdre*, to unſew; and *recoudre*, to ſew again.

MOUDRE.

Inf. moudre, *to grind.* *Ger.* moulant, *grinding.* *Part.* moulu, *ground.*

Preſ.	Je mouds, mouds, moud;	Nous moul-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je moul-ois, ois, oit;	Nous moul-ions, iez, oient.

Pret.

Pret.	Je mou-lus, lus, lut;	Nous moulu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je moud-rai, ras, ra;	Nous moud-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je moud-rois, rois, roit;	Nous moud-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. que	Je mou-le, les, le;	Nous moul-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. que	Je mou-luſſe, luſſes, lût;	Nous moulu-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper.	Mouds, qu'il moule;	Moul-ons, ez, qu'ils moulent.

Its derivatives are *émoudre* or *rémoudre*, to whet, to ſet an edge; and *remoudre*, to grind again.

RÉSOUDRE.

Inf. réſoudre, *to reſolve.* *Ger.* réſolvant, *reſolving.* *Part.* réſolu, *reſolved.*

Preſ.	Je ré-ſouds, ſouds, ſoud;	Nous réſolv-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je réſolv-ois, ois, oit;	Nous réſolv-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je réſo-lus, lus, lut;	Nous réſolu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je réſoud-rai, ras, ra;	Nous réſoud-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je réſoud-rois, rois, roit;	Nous réſoud-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. que	Je réſolv-e, es, e;	Nous réſolv-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. que	Je réſo-luſſe, luſſes, lût;	Nous réſolu-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper.	Réſous, qu'il réſolve;	Réſolv-ons, ez, qu'ils réſolvent.

Soudre, to ſolve, is uſed in the infinitive only. *Abſoudre*, to abſolve, and *diſſoudre*, to diſſolve or liquefy, follow the ſame conjugation: but they have no preterite in uſe, and their part. are *abſous* and *diſſous*; as likewiſe that of *réſoudre* is *réſous*, when that verb ſignifies *changing a thing into another.* Example; *un brouillard* réſous *en pluie*, a miſt reſolved into rain. *Abſous* is not uſed in the feminine, but *diſſous* makes *diſſoute. Mais de quelle manière & en quel temps a-t-elle été diſſoute?* But in what manner, and when was it diſſolved?

As for *clorre*, to cloſe, or ſhut cloſe; *déclorre*, to uncloſe; *enclorre*, to encloſe; and *éclorre*, to be hatched, or to blow open; they are verbs defective, and very ſeldom uſed but in the inf. and part. with both *avoir* and *être*: as,

J'ai enclos mon jardin d'un bon mur,	I have encloſed my garden with a good wall.
Je n'ai pas clos l'œil de la nuit,	I did not ſhut my eyes laſt night.
Mes vers à ſoie ſont éclos,	My ſilk-worms are hatched.

clorre is uſed only in the infinitive, participle, the three perſ. ſing. of the preſ. *Je clos, tu clos, il clot*; the fut. *Je clorrai*; and the cond. *Je clorrois.*

éclorre may alſo be uſed in the fut. as (ſpeaking of the ſame inſects), *Ils n'écloront jamais ſans chaleur*, they will never be hatched without heat. In any other tenſe we make uſe of a periphraſe with the verb *faire*, and the Inf. of the verb: as *Mettez les au ſoleil pour les faire éclorre*, inſtead of *pour qu'ils écloſent*, ſet them in the ſun to make them hatch: though we alſo not improperly ſay in the preſent indic. *Mes vers à ſoie écloſent à merveille*, my ſilk-worms come out charmingly.

From three other obſolete verbs, there remain ſome tenſes and perſons conſecrated by cuſtom to certain ſciences, and phraſes, tho' their infinite is now-a-days hardly known.

I. The third perſons of the preſ. and imperf of *géſir*, *giſſant* (*gît*, *giſſent*, *giſſoit*), chiefly uſed in epitaphs: as *Ci gît*, here lies, &c.

II. The participle of *iſſir* (*iſſu*), uſed in ſpeaking of Lineage and Genealogy: as, *Il ſe prétend iſſu des anciens Comtes de*, he pretends that he is *deſcended* from the ancient Counts of, &c. *Couſin iſſu de germain*, ſecond couſin; as likewiſe the gerund of the ſame verb (*iſſant*), uſed in heraldry only: as, *Il porte de ſinople au lion iſſant de gueules*, he bears ſinople a lion *riſing* out of gules.

III. The part. of *tiſtre* (*tiſſu*), generally uſed in all compound tenſes with both *avoir* and *être*: as *Ce drap-là eſt bien tiſſu*, that cloth is well woven, or weaved.

Verbs IMPERSONAL *are conjugated thus:*

Indicative Mood.

Pres. Il y a,	*there is, there are.*	Il faut,	*one,* or *it must,* or *it is necessary.*
Imp. Il y avoit,	*there was, there were.*	Il falloit,	*it was requisite, needful.*
Pret. Il y eut,	*there was, there were.*	Il fallut,	*it was requisite, needful.*
Fut. Il y aura,	*there shall* or *will be.*	Il faudra,	*it will be necessary,* &c.
Cond. Il y auroit,	*there would,* &c.	Il faudroit,	*it would,* &c. *be,* &c.

Subjunctive.

Pres. qu'il y ait,	*there be,* or *may be.*	qu'il faille,	*it may be necessary, requisite,* &c.
Pret. qu'il y eût,	*there were,* or *might be.*	qu'il fallût,	*it were,* or *might be necessary, requisite,* &c.

Infinitive.

Pres. y avoir,	*there to be.*	*See in the Syntax what concerns this impersonal.*
Ger. y ayant,	*there being.*	

Which impersonal verbs have also their compound tenses, formed by adding *eu* to each tense; as *il y a eu* there has *or* have been, *il y avoit eu* there had been, *&c.* The others form them from *avoir,* and their participle: as *il a fallu* it has been requisite, *il avoit fallu* it had been, *&c.* *Il faut* has no infinitive in use; but the others have one, as also gerunds and participles, which shall be set down here.

Indicative.		*Infinitive.*	*Ger.*	*Part.*
Il pleut, *it rains;*	*from*	pleu-voir	vant,	plu *.
Il bruïne, *it drizzles;*		bruï-ner,	nant,	né.
Il gèle, *it freezes;*		ge-ler,	lant,	lé
Il grêle, *it hails;*		grê-ler,	lant,	lé.
Il neige, *it snows;*		nei-ger,	geant,	gé.
Il tonne, *it thunders;*		ton-ner,	nant,	né.
Il éclaire, *it lightens;*		éclai-rer,	rant,	ré.

Il est, c'est, Il fait, } *it is;* { il fait *is used with adnouns and some nouns denoting the disposition of the weather; as* il fait chaud, beau, crotté, *it is hot, fine, dirty;* il fait du vent, *the wind blows,* &c.

* The future and conditional of *pleuvoir* are *pleuvra, il pleuvroit;* not *pleuvoira.*

In-

Indicative.	*Infinitive.*	*Ger.*	*Part.*
Il arrive, *it happens;* *from*	arri -ver,	vant,	vé.
Il convient, *it becomes;*	conve-nir,	nant,	nu.
Il eſt à propos, convenable, *&c. it is fit, proper, meet,* &c.			
Il importe, *it matters, it concerns;*	impor-ter,	tant,	té.
Il ſemble, *it ſeems;*	ſem -bler,	blant,	blé.
Il paroît, *it appears;*	paroî-tre,	ſſant,	paru.
Il ſied, *it is decent,* or *becoming.*			
Il s'enſuit que, *it follows that;*	s'enſui-vre,	vant,	vi.
Il s'agit de cela, *that is the matter in hand;*	ag- -ir,	iſſant,	i.
Il vaut mieux que, *it is better that;*	va -loir,	lant,	lu.
Il ne tient pas à lui que, *it is not his fault if;*	te -nir,	nant,	nu.
Il m'ennuie de, *&c. it tires me to,* &c.	ennuy-er,	ant,	é.
Il plait à Madame de, *My lady likes,* or *is pleaſed to,* &c.	plai -re,	ſant,	plu.
Il ſe peut que, / Il ſe peut faire que, *it may be that,* &c.	pou -voir,	vant,	pu.
Il ſuffit que, *&c. it is enough that,* &c.	ſuffi -re,	ſant,	ſuffi.
Il y va de la vie, *life is at ſtake;*	al -ler,	lant,	lé.
Il ſe tint hier un conſeil, *a council was held yeſterday;*	te -nir,	nant,	nu.

CHAP. VI.

Of ADVERBS.

THE ADVERB is a part of ſpeech invariable, which neither governs nor is governed by any other, and ſerves to denote ſome circumſtance of that which is ſignified by a Noun, an Adnoun, a Verb, or even an Adverb: as,

Véritablement ami,	truly friend.	*très-ſouvent,*	very often.
aimer bien,	to love well.	*étroitement unis,*	ſtrictly united.
infiniment juſte,	infinitely juſt.	*toujours à contre-temps,*	always unſeaſonably.

Adverbs are either ſimple, as *hier* yeſterday, *beaucoup* much, *préſentement* preſently; or compound, as *avant-hier* the day before yeſterday, *en quantité* in plenty, *à préſent, tout-à-l'heure,* at preſent, inſtantly.

Adverbs may be conſidered with reſpect to Time, Place, Order, Quantity and Number, Quality and Manner, Affirmation, Negation,

Negation, and Doubt, Comparison, Collection or Division, and Interrogation.

Adverbs of Time.

I. *Of the present Time.*

A présent,	*at present.*
pour le présent,	*for the present.*
présentement,	*presently.*
maintenant,	*now.*
aujourd'hui,	*to-day, now-a-days.*
à cette heure,	*at this hour,* or *time, presently.*
tout-à-l'heure,	*this minute, even now.*
sur le champ,	*directly, upon the spot.*
à l'instant,	*instantly.*
vîte,	*quick.*

II. *Of the Time past.*

hier,	*yesterday.*
avant-hier,	*the day before yesterday.*
le jour précédent,	*the day before.*
autrefois,	*formerly, once.*
jàdis (*s* sounds)	*in times of yore.*
anciennement,	*anciently.*
dernièrement,	*lately.*
depuis-peu,	*of late.*
auparavant,	*before.*
récemment,	*recently.*
tout récemment, nouvellement,	*newly.*
la dernière fois,	*the last time.*
l'autre jour,	*the other day.*
hier matin, hier au matin,	*yesterday morning.*
la semaine passée,	*the last week.*
le mois dernier,	*the last month.*
l'année passée, l'année dernière,	*last year.*
jusqu'ici,	*hitherto.*
jusqu' à présent,	*till now.*
il y a huit jours,	*a week ago.*
il y a quinze jours,	*a fortnight ago.*
il y a long-temps,	*a great while ago.*
il n'y a pas long-temps,	*not long ago.*
il y a quelque temps,	*some time ago.*
il n'y a qu'un moment,	*just now.*
il y a trois jours,	*three days ago.*
il y a un mois,	*a month ago.*
il y a un an,	*a year ago.*

III. *Of the Time to come.*

demain,	*to-morrow.*
après demain,	*the day after to-morrow.*
le lendemain,	*the next day.*
le sur-lendemain,	*two days after.*
le jour suivant,	*the following day.*
ce matin,	*this morning.*
ce soir,	*this* or *to-night, this evening.*
cette après-midi, cette après-dinée,	*this afternoon.*
cette apres-soupée,	*this after supper.*
demain matin,	*to-morrow morning.*
demain au soir,	*to-morrow night.*
bientôt,	*soon, very soon, in a short time.*
dans peu,	*shortly.*

dans

dans peu de temps, *within a little while.*
tantôt, *anon, by and by, now and then.*
l'année qui vient, *the next year.*
le mois prochain, *the next month.*
déſormais, *hereafter.*
dorénavant, *henceforth.*
à l'avenir, *for the future.*
dans deux ou trois jours d'ici, *two or three days hence.*
dans ſix mois, *ſix months hence.*
dans un an d'ici, *a year hence.*
avant qu'il ſoit long-temps, *before it is long.*

IV. *Of a Time unſpecified.*

d'abord, *firſt, at firſt.*
ſouvent, *often, oftentimes.*
quelquefois, *ſometimes.*
rarement, *ſeldom.*
ſoudain, *on a ſudden.*
ſubitement, *ſuddenly.*
au plutôt, *the ſooneſt.*
au plutard, *the lateſt.*
au plutôt, *as ſoon as poſſible.*
au plus vîte, en toute diligence, *with all ſpeed.*
jamais, *never, ever, at any time.*
à jamais, *for ever.*
toujours, *always.*
pour toujours, *for ever and ever.*
à toute heure, *every moment.*
à tout moment, *every minute.*
à tout bout de champ, *ever and anon, at every turn.*
continuellement, *continually.*
ſans ceſſe, *without ceaſing, for ever.*
cependant, *in the mean while.*
d'ordinaire, *moſtly, moſt times.*
à l'ordinaire, *uſually, as uſual.*
ordinairement, *ordinarily.*
communément, *commonly.*
fréquemment, *frequently.*
preſque toujours, *almoſt always, moſt commonly.*
preſque jamais, *never hardly.*
la plûpart du temps, *moſt times.*
tôt, *ſoon.*
tard, *late.*
trop tôt, *too ſoon.*
trop tard, *too late.*
de bonne heure, *early, betimes.*
de bon matin, de grand matin, *very early, early in the morning.*
pas encore, *not yet.*
bien long-temps, *mighty long.*
alors, *then.*
pour lors, *at that time.*
dès lors, *from that time.*
depuis, *ſince.*
depuis ce temps-là, *ever ſince.*
encore, *again.*
de nouveau, *a-new.*
de plus belle, *a-freſh.*
à loiſir, *leiſurely.*
quand, *when.*
le matin, dans la matinée, *in the morning.*
dans l'après dinée, *in the afternoon.*
le ſoir, *in the evening.*
ſur le ſoir, *towards night,* or *the evening.*
en même temps, *at the ſame time.*
de jour, *by day, in the day-time.*
de nuit, *by night, in the night-time.*
jour & nuit, *night and day.*
en plein jour, en plein midi, *at noon day.*
de deux jours l'un, tous les deux jours, *every other day.*

tout

tout d'un coup, *all at once, at one daſh, all on a ſudden.*
tout-à-coup, *ſuddenly, all of a ſudden.*
plus que jamais, *more than ever.*
à point nommé, *in the nick of time.*
à propos, *ſeaſonably, a-propos.*
fort à propos, *very ſeaſonably.*
dans l'occaſion, *upon the occaſion.*
en moins de rien, *in a trice.*
en un clin d'œil, *in the twinkling of an eye.*
tous les jours, *every day.*
tout le jour, *all the day.*
tout le long du jour, *all the day long.*
tant que le jour dure, *as long as it is day-light.*
toute la nuit, *all the night.*
de jour en jour, *daily.*
au premier jour, *the next day.*
à la première occaſion, *by the firſt opportunity.*
à temps, *in good time.*
avec le temps, *in time.*
de temps en temps, *now and then, from time to time.*
en tout temps, *at all times.*
en temps & lieu, *in a proper time and place.*

Adverbs of Place.

où, *where, whither.*
d'où, *whence.*
de quel endroit, *from what place.*
par où, *which way, thro' where.*
par quel endroit, *thro' what place.*
ici, *here, hither, to this place.*
d'ici, *hence, from here.*
par ici, *this way, thro' this place.*
là, *there.*
de là, *thence.*
par là, *that way, thro' that place.*
là haut, *above.*
en haut, *up, up ſtairs.*
ici deſſus, *here, above.*
bas, à bas, *down.*
en bas, *down on the ground.*
là bas, *below there, yonder.*
ici deſſous, *under here, here below.*
d'en haut, *from above.*
d'en bas, *from below.*
par haut, par en haut, *upward.*
par bas, par en bas, *downward.*
de côté & d'autre, *up and down.*
dedans, en dedans, là dedans, *within.*
dehors, *out, without doors.*
en dehors, *without.*
juſqu'où, *how far.*
juſqu'ici, *ſo far, down to here, as far as this place.*
juſques là, *ſo far, down to there, as far as that place.*
à l'entour, tout autour, *round about.*
ici autour, *hereabout.*
là autour, aux environs, *thereabout.*
tous les lieux d'alentour, *all places round about.*
loin, *far.*
bien loin, *very far.*
près, *near.*
bien près, *very near.*
proche, *by.*

tout

tout proche,
tout auprès, — *hard by.*
tout contre,
près d'ici,
ici-près, — *just by.*
tout près d'ici,
la porte joignante, *the next door to it.*
de près, *near, by.*
de plus près, *nearer.*
vis-à-vis, *over against.*
à côté, *by.*
de côté, *aside.*
à terre, *down.*
par terre, *down on the ground.*
devant, par devant, *before.*
sur le devant, *on the fore part,* or *forwards.*
derrière, par derrière, *behind.*
sur le derrière, *on the hind-part,* or *backwards.*
dessus, *upon.*
dessous, *under.*
quelque part, *somewhere, any where.*
nulle part, *no where.*
en aucun endroit, *in no place.*
ailleurs, *elsewhere.*
autrepart, *somewhere else.*
par-tout, *all about, every where.*
deçà, en deçà, de ce côté-ci, *on this side.*
de-là, en de-là, de ce côté-là, *on that side.*
des deux côtés, de part & d'autre, *on both sides.*
de tous côtés, de toutes parts, *on every side, on all sides.*

d'un côté & d'autre, *about and about.*
au même endroit, *in the same place.*
dans ce lieu-là, dans cet endroit-là, *in that place.*
dans ce même endroit-là, *in that very same place.*
par de-là, plus loin, *farther.*
çà & là, *up and down.*
dans le voisinage, *in the neighbourhood.*
céans, *here, within.*
à droite, sur la droite, à main droite, *on the right,* or *on the right hand.*
à gauche, sur la gauche, à main gauche, *on the left,* or *on the left hand.*
tout droit, *straight along.*
tout du long, tout le long, *all along.*
depuis le haut jusqu'en bas, *from the top to the bottom.*
au dedans & au dehors, dans le royaume & hors du royaume, *at home and abroad.*
dans les pays étrangers, *abroad.*

Adverbs of Order.

premièrement, *first,* or *firstly.*
secondement, deuxièmement, *secondly.*
troisièmement, &c. *thirdly,* &c.
en premier lieu, *in the first place.*
en second lieu, *in the second place.*
en dernier lieu, *lastly, in the last place.*
avant, *before.*
après, *after.*

avant

avant toutes choſes, *above all things.*
de ſuite, *one after another.*
tout de ſuite, *together.*
enſuite, *afterwards, next to that,* or *in the next place.*
tout de ſuite, *of a breath, at once, without any ſtop.*
enſemble, *together.*
à la file, *one after another.*
de front, de rang, *a breaſt.*
tour à tour *by turns.*
à la ronde, *round about.*
alternativement, *alternately.*
l'un après l'autre, *one after another.*
à la fois, *at once.*
enfin, *at length, in ſhort, in the end.*
à la fin, *in fine, finally, at laſt.*
pour concluſion, *to conclude.*
d'ordre, par ordre, en ordre, *orderly, in* or *with order.*
confuſément, *confuſedly.*
pêle-mêle, *promiſcuouſly, in a jumble.*
en foule, *in a crowd.*
de fond en comble, *utterly, wholly.*
ſens deſſus deſſous, *upſide down, topſy-turvy.*
ſens devant derrière, *prepoſterouſly.*
tout à rebours, *the wrong way,* or *ſide.*
pareillement, *likewiſe.*
ſemblablement, de la même manière, *in the like,* or *ſame manner.*

Adverbs of Quantity and Number.

combien, *how much, how many.*
peu, *little, few.*
un peu, *a little, ſome.*
tant ſoit peu, *ever ſo little.*
beaucoup, *much.*
guères, *but little.*
pas beaucoup, *not much.*
aſſez, *enough.*
ſuffiſamment, *ſufficiently.*
trop, *too much.*
trop peu, *too little.*
peu à peu, *little by little.*
à peu près, *near about, pretty near.*
environ, *about.*
peu de choſes près, *within a ſmall matter.*
tant, *ſo much.*
autant, *as much.*
plus, davantage, *more.*
moins, *leſs.*
de plus, *moreover, over and above.*
tout au plus, *at moſt.*
par deſſus le marché, *over,* or *into the bargain.*
au moins, du moins, pour le moins, *at leaſt.*
en abondance, *in plenty.*
abondamment, *plentifully.*
en grand nombre, *in a great number.*
en grande quantité, *in a great quantity.*
à pleines mains, *plentifully.*
à foiſon, *largely.*
cher, *dear.*
trop cher, *too dear.*
chère-

chèrement, *dearly.*
à bon marché, *cheap.*
à grand marché, *very cheap.*
à vil prix, *at a low price.*
entièrement, *entirely, wholly.*
à plate couture, *totally.*
à demi, *half, by half, by halves.*
infiniment, *infinitely.*
à l'infini, *vaſtly.*
tout-à-fait, *quite, altogether.*
étrangement, *ſtrangely.*
admirablement. *admirably.*
merveilleuſement, *wonderfully.*
preſque, quaſi, } *almoſt.*
abſolument, { *abſolutely, by all means.*
paſſablement, { *tolerably, indifferent.*
médiocrement, *indifferently.*
combien de fois, } *how many times, how often.*
une fois, *once.*
deux fois, *twice.*
trois fois, *thrice,* or *three times.*
dix fois, *ten times.*
vingt fois, *twenty times.*
cinquante fois, *fifty times.*
cent fois, *a hundred times.*
mille fois, *a thouſand times.*

Adverbs of Quality and Manner.

bien, *well, right.*
mal, *bad, wrong.*
fort bien, { *very well,* or *very right.*
fort mal, { *very bad, very ill, very wrong.*
à merveilles, { *admirably well, wonderfully.*
ni bien, ni mal, { *neither well nor bad ; neither right nor wrong.*

ſagement, *wiſely.*
juſtement, *juſtly.*
joliment, *prettily.*
galamment, *cleverly.*
prudemment, *prudently.*
civilement, *civilly.*
conſtamment, *conſtantly.*
vivement, *briſkly.*
à l'aiſe, { *eaſily, at eaſe, comfortably.*
nonchalamment, *careleſsly.*
négligemment, *negligently.*
au préalable, *previouſly.*
préalablement, *firſt of all.*
de but en blanc, { *point blank, bluntly.*
à fond, *thoroughly.*
à plomb, *perpendicularly.*
à nu, *bare, naked.*
à plein, *fully.*
à plaiſir, *for pleaſure ſake.*
à faux, *falſely.*
à moitié chemin, *half way.*
à peine, *hardly, ſcarce, ſcarcely.*
à regret, { *grudgingly, with reluctancy.*
à contre-cœur, *againſt the grain.*
à contre-gré, } *againſt one's will,* or *mind.*
de bon cœur, *heartily.*
de bonne volonté, *very willingly.*
de gaité de cœur, } *on purpoſe, for the ſake of miſchief.*
de guet à-pens, *wilfully.*
de gré, *willingly.*
de plein gré, de bon gré, } *of one's own accord.*
à mon gré, *to my mind.*
à votre gré, *to your mind.*
à ſon gré, *to his,* or *her mind.*
à leur gré, *to their mind.*
de force, par force, } *forcibly, by force.*

à cou-

à couvert, *secure under a cover, or shelter.*
à découvert, *openly.*
au naturel, *to the life.*
à reculons, en arrière, *backwards.*
à la renverse, *upon one's back.*
à tâtons, *groping.*
à l'endroit, *on the right side.*
du bon sens, *the right way.*
à l'envers, *the wrong side outwards.*
du mauvais sens, *the wrong way, or the wrong side.*
de tout sens, de tous les sens, *every way.*
à bon droit, *deservedly, justly, rightly.*
à tort, *wrongfully.*
avec raison, *with a cause.*
sans raison, *without a cause.*
à l'envi, *in emulation of one another, with a contention who shall do best.*
à la rigueur, *strictly.*
de sens rassis, *with a sound judgment.*
de sang froid, *in cool blood.*
exprès, *on purpose, for the purpose.*
à dessein, *designedly, purposely.*
par malice, *maliciously, mischievously.*
de propos délibéré, *on set purpose.*
tout de bon, *in good earnest.*
sérieusement, *seriously.*
pour rire, *in a joke.*
pour badiner, *in jest.*
en riant, en badinant. *for fun.*
de son chef, de sa tête, *of his or her own head, mind, or accord.*

étourdiment, *giddily.*
à l'étourdie, *heedlessly.*
sottement, *sillily.*
témérairement, *rashly.*
à la légère, *lightly.*
à la volée, *headlong, inconsiderately.*
à la hâte, *hastily, in a hurry, in a huddle.*
précipitamment, *with precipitation.*
brusquement, *bluntly.*
par inadvertence, *inadvertently.*
par mégarde, *by oversight.*
par méprise, *through mistake.*
au hasard, *at random.*
par hasard, *by chance, accidentally.*
à l'aventure, *at a venture.*
à tout hasard, au pis aller, *let the worst come to the worst.*
goutte à goutte, *by drops.*
à l'étroit, *narrowly.*
d'accord, *agreed.*
à genoux, *on one's knees, with my, his, her, their, bended knees.*
à mort, *mortally.*
à la mort, à l'article de la mort, au point de la mort, *at the point of death.*
tout au long, *at large.*
tout à fait, *quite.*
à la bonne foi, de bonne foi, *sincerely.*
de bon jeu, de bonne guerre, *fairly.*
de nécessité, *necessarily.*
à toute force, *by all means.*
de toutes les manières, *all ways.*
à tous égards, *to all intents and purposes.*
à l'improviste, *unawares.*

au dépourvu, *unthought on.*
ſans y penſer, / ſans s'y attendre, *unexpectedly.*
inopinément, *napping.*
à l'amiable, *amicably.*
en ami, *friendly.*
à fleur d'eau, *between wind and water.*
à l'étuvée, *ſtewed.*
en paix, *in peace.*
paiſiblement, *peaceably.*
en repos, *quietly.*
à vide, *empty.*
à ſec, *dried up.*
ſans façon, *without ceremony.*
de travers, *croſs, acroſs.*
de biais, *bias, croſs, ſlopingly.*
de guingois, *awry.*
de niveau, *even with.*
avec ſoin, *carefully.*
exactement, *exactly, accurately.*
groſſièrement, *rudely.*
d'une manière groſſière, *unmannerly.*
fort et ferme, *ſtoutly.*
en diligence, *in haſte.*
à pied, *on foot.*
à cheval, *on horſeback.*
à califourchon, *a ſtraddle.*
en carroſſe, *in a coach.*
en bateau, *in a boat.*
à la mode, *after the faſhion.*
à la Françoiſe, *after the French way* or *faſhion.*
à l'Angloiſe, *after the Engliſh faſhion.*

Adverbs of Affirmation.

oui, *yes.*
oui dà, *ay, ay marry.*
oui vraiment, / oui en vérité, *yes indeed.*
certes, / aſſurément, *ſure, to be ſure, aſſuredly.*
certainement, *certainly*
en vérité, *in truth*
à la vérité, *indeed*
vraiment, *verily*
véritablement, *truly*
ſans doute, *without doubt*
volontiers, *readily, willingly*
ſans faute, *without fail*
immanquablement, / infailliblement, *infallibly*
indubitablement, *undoubtedly*

Of Negation.

non, ne, ni, / point, pas, non pas, *no, not.*
point du tout, *not at all.*
nullement, *by no means.*
en nulle manière, *in no ways, not in the leaſt.*

Of Doubt.

peut-être, *perhaps.*
probablement, *probably.*
vraiſemblablement, *very likely.*

Adverbs of Compariſon, &c.

ainſi, *thus.*
de même, *ſo.*
comme cela, *like this,* or *that.*
de cette manière, *after,* or *in this* or *that manner.*
en partie, *partly.*
tout autant, *as much, exactly ſo.*
tout à la fois, *altogether.*
ſéparément, *ſeparately.*
à part, *apart, by one's ſelf.*
à l'écart, *out of the way.*
à quartier, *aſide.*
plus, *more.* moins, *leſs.*
pis, *worſe.* mieux, *better.*
de pis en pis, *worſe and worſe.*
de mieux en mieux, *better and better.*

ni plus ni moins,	*neither more nor leſs.*
de part & d'autre,	*on both ſides.*
à plus forte raiſon,	*much more*, or *much leſs.*
univerſellement,	*univerſally.*
généralement,	*generally.*
doucement,	*gently.*
autrement,	*otherways.*
particulièrement,	*particularly.*
en particulier,	*eſpecially, in private.*
principalement,	*chiefly.*
ſur-tout,	*above all.*
après-tout,	*after all, upon the whole.*
au contraire,	*on the contrary.*

Of Interrogation.

quand, *when.* pourquoi, *why.*
combien, *how much, how many.*
combien de fois, *how often, how many times.*
comment, *how.*
où, *where.*

CHAP. VII.

Of Prepositions.

A Preposition is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, which denotes the ſeveral relations of nouns, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, and even prepoſitions, and without which it has no complete ſenſe: as,

Avec la permiſſion du Roi, with the King's leave; *pour moi*, for me; *après avoir diné*, after having dined; *juſqu'à préſent*, till now; *juſqu' après minuit*, till paſt midnight.

Prepoſitions are either ſimple; as, *devant*, before, *ſur* upon, *par* by, *&c.* or compound; as, *au devant de*, *vis-à-vis*, over against, *par deſſus* above, *&c.*

The following Prepoſitions are immediately followed by their regimen, or the noun which they govern:

A	Londres,	At *London.*
De	France,	From *France.*
Dès	ce temps-là,	From *that time.*
Avant	vous,	Before *you.*
Devant	lui,	Before *him.*
Derrière	elle,	Behind *her.*
Avec	moi,	With *me.*
Attendu	ſa promeſſe,	Conſidering *his promiſe*
Vu	ſon âge	Seeing *his age.*
Chez	nous,	At or to *our houſe.*
Après	les Fêtes,	After *the holidays.*
Depuis	Noël,	Since *Chriſtmas.*
Dans	la ville	In *the city.*

En	été,	In *summer.*
Durant	l'hiver,	During *the winter.*
Pendant	la cérémonie,	During *the ceremony.*
Entre	vous & moi,	Between *you and me.*
Parmi	eux,	Among *them.*
Environ	dix hommes,	About *ten men.*
Vers	la nuit,	Towards *night.*
Envers	ses amis,	To *or* towards *his friends.*
Selon	son avis,	According to *his advice.*
Suivant	ce qu'il fera,	According to *what he will do.*
Comme	sa mère,	Like *his* or *her mother.*
Contre	la porte,	By *the door.*
Touchant	l'ouvrage,	Concerning *the work.*
Concernant	l'affaire,	About *the matter.*
Sans	raison,	Without *any reason.*
Pour	les frais,	For *the charges.*
Moyennant	cela,	By *that* means.
Nonobstant	cela,	Notwithstanding *that.*
Excepté / *Hormis* / *Hors*	la science,	Except / But } *learning.*
Malgré	tout le monde,	In spite of *all the world.*
Outre	ce sujet,	Besides *that subject.*
Par	la fenêtre,	By *or* at *the window.*
Sur	la table,	Upon *the table.*
Sous	la chaise,	Under *the chair.*
de Dessus	son visage,	From *her face.*
de Dessous	le lit,	From *under the bed.*
par Dessus	la tête,	Above *the head.*
par Dessous	le carrosse,	Under *the coach.*
par Deçà	les monts,	On this side *the Alps.*
par Delà	la rivière,	On that side *the river.*
à Travers	le corps,	Through *the body.*
sauf	son recours,	But with *a remedy.*

The following require the other Preposition de *before the next noun, or are always attended by one of these particles*, de, du, des:

Auprès	*de* moi,	By *me.*
Près	*du* feu,	Near *the fire.*
Proche	*du* Palais,	Near *the Palace.*
Faute	*de* payement,	For want of *payment.*
Hors	[illegible] la ville,	Out of *the city.*
Loin	*du* bois,	At a distance from *the wood.*
Le long	*de* la prairie,	Along *the meadow.*

Ensuite	*de* cela,	After *that*.
A cause	*d'*elle,	On *her account*.
A l'égard	*de* la fille,	As to *the girl*.
A l'insçu	*de* son père,	Without the knowledge of *his father*.
A l'exception	*de* son mari,	*Her husband* excepted.
A moins	*d'*un écu,	Under *a crown*.
A la réserve	*d'*une pension,	Excepting *a pension*.
A couvert	*de* l'orage,	Sheltered from *the storm*.
A l'abri	*des* coups,	Secure from *the blows*.
Au deçà } *En deça* }	*de* la haie,	On this side of *the hedge*.
Au delà	*du* Rhin,	On the other side *the Rhine*.
Au dessus	*d'*elle,	Above *her*.
Au dessous	*de* lui,	Below *him*.
Au devant	*de* quelqu'un (aller),	*To go and meet one*.
Au derrière	*de* la porte,	Behind *the door*.
Autour } *A l'entour* }	*du* pot,	About the *bush*. (Prov.)
Aux environs	*de* sa maison,	Round about *his house*.
A l'exclusion	*de* sa femme,	Excepting *his wife*.
A force	*de* bras,	By strength of *arms*.
A rebours	*de* poil,	Against *the hair*.
Au prix	*de* son honneur,	At the expense of *his honour*.
A raison	*de* cinq* pour cent,	At the rate of *five per cent*.
Vis-à-vis	*de* la Bourse,	Over-against *the Exchange*.
A l'opposite	*de* sa maison,	Opposite to *his house*.
Au travers	*de* la cuisse,	Through *his thigh*.
Au lieu	*de* cela,	Instead of *that*.
Au moyen	*de* quoi,	In virtue *whereof*.
Au péril } *Au risque* }	*de* sa vie,	At the peril of *his life*.
Au milieu	*de* la rue,	In the middle of *the street*.
A fleur	*d'*eau,	Near the edge of *the water*.
Au niveau	*de* la cour,	Even with *the yard*.
A rez de terre, ou	*de* chaussée,	Even *or* level with *the ground*.
A côté	*de* sa femme,	By *his wife*.
A la faveur	*de* la nuit,	By means of *the night*.
Au dépens	*de* la compagnie,	At the expense of *the society*.
En dépit	*de* son mari,	In spite of *her husband*.
A la mode	*de* France,	After the manner of *the French*.
Pour l'amour	*d'*elle,	For the sake of *her*.
Au grand regret	*de* tout le monde,	To the great regret of every body.

* *q* is sounded.

Theſe four require the other Prepoſition à *before their noun, or are always attended by one of theſe particles*, à, au, aux:

Juſqu'	*aux* Indes,	As far as *the Indies.*
Par rapport	*à* lui,	With reſpect to *him.*
Quant	*à* moi,	As for *my part.*
Sauf	*à* la partie à ſe pourvoir,	But *the plaintiff is at liberty to ſue* (a law-phraſe).

CHAP. VIII.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, which ſerves to join the members and parts of ſpeech together, ſhowing the dependency of relation, and coherency between the words and ſentences.

Moſt of them are Adverbs or Prepoſitions attended by *que* or *de:* and therefore it is to be obſerved here, that many and the ſame words are Adverbs, Prepoſitions, and Conjunctions, according to the divers reſpects with which they are uſed grammatically; that is, according to the divers relations they have to the other parts of ſpeech to which they are joined.

Conjunctions are either ſimple or compound. They are divided into Comparative and Copulative, or of Collection; Diſjunctive, Adverſative, or of Oppoſition; Conditional and Exceptive; Dubitative, Declarative, and Conceſſive; Cauſal, Concluding, or of Concluſion, and Tranſitive.

Conjunctions *Copulative* are thoſe that join, and, as it were, couple two terms together; as two Adnouns with one and the ſame Noun or Verb; or two Propoſitions with the ſame affirmation or negation. And the *Comparative* are thoſe that denote beſides a reſpect of Compariſon between things. Such are:

et, &c,	*and.*
comme,	*as, whereas.*
comme ſi,	*as if, as tho'.*
de ſorte que, en ſorte que, de manière que, tellement que, ſi bien que,	*ſo that, in ſuch a manner that, inſomuch that.*
auſſi (*followed by* que),	*as.*
auſſi bien que,	*as well as.*
de même que,	*as, juſt as*
ainſi que,	*as, as alſo, as likewiſe.*
tant que,	*as much as, as many as.*
non plus,	*neither.*
non plus que,	*no more than.*
en tant que,	*as, as much as.*
non-ſeulement,	*not only.*

mais

mais encore, mais même, mais auſſi, *but alſo,* or *but even.*
de plus, *moreover, beſides, further.*
outre cela, outre que, joint que, *beſides, beſides that, add to that.*
ſavoir, *to wit.*
d'autant que, *whereas, for as much as.*
ni plus ni moins que, *juſt as, even as.*
and *ſi,* ſo, in the ſenſe of *auſſi:* as, *ſi ſavant que,* ſo learned that, *or* as, *&c.*

The *Disjunctive* ſhow a reſpect of ſeparation or diviſion; as,

ni, *neither, nor.*
ſoit, *whether.*
ſoit que, *or.*
au lieu de, *inſtead of.*
au lieu que, *whereas.*
ou, *or* ou bien, *or elſe.*

The *Adverſative* denote reſtriction or contrariety:

mais, *but.*
néanmoins, *nevertheleſs.*
pourtant, *yet, however.*
toutefois, *yet, for all that.*
cependant, *yet, however, in the mean while.*
nonobſtant que, *notwithſtanding that.*
bien loin de, tant s'en faut que, *far from, ſo far from.*
quoique, bien que, encore que, *although,* or *though,* or *tho'.*

The *Conditional,* which ſuppoſe a condition, ſerve to reſtrain and limit what has been juſt ſaid: as,

ſi, *if, whether.*
ſi non, *if not, or elſe.*
comme ſi, *as if, as tho'.*
pourvu que, *provided that, ſo.*
à condition que, bien entendu que, ſuppoſez que, poſez le cas que, au cas que, en cas que, en cas de, *upon condition* or *with a proviſo that, ſuppoſe, put the caſe,* or *in caſe that.*
en tout cas, *however,* or *whatever happens.*
à moins que, à moins de, *unleſs.*
ſans, ſans que, *without.*
ſi ce n'eſt que, excepté que, *except that.*
quand, quand même, quand bien même, *tho', altho' (followed in French by the conditional tenſe).*

The *Dubitative* ſhow ſome doubt or ſuſpenſion of the mind; as, ſi, *whether;* ſavoir ſi, *whether or no, the queſtion is whether.*

The *Declarative,* which ſerve to illuſtrate and explain a thing; as, pour lors, *then.* ſavoir, *to wit.* ſur-tout, *eſpecially.* c'eſt à dire, *that is to ſay.* comme par exemple, *as for inſtance* or *example.*

The

The *Conceſſive*, which ſhow the aſſent we give to a thing, are,

à la vérité, *indeed, to ſpeak the truth.*
en effet, *in effect, really.*
d'accord, *done, agreed.*
ſoit, *well and good.*
tôpe, *done, I conſent to it.*
non que, non pas que, ce n'eſt pas que, *not but,*

The *Cauſal* ſhow the reaſon of ſomething: as,

car, *for.*
parce que, à cauſe que, *becauſe.*
à cauſe de, *on account of.*
vu que, *conſidering that.*
attendu que, *ſeeing, or ſeeing that.*
d'autant que, d'autant plus que, *the more becauſe, ſo much the more as, that, becauſe.*
afin que, *that, to the end that.*
afin de, *in order to.*
puiſque, *ſince.*
comme, *as, &c.*

The *Concluding* denote a conſequence drawn from what is before: as,

c'eſt pourquoi, *therefore.*
par conſéquent, *conſequently.*
pour cet effet, *to that end* or *but.*
donc, *then, therefore.*
ſi bien que, de ſorte que, *ſo that.*
ainſi, auſſi, *ſo, and ſo, therefore.*
enfin, *in fine, in ſhort, at laſt.*
or eſt-il que, *now, but.*
d'autant que, *for as much as.*
c'eſt-à dire que, *that is to ſay that.*
il s'enſuit de là que, *from thence it follows that.*
pour concluſion, *to conclude.*
c'eſt pour cela que, *'tis therefore, or for that reaſon that.*
cela étant, cela étant ainſi, *it being ſo, theſe things being ſo.*

The *Tranſitive*, which ſerve to paſs from one ſentence to another, and called alſo *Continuative*, becauſe they denote continuation in the ſpeech, are,

en effet, *in effect, indeed.*
d'ailleurs, *beſides.*
de plus, *moreover.*
d'un autre côté, *on the other ſide, on the other hand.*
outre cela, *beſides that.*
après tout, *after all, upon the whole, in the main.*
enſuite, *then, afterwards.*
puis, *then!* & puis, *and beſides.*
même, *even.*
de même, *likewiſe.*
ſans doute, *without doubt.*
ſans mentir, à dire vrai, *truly, to ſpeak the truth.*
là-deſſus, *thereupon.*
en un mot, *in one word.*
au reſte, *as for the reſt.*

Il eſt vrai que, *it is true that.*
J'en conviens, *I allow it, I grant it, I grant that.*
ſur ces entre-faites, *in the mean while, while theſe things were doing.*
quoi qu'il en ſoit, *however, however it be*, or *let it be as it will.*
à propos, *now I think on't*, or *now we are ſpeaking of that.*

To thoſe Conjunctions add ſome others of *Interrogation* and *Time:* as,

pourquoi? *why? wherefore?*
par quelle raiſon? *what for? for what reaſon?*
à quel propos? *to what purpoſe?*
d'où vient que? *how comes it to paſs? how comes that about?*
dès que, ſi tôt que, auſſitôt que, *as ſoon as.*
toutes les fois que, *as often as.*
en attendant que, *till, until.*
juſqu'à ce que, *till.*
en attendant, *in the mean time.*
depuis, *ſince.*
depuis que, *ſince*, or *ſince that.*
avant que, avant de, *before.*
loin que, loin de, *far from.*
après que, *after.*
quand, lorſque, *when.*
pendant que, *whilſt.*
cependant, *yet, neverthelеſs, in the mean while.*
à peine (*followed by* que *in the ſecond part of the ſentence*), *hardly, ſcarce, ſcarcely.*

CHAP. IX.

Of PARTICLES

THE PARTICLE is a part of ſpeech which ſerves leſs to repreſent a thought, than the ſtate or ſituation of the mind in the exhibition of its thoughts. Particles are divided into *Diſcurſive* and *Interjective*, making a particular ſpecies of words, which cannot be ranged in any of the other parts of ſpeech, and have a ſpecifical ſignification peculiar to them.

Diſcurſive Particles.

ci,	cet homme-ci,	*this man.*
là,	cette femme-là,	*that woman.*
çà,	or çà, voyons,	*now, let's ſee*

oui dà, *ay, ay.*
eh bien, *well.*
adieu, *farewell.*
voici, *here is, behold.*
voilà, *there is,* or *there are.*

Besides the articles le, la, les; *and these, invented to imitate the sounds of dumb creatures, and the noise which is occasioned by the clashing of bodies against one another,* Bêê, Cric, Crac, Tic, Tac, Pouf, Patatras.

Interjective Particles.

ah!	*ha, ah! (for almost all the emotions of the mind, as* joy, fear, grief, *&c. but differently uttered, according to the emotion which it expresses).*
hélas,	*alas! (for grief).*
ouf, aï, *or* aye,	*pho! (for pain).*
bon!	*well, right (for both assenting and dissenting to something, liking or disliking).*
ouais!	*edod, pshaw (for discontent).*
fi,	*fye upon, (for dislike and aversion).*
oh! oh! oh!	*(for derision).*
que! quoi!	*how! what! (for exclamation).*
Eh! bon Dieu! Miséricorde! O dame!	*lack a-day! bless me, Dear Sirs! (for surprise).*
allons, courage, alerte,	*come on, cheer up, courage. (for encouraging those we speak to).*
bis (*s* sounds),	*encore, again (for repeating).*
holà, tout beau,	*hold, softly, (for repressing, checking, and stopping some emotion).*
paix, chut, 'st	*hist, hush (for silencing).*
Garre,	*have a care, clear the way (for making people go out of the way).*
holà, ho, hem,	*o, ho, soho (for calling).*
Vive le Roi, Vive la joie, Vivat,	*Huzza! (for shouting).*
Zest,	*fiddlestick, pshaw (for derision and dislike).*

PART III.

Of Syntax *or* Construction.

SYNTAX is the regular joining of the Parts of Speech together, conformably to the genius of a language.

In the conſtruction of the French ſpeech, two things are moſt accurately to be conſidered: Concord and Government.

Concord is the abſolute agreement of,

I. The Article and Adnoun with the Noun.

II. The Verb with its Subject.

III. The relative with the Antecedent.

Government is the influence which ſome parts of ſpeech have over others: as,

I. A Verb, Adnoun, or Prepoſition over a Noun or Pronoun, in requiring it to be in ſuch or ſuch a ſtate rather than in another.

II. A Conjunction, or Prepoſition over a Verb, which they govern in ſuch or ſuch a Mood.

III. A Noun over an Adnoun, by which ſometimes it will be followed, and another time will give the Adnoun the precedency; as likewiſe Verbs over Adverbs, or Adverbs over themſelves; ſome having the ſpecial privilege of coming before others, when they meet together in a ſentence.

Herein conſiſts the whole myſtery of the French Tongue. Therefore, after having ſeen hitherto the form and nature of the words which it is compoſed of, we ſhall, in the ſame order, conſider their Uſe and Conſtruction.

CHAP. I.

Of NOUNS.

I. WHEN two or more nouns come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the ſecond ſtate (or gentive caſe), and ſo on (that is, the firſt is always followed by the prepoſition *de*, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun); but that ſecond ſtate can never come in French before the noun that governs it, as in Engliſh, but after: as,

Les Gardes du Roi, the King's guards.

La porte de la maiſon, the houſe's gate.

La Philoſophie de Newton, Newton's Philoſophy.

Pour le ſervice de la flotte du Roi, for the ſervice of the King's fleet.

A *Voici la maison de l'associé du frère de ma femme*, here's my wife's brother's partner's house.

Elle avoit médiocrement d'esprit, She had a moderate understanding.

Sometimes *of* is left out in English, and the latter noun, instead of the preposition, is put former, and ends in *s;* as in the example, *my wife's brother's partner's house*, instead of *the house* of *the partner* of *the brother* of *my wife*.——Sometimes also the two nouns come together without *of* before the latter, or *'s* after the former, and like a compound word: as *the*
B *chamber-door:* but the first of them is governed of the second, which must always come first in French with one of these particles, *de*, *du*, *des*, before the governed; as in the said instances.

II. The Article and Adnoun agree with the Noun in gender and number: as,

Un beau Prince, a handsome Prince.

Une belle Princesse, a handsome Princess.

Le méchant homme, the wicked man.

La méchante femme, the wicked woman.

De méchantes gens, wicked people. *

C Neverthelefs we say still *Lettres royaux* (a law-term), instead of *Lettres patentes*, or *Patentes du Roi*, Letters patents, used on all other occasions.

III. When two or more nouns of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adnoun common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the last: as,

Il avoit les yeux & la bouche ouverte, } His eyes and mouth
or *Il avoit la bouche & les yeux ouverts*, } were opened.

Il trouva les étangs & les rivières glacées, He found the ponds and rivers frozen.

But when there is one, or many words, between the last noun and the adnoun, that adnoun (common to all) agrees with the noun masculine, tho' the last noun be feminine:
D and if the nouns are singular, then the adnoun common shall be put in the plural number, and the masculine gender:

L'étang & la rivière étoient glacés,

The pond and river were frozen.

Les étangs & les rivières qu'il trouva glacés.

The ponds and rivers which he found frozen.

Le travail, la conduite, & la fortune joints *ensemble*, and not *jointes* (on account of the word *ensemble*, which presents a whole).

Pains, conduct, and fortune joined together.

And when the adnoun (common to three or more nouns, whether of the same or of different genders) is preceded and

governed by the verb *être*, it muſt have another noun plural, as, *choſes*, *advantages*, *biens*, *maux*, &c. to agree with: as, A

L'or, *l'argent*, *la renommée*, *les honneurs*, *&* *les dignités*, *ſont des* choſes *incertaines* *&* *periſſables*, or *ſont des* biens *incertains* *&* *periſſables*; Gold, ſilver, fame, honours, and dignities, are uncertain and periſhable.

¶ The above rule may hold good for metaphyſical adnouns, as *certain*, *incertain*; *utile*, *inutile*, &c. But verbal or rather participles adnouns, do not fall under it: as, *Sous un gouvernement corrumpu*, *les emplois*, *les penſions*, *les honneurs*, *&* *les dignités ſont ſouvent* accordés *&* *même* prodigués *à ceux qui les méritent le moins*; Under a corrupt adminiſtration, places, penſions, honours, and dignities are often beſtowed and even laviſhed upon thoſe who deſerve them the leaſt. Here the intermediate noun *choſes*, &c. could not be uſed, unleſs the ſentence ſhould be made active; as, *ſont des* choſes *que* l'on accorde, &c. For the ſame reaſon, in the preceding paragraph we ſay: *L'étang* *&* *la rivière étoient glacés*, not *des choſes glacées*.] B

Choſe, a thing (a noun feminine), joined to *quelque* (*quelque choſe*, ſomething), is maſculine, and therefore requires the next adnoun or pronoun relative to agree with that gender: as,

Je ſuis aſſis ſur quelque choſe, *qui me paroît* dur; I ſit upon ſomething that feels hard; *Quand j'ai perdu* quelque choſe, *je le cherche*, when I have loſt ſomething, I look for it.

Partie, a part (a noun fem.), governing a noun maſc. and attended by an adnoun, won't have the adnoun agree with it, but with that noun maſc. which it governs in the ſecond ſtate: as,

Il a une partie du bras caſſé, and not *caſſée*, a part of his arm is broken.

Il trouva une partie de ſes hommes morts, and not *morte*, he found a part of his men dead.

It is the ſame with theſe words, *la plupart*, the moſt part; *foule*, crowd; *troupe*, *multitude*, multitude; *nombre*, number; *moitié*, half; *eſpèce*, kind; *ſorte*, ſort; governing a noun maſc. and attended by an adnoun: as, C

Quand il vit la plupart or *la moitié de ſes ſoldats étendus par terre* or *tués*, and not *étendue* and *tuée*, when he ſaw the moſt part, or half of his ſoldiers lying down or killed; *une troupe de gens étourdis*, and not *étourdie*, a multitude of giddy people; *une eſpèce de bois qui eſt fort dur*, and not *dure*, a kind of wood which is very hard; *une ſorte de vin qui eſt aſſez bon*, not *bonne*, a pretty good ſort of wine.

But the other collective nouns are not liable to that conſtruction, and we ſay:

Le tiers des vignes eſt gelé, not *gelées*, the third part of the vines are frozen; *les trois quarts du château furent brulés*, and not *fut brulé*, three parts out of four of the caſtle were burnt.

And if the noun governed in the ſecond ſtate be feminine, the adnoun agrees likewiſe with its gender: as,

Quand il vit une partie de ſon armée défaite, when he ſaw a part of his army defeated; *une eſpéce de pierre qui eſt fort dure*, a kind of ſtone very hard; *une ſorte de liqueur aſſez bonne*, a tolerable good ſort of liquor. D

(See alſo page 284, and foll.)

CHAP. II.

Of the ARTICLE.

NOUNS expreſs things, 1°. in a *general* and *univerſal* ſenſe, including the whole ſpecies of the thing ſignified by the word: as *Man* was born, or *Men* were born for ſociety, *L'homme eſt né*, or *les hommes ſont nés pour la ſociété*. *Man* and *Men* is ſaid of human kind, and ſignifies every man and woman.

A 2°. In a *particular* and *individual* ſenſe, denoting a particular
object, one individual only of the ſpecies: as *The earth* turns and
not *the ſun*, Le terre *tourne, & non* le ſoleil; *The Man* whom I
ſpeak of is not ſociable, L'homme *dont je parle n'eſt pas ſociable.*
The earth, the ſun denote particular objects; and *the man* is taken
in an individual ſenſe, for I ſpeak of one man only, and I ſhow
who that man is who is not ſociable, *to wit*, he that I ſpeak of.

3°. In a *limited* or *partitive* ſenſe, denoting neither the totality
or univerſality, nor any particular individual of the ſpecies, but
only part of it: as *Bread* is enough for me, *Du pain me ſuffit;*
Give me ſome *meat* and *beer*, *Donnez-moi de la viande & de la*
B *bière;* We daily ſee *men* that have leſs reaſon than *brutes*, *On*
voit tous les jours des hommes *qui ont moins de raiſon que* des
bêtes: *Bread, meat, beer, men*, and *brutes*, are not taken in the
general ſenſe, that includes the totality of the ſubſtance and
ſpecies; for I do not ſpeak of all the *bread, meat, beer* in the
world, nor of all *men* and *brutes*. but only of part of thoſe ſub-
ſtances, and ſome of thoſe ſpecies.—Neither do I ſpeak of any
particular part of thoſe ſubſtances, nor of any individual man
or brute. Therefore theſe words are taken in a limited ſenſe.

4°. Nouns expreſs things in an *indefinite* and *unſpecified* ſenſe,
not ſo much ſerving to name any particular thing, as to qua-
C lify that which has been named before; as Kings are *men* as
well as others, *Les Rois ſont* hommes *comme les autres;* She is
a *woman*, *Elle eſt* femme: *Men* and *woman*, are not uſed, in
theſe and other like ſentences, in order to name the things
which are the ſubject of the ſpeech, but only to qualify this
noun *Kings* and pronoun *ſhe*, which are ſpoken of, in ſhow-
ing what both are.

It appears from theſe obſervations, wherein the ways of uſing
nouns are carefully analyſed, that they require the article in
all the ſenſes but one, in which they may be taken; that the
article is the ſame in all relations and circumſtances of the
D noun, being *le* for the maſc. *la* for the fem. and *les* for the plur.
maſc. and fem. and that the limited ſenſe, which excludes
both the univerſality and individuality, is expreſſed by the par-
ticle *de* before the article, with which it is contracted, ac-
cording to the genius of the language, when the noun is
maſculine, and begins with a conſonant.

Nothing therefore is more plain, and eaſy to explain, than
the conſtruction of the article; and yet nothing has been
more perplexed by our Grammarians, who are at a loſs how to
treat it, making it ſeveral fold, and all dividing it into *de-*
finite and *indefinite*, and ſubdividing it beſides, without being
able

able to define what they mean, or to account for the construction of the article. The following are clear, exact, and easy A
rules concerning the whole matter.

¶ Proper names of Persons and Places, as Towns, Villages, &c. take no article. See p. 214. 12°.

The article is used, 1°, before the names of the things which are spoken of. Therefore nouns of Substances, Arts, Sciences, Metals, Virtues and Vices, nouns of Countries, Kingdoms, and Provinces, Mountains, Rivers, and Winds, and others like, having no article before them in English, require the article in French; as,

L'*or* & l'*argent ne sauroient faire* le *bonheur de* l'*homme*,
Gold and *Silver* cannot make the happiness of *man*. B

La *vertu seule peut le rendre heureux, & il n'y a que* le *vice qui puisse le rendre malheureux*.
Virtue alone can make him happy, and nothing but *vice* can make him unhappy *or* miserable.

La *France est le plus beau pays de* l'*Europe*,
France is the finest country in *Europe*.

Le *sort de* l'*Espagne dépend de* la *Havanne*,
The fate of *Spain* depends upon the *Havanna*.

C'est à l'*Angleterre qu'on doit* la *découverte de* la *circulation* du *sang*,
It is to *England* the world is beholden for the discovery of the circulation of the blood. C

From the nouns of Countries, Kingdoms and Provinces, except these, which take their names from their capital city, besides some Republics.

Alger,	Algier.	*Grenade*,	Grenada.	*Monaco*,	Monaco.
Avignon,	Avignon.	*Gênes*,	Genoa.	*Naples*,	Naples.
Babylone,	Babylon.	*Genève*,	Geneva.	*Orange*,	Orange.
Candie,	Candia.	*Florence*,	Florence.	*Rome*,	Rome.
Cordoue,	Cordova.	*Lucques*,	Lucca.	*Séville*,	Seville.
Corse,	Corsica.	*Léon*,	Leon.	*Tolède*,	Toledo.
Comminges,	Comminges.	*Malthe*,	Maltha.	*Tunis*,	Tunis.
Cornouailles,	Cornwall.	*Maroc*,	Morocco.	*Tripoli*,	Tripoli.
Chypre,	Cyprus.	*Murcie*,	Murcia.	*Valence*,	Valentia.
Carthage,	Carthage.	*Madagascar*,	Madagascar.	*Venise*,	Venice.

Except some few, taken notice of in my Exercises; those proper names of countries are commonly used with one of these before them, *république, principauté, état, pays,* D
île; as, *l'île de Candie* ou *de Malthe*, the island of Candia or Maltha; *le pays d'Avignon*, the country of Avignon; *la principauté d'Orange*, the principality of Orange; *la république de Genève*, the republic of Geneva, &c.

2° When the words attending the names of Countries and
K Kingdoms (in Europe), respect them immediately as to *coming from*, or *going out*, the names of those countries are used without the article.

Therefore we say with the preposition *de* only, *Venir de France*, to come from France; *Sortir d'Angleterre*, to go out of England.

A With words denoting the country one *lives in*, and whither one is *going* or *coming to*, we use the preposition *en* before the names of those countries, because this preposition does not admit of the article: as,

Demeurer en France, to live in France; *Aller en Italie*, to go to Italy; *Venir* or *Passer en Angleterre*, to come over *or* pass over to England.

¶ This rule respects only the names of Countries; for with the names of Towns, Places, &c. the preposition *à* is used instead of *en*, and we say:

Aller à Rome, to go to Rome; *Venir à Londres*, to come to London; *Demeurer à Paris*, to live at Paris.

B When the name of a Kingdom or Province expresses the country of the noun coming immediately before, it is used also without the article, and with the preposition *de* only: as,

Roi ou *Royaume* d'*Angleterre*, King *or* Kingdom of England.
Gouverneur ou *Gouvernement* d'*Irlande*.
Viceroy *or* Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, *or* his place.
Vin de *Bourgogne*, *ou* de *Champagne*, Burgundy or Champaign wine.
L'Electeur de *Bavière*, The Elector of Bavaria.
Une mode de *France*, A French fashion, &c.

These following names of Countries always keep the article:

C *l'Inde*, India.
l'Indostan, Indostan.
le Malalbar, Malabar.
les Indes, the Indies.
la Chine, China.
la Nigritie, Nigritia.
la Guinée, Guinea.
la Malaguette, Malaguette.
le Congo, Congo.
la Cochinchine, Cochinchina.
le Pégu, Pegu.
le Tonquin, Tonquin.
le Tibet, Thibet.
le Japon, Japan.
l'Abyssinie, Abyssinia.
D *le Mogol*, the Mogul's C.
le Monomotopa, Monomot.
le Monoémugi, Monoemugi.
la Cafrerie, Coast of the Cafres.

le Zanguébar, Zanguebar.
le Mexique, Mexico.
le Paraguai, Paraguay.
le Chili, Chili.
le Pérou, Peru.
le Brésil, Brasil.
le Canada, Canada.
la Louisiane, Louisiana.
le Mississipi, Mississipi.
l'Acadie, Acadia.
la Caïenne, Cayenne.
la Caroline, Carolina.
la Barbade, Barbadoes.
la Jamaïque, Jamaica.
le Maryland, Maryland.
la Pensilvanie, Pensylvania.
la Virginie, Virginia.
la Martinique, Martinico.
la Guadeloupe, Guadaloupe.
la Havanne, the Havanna.

le Pont-Euxin, the Black sea
le Péloponnèse, Peloponnesus
les Philippines, the Philippine Islands.
l'île Bourbon, the Isle of Bourbon.
les îles Moluques, the Molucca Islands, &c.
les Antilles, the Antilles.
le Caire, Cairo.
le Levant, the Levant.
la Mecque, Mecca.
l'Abbruzze, Abbruzzo.
la Pouille, Apulia.
le Mantouan, Mantuan Dutchy.
le Milanès, the Milaneze.
le Parmezan, the Parmezan.
le Spitzberg, Spitzberg.
le Groenland, Greenland.

* *l'Anjou*.
* *l'Artois*.
* *le Maine*.
* *la Marche*.
* *le Perche*.
* *la Capelle*.
le Catelet.
le Cateau Cambrésis.
la Fère.
la Ferté.
la Charité.
le Havre de Grâce.
la Flèche.
la Guerche.
la Hogue.
le Mans.
le Plessis.
le Puy (a word signifying *Mount*).
le Quénoi.
la Rochelle.
la Haye, the Hague.

* *The six are names of countries, and the others of Cities of France, except* la Haye.

There-

Therefore, instead of the prepositions *en* and *de*, used alone in the cases mentioned in the second paragraph, with respect to all other countries, when we speak of these last, we use both the preposition *a*, or *de*, and the article: as, A

Voyager aux *Indes*, to travel to the Indies. *Aller* au *Japon*, to go to Japan. *Demeurer* à *la Chine*, to live in China. *Partir* du *Mexique*, to set out from Mexico. *Revenir* du *Maine*, de l' *Artois*, de l' *Anjou*, to return from *le Maine*, &c.

Neverthelefs we say, *aller dans* l' *Anjou*, *dans l' Artois*, *dans le Perche*, to go into Anjou, *&c. le Duc d' Anjou*, the Duke of Anjou, and *le Duc du Maine*, the Duke of Maine, We say too *Empereur* or *Empire* de la *Chine*, and not *de Chine*, Emperor *or* Empire of China; *Porcelaines* de la *Chine*, China-ware; *Merchandises* du *Japon*, Japan-goods.

3°. When a River's name is preceded by the word *rivière*, it takes no article, and is contented with the preposition *de* only, if it is of the feminine gender: otherwise they all take the article: as, B

La rivière de *Seine*, the river Seine: or, *la Seine*, *la Tamise*, &c.

But it is to be noted, *1st*, that some rivers cannot be construed with the word *rivière* before them, but they all take the article, as, *le Rhin*, *le Rhône*, &c. we don't say *la rivière du Rhin*, *la rivière de la Tamise*, as in English, *the river Thames*. *2dly*, That the word *fleuve* (synonymous with *rivière*) can never be put before the proper name of a river; so that we don't say *le fleuve de Seine*, or *de la Seine*, *le fleuve du Rhône* or, *de Rhône*. *3dly*, The French call *fleuve* a river that carries its waters to the sea; and *rivière* any river that discharges itself into another: tho' they use the word *rivière* before the names of such rivers as they call *fleuves*. One might perhaps say, without impropriety, *le fleuve Scamandre*, *le fleuve Simoïs* (two rivers in Troas); but it is still better, as being more sure, to say only *le Scamandre*, *le Simoïs*, *le Danube*, *la Moselle*, *l'Escaut*, and so of all other rivers, without putting the word *rivière* before, which as we have observed, cannot be put before a great many rivers. C

4°. When a Mount's, Mountain's, or Hill's name is preceded by the word *mont*, it has neither article nor preposition: as *le mont Vésuve*, Vesuvius; *le mont Apennin*, the Appenine; *les monts Pyrénées*, the Pyrenean mountains. After the word *montagne*, it takes the preposition *de* (which is contracted with the article, when the name of the hill has it), as *la montagne du Potosi*, mount Potosi; *la montagne de Sion*, mount Sion; *la montagne du Calvaire*, the mount of Calvary. Otherwise they all take the article: as, *le Vésuve*, *l'Apennin*, *les Pyrénées*; *le Calvaire*, *le Pic*, &c.

Some nouns of hills and mountains will always be preceded by either of these two words, *mont*, *montagne*, as *la montagne du Potosi*, *la montagne de Sion*, or *le mont Sion*; we also say, *le Potosi*, but never *le Sion*, *la Sion*: some others can never be construed with those words, as *les Alpes*, *les Cordillières*, the Cordilleras. We neither say *les montagnes des Alpes*, nor *les monts Alpes*, as we say *les monts Pyrénées*; although we denote *les Alpes* by *les monts* in this phrase, *un bel esprit de delà les monts*, or *un bel esprit ultramontain*, an ultramontane wit, or genius. D

5°. The noun of the Measure, Weight, and Number of the things that have been bought, requires the article *le* in French, whereas the indefinite article *a* is used in English: as,

Le blé se vend un écu le boisseau, wheat is sold for a crown a bushel.

A *Le beurre vaut six sous* la *livre*, butter costs six-pence *a* pound; *Les œufs valent quatre sous* la *douzaine*, eggs cost a groat *a* dozen.

¶ In the following phrases, and the like, the French article *le* is likewise used, instead of the English indefinite article *a*:

Dans la prospérité on peut difficilement reconnoître l' *ami*, it is difficult to know *a* friend in prosperity; l'*air spirituel dans les hommes*, *a* sprightly mien in men; *le chien est* l'*ami de l' homme*, the dog is *a* friend to man.

6°. These following prepositions (twenty-one in number) generally will have the article before the next noun.

avant,	before.	*envers*,	towards.	*pendant*,	for.
après,	after.	*excepté*,	except.	*selon*,	according.
B *chez*,	at, to.	*hors*.	out.	*sous*,	under.
dans,	in.	*hormis*,	except.	*suivant*,	according.
depuis,	since.	*nonobstant*,	notwith-	*sur*,	upon.
devant,	before.		standing.	*touchant*,	concerning.
derrière,	behind.	*parmi*,	among.	*vers*,	towards.
durant,	during.				

As *chez le Prince*, at the Prince's; *dans la chambre*, in the room; *sous la table*, under the table, &c.

en will have no article before the next noun; as *en ville* in town, *en campagne* in the country, &c. and

The following prepositions sometimes require the article before the next noun (when it is used as a *Denomination* or *Appellation*); and sometimes not (when it is used only as a *Modification* or *Qualification*):

C

à,	at, to.	*contre*,	against.	*pour*,	for.
de,	of, from.	*entre*,	between.	*outre*,	besides.
avec,	with.	*par*,	by.	*sans*,	without.

Examples will make this rule more plain to those who are not used to abstract observations.

Sans les passions, où seroient la vertu & le vice?
Without passions, where would virtue and vice be?
Vivre sans passions c'est vivre sans plaisirs,
Living without passions is living without pleasures.

D *Passions*, *vertu*, and *vice*, in the first sentence, are used as denominations, or names of the things which are the subject of our speech. *Passions* and *plaisirs* are not used in the second, as denominations; for they are not the things of which something is said; *vivre* (living) is the thing spoken of: but they are used as modifications or qualifications, showing what sort of living is spoken of.

7°. The article is used before all nouns of Dignities, Qualities, Offices, and Professions, even before Names or abusing words,

words, ſo they come after ſuch names as *Monſieur*, *Monſeigneur*, A
Madame, *Mademoiſelle* : as,

Monſieur le *Dauphin*, the Dauphin ; *Madame* la *Ducheſſe*, my Lady Ducheſs ; *Mr.* le *Docteur*, Doctor ; *Monſeigneur* l'*Archevêque*, my Lord Archbiſhop. *Monſieur* le *Pareſſeux*, Mr. Lazy-bones *or* Idle-back ; *Madame* la *Coureuſe*, Mrs. Gad-about ; *Mademoiſelle* la *Libertine*, Miſs Romp, *&c.*

Except with nouns of Trades and mechanical profeſſions, which never take *Monſieur* or *Madame* before them. Thus we do not ſay of *or* to Merchants, Taylors, Shoemakers, *&c.* *Mr. le Marchand*, *Mr. le Tailleur*, *Mr. le Cordonnier*. B

The article is uſed in ſpeaking and calling to people ; which relation of the noun anſwers to the Vocative of the Latin : as,

Ecoutez, la *belle fille*, hark ye, pretty girl.

Parlez, l'*homme* ; *parlez*, la *femme*, Speak to me, man or woman.

We alſo ſay without the article, but with an adnoun before the noun, or without any noun at all : *Ecoutez, bon homme, ou bonne femme*, hark ye, good man or woman ; *Etudiez, pareſſeux*, ſtudy, you idle fellow.——Calling to a coachman we ſay without the article, *Cocher, êtes-vous loué?* Coachman, are you hired ? tho' we call to a man that ſells rabits about the ſtreets, or to an herb-woman, with the article, *l'homme aux lapins*, *la femme aux herbes*. This oddneſs of expreſſion will be beſt learnt by practice. It is enough to have taken notice of it.

As for the particle interjective *ô* before nouns, it is uſed only with exclamation : as, *O infortuné que je ſuis !* O unhappy me ! *O femme, que ta vertu eſt grande !* How great is thy virtue, O woman ! C

8°. The article is uſed with nouns having an adnoun before them in ſentences of admiration and exclamation ; in which caſe, the noun is always repeated with *que* between, without any verb. Theſe ways of ſpeaking are rendered in Engliſh as follows :

L'illuſtre maiſon que *la maiſon de Bourbon !*
What an illuſtrious houſe the houſe of Bourbon is !
Le *ſage Roi* que *le Roi de Pruſſe !*
What a wiſe and prudent King the King of Pruſſia is !
L'indigne traitement que *celui qu'elle m'a fait ſouffrir !*
How unworthy is the treatment I have received from her ! D

9°. When the noun is not taken in a general and univerſal ſenſe, including the whole ſpecies ; nor in the particular and individual ſenſe, denoting a particular object, one particular individual of the ſpecies ; but denotes only part of the ſubſtance or thing ſignified by the noun ; that limited ſenſe is expreſſed by the particle *de* before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is maſculine. (*See* p. 111.) Nouns taken in that ſenſe imply the word *ſome*, which in Engliſh is ſometimes expreſſed, ſometimes not, and in French is never underſtood : as,

 Donnez-

A *Donnez-moi* du *pain*, de la *viande*, de l' *argent*, des *habits;*
Give me *ſome* bread, *ſome* meat, money, clothes.
Cette liqueur reſſemble à du *vin*, that liquor is like wine.
J'ai affaire à des *gens fort honnêtes*,
I have to do with very honeſt people.

But when the noun is preceded by an adnoun, it loſes its article, and is contented with the particle *de:* as,
Donnez-moi de *bon pain*, de *bonne viande*, de *bons habits;*
Give me good bread, good meat, good clothes.
J'ai affaire à de *fort bonnêtes gens*, I have to do with very, &c.

B Again *On l'a dépouillé* de *belles charges qu'il poſſédoit*, he has been diveſted of fine places which he enjoy'd; *On l'a dépouillé* des *belles charges qu'il poſſédoit*, he has been ſtript of the fine places which he was poſſeſſed of. The word *charge* is reſtrained in the firſt ſentence, by the limiting particle *de*, and ſignifies only *ſome of his places*; whereas in the other ſentence, the article contracted with the prepoſition (*des* for *de les*) ſhows that the word is taken in the univerſal ſenſe, and ſignifies *all his places*. From whence you may obſerve, that ſome expreſſions that ſeem to be alike in French, are very far from being ſo.

10°. In many caſes either of theſe two particles, *du* or *un*, may be uſed; but with this difference:

When the noun is uſed without an adnoun, it requires *du;* and *un*, when with an adnoun: as,

C *Il y a* du *danger à aller ſur mer*, there is danger in going to ſea.
Ceux qui vont ſur mer, *courent* un *grand danger*, or *de grands dangers*, thoſe who go to ſea run a great danger, *or* great dangers.
J'entends du *bruit* (and not *un bruit*), I hear a noiſe.
J'entends un *grand bruit* (and not *du*), I hear a great noiſe.

The particle *un* (which is no more an article than *quelque*, *tout*, &c.) is uſed in ſpeaking of things that can be told one by one; or are denoted by oppoſition to two or more; as, *J'ai un pain*, I have a loaf; *Je ne veux qu'une pomme*, I will have but one apple.

11°. The pronouns *moi*, *toi*, *ſoi; ce*, *celui; qui*, *quel* (taken in the ſenſe of *what*); *mon*, *ton*, *ſon*, &c. uſed either with or without the prepoſitions *de*, *à*, &c. take no article: But *mien*, *tien*, *ſien*,
D &c. *même*, and *quel* (in the ſenſe of *which*), always require it: as,

De qui parlez-vous?	*De quel homme parlez-vous?*
Who are you ſpeaking of?	Of what man are you ſpeaking?
Duquel? De laquelle?	*De lui*, *D'elle*, *D'eux.*
Of which?	Of him, Of her, Of them.

12°. No article is uſed with proper names of Perſons, Places, and Planets (except *la terre* the earth, *le ſoleil* the ſun, *la lune* the moon), and before theſe nouns of honour which uſe has prefixed to proper names:

Monſieur,

Monsieur, Sir, Master, *Maître*, Master, A
Madame, Madam, *Messire*,
Mademoiselle, Miss, *Saint*,
Monseigneur, my Lord, *Sainte*, } a particular title of some persons of distinction and Saints.

When these nouns are used without the pronoun of which they are composed, they take the article: as, *le Sieur*, *le Monsieur*, *la Dame*, *la Demoiselle*, &c. We also say, *les Messieurs qui sont ici*, the gentlemen who are here; and never *les Mesdames*, nor *les Messeigneurs*: but *les Dames*, *les Seigneurs*.

From proper names, except some of renowned Poets and Painters of Italy, which keep the article: B

Le Tasse,	*l'Arioste*,	*le Titien*,	*le Poussin*,	*l'Arétin*,
du Tasse,	*de l'Arioste*,	*du Titien*,	*du Poussin*,	*de l'Arétin*,
au Tasse,	*à l'Arioste*,	*au Titien*,	*au Poussin*,	*à l'Arétin*.

Add to them *le Bourdon*, *le Brugle*, *le Carache*, *le Corrège*, *le Guide*, *le Guerchin*, *le Mutien*, *le Tintoret*, *l'Albane*, *le Bernardin*, *le Dominicain*, *l'Espagnolet*, *le Pinturicchio*. But we don't say *le Michel-Ange*, *le Raphaël*, &c.

When any of these particles, *le*, *la*, *de*, *du*, *des*, make part of the proper name, it is never contracted with the prepositions:

Du Pré,	*Le Maître*,	*De Tourville*,	*La Place*,
de du Pré,	*de le Maître*,	*de de Tourville*,	*de la Place*,
à du Pré,	*à le Maître*,	*à de Tourville*, &c.	*à la Place*.

And when we speak in a contemptuous manner of a woman, (it is always the case when we speak of a woman of the town,) we use the article, besides the particle of the proper name: as, *Je ne veux plus voir la Du Pré*, I will see Du Pre's wife no more. C

That contemptuous manner of expressing was formerly used also in speaking of an actress, but now it ceases to prevail, since talents are more regarded than the private life of the person; and we say, in speaking of a celebrated actress, *Madame*, *Mademoiselle*.

The preposition *de* is sometimes left out before the word *saint*, for abbreviation sake: as, *l'Eglise St. Paul*, St Paul's Church; *le Cimetière St. Jean* (a famous place in *Paris*), *la foire St. Laurent*, St. Laurence's fair; *la porte St. Denis*, St Denis's gate; *le Faubourg St. Germain* (one of the suburbs of Paris). We also say *le Quai Pelletier* (a key at Paris), *le Cours la Reine*, and *le Bourg la Reine* (proper names of places).

13°. When proper names are used in a determinate sense, that is, when they are applied to particular objects, or qualified by an adnoun, then they take the article: as,

Le Dieu des Chrétiens, the God of Christians; *le bon Dieu ne* D
sauroit être cruel, God Almighty cannot be cruel; *l'Archimède d'Angleterre*, the Archimedes of England; *l'Amphitrion de Molière*, the Amphitrion of Moliere; *les Cicérons & les Démosthènes* (and sometimes *le Cicéron*, *les Démosthène*), the Cicero's and the Demosthenes's, *Monsieur le Brun*, Master Brown.

We say without the article: *Jean épousera Marie*, John will marry Mary; and with the article *le vieux Janot aime la jeune Babet*, old Jack loves young Betty.

 I cannot

A I cannot help anticipating here the construction of the preposition *de*, and considering some of the relations which it denotes.

14°. The preposition *de* only, without the article, is used,

1*st*, Before nouns following one of these, *sorte*, *espèce*, *genre*, and any other noun of which they express the *Kind*, *Character*, *Cause*, *Matter*, *Quality*, *Nature*, and *Country*: which tribe of nouns are usually englished by an adnoun, or even by the noun itself, placed adjectively, and making together, as it were, but a word compound: as,

Un mal de tête, the head-ache; *une sorte de fruit*, a sort of fruit; *une étoffe de soie*, a silk-stuff; *une montre d'or*, a gold-watch; *de*
B *la laine d'Espagne*, Spanish wool; *une conduite de fou*, a foolish conduct, &c.

Sometimes the English adnoun may be rendered likewise by an adnoun in French; as in the last example, *une conduite folle*, a foolish conduct: but sometimes too the French have no adnoun of the same nature as the English adnoun, and therefore express the English adnoun by a noun of the same signification with *de* before the other noun: as,

Ma diablesse de *femme*,
My *devilish* wife.
Mon vaurien de *fils* & *sa* coquine de *mère*,
My *good-for-nothing* son, and his worthless mother.

Sometimes the English express themselves after the same manner as the French, except that the French have no other particle before the second noun but *de*: as,

C'est un Diable d'*homme*,
He is a *Devil of* a man.

C

2*dly*, Before the word of the measure of Magnitude or Increase: as, *il croît tous les jours* d'*un pouce*, it grows an inch every day.

3*dly*, After pronouns indeterminate, *Personne*, *Quelqu'un*, &c. *Quoi*, *ce qui*, *ce que*, *tout ce qui*, *Je ne sais quoi*, and the impersonal *il y a*: as,

Il n'y a personne de *blessé*, there is nobody wounded.

Y en avoit-il quelqu'un d'*ivre?* Was any of them drunk?

Il y a dans son style je ne sais quoi de *dur*, his style has I don't know what harshness in it.

Ce que je remarque de *drôle*, What I observe comical, &c.

4*thly*, Before a participle when a noun of number precedes:
D as, *Il y a trente vaisseaux* d'*achevés*, there are thirty ships finished; *il y eut cent hommes* de *tués*, there were an hundred men killed.

It may be sometimes left out, when the noun is expressed before the participle, as in the aforesaid sentences, *cent hommes tués*, *trente vaisseaux achevés*; but those sentences are more usually and elegantly construed with the particle *de*; whereas it cannot be omitted after the noun of number, when the relative pronoun *en* stands in the sentence for the noun: as,

Il y en *a trente* d'*achevés*, thirty of them are finished.

4°.

Il y en eut cinquante de *tués & cent* de *bleſſés*, there were fifty men killed and an hundred wounded. A

5thly, The prepoſition *de*, without article, is uſed after theſe words of quantity:

abondance,	abondance *de* vivres,	*plenty of victuals.*
aſſez,	aſſez *de* proviſions,	*proviſions enough.*
beaucoup,	beaucoup *d'*eſprit,	*much wit.*
combien,	combien *de* vaiſſeaux,	*how many ſhips.*
diſette,	diſette *de* ſavans,	*ſcarcity of learned men.*
guères,	guères *d'*argent,	*very little money.*
peu,	peu *de* gens croient,	*few people think.*
plus & *moins*,	plus *d'*effets & moins *de* paroles,	*more deeds and fewer words.* B
davantage,	Je n'*en* ai pas davantage,	*I have no more of it.*
quantité,	quantité *de* fruit,	*a great deal of fruit.*
grand nombre,	grand nombre *de* Grammaires,	*a vaſt number of Grammars.*
tant,	tant *d'*écrivains le diſent,	*ſo many writers ſay ſo.*
autant,	autant *de* femmes que *d'*hommes,	*as many women as men.*
trop,	trop *de* peine,	*too much trouble.*

As likewiſe after. C

point & *pas*,	point *de* ſens commun,	*no common ſenſe.*
	pas *de* monnoie,	*no change.*
jamais,	il n'a jamais *d'*argent,	*he never has any money.*
que,	que *de* peines & de ſoins!	*what care and trouble!*
quoi,	quoi *de* plus juſte!	*what can be fairer!*
rien,	rien *de* remarquable,	*nothing remarkable.*
quelque choſe,	quelque choſe *de* bon,	*ſomething good.*

Bien is alſo uſed for *beaucoup*, with this difference, that *bien* requires after it the article; as,

bien de la *peine*	or	*beaucoup* de *peine*,	much pain.
bien du *temps*		*beaucoup* de *temps*,	much time.
bien de l'*argent*		*beaucoup* d'*argent*,	much money. D

Obſerve, that aſſez *is never put in French after the noun which it governs, as in Engliſh, but always before*; *as*, aſſez de temps, *time enough.*

But if the noun that comes after theſe words is determined by what follows, it requires the article beſides: as,

Donnez-moi un peu de vin,	*Un peu* du *vin qui eſt dans cette bouteille*,
Give me a little wine.	A little of the wine which is in that bottle.
J'ai encore beaucoup d'argent,	*Beaucoup* de l'*argent que j'ai apporté de France*,
I have a good deal of money ſtill.	A good deal of the money which I brought from France.

15°. Nouns are uſed without either article or prepoſition in theſe following caſes. *1ſt*, At the title of a performance; in the

A the middle of sentences, where they characterise in a particular manner the person or thing spoken of; and when they are used by apposition; in which cases the English use especially the particle *a*: as,

Discours sur les obligations de la Religion naturelle,
A discourse concerning the obligations of natural religion.
Première partie——Preface——Table des Matières,
The first part——*The* Preface——*The* Contents.
Le Comte de Clermont, Prince du sang, mourut le, &c.
The Count of Clermont, *a* Prince of the blood, died the, *&c.*
Le St. George, vaisseau de guerre de quatre-vingt-dix pièces de canon,
B The St. George, *a* ninety-gun ship.

Les plus belles fleurs sont de bien peu de durée. La moindre pluie les ternit, le vent les fane, le soleil les brûle, & achève de les sécher; sans parler d'une infinité d'insectes qui les gâtent & les incommodent: naturelle & véritable image de la beauté des Dames!

The handsomest flowers last but a very short time. The least rain tarnishes them, the wind withers them, the sun scorches them, and completes the drying of them; without mentioning an infinite number of insects that spoil and hurt them: *a* natural and true image of the Ladies' beauty!

C 2*dly*, When they come after a pronoun interrogative, or exclamative; as also in sentences of exclamation; as,

Quel esprit elle a! Quelle beauté! Quelle Dame avez-vous vue?
What *a* wit she has! What *a* beauty? What Lady have you seen?

3*dly*, When they meet with a noun of number, whether it comes before or after them, which noun of number, when it is used as a surname to Kings and Sovereigns, always comes the last, and is the Cardinal number, and not the Ordinal (except in two cases), as in English: as,

Mille cavaliers contre cent fantassins, la partie n'est pas égale,
A thousand horse against *an* hundred foot, it is not fair.
D *Louis quinze*, Lewis *the* fifteenth. *Henry quatre*, Henry *the* 4th.

But if besides the number, the noun had a relation to something else, it would take the article: as,

Les *cent fantassins qui se sont defendus contre* les *mille cavaliers qu'on avoit envoyés contre eux,* &c. The hundred foot who fought with the thousand horse that were sent against them, *&c.*

4*thly*, After the verb *être*, having not *ce* for its subject (*c'est*); as likewise after *devenir* to become, *être estimé, être pris pour, passer pour*, to be reckoned, to be accounted, to pass for: because

cauſe the noun ſerves then only to qualify ſomething ſpoken of, A
and not to name: as, *Mes paroles ſont eſprit & vie*, my words are ſpirit and life; *les Rois ſont hommes*, Kings are men; *elle eſt femme*, or *c'eſt une femme*, ſhe is a woman; *il paſſe pour matelot*, he paſſes for a ſailor; *il deviendra Docteur avec le temps*, he will prove *a* Doctor in time. (See p. 329, and 335.)

But if the noun coming after *être*, or any of the ſaid verbs, is attended by an adnoun, or any other appurtenance, it takes the particle *un*: as *Dieu eſt eſprit*, God is *a* ſpirit; *Dieu eſt* un *eſprit infini*, God is an infinite ſpirit; *Dieu eſt* un *Etre qui a toutes les perfections poſſibles*, God is a Being who has all poſſible perfections, *&c.*

B

5thly, When nouns are uſed in an undeterminate and unſpecified ſenſe, as likewiſe in a pathetical way of ſpeaking, or proverbially: as,

Le ſage n'a ni amour ni haîne, the wiſe man has neither love nor hatred. *Il eſt plein de vin*, it is full of wine. *Intérêt, honneur, conſcience ſont ſacrifiés*, intereſt, honour, conſcience, are ſacrificed. *Plus fait douceur que violence*, gentle means are more ſucceſsful than violent ones.

16°. No article is put before an adnoun ſeparated from its noun; as, *Les hommes ſont méchans*, men are wicked; unleſs, C
1ſt, the adnoun is uſed ſubſtantively, or the noun is underſtood: as, ſpeaking of wine and colours.

J'aime mieux le *rouge que* le *blanc*, I like red better than white.

Le *verd bleſſe moins la vue que* le *rouge*, green hurts the eyes leſs than red.

Il faut préférer l'utile à l'agréable; we muſt prefer uſeful things to thoſe that are agreeable.

2dly, Unleſs it is to qualify a proper name, and diſtinguiſh between ſeveral perſons who could go by the ſame name: as, *Louis* le *bien-aimé*, Lewis the well-beloved: *Chilpéric* le *fainéant*, Chilperic the ſluggiſh. D

¶ Verbs, adverbs, prepoſitions, and conjunctions may alſo be uſed ſubſtantively; in which caſe they take the article maſculine: as,

Le boire, le manger, le dormir; Drinking, eating, ſleeping. (Sometimes the article is likewiſe left out in French.)

Le pourquoi & le comment de toutes choſes; The why and the how of every thing.

Le pour & le contre; The pro and con.

Il ne loue guères ſans quelque mais; He ſeldom praiſes without ſome reſtriction.

Il n'y faut pas mettre tant de ſi & de mais: You muſt not uſe ſo many ifs and ands.

17°. When a noun has two adnouns joined together by a conjunction, the article is ſometimes repeated before each adnoun, and ſometimes not. If the adnouns are ſynonymous, or near-a-kin

in

A in their signification, the article is put only before the first: as,

La *belle & savante harangue qu'il a faite*,
The fine and learned speech which he made.

But if the adnouns are of a contrary signification, or have a quite different sense, the article must be repeated: as,

Le *savant* & le *pieux personnage*, the pious and learned man: because *pious* and *learned* signify two different things.

Monsieur l'Abbé Girard, one of our best Grammarians, words this rule thus: " Whenever many adjectives qualify a noun in such a manner that they, between " them, divide its totality, each of them denoting but part of the sense of the substan- " tive, then the article is repeated before each adjective: as,

" Les *vieux* & les *nouveaux régimens ont fait des merveilles*,
B " Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.
" Les *belles* & les *laides femmes ont également envie de plaire*,
" Both the handsome and homely women want to please.

" But when the adjectives denote no division of the sense of the substantive, but " barely make an addition of qualities, the article is not repeated: as,

" Les *grands & vastes projets, joints à la prompte & sage exécution font le grand* " *ministre*, Great and vast projects, together with a speedy and wise execution, make " the great minister."

18°. Articles are repeated in French before as many nouns (requiring the article) as there are in the sentence: as,

L'*or*, l'*argent*, la *santé*, les *honneurs*, & les *plaisirs ne sauroient rendre l'homme heureux*, *sans* la *science* & la *vertu*,

Gold, silver, health, honours, and pleasures cannot make a C man happy, without wisdom and virtue.

¶ Prepositions are also repeated before every noun.

There are a great number of nouns that take no article after some verbs, with which they form particular ideas and idiomatical expressions. I will give a list of them in a more proper place. (See p. 416.)

Moreover observe, that we may sometimes indifferently use the noun with or without the article, when with respect to what one intimates, it is indifferent to modify or restrain the signification of the noun, so that it exhibits any sense in which it may be taken. Thus, on some occasions we may say:

Les gens d'esprit }
or *Des gens d'esprit* } *sont toujours plaisir*, Ingenious people are agree-
or even *Gens d'esprit* } able at all times:

because the subject implies only the idea of the ingenious people.

D The practice of these 18 or 20 observations on the article being pretty difficult to Foreigners, and even such as are daily unregarded, on most occasions, by the generality of the French, I have enlarged much upon them in my Exercises to these rules, wherein the learners will be made sensible by practice of what they may possibly find hard to understand in this treatise.

CHAP. III.

Of Adnouns.

§ I. Of Adnouns, some are put before the noun, and some after, and others may be put indifferently either before or after it.

1°. Pro-

1°. Pronominal adnouns (*or rather* pronouns possessive) *mon*, A *ton*, *leur*, &c. Pronouns indefinite, *quel*, *autre*, *chaque*, *plusieurs*, *quelque*, &c. except *quelconque*; and Numbers, both cardinal, ordinal, and proportional, come before the noun, as in English: as,

Mon père my father, *leur maison* their house, *quelle femme* what woman, *chaque homme* every man, *deux personnes* two people, *le premier homme* the first man, *la dernière place* the last place, *un double profit* a double profit, *&c.*

But when the Number stands for a Surname, or meets with a Proper or Christian name, it comes after the noun without article; as *George second*, George the second; *Louis quinze*, Lewis the fifteenth. B

When a book or some part of a book, as chapter, article. page, *&c.* is quoted, the number may come either before or after the noun; but with this difference, that if it comes after, the two words are construed without the article; as *livre premier*, *chapitre second*, *article troisième*, book i. chapter ii. article iii. if before, it takes the article. It may also come after the noun with the article before; as *le troisieme chapitre* or *le chapitre troisième*, the third chapter.

2°. These following adnouns come after the noun:

1*st*, Verbal adnouns: as, *un homme divertissant* a comical or merry man, *la mode régnante* the fashion in vogue, *un pays habité* an inhabited country, *une femme estimée* a woman esteemed.

2*dly*, Adnouns of names of nations: as, *un Mathématicien Anglois* an English Mathematician, *un Tailleur François* a French C Tailor, *la Musique Italienne* Italian Music, *&c.*

3*dly*, Adnouns of colour: as, *un habit noir* a black coat, *un manteau rouge* a red cloak, *&c.*

Except these three, when joined to these nouns, with which they make but a compound noun: *un blanc-manger*, blan-mange (a sort of dainty dish); *un rouge-bord*, a brimmer; *une rouge-trogne*, a red face; *un rouge-gorge*, a Robin-red-breast; *un rouge-queue*, a red-tail; *un verd-galant*, a brisk spark; and *les Blancs-Manteaux* (the name of a Friary).

4*thly*, Adnouns of figure: as, *une table ronde* a round table, *une chambre carrée* a square room, *&c.*

5*thly*, Adnouns expressing some physical, or natural quality; such are *chaud*, hot; *froid*, cold; *pur*, pure; *humide*, wet; *amer*, D bitter; *bossu*, hunch-backed; and others respecting *taste*, *hearing*, *feeling*, &c. as, *un temps froid* ou *chaud*, cold *or* warm weather; *du vin pur*, pure wine; *un arbre fruitier*, a fruit-tree; *du fruit amer*, bitter fruit; *des jambes crochues*, crooked legs; *de la chair vive*, quick flesh; *la religion naturelle*, natural religion, *&c.* Except *du vif-argent*, quicksilver (pronounce *vivargent*).

6*thly*, Adnouns ending in *esque*, *il*, *ile*, and *ule*: as *une figure grotesque*, an odd sort of figure; *un discours puéril*, a childish discourse; *une enfant docile*, a tractable child; *une femme crédule*, a credulous woman; *&c.*

A 7*thly*, Adnouns ending in *ic*, *ique*, and *if* (tho' ſome may alſo come before the noun); as *le bien public*, the public good; *un eſprit pacifique*, a pacific mind; *un enfant vif*, a quick child; *&c.* Except again *du vif-argent.*

8*thly*, Adnouns ending in *able* (moſtly derived from verbs): for tho' ſome may alſo come before the noun, yet one can never ſpeak improperly in placing them after; as, *une terre labourable*, arable land; *un pays inhabitable*, an uninhabitable country; *une perſonne aimable*, or *une aimable perſonne*, a lovely perſon; *&c.*

3°. Of common adnouns theſe ſixteen generally come be-
B fore the noun:

beau,	fine.	*gros*,	big.	*moindre*,	leſs.
bon,	good.	*jeune*,	young.	*petit*,	little.
brave,	brave.	*mauvais*,	bad, ill.	*ſaint*,	holy.
cher,	dear.	*méchant*,	naughty.	*vieux*,	old.
chétif,	ſorry.	*meilleur*,	better.	*vrai*,	true.
grand,	great.				

As *un beau garçon*, a fine boy; *un gros ventre*, a big belly; *de bon pain*, good bread; *un petit viſage*, a little face; *un brave officier*, a brave officer; *un chétif cheval*, a ſorry horſe; *ſix beaux chevaux bais*, ſix fine bay horſes.

C Moſt other adnouns are almoſt indifferently placed before or after the noun; at leaſt it is only by reading good books one can learn which are better put before, and which after. Thus uſe will have you ſay: *le haut ſtyle*, and *le ſtyle ſublime*, the lofty ſtyle; *les campagnes voiſines*, the neighbouring fields; *les bords lointains*, the remote ſhores; *un habit vieux*, an old coat; *du vin vieux*, old wine; and never *du vieux vin*, *le ſtyle haut*, *le ſublime ſtyle*, &c.

Nu (naked) is one of the adnouns that come after the noun; yet it comes before, and is indeclinable, in one particular caſe, when jointly with its noun it makes a compound word. Thus though we ſay *la tête nue*, *les pieds nus* (with one's head or feet bare), we nevertheleſs ſay alſo *être nu-tête* (to be uncovered), *marcher nu-pieds* (to walk without ſhoes and ſtockings).

¶ In general, the ear muſt be conſulted for the conſtruction of adnouns; they come firſt, if they are leſs harmonious than their ſubſtantives; they come laſt, if they are more harmonious.

D They muſt alſo come firſt, when they are uſed figuratively; See next page.

4°. When the noun is attended by two adnouns, it is ſometimes indifferent to put them before or after it: as, *un homme méchant & ingénieux*, or *un ingénieux & méchant homme*, an ingenious and wicked man; but it is more ſure to put them after, for we don't ſay *un méchant & ingénieux homme*.

If the noun has three or more adnouns belonging to it, they muſt abſolutely be put after it with the Enclitic & before the laſt: which muſt likewiſe be obſerved, even when there are but two adnouns; for we do not ſay *un ingénieux méchant homme*, as the

the Engliſh do, an ingenious wicked man, nor *un déſagréable ennuyeux ouvrage*, a diſagreeable tedious work. A

Some adnouns being conſtrued with certain nouns will come firſt, and when conſtrued with others will come laſt. Thus we ſay,

homme juſte,	a juſt man.	*juſte prix*,	reaſonable rate.
action juſte,	a juſt action.	*juſte défenſe*	a juſt defence.
action baſſe,	a mean action.	*à bas prix*,	cheap, *or* at a low price.

We likewiſe ſay: *le bas Languedoc*, *la baſſe Normandie*, lower Languedoc or Normandy; *la haute* ou *baſſe Saxe*, upper *or* lower Saxony; *la baſſe Autriche*, lower Auſtria; *le bas Rhin*, the lower Rine, *&c.* and *les Pays-bas*, not *les bas pays*, the low countries; nor *le Rhin bas*, *le Rhin haut*, &c.

Some other adnouns, which will be put after the noun when they are taken in the proper ſenſe, muſt be put before it when they are taken in the figurative; as, B

Proper Senſe.		Figurative Senſe.	
un fruit mûr,	ripe fruit.	*une mûre délibération*,	a mature deliberation.
un homme maigre,	a thin man.	*une maigre chère*,	poor fare.
une femme vive,	a quick woman.	*une vive douleur*,	a ſmart *or* ſharp pain.
un homme bon,	a good-natured man.	*un bon homme*,	one who means no harm.
un homme pauvre,	a poor man.	*un pauvre homme*,	a ſorry fellow.

Many adnouns may be uſed ſubſtantively in French, which the genius of the Engliſh Tongue does not allow; I ſhall take notice of them in a more proper place. (p. 450.)

§ II. Of adnouns ſome always require after them either a noun or a verb, which they govern: as, *digne de louange* praiſe worthy; *digne d'être aimé*, worthy to be loved; *capable d'enſeigner*, capable to teach; *propre à tout*, fit for any thing; *il n'eſt pas propre à commander en chef*, he is not fit to command in chief; *&c.* C

Some will be uſed abſolutely without being ever attended by any noun or verb: as, *ſage*, wiſe; *vertueux*, virtuous; *incurable*, incurable; *intrépide*, undaunted; *&c.*

Others may be conſtrued both with and without a noun; as, *C'eſt une femme inſenſible*, She is a woman without any ſenſibility. *Elle eſt inſenſible à l'amour*, She is inſenſible and a ſtranger to the paſſion of love. *Il vit content*, He lives content; *Il eſt content de ſa condition*, He is contented with his condition.

1°. The following adnouns require the prepoſition *de* before the next noun. Obſerve that ſome of them require in Engliſh D the prepoſition *at* or *with* before it.

digne,	worthy.	*mécontent*,	diſcontented.	*enragé*,	enraged.
indigne,	unworthy.	*comblé*,	loaded, heapt up.	*avide*,	greedy.
capable,	capable.	*taxé*,	taxed.	*las*,	tired.
incapable,	incapable.	*chargé*,	loaded.	*fatigué*,	fatigued.
aiſe,	glad.	*accuſé*,	accuſed.	*ennuyé*,	weary.
ravi,	overjoyed.	*contrit*,	ſorrowful.	*libre*,	free.
joyeux,	joyful.			*qualifié*,	one that has the character of, *&c.*
content,	contented.				

as

A as likewise adnouns signifying *Fulness*, *Emptiness*, *Plenty*, or *Want*: as, *Il est digne de louange*, he is worthy of praise. *Indigne de l'estime que j'ai pour lui*, unworthy of the esteem which I have for him. *Capable* ou *incapable de servir sa patrie*, capable *or* incapable to serve one's country. *Comblé d'honneurs*, loaded with honours. *Taxé d'avarice*, charged with avarice. *Chargé de dettes*, deep in debt. *Accusé de mensonge* ou *d'avoir menti*, accused of lying. *Je suis aise* ou *ravi de son succès*, I am glad *or* overjoyed at his success. *Fatigué de courir*, fatigued with running. *Ennuyé de la vie* or *de vivre*, weary of life. *Il est qualifié d'ivrogne*, he has the character of a drunkard. *Avide de gloire*, greedy of glory, &c.

B 2°. The following adnouns require the preposition *à* before the next noun.

adroit, dexterous.
bon, good.
beau, fine.
laid, ugly.
agréable, agreeable.
désagréable, disagreeable.
comparable, comparable.
C *agile*, nimble.
alerte, brisk, pert.
habile, skilful.

ingénieux, ingenious.
contraire, contrary.
opposé, opposite.
conforme, conformable.
semblable, like.
pareil, alike.
enclin, inclined.
adonné, given, addicted.
porté, apt, prone.
sujet, subject, liable.

propre, fit.
ardent, *âpre*, } eager.
occupé, busy.
lent, slow.
nuisible, hurtful.
prompt, quick.
prêt. ready.
sensible, sensible.
insensible, insensible.
souple, pliant.
aisé, *facile*, easy.

And all adnouns signifying *Inclination*, *Aptness*, *Fitness*, and *Unfitness*, *Advantage* and *Disadvantage*, *Profit* or *Disprofit*, *Due Submission*, *Resistance*, and *Difficulty*, &c. as,

Je suis sensible au froid, I am sensible of cold. *Il est insensible aux affronts*, he is insensible of affronts. *Etre porté* ou *enclin à quelque chose*, to be apt *or* inclined to something. *Lent au travail*, slow to work. *Prompt au jeu*, ou *à jouer*, quick to play. *Propre à tout*, fit for any thing. *Nuisible à la santé*, hurtful to health.
D *Souple au marteau*, malleable, &c.

3°. These adnouns signifying Dimension, *haut*, high, tall; *profond*, deep: *épais*, thick; *gros*, big; *large*, wide, broad; and *long*, long, which come after the words of the measure of magnitude in English, come before in French, and are attended by the preposition *de*: as,

Une colonne haute de *soixante pieds*. A column sixty feet *high*.
Le fossé est profond de *vingt pieds* & large de *dix*.
The ditch is twenty feet *deep*, and ten *broad*.

Or

Or (which is much better, and more generally uſed) the adnoun of the dimenſion is turned into its noun in French, with the word of the meaſure before, as in Engliſh, but ſo that both the word of the meaſure, and that of the dimenſion, are preceded by the prepoſition *de:* as, A

Un homme de *ſix pieds* de *hauteur*, A man ſix feet *high*.

Un foſsé de *vingt pieds* de *profondeur*, A ditch twenty feet *deep*.

And the verb ſubſtantive *to be* is alſo turned into the verb *to have*, governing the noun of the meaſure, with the prepoſition *de* before the noun of dimenſion: as,

Le foſsé a *vingt pieds* de *profondeur*, & *dix* de *largeur*. B
The ditch *is* twenty feet *deep*, and ten *broad*.

The words of meaſures are,

une aune,	an ell.	*un arpent,*	an acre.	*une braſſe,*	a fathom.
une verge,	a yard.	*une perche,*	a rod.	*une toiſe,*	another meaſure containing ſix feet in length.
un pied,	a foot.	*un pas,*	a pace.		
un pouce,	an inch.	*une lieue,*	a league.		
une ligne,	a line.	*un mille,*	a mile.		
une coudée,	a cubit.	*un ſtade,*	a ſtade or furlong.		
un empan,	a ſpan.				

¶ Adnouns are ſometimes uſed ſubſtantively; in which caſe they take the article. (See p. 219.) C

§ III. 1°. We have ſeen that the higheſt or loweſt degree of compariſon is expreſſed in French by the particles *le*, *la*, *les*, put before the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, followed by the adnoun. But as (according to the firſt obſervations of the 2*d* ſection of this chapter) ſome adnouns come before the noun, and others after, ſo whenever it is the caſe of the adnoun in the higheſt or loweſt degree to come after the noun, it requires the article before *plus* or *moins*, tho' the noun that comes before has it already, either with or without a prepoſition: as,

C'eſt la coutume des *peuples* les *plus barbares*, D
It is the cuſtom of the moſt barbarous nations.
Il a obéi au *commandement* le *plus injuſte qu'on puiſſe faire*,
He has obeyed the moſt unjuſt command that can be made.
Je compte ſur l'*ami* le *plus obligeant*,
I rely upon the moſt obliging friend.

C'eſt une des *femmes* les *plus belles de Paris*. She is one of the moſt beautiful women in Paris; which is equal to *c'eſt une des plus belles femmes de Paris*.

A 2°. The noun that follows the adnoun in the highest or lowest degree is always preceded by the preposition *de* (or the particles *du*, *des*) generally rendered into English by *in*: as,

Le plus savant homme du *monde*,
The most learned man *in* the world.
La plus impertinente des *femmes*.
The most impertinent of women.

3°. When the superlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in English the present, or preterite tense, or their compounds, it must be put in French in the subjunctive, preceded by the re-
B lative pronoun *qui*, *dont*, &c. as,

L'homme le plus savant qui soit,
The most learned man that *is*.
La plus belle personne que j'aie *jamais vue*,
The handsomest person *I have* ever seen.

And if the superlative is of an adverb, and not of an adnoun, the verb must be preceded by the conjunction *que*: as,

Le plus soigneusement qu'il *se puisse*, or *qu'on puisse*,
The most carefully that can be.

4°. The particle *than* that follows the comparative in English,
C is rendered in French by *que* before the next noun or pronoun: as,

Il est plus habile que *son frère*,
He is more ingenious *than* his brother.
Il agit moins sincèrement que *vous*,
He acts, *or* deals less sincerely *than* you.

5°. If *than* is followed by a verb in the infinitive, it must be made in French by the infinitive with the particle *de* after *que*; or by the imperfect of the indicative, or its compound, with the conjunction *si* after *que*: as,

Il aime mieux demeurer à rien faire que de *travailler*,
D He rather chooses to be idle *than* work.
Il est plus heureux que *s'il régnoit*,
He is happier *than* if he reigned.

And if the verb that follows *than* in English is not in, nor can be rendered by the infinitive, it must take in French the negative *ne* before it: as,

Il est plus habile que *je* ne *croyois*,
He is more ingenious than I thought.

¶ That is to say, *Je ne le croyois pas si habile.*

But

But if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing A
it, the negative may be left out: as,

Je le trouve à présent moins beau que quand *je l'achetai*,
I now find it less handsome than when I bought it.

¶ That is: *Qu'il ne l'* étoit *quand*, &c. *than* it was *when*, &c.

6°. The simple comparative *plus* and *moins* meeting with a number are attended by the preposition *de:* as,

Il a plus de *vingt ans*, and never *plus que*,
He is above twenty.

Therefore the preposition *above* before a noun of number must always be rendered into French by *plus de.* B

7°. The preposition *by* and the conjunction *than*, used to join a certain definite quantity to the adnoun or adverb of the comparison, are expressed in French by *de:* as,

Il est plus grand de *toute la tête*,
He is taller *by* a whole head, *or* he is a *head* taller.
Nous en sommes plus d'*à moitié persuadés*,
We are more *than* half convinced of it.

Beaucoup and *peu*, denoting comparison, have likewise the particle *de* before them: as, C

Il est de *beaucoup plus grand*, He is much taller.
Si vous êtes plus gros que lui, c'est de *peu*.
If you are bigger than he is, it is but a little.

¶ However, we sometimes say, *il est beaucoup plus grand*; without *de*.

8°. The particles comparative *si* and *aussi*, which are always followed by *que* after the adnoun, are englished, *si* and *aussi* by *so*, before the adnoun, and *que* by *that* or *as* after it, or by *as*, both before and after; but *aussi* gives more force to the comparison than *si:* as,

Je ne le croyois pas si *brave* or aussi *brave* qu'*il est*, D
I did not think him *so* courageous *as* he is.
Est-il si *méchant* qu'*on le dit?* Is he *so* wicked *as* they say?
Elle est aussi *belle* que *sa sœur*, She is *as* handsome *as* her sister.

Tant and *autant*, followed likewise by *que* (as much, so much as,) are construed with verbs and nouns, as *si* and *aussi* with adnouns: as,

Elle n'a pas tant *d'esprit* que *sa sœur, mais elle a* autant *de vivacité, & elle est* aussi *aimable:* She has not *so much* wit *as* her sister, but she has *as much* liveliness, and is *as* amiable *as* she.

A *Je l'eftime* autant que *votre frère*,
I efteem him *as much as* I do your brother.

L'un eft auffi *favant* que *l'autre*, The one is *as* learned as the other.

Si is ufed in negative fentences; and in affirmative, only when there is no comparifon of equality made between two things: but in affirmative fentences implying comparifon, *auffi* muft be ufed: as, *Il n'eft rien de* fi *doux* que *la liberté:* Nothing is fo fweet as liberty.

Elle aime fi *violemment* qu'*elle en perd la raifon:* She loves *fo* exceffively *that* it difturbs her reafon, *or* fhe grows diftracted.

Le plaifir de l'étude eft un plaifir auffi *tranquille*, que *celui des*
B *paffions eft agité:* The pleafure of ftudying is *as* calm, *as* that of the paffions is tumultuous.

9°. The particles comparative *fi* and *auffi*, *plus* and *le plus*, muft be repeated before each adnoun or adverb governed, as likewife *tant* before each noun, and *autant* before each verb, when there are many in the fentence: as,

Il eft fi *fage*, fi *prudent*, fi *éclairé* & fi *difcret*, *qu'on peut en fûreté lui confier un fecret:* He is *fo* wife, *fo* prudent, enlightened, and difcreet, that one may fafely entruft him with a fecret.

Une jeune homme auffi *fage*, auffi *capable*, & *qui prend* tant *de*
C *peine*, *mérite qu'on le protège:* So fober a young man, *fo* capable, and who takes *fo much pains*, deferves to be protected.

Son amant eft plus *beau*, plus *jeune*, & plus *riche qu'elle*,
Her lover is handfomer, younger, and richer than fhe is.

Obferve all along that the verb fubftantive *to be*, which ordinarily follows *than* and the comparative or fuperlative in Englifh, is always left out in French, and that we are then contented with *que* and the pronoun, without a verb after it (*plus riche qu'elle*, and not *qu'elle eft*, as in Englifh, richer than fhe is).

10°. *As*, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered into French either by *auffi* and *que*, or *le plus* and *que* with the adverb between: as, Come *as* often *as* you can.

Venez auffi *fouvent* que *vouz pourrez*, or, le plus *fouvent* que
D *vous pourrez*.

Laftly, thefe comparative ways of fpeaking:

a *The more an hydropick drinks, the more thirfty he is,*
b *The more I fee her, the more I hate her,*
c *The richer men are, the happier they are;* or,
d *Men are fo much the more happy, as they are more rich,*
e *The poorer people are, the lefs care they have, &c.*

are rendered into French by *plus* or *moins* beginning each part of the fentence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun which is the

the ſubject of the verb; then the verb; then the adnoun of the comparison, if there be any, or even the noun, if there be one governed by the verb: thus, A

[a] *Plus un hydropique boit, plus il a ſoif,*
[b] *Plus je la vois, plus je la hais,*
[c] *Plus on eſt riche, plus on eſt heureux*; or,
[d] *On eſt d'autant plus heureux qu'on eſt plus riche,*
[e] *Plus on eſt pauvre, moins on a d'embarras*, &c.

CHAP. IV. B

Of Pronouns, *and firſt of Pronouns Perſonal.*

§I. OF Pronouns perſonal, ſome (viz. *je, tu, il,* &c.) are *Conjunctive*, that is, always coming before the verb, whether they govern or are governed; the other (viz. *moi, toi, lui,* &c.) *Disjunctive*, that is, governed of prepoſitions, and following the conſtruction uſual to nouns. But the chief thing to be obſerved is the order in which the conjunctives are placed, when ſeveral of them meet together before the verb, eſpecially with the negatives *ne* and *pas*. C

1°. The perſonal Conjunctives, *je, nous; tu, vous; il, elle; ils, elles*; come before the verb as its ſubject, either immediately, as *Je dis* I ſay, or with one or more pronouns, or the negative *ne* between; as *Je vous dis* I tell you, *Je ne dis pas* I do not ſay; but they will not admit of any adverb, or other word, between themſelves and the verb, as they do in Engliſh. Therefore we ſay *Je vois toujours* I always ſee, *Je lui dis dans ce temps-là*, or *Je lui dis alors* I at that time, *or* I then told him; and never *Je toujours vois, Je dans ce temps-là lui dis*, or *J'alors lui dis.*

Only in certain forms, the word *ſouſſigné*, and the title and quality of the perſon that ſpeaks, is put between the Conjunctive and the verb, thus: *Je ſouſſigné déclare* I underwritten declare. D
Je, Jean Smith, Docteur en Médecine, certifie, &c.
I, John Smith, Doctor in Phyſick, do certify.

The ſame perſonal conjunctives come after their verbs in the following caſes:
1ſt, After theſe ſix verbs, *dire* to ſay, *répondre* to anſwer, *répliquer* to reply, *continuer* to continue, *pourſuivre* to purſue, and *s'écrier* to cry out, by Parentheſis (as is practiſed in Engliſh with *to ſay*, tho' not ſo generally as in French): as,
Vous étudiez, dites-vous, or *dit-il*, You ſtudy, ſay you, *or* you ſay, *or* ſays he.
Vous voyez, diſent ils, or *répondit-il*, or *s'écria-t-il, l'état où nous ſommes réduits*,
You ſee, they ſay, *or* anſwered he, *or* cried he out, the condition we are reduced to,

A 2*dly*, With the Preterite ſubjunctive of *devoir*, and *pouvoir*; which way of ſpeaking (with *devoir*) may be reſolved by the conjunction *quand* with the Conditional: as,

Duſſiez-vous me condamner, or *Quand vous devriez me condamner*,
Tho' you ſhould condemn me.
Puſſiez-vous and *Puiſſiez-vous être heureux*, May you live happy.
Ne valût-il qu'un ſou? Were it worth but one penny?

3*dly*, After theſe Conjunctions *ainſi*, *auſſi*, *peut-être*, *du moins*, *au moins*, *en vain*, and *à peine*: as,

Ainſi, or *auſſi mérite-t-il d'être avancé*, Therefore he deſerves to be preferred.
Du moins deviez-vous m'en avertir, At leaſt you ſhould have told me of it.
En vain cherche-t-il des excuſes, In vain he ſeeks for an excuſe.
Peut-être s'imagine-t-il, Perhaps he thinks.
A peine eut-il parlé, que, . . . He had hardly ſpoken, when. . .

But obſerve, that in this laſt caſe it is an elegance only, and not a law of Grammar, to put the conjunctives after their verbs, and that we ſay too: *auſſi il mérite d'être*
B *avancé*; *du moins vous deviez m'en avertir*, &c. And *duſſiez-vous me condamner* is ſaid by ellipſis for *quoique vous duſſiez me condamner*; and *puiſſiez-vous être content*, for *je ſouhaite que vous ſoyez content*, that tenſe of *pouvoir* being then uſed as and for what Grammarians call the Optative Mood of *ſouhaiter* to wiſh.

2°. ¶ The Engliſh perſonal pronouns, *I*, *thou*, *he*, &c. when unaccompanied by a verb, or anſwering to the verb *to be*, are always rendered into French by the pronouns disjunctive, *moi*, *toi*, *lui*, &c.

It is I, *c'eſt moi*; It is he, *c'eſt lui*; It is we, *c'eſt nous*; It is they, *ce ſont eux*, *ce ſont elles*.
Who is there? qui eſt là? *I*, c'eſt moi.
Who has done that? qui a fait cela? *I*, *Sir*; moi, Monſieur.

If in the ſame ſentence one or more pronouns of the other perſons meet with one of the firſt, politeneſs requires, in French as in Engliſh, that the firſt perſon, being the perſon who ſpeaks, ſhould be named the laſt.

C *Vous & moi*, you and I; *lui & moi*, he and I; *elle & moi*, ſhe and I; *eux & moi*, they and I; *vous & nous*, ye and we; *lui & nous*, he and we; *eux & nous*, they and we.

It is the ſame, when the firſt perſon joins with nouns or names of perſons.

Pierre & moi, Peter and I; *vos frères & moi*, your brothers and I; *ſon couſin & nous*, his couſin and we.

The ſame politeneſs requires that the perſon ſpoken to ſhould be named before the perſon ſpoken of; hence the pronouns disjunctive of the ſecond perſons always come before thoſe of the third, and before nouns.

Toi & ton frère, thou and thy brother; *Vous & mon père*, you and my father; *Vous & votre ami*, you and your friend; *Vous & Pierre*, you and Peter; *Vous & lui*, you and he; *Vous & eux*, you and they; *avec vous & eux*, with you and them.

However, in ſpite of politeneſs, as the firſt perſon, to ſpeak the language of Grammarians, is the nobleſt of the three, and the ſecond is more noble than the third, if
D there be a verb expreſſed in the ſentence, the firſt perſon, in preference to the two others, muſt be its leader, or the ſecond in the abſence of the firſt. Therefore,

¶ When one or more nouns, and one or more pronouns meet together with a verb as its virtual ſubject, thoſe pronouns muſt be disjunctive, either ſingular or plural; but in any caſe the verb muſt be in the plural number, and beſides have for its grammatical ſubject, or nominative, a conjunctive pronoun plural, of the nobleſt perſons among the disjunctive pronouns, which then, together with the nouns connected with

with them, may come indifferently either before or after the verb: as, A

Lui & moi, nous apprenons le François; Or, *Nous apprenons le François, lui & moi;*	Both he and I learn French.
Vous & lui, vous apprendrez l'Italien; Or, *Vous apprendrez l'Italien, vous & lui,*	Both you and he will learn Italian.
Mon frère, ma ſœur, ma couſine & moi nous allames hier à la comédie; Or, *Nous allames hier à la comédie, mon frère, ma ſœur, ma couſine & moi;*	My brother, my ſiſter, my couſin and I went to the play laſt night.
Vous, votre couſin, ſa femme & moi, nous irons ce ſoir à la comédie; Or, *Nous irons,* &c.—*Vous, votre couſin,* &c.	You, your couſin, his wife and I, will go to the play to-night. B
Vous, M. Adam, ſa couſine, & moi, nous irons dans la même voiture; Or, *Nous irons,* &c.—*Vous, M. Adam,* &c.	You, Mr. Adam, his couſin and I, will go in the ſame carriage.
Nous ſommes contens, lui & moi; Or, *Lui & moi nous ſommes contens;*	He and I are ſatiſfied.

Je ſuis content, & lui auſſi; I am ſatiſfied, and ſo is he.

Vous & votre frère, vous êtes heureux; you and your brother are happy. C

Vous & lui, vous êtes toujours à vous quereller; you and he are always quarrelling.]

To this rule there is an exception; for tho' the disjunctives of the firſt and ſecond perſons *moi* and *toi*, can never be conſtrued as ſubjects of a verb, without another conjunctive, yet when the disjunctives are put before the verb, and the laſt of them is a pronoun of the third perſon (*lui* or *eux*), the conjunctive (*il* or *ils*) is ſometimes left out, and ſometimes expreſſed before the following verb (and therefore the disjunctive *lui* and *eux* are then only ſubject of and coming before the verb), and ſometimes alſo it is indifferent to expreſs it or not. It is not poſſible to determine poſitively when after thoſe disjunctives the conjunctive muſt be left out, and when not, nor when it is indifferent to expreſs it or not. But theſe caſes occurring very ſeldom, and being almoſt always confined to common converſation, it muſt ſuffice to take notice here of the following inſtances: D

We ſay: *Mon frère & lui ſont arrivés*; My brother and he are arrived: not *ils ſont arrivés*. ¶ The conjunctive *ils* is ſuppreſſed, becauſe the noun *frère* and the disjunctive pronoun *lui* are both of the ſame perſon, *viz.* the third.]

On the contrary, we ſay: *Je demeure, & lui il part*; I ſtay, and he goes. *Je partirai, & toi tu reſteras*; I ſhall ſet out, but you will ſtay. ¶ The conjunctive *il*, *tu*, can by no means be ſuppreſſed, becauſe the ſubjects are of different perſons. As for the ſuppreſſion of the disjunctive, ſee the laſt paragraph *next page*, C.]

However, it is indifferent to ſay: *Je demeurai, & lui il s'en alla*, or *Je demeurai, & lui s'en alla*; I ſtay'd, and he went away; *Vous en êtes fâché, & eux s'en réjouiſſent*, or *& eux ils s'en réjouiſſent*; you are ſorry for it, but they rejoice at it. ¶ The conjunctive, *il*, *ils*, may be left out, notwithſtanding the difference of perſons, becauſe the

A second verb is reflected, and the pronoun *se*, which accompanies it, is sufficient to indicate the third person.]

But observe 1st, That it is only in common conversation you may express the conjunctive or not.

2dly, That, as in the first instance, the noun and pronoun may equally well come after the verb, and you may say: *Ils sont arrivés mon frère & lui* (which is the best way to avoid the difficulty); so it is always safe, and never improper, to begin the sentence, with the conjunctive, even in common conversation, and say: *Nous apprenons le François, lui & moi:* He and I learn French.

3dly, That the disjunctives *lui* and *eux*, as has been seen in some of the preceding phrases, may in a regular speech be the subject of and come before the verb, without any conjunctive: But,

1°. Either the disjunctives must be attended by the adnoun *seul:* as, *Plus je vis avec le Cacique & sa sœur, plus j'ai de peine à me persuader qu'ils soient de cette nation; eux*
B *seuls connoissent & respectent la vertu.* The more I live with the Cacick and his sister, the less I can believe that they are of that nation: *they alone* know and respect virtue.

2°. Or it must be separated from its verb, by another middle sentence joining to it, by the means of a relative or gerund: as, Lui *qui ne savoit pas qu'ils étoient réconciliés,* fut *fort surpris de les voir ensemble:* *He,* who did not know that they were reconciled, was much surprised to see them together.

Eux, *voyant que la pluralité des suffrages l'emporteroit, commencèrent par protester:* They, seeing that the majority of votes would carry it, began with a protest.

3°. Or the sentences wherein they are used, relate the particulars of some fact, declared in general in the former member (but distributed, in the latter, among the agents of it): as,

Les deux frères & le cousin ont commis le meurtre; eux *ont lié l'homme,* & lui *l'a assommé.* The two brothers and the cousin have committed the murder; *they* have tied the man, and *he* has knocked him on the head.

¶ In this phrase: *Elle est contente, & lui l'est aussi;* She is satisfied, and so is he:
C the verb is repeated because the two subjects *elle* and *lui* are not of the same gender.

And in this, with much more reason: *Elle est contente, mais lui ne l'est pas,* She is satisfied, but he is not so: because, besides the difference of gender, the second member of the phrase is negative.

But when there is no distribution of action to make; no contrast, opposition, or comparison to express, the disjunctive is by no means necessary, and the verb is contented with a conjunctive: as,

Je te quitte, & tu n'en témoignes point de regret; I leave you, and you show no regret for it. *Je lui ai parlé, & il a promis de venir;* I spoke to him, and he has promised to come.

3°. If the pronouns are governed by the verb, either as its object, or end, the first must be a conjunctive, coming before the verb, and the other, or others, disjunctive, and put after it: as,

D *On* me *parle aussi bien qu'* à vous & à eux: I am spoken to as well as he and they, *or* They speak to me, as well as to you and to them.

4°. Observe that the conjunctives of the third person of both genders, *il, ils; elle, elles,* are used with respect to irrational and inanimate creatures; which pronouns are englished by *it,* and *they* for the plural: as,

speaking of	a tree,	Il *porte beaucoup de fruit,*	*It* bears much fruit.
	an apple,	Elle *n'est pas mûre,*	*It* is not ripe.
	a horse,	Il *boite,*	*He* is lame.
	a hen,	Elle *ne pond plus,*	*It* or *she* lays no more eggs.

Moreover *il* is used before verbs impersonal, or rather verbs are very often used impersonally with this pronoun, which is commonly rendered into English by *it* or *there*; as *il arriva*, it *or* there happened; as likewise before verbs neuter, followed by another subject besides, which second subject is the only one in English; as, A

> *Il est arrivé un accident*;
> An accident has happened, *or*
> There is an accident happened.
> *Il viendra tantôt quelqu'un*:
> Somebody will come by and by.

It is the same when questions are asked; as,

> *Est-il arrivé quelque accident?*
> Did some accident happen?
> *Viendra-t-il du monde*, ou *viendra-t-il quelqu'un tantôt?*
> Will somebody come by and by? B

But in this last case *il* most times comes the last, and the noun the first, as we shall see when we treat of Questions. But observe further, that in these impersonal ways of speaking, the noun that follows the verb requires before it the particle *de* or *un*, or some pronoun or adnoun indeterminate, such as *quelqu'un*, *divers*, *certain*, and never takes the article (except with the limiting particle), as in these instances:

> *Il est arrivé un accident*, for
> *Un accident est arrivé.*
> *Il viendra quelqu'un*, *du monde*, *des gens*, *certaines* ou *diverses personnes*, instead of
> *Quelqu'un*, *du monde viendra*; *des gens*, *certaines personnes viendront*,
> Somebody, some people will come.

The disjunctives *moi*, *lui*, *eux*, as likewise *nous* and *vous*, which are both conjunctives and disjunctives, may come both before and after a verb, but with another conjunctive, unless the verb is in the infinitive, or imperative; as,

> *Vous dites cela*, & moi *je l'ai vu*,
> You say that, and I have seen it.
> Lui, *il soutient cela*, or *Il soutient cela*, lui? C
> He maintains that, doth he?
> Moi, *faire cela!*
> Should, *or* could I do that!
> *Me soupçonner de cela*, moi!
> Should, *or* could I be suspected of that!
> *Faites*-moi, *Faites*-nous *cela comme il faut*,
> Do that as it should be.

Which pronouns, thus used as a redundancy, serve to give more weight to what one says, especially with the infinitive: for thus we intimate a sort of reproach to those we speak to, for their believing us guilty of what is mentioned; but observe that in the last instance *moi* and *nous* are the disjunctives of the third relation, that is, implying the preposition *à*, and standing for *à moi*, *à nous*; that they are used only with the imperative; and that it is only in familiar conversation they may be thus used as a redundancy. D

5°. The second state of the pronouns personal (viz. *de moi*, *de lui*, *de vous*, &c.) cannot be, strictly speaking, used after a noun in the second relation to which they are joined by the Enclitic *&*: but one must make use of a pronominal adnoun relative, or a pronoun relative. Therefore instead of saying

C'est le sentiment de mon frère & de moi, or *& de lui*, it is better to say *C'est le sentiment de mon frère & le mien*, *or* le sien, *or* take this turn, *C'est mon sentiment & celui de mon frère*: That is the opinion of my brother, and mine too.

A Except in the following expressions, wherein the pronominal adnoun cannot be used as in English, but in the second relation of the person, governed by a noun that comes first.

Pour l'amour de moi,	*Pour l'amour* de lui, d'elle, d'eux,
For my sake.	For his, her, their sake.
A cause de moi,	*En dépit* de moi,
On my account.	In spite of me.

Or when the pronoun personal is compound, *viz.* of *moi*, *lui*, &c. and *même*: as, *Je ne veux pas être homicide de* moi-même, I wont be my own self's murderer. And tho' we say *pour l'amour de moi*, yet we don't say, *l'amour de soi* self-love, but *l'amour de soi-même*, or *l'amour propre*: but we say, as the English do, *pour mon plaisir* for my
B pleasure, *pour son plaisir* for her or his pleasure.

¶ Likewise, *un portrait de moi*, means a portrait drawn by me; whereas *mon portrait*, my portrait, means a portrait representing my person.

§II. 1°. When the verb governs the pronoun personal, it must come between the subject and the verb: as,
Je le *vois*, I see him: *Vouz* lui *parlez*, You speak to him, *or* to her.
Il leur *est avantageux*, it is advantageous to them; and not
Je vois lui, or *le*, *Je parle à lui*, or *à elle*, *Il est avantageux à eux*.

Except, 1*st*, When the verb is in the imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes last: and if it is of the first
C or second person, and in the third state, the second disjunctives, *moi*, *toi*, are used, instead of the conjunctives *me*, and *te*: as,

Portez-le, carry him; *voyez-la*, see her; *parlez-lui*, speak to him; *dites-moi*, tell me: and not *dites me* nor *me dites*, nor *dites à moi*: though we say with the two pronouns, *donnez-m'en*, give me some; *vous me parlez*, you speak to me; *parlez-moi*, speak to me; and with a negation, *ne me parlez pas*, do not speak to me. *Voyons-les*, let us see them; *ne les voyons pas*, don't let us see them.

But if two imperatives come together with a conjunction copulative, the latter will have the pronoun come before it: as,
D *Voyez-la & la consolez*, and not *voyez-la & consolez-la*, see her and comfort her. At least the first construction is much better.

2*dly*, With the verbs *être* (signifying *belonging*), *avoir*, *penser*, *songer*, *viser* (respecting a person and not a thing), *aller*, *venir*, *courir*, *accourir*, *boire*; as likewise with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun governed in the third state must be a disjunctive, and come after them: as,

Ce livre est à moi, and not *m'est*,
That book is mine, *or* belongs to me.

Vous

Vous en avez un à lui, and not *vous lui en avez un*, A
You have one of his.

In these instances, we don't use the pron. posses. *mien*, as in English, instead of the personal *moi*, because in the first instance *être* signifies *appartenir*, which governs the third state; and in the other, *un livre à lui* is said by ellipsis for *un livre qui est à lui*; tho' with *appartenir* we say, *qui lui appartient*, not *qui appartient à lui* that belongs to him.

Je songe, or *Je pense à vous*, and not *Je vous songe*, &c.
I am thinking of you.

Il vise à eux, he aims at them.
Elle boit à vous, she drinks to you.

Je vais à vous, I go to you. *Ils viennent à moi*, they come to me.
Nous nous fions à vous, we trust you, and not *nous nous vous fions*. B
Cela s'addresse à moi, that is directed to me, and not *cela se m'addresse*.

3*dly*, When the verb governs two pronouns in the third state, so that they are used as by opposition; as likewise, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing must be done, the pronouns must be disjunctive, and come after the verb: as,

Je parle à lui & non à vous, (or) *C'est à lui que je parle & non pas à vous*: I speak to him and not to you.

Buvez à elle, puis à la compagnie: drink to her, then to the company. C

Donnez à lui d'abord, ensuite à elle, puis aux autres:
Give to him first, then to her, then to the others.

2°. In all other cases, disjunctives must be used, as in answer to questions, and after prepositions: as,

Qui est-ce qui dit cela? lui & eux, or *c'est lui, ce sont eux*:
Who says that? He and they, or it is he, it is they.

Qui cherchez-vous? elle & sa fille?
Whom do you seek for? her and her daughter?

C'est lui, it is he. *C'est elle*, it is she. *Ce n'est pas moi*, it is not I.
Pour moi, for me. *Après lui*, after him. *Devant elle*, before her. (See p. 230. B. 2°.) D

3°. *Ne* and *pas* or *point* are particles answering the English negative *not*. The French put *ne* before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after it, if the tense is simple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound.——*Ne* must always come immediately after the word that expresses the subject, whether a noun or pronoun conjunctive: as,

Je ne parle pas, I do not speak. *Vous ne dites point*, you don't say.
L'homme n'est pas venu, the man is not come.

A Except, 1*st*, When the verb is in the second person of the imperative; in which case *ne*, that always comes before the verb, comes besides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but *pas* always follows the verb: as, *Ne vous fâchez pas*, don't be angry.

2*dly*, In sentences of Interrogation: as,

Ne *fais-je* pas *ce que vous me dites?* Don't I do what you bid me?

3*dly*, On such occasions when the Pronouns conjunctive governing the verb come after it: as,

Aussi ne *prétend-il pas cela?* Neither does he pretend to that.

See those cases, pag. 230. A.

B ¶ 4*thly*, When there is a conjunctive governed by the verb: as, *Je ne l'ai pas dit*, I have not said it; *ne le faites pas*, do not do it.]

4°. When the verb is attended by two pronouns personal, *viz.* one in the fourth state, and the other in the third, the pronoun in the third state must come before that in the fourth: as,

Je vous *le dis*, I tell it you. *On* me *la donne*, it is given me.

Except only when the pronoun in the third state is of the third person (*lui* or *leur*), or when the verb is in the imperative; for then the conjunctive of the fourth relation comes before that of the third: as,

Vous le *lui dites*, you tell it him *or* her. *Il* la *leur refuse*, he C refuses it to them. *Donnez-le-moi*, give it me. Whereas we say in the indic. *Il* me le *donne*, he gives it to me.

5°. *y* and *en* come after other pronouns, and immediately before the verb: as,

Je vous les y *enverrai*, I will send them to you there.

Je ne vous en *parle pas*, I don't speak to you of it, *or* of them.

And when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* comes before *en*: as,

Je vous y en *enverrai*, I will send you some there.

Je ne vous y en ferai pas tenir,

I will remit you none there, (money, *for instance.*)

D 6°. The pronouns governed of the verb come after it in this following case (but in the same order as when they come before it):

When the verb is in the second persons, and first plur. of the imperative, without negative. Thus tho' we say in the third persons, *Qu'il le fasse*, let him do it. *Qu'ils lui en parlent*, let them mention it to him; or in the other persons, with a negative,

Ne nous y fions pas, let us not trust to that;

Ne lui en donnez pas, do not give him any: yet we say in the first person plur. and the second persons, without negative, *Fions-nous-y*, let us trust to that, *Donnez-lui-en*, give him some.

With

With the negative we ſay. A

Ne les	y *menez pas*,	Don't carry them there.
Ne l'	y *menez pas*,	Don't carry him there.
Ne nous	y *menez pas*,	Don't carry us there.
Ne m'	y *menez pas*,	Don't carry me there.
Ne m'	y *envoyez pas*,	Don't ſend me there.
Ne m'	y *portez pas*,	Don't carry me there.

Without the negative we ſay,

Menez-les- y,	Carry them there.
Menez-l'- y,	Carry him there.
Menez-nous-y,	Carry us there. B

But, with a pronoun of the firſt perſon ſingular, we ſay,

Menez -y-moi,	Take me there.
Envoyez-y-moi,	Send me there.
Portez -y-moi,	Carry me there.

and never *Menez-moi-y*, nor *menez-m'y*, &c.

[¶ However, for the ſake of harmony, we ſay, *Conduiſez-moi-là*, conduct me there; not *conduiſez-y*, to avoid the repetition of z in two contiguous ſyllables.]

In ſentences of Interrogation the conjunctive pronouns come alſo after the verb.

§ III. 1°. The ſeveral ways of aſking queſtions in French are, C

1*ſt*, With the Pronoun Interrogative *qui*, and *lequel*, as *Qui croit cela?* Who believes that? *Lequel des deux vous a plu?* Which of the two has pleaſed you?

2*dly*, With the adnoun or incomplete pronoun *quel*, and the noun of the ſubject of the queſtion before the verb, as in the expoſitive form: as, *Quel homme ſeroit aſſez hardi pour*, &c. What man ſhould be ſo bold as to, *&c.*

3*dly*, If the ſubject of the queſtion is a pronoun perſonal, or the primitive demonſtrative *ce*, it comes after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple; or between the auxiliary and participle, if it is compound: as, *Eſt-ce votre livre?* Is it your book? D
Avez-vous fait? Have you done?
Connoiſſez-vous Monſieur? Do you know the Gentleman?

4*thly*, If the ſubject of the queſtion is a noun or a pronoun intermediate, the ſentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, or the auxiliary, if it is compound, and moreover the conjunctive *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, or *on*, agreeing in gender and number with the ſubject: as,

L'homme vient-il? Does the man come?
La femme eſt-elle *venue?* Is the woman come?

Les

A *Les enfans peuvent*-ils *s'appliquer?* Can children apply themſelves? *Quelqu'un fait*-il *ce que vous faites*, or *Fait-on ce que vous faites?* Does any body do what you do?

Perſonne ne fait-il cela? Does nobody do that?

5*thly*, If the verb of the queſtion is reciprocal, the ſentence begins with one of the two pronouns, if the ſubject is expreſſed by a pronoun; or with a noun and a pronoun, if it is expreſſed by a noun; and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tenſe is either ſimple or compound: as,

B Vous *ſouvenez-vous de cela?* Do you remember that?
Ma femme ſe *repent*-elle *de ſa faute?*
Does my wife repent her fault?
Les matelots ſe ſont-ils enrichis dans cette expédition?
Did the ſailors grow rich in that expedition?

And if the verb of the queſtion ends with a vowel, *t* muſt be added to it between two hyphens (-*t*-), in order to avoid the *hiatus*. Therefore write and pronounce *Aime-t-il*, does he love? *Va-t-elle*, does ſhe go? and never *aime il*, *va elle*.

2°. The pronouns attending the verb keep the ſame order in the interrogative form, as in the declarative, as *Le ferai-je?* ſhall C I do it? *Le lui direz-vous?* will you tell it him? *Me le commandez-vous?* do you command it me? *Y en porterons-nous?* ſhall we carry ſome thither? *Ne vous l'a-t-il pas dit?* did he not tell it you?

It is to be noted, that it is uſual in French, among polite well bred people, and when we ſpeak to one of a higher ſtation, or to whom we ſhow reſpect, to ſpeak to them with the pronoun of the third perſon, as if we were ſpeaking of ſomebody elſe. Thus, to aſk you *how do you do*, well-bred people ſay

Comment je porte Monſieur, or *Madame?*
How does your honour do?
Monſieur apprend-il le François?
Do you learn French?
Monſieur a-t-il voyagé en Italie?
D instead of *avez-vous voyagé*, &c.
Have you travell'd to Italy?
Sa Majeſté l'ordonne-t-elle?
Does you Majeſty order it?
(or) *Si ſa Majeſté l'ordonne*,
If your Majeſty orders it.

We have ſaid, that when the queſtion is aſked with a pronoun perſonal of the firſt perſon, that pronoun comes after the verb thus, *ſuis-je?* am I? *entends-je?* Do I hear? but obſerve 1ſt, that in verbs of the firſt conjugation, wherein the firſt perſon ends in *e* not ſounded, that *e* is changed into *é acute*, before the pronoun, which ends alſo in *e* not ſounded; as,

Aimé-je? do I love? *N'étudié-je pas?* don't I ſtudy?

2*ly*, That no queſtion can be aſked in this manner with ſome verbs, eſpecially theſe five, *mentir* to lie, *perdre* to loſe, *rompre* to break, *ſentir* to feel, *dormir* to ſleep: ſo that we neither ſay;

Menté je,			*mens-je,* do I lie?
Perdé-je			*perds-je,* do I loſe?
Rompé-je,	nor		*romps-je,* do I break?
Senté-je,			*ſens-je,* do I feel?
Dormé-je,			*dors-je,* do I ſleep.

A

the former, becauſe *é* acute can't be uſed in this manner but with verbs of the firſt conjugation; and the latter (*mens-je*), becauſe it ſounds too harſh, and can beſides occaſion ſome ambiguity in ſpeech. Therefore in the caſe of theſe verbs, the queſtion muſt be aſked after another manner: as, *Eſt-ce que je mens?* or *Croyez-vous que je mente?* Do you think that I lie? *Trouvez-vous que je rompe cela comme il faut?* Do you think that I break that as it ſhould be? or ſpeak without interrogation.

3*dly*, This way of aſking a queſtion (*Eſt-ce que*) is of great uſe in French: but it is leſs uſed in order to be informed merely of any thing, which is the chief purpoſe of interrogations, than B to aſſure others that we need not be informed of it, or that the caſe is not as they think. As likewiſe when we don't expect a thing, or we fear leſt it ſhould happen, we ſhow our ſurpriſe or fear by *Eſt-ce que*. For inſtance, when I aſk this queſtion, *Pleut-il?* Does it rain? I only want to know whether it rains or no. But when I ſay *Eſt-ce qu'il pleut?* I beſides ſhow my ſurpriſe at it, which is thus engliſhed: *It don't rain, does it?* Again, when I ſay, *A-t-il du jugement?* Has he any judgment? I want to be informed whether the perſon ſpoken of has any judgment or no. But by this other queſtion, *Eſt-ce qu'il a du jugement?* I intimate C that I know very well that he has no judgment.

By this queſtion, *Viendra-t-il?* Will he come? I want to know whether he will come or no: and by this other, *Eſt-ce qu'il viendra?* I ſhow my ſurpriſe at, or fear of, his coming.

Again, by this queſtion, *Eſt-ce aujourd'hui fête?* Is this day a holy-day? I deſire to be informed whether or no this is a holy-day; but by this other, *Eſt-ce que c'eſt aujourd'hui fête?* I ſhow my wonder and ſurpriſe at this day being a holy-day.

Sometimes alſo this way of ſpeaking is uſed to deter people from believing what is ſaid; as, *Eſt-ce que je joue?* which is as much as *Je ne joue point*, and cannot be (I think) properly engliſhed thus, *Do I game?* or *Am I a gameſter?* but (if I am not D very much miſtaken) thus, *Who games? not I.*

¶ This way of aſking a queſtion (*Eſt-ce que*) is hardly uſed but with the firſt perſon ſingular of the preſent and preterite tenſes in the indicative mood of ſome verbs wherein the ſimple way is too harſh, and never with the other perſons; unleſs we want to ſhow ſurpriſe or fear. Therefore never ſay in France, as a great many people do in England, ſpeaking to a hoſier for inſtance, *eſt-ce que vous vendez des bas de ſoie?* do you ſell ſilk ſtockings? but only *vendez-vous des bas de ſoie?* for the hoſier, inſtead of anſwering: yes, Sir; would laugh, and anſwer you: why not, Sir?

We never ſay in French *parlè-je*, do I ſpeak? with an *è* grave, as ſome people do: but *parlé-je?* with an *é* acute.]

A *4thly*, The ſame way of aſking a queſtion with a negative (*n'eſt-ce pas que*) ſignifies always, that we take that for certain, which is the ſubject of the queſtion, and want only to be confirmed in it, or to have it approved by others; and *n'eſt-ce pas* may equally well come at the beginning of the ſentence with *que*, or at the end with a comma before: as,

N'eſt-ce pas qu'il pleut?	or	*Il pleut, n'eſt-ce pas,* It rains, don't it?
N'eſt-ce pas qu'il a du jugement?		*Il a du jugement, n'eſt-ce pas?* he has judgment, han't he?
B *N'eſt-ce pas qu'il viendra?*		*Il viendra, n'eſt-ce pas?* He will come, won't he?
N'eſt-ce pas qu'il joue?		*Il joue, n'eſt-ce pas?* He games, don't he?
N'eſt-ce pas qu'il fait froid?		*Il fait froid, n'eſt-ce pas?* It is cold, i'n't it.

Whereas by theſe queſtions,

Ne pleut-il pas?	Don't it rain?	we only want to be informed of what we aſk.
N'a-t-il pas de jugement?	Has he no judgment?	
Ne viendra-t-il-pas?	Won't he come?	
Ne joue-t-il-pas?	I'n't he a gameſter?	
C *Ne fait il pas froid?*	I'n't it cold?	

It will not be amiſs, when the ſcholar has learnt ſo far, to make him conjugate every day a regular verb with an Interrogation, *then with a* Negative, *then both with an* Interrogation *and* Negative *together, and with the particles* en *and* y; *which will both make him more ready in the conjugations, and render the dependence of thoſe particles upon the verb more familiar to him.*

Examples.

Je parle,	I ſpeak.	*J'en envoie,*	I ſend ſome.
Parlé je,	do I ſpeak.	*Je n'en envoie pas,*	I ſend none.
Je ne parle pas,	I don't ſpeak.	*J'y en porte,*	I carry ſome thither.
Ne parlé je pas?	don't I ſpeak.	*Je n'y en porte pas,*	I carry none thither.
J'en parle,	I ſpeak of it.	*Y en porté-je,*	do I carry any there.
En parlé-je?	do I ſpeak of it.	*N'y en port -je pas,*	don't I carry ſome there.
Je n'en parle pas,	I don't ſpeak of it.	*Vous y en porterai-je?*	ſhall I carry, &c.
D *N'en parlé-je pas?*	don't I ſpeak of it.	*Ne vous y en porterai-je pas?*	ſhall I not carry, &c.

§ IV. The Pronouns Conjunctives, whether governing, or governed of the verb, that is, whether its ſubject or object, are ſometimes repeated, and ſometimes not.

1ſt, Theſe Conjunctives, *je, tu, nous, vous,* are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenſes: as,

Je dis & je dirai toujours, I ſay, and will always ſay.

Nous avons parlé & nous parlerons encore pour lui,
We have ſpoken for him, and will ſpeak again.

When

When the tenses are the same, they need not be repeated: as, A
Je pense & dis qu'il a bien fait, or *Je pense & je dis qu'il*, &c.
I think and say that he has done very well.
Nous l'avons vu & touché, we have seen and touched it.

The Pronouns of the third person, *il*, *elle*; *ils*, *elles*, need not be repeated in common conversation, tho' the tenses vary: as,
Il n'a jamais rien valu, & ne vaudra jamais rien,
He never was good for any thing, and will always be good for nothing.
Elle est toujours fille, & la sera toute sa vie, or *elle la sera*, &c.
She is a maid still, and will be so as long as she lives. (*See* pag. 249, C.) B

2*dly*, All conjunctives are repeated, when in the same sentence one passes from the affirmative to the negative, and so reciprocally: as likewise when the second verb is preceded by one of these conjunctions, *mais* but, *même* even, *cependant* yet, *néanmoins* neverthelesss, *ainsi* so, *aussi* therefore, *ou* or, and *que* (standing for a conjunction): as,

Il l'aime, & il *ne veut pas en convenir*,
He loves her, and won't own it.
Il le dit, mais il *ne le pense pas*,
He says so, but he don't think so. C
Elle n'en croit rien, & cependant elle *ne veut pas l'épouser*,
She believes nothing on't, and yet she won't marry him.
Il le fait, & même il *s'en vante*, (or) aussi il *en convient*.
He does it, and even boasts of it, *or* and therefore owns it.
Nous le trouverons, ou nous *ne le trouverons pas*,
We shall find him, or not.
Lorsque vous ferez votre devoir, & que vous *vous comporterez bien*,
When you will do your duty, and behave well.

3*dly*, All conjunctives governed are repeated before their D verbs: as,

Il me prie & me *conjure*, He desires and entreats me.
Je vous dis & vous *déclare*, I say and declare to you.

Except when the second verb is of the same signification, and composed of the first, or denotes only repetition of its action: as,

Il ne fait que nous dire & redire la même chose,
He does nothing but tell us the same thing over again.
Elle le fait & défait or *refait quand bon lui semble*,
She does it and undoes, *or* does it again when she thinks fit.

R *The*

A *The Use and Construction of the Pronoun Indeterminate* on.

§ V. This pronoun (formed, by corruption, of the word *homme*) is called Indeterminate, because it is used to speak in general, without specifying any person particular; it is of a very extensive use.

1°. *on* is rendered into English several ways. Sometimes by *one*, as *on croiroit*, one would think; sometimes by the pronoun of the third pers. plur. *they*, or that of the first *we*; as *on dit*, they say; *on apprend*, we hear; sometimes also by these indeterminate words, *people*, *men*, *a body*, &c. as *on s'imagine*, people
B *or* men think: but *on* is more generally and better englished by converting the verb from the active voice into the passive; as, *on croit*, it is thought.

2°. Now the Passive voice, both in French and English, is expressed by the verb substantive (*être* to be), through all its tenses, joined to the participle of a verb active. For instance, the participle of *to hold*, being *held*, if you put *to be* before it, you have the verb passive *to be held*, and all the tenses of the same, in this manner:

	Active voice.		*Passive voice.*	
	Inf. To hold,	*tenir.*	To be held,	*être tenu.*
C	*Pres.* I hold,	*Je tiens.*	I am held,	*Je suis tenu.*
	Imp. I did hold,	*Je tenois.*	I was held,	*J'étois tenu.*
	Pret. I held,	*Je tins.*	I was held,	*Je fus tenu.*
	Fut. I shall *or* will hold,	*Je tiendrai.*	I sh. &c. be held,	*Je serai tenu.*
	Cond. I should, &c. hold,	*Je tiendrois.*	I should, &c.	*Je serois tenu.*
	Comp. I have held,	*J'ai tenu*, &c.	I have, &c.	*J'ai été tenu*, &c.

3°. In order therefore to put into English a sentence with the particle *on*, if the French verb governs no noun, or is followed by *que*, you need only english *on* by it, and convert the active state of the verb into the passive, thus: *on croit* it is thought, *on avoit dit que*, &c. it had been reported that, &c.—Sometimes the
D English pronoun is left out: as, *comme on a déjà dit*, as has been said already; in which sentence *it* is necessarily understood.

4°. If the French verb governed of *on* is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or pronoun must be made the subject of the verb in English, and the verb active converted into the passive state, and put in the same tense as in French: as,

On tint hier un conseil à Whitehall.

Yesterday a council was held at Whitehall.

un conseil (a council) being the noun that expresses the object of the French verb, must be that of the subject in English: *tint* (held) being the preterite of the verb active, must be changed into the same tense of the passive state, *fut tenu* (was held). Again; A

On le tiendra au palais de St. James, it will be held at St. James's.
Le conseil qu'on tint hier, the council that was held yesterday.

5°. If the verb governed of *on* is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the infinitive, then it is the noun or pronoun, the object of the second verb, that must be made the subject in English, and the second verb active converted into the passive state: as, B

On doit tenir aujourd'hui un conseil à Whitehall,
This day a council is to be held at Whitehall.
On doit le tenir à St. James, it is to be held at St. James's.
Le conseil qu'on doit tenir demain,
The council that is to be held to-morrow.

In those instances *on* is the *subject* coming before the verbs *tint*, *tiendrai*, and *doit*: and the pronouns *le* and *que*, governed of the same verbs as *object*, are made the subject in English.

¶ The manner of translating *on* into English by *they*, is very improper; unless *on* be the consequent of an antecedent, in the plural number, expressed before; as,
Hier les Communes s'assemblèrent, or *le Parlement s'assembla*; *on délibéra d'abord*, &c. C
The House of Commons, *or*, The Parliament met yesterday: *they* deliberated at first, &c.
Every where else, the safest is to turn *on* into the passive voice.]

6°. On the other hand, as the Passive voice is very seldom used in French (for the expressing of which we make use of the particle *on* with the active voice), in order to put into French such sentences as are expressed by the verb substantive *to be* and the participle of another verb, one need only consider the noun that expresses the subject of the verb in English; if that subject is the particle *it* (not relating to any thing before), *it* must be rendered by *on*, and the verb converted from its passive state into the active, as *it is thought*, on croit. D

7°. If the verb has a noun or pronoun relative for its subject, after changing the passive state into the active, one must give it *on* for its subject, and the English subject for its object: as,

Yesterday a council was held at Whitehall,
On tint hier un conseil à Whitehall.
It is to be held at St. James's, on doit le tenir à St. James.
The council that was held yesterday, le conseil qu'on tint hier.

A In which inſtances the verb paſſive *was held*, and *to be held*, is changed into TINT and TENIR governed of the ſubject ON, and the words *a council*, *it*, and *that*, expreſſing the ſubject in Engliſh, are made the object of the French verb.

¶ Which evidently ſhows that the only difference between a phraſe paſſive and a phraſe active, is, that, in the latter, the object of the action is governed of the verb, whereas it is its leader in the former.]

L'on is the ſame pronoun as *on*, which takes ſometimes the article *le*, but for better ſound's ſake only; as will appear from the following obſervations:

1ſt, In the beginning of a ſpeech or ſentence, *on* muſt be uſed, and *l'on* never.

2dly, In the middle of a ſentence after a word ending with a conſonant, or *e* not ſounded; as, *Celui dont* on *parle*, he that is ſpoken of; *Quand il parle* on *écoute avec*
B *attention*, when be ſpeaks every body liſtens attentively.

On the other hand *l'on* is uſed, *1ſt*, after all words ending with a vowel, except *e* not ſounded; as *En cette extrémité* l'on *ne ſauroit faire autre choſe*, in this neceſſity nothing elſe can be done. ¶ However, *l'* might be left out, becauſe there is naturally a little pauſe after *extrémité*, which would even require a comma.]

Nevertheleſs we ſay *ſi on le veut*, and not *ſi l'on le veut*, if they will have it ſo: *ſi on le* offending leſs the ear than *ſi l'on le*.

2dly, After *&*, *et*, and the particle *ou*, as likewiſe other words ending in *ou*: as, *Voilà ce que je croit*, *&* l'on *ne me perſuadera jamais le contraire*, that's what I think, and nobody ſhall ever perſuade me to the contrary; *C'eſt un lieu où* l'on *vit à bon marché*, it is a place very cheap to live in.

3dly, When the pronoun *on* comes after *que*, one muſt conſider the other words that make up the ſentence; for whenever the word coming before *que* ends alſo in *que*, or there are already, or upon the whole will be too many *que*'s in the ſentence (this par-
C ticle being alſo of great uſe in French), one muſt then make uſe of *qu'on*, and not *que l'on*: as,

Il remarque qu'on *ne l'a jamais fait auparavant*, he obſerves that it has never been done before; *Il n'eſt que trop vrai que depuis le temps* qu'on *a commencé*, &c. and not *que l'on* becauſe of the great number of *que*'s, It is but too true that ever ſince they begun, *&c.*

4thly, For the ſame reaſon we make uſe of *que l'on*, and not *qu'on*, before verbs beginning with *com* or *con*: as, *Que l'on commence*, let them begin; *Que l'on* conduiſe *Monſieur à*, &c. let them take the Gentleman to, *&c.* But we ſay, *Qu'on le conduiſe*, let them take him, *&c.* and not *que l'on le conduiſe*, becauſe of the pronoun between *qu'on* and the verb, and *l'on* muſt never be uſed before a word beginning with *l*.

8°. *On* muſt always be repeated in the ſentence before every
D verb of which it is the ſubject, and muſt continue the ſame without any variation, and notwithſtanding the aforeſaid obſervations concerning *on* and *l'on*: as,

On le loue, *on le blâme*, *on le menace*; *on emploie avec lui la douceur & la rigueur*; *& malgré tout cela on n'en ſauroit venir à bout.*

They commend, they blame and threaten him; gentle and ſevere means are uſed, and for all that he cannot be reclaimed.

In this inſtance the firſt four *on*'s are conformable to the rules, but after *tout cela* we ſhould ſay *l'on*, if it were not for the firſt *on*, which determines the others throughout the ſentence.

Obſerve,

Obſerve, that it is uſual with French Authors, when they mention themſelves, to make uſe of *on* and *nous* inſtead of *je*, out of modeſty, and not to name their ownſelves with the pronoun of the firſt perſ. ſing. or not to repeat it too often. A

¶ *On* is ſometimes uſed for *je* and *nous*. Speaking to a friend whom we have not ſeen for a long while, we ſay in a familiar ſtyle: *Il y a long-temps qu'on ne vous a vu*, we have not ſeen you for this great while.]

¶ *On*, though of itſelf a maſculine ſingular, and always governing its verb in the ſingular number, yet admits of an adjective feminine, when it refers to a woman; as, *Quand* on *aime bien ſon mari*, on *ſouffre de ſe voir* ſeparée *de lui*; on *eſt* impatiente *de recevoir de ſes nouvelles*: One who loves her huſband really, ſuffers in being ſeparated from him, and is impatient to hear of him.

When *on* refers to a plurality, it may be reputed a collective word, which requires the adjective or pronoun to be in the plural, though the verb remain in the ſingular number; as, B

On *ſe battit en* déſeſpérés, *they* fought like deſperate men.

On *ſe méfioit* les uns des autres, *they* miſtruſted each other.

In the ſame manner as *vous*, a pronoun plural, being uſed for *tu*, requires the adjective and participle in the ſingular, though the verb be in the plural; as, *Vous êtes fort* obligeant, *you* are very obliging. *Vous étes* venu, *you* are come.]

¶ For the ſame reaſon, there is no fault of concord in the following ſentence: *Il eſt impoſſible de n'être pas émue, quand* on *voit ſon mari traité d'une manière ſi outrageante*; it is impoſſible not to be affected, when one ſees her huſband ſo contumeliouſly uſed.

But this is not the caſe with the ſupplying pronoun *le*, ſignifying *ſo*, as will be ſeen hereafter, page 247.]

9°. *On* has for its relations *ſoi, de ſoi, à ſoi, ſe.*

Soi is uſed in ſentences, the ſubject whereof is a noun, taken in an univerſal indefinite ſenſe, or a pronoun indeterminate: as, C

L'homme n'aime que ſoi; Man loves himſelf only.

Chacun agit pour ſoi; Every body acts for himſelf.

Qui n'eſt bon que pour ſoi, *n'eſt pas digne de vivre*;

He who minds nobody but himſelf, does not deſerve to live.

Eſpecially with inanimate objects; for the pronoun *lui* is uſed with animate objects only, except in ſome few caſes: as,

Le vice eſt odieux de ſoi; Vice is hateful of itſelf.

La terre eſt de ſoi fertile; The earth is fruitful of itſelf.

Tho' we can as well uſe *elle* inſtead of *ſoi* with nouns feminine: as,

La terre renferme en ſoi, or *en elle*, *toutes les ſemences*; D

The earth contains in itſelf all ſeeds.

But if the noun is taken in a particular definite ſenſe, *lui* is uſed inſtead of *ſoi*: as,

C'eſt un homme qui n'eſt bon que pour lui, *& qui parle de* lui *ſans ceſſe*;

'Tis a man who minds himſelf only, and is conſtantly ſpeaking of himſelf.

Except in ſome ſentences like this, wherein *ſoi* refers to ſomething out of us:

A *Il ne porte jamais d'argent sur* soi ; He never has money about him.

Se one's self (the 4th state of *on*) is chiefly used with verbs *reflected*, as we have seen in the second part: but it is besides used with verbs *impersonal*, which shall be considered, when we treat of those verbs.

Soi is sometimes subject, but then it is only the repetition of another indefinite subject, put in apposition, and it must come immediately after the verb, and be attended by the word *même* : as, *Chacun peut soi-même faire son bonheur* ; every body can make his own happiness.

Soi-même can never be used in the plural, tho' *soi* can with a preposition : as, *Ces choses sont bonnes de soi* ; These things are good of themselves. But we do not say *Ces choses sont bonnes de soi-même.*

If the pronoun relates to animate things, we say *eux-mêmes*, or *elles-mêmes* ; as, *Vos*
B *filles devroient prendre plus de soin d'elles-mêmes* ; your daughters should take more care of themselves.

10°. *Même* is a sort of pronoun, tho' not of itself, but when it is joined to pronouns personal disjunctives, pronominal adnouns relative, and other nouns indeterminate ; in which last case *même* denotes, in a more special manner, the person or thing spoken of : as,

moi-même,	myself.	*nous-mêmes*,	ourselves.
toi-même,	thyself.	*vous-mêmes*,	yourselves.
lui-même,	himself.	*eux-mêmes*,	themselves.
elle-même,	herself.	*elles-mêmes*,	themselves.
C *soi-même*,	one's self.	*la vertu même*,	virtue itself.
l'homme même,	man himself.		

¶ *Soi-même* widely differs from *lui-même* ; for instance : *Il se loue soi-même*, he praises his own person ; *il se loue lui-même*, he is his own trumpeter.]

11°. *Même* is besides an adnoun signifying *the same*, with the article, thus : *le même*, *la même*, *les mêmes*, relating to some noun expressed or understood : as *le même homme*, the same man.

Même is also an adverb, answering to either of these, *even*, *also*, *nay* : as *Je crois même qu'on lui a fait son procès* ; I even think, *or* nay I think that he has been tried.

D When *même* is an adverb, it is sometimes spelt with an *s* at the end, but only in poetry ; authors having then regard to the style, to make it more fluent and less harsh.

The adverb *de même* (so, likewise, after the same manner) is always spelt without *s* ; likewise the adverb *à même* ; as, *Buvez à meme le pot* ; drink out of the mug.

The Use and Construction of the Pronoun Relative le.

§ V. 1°. This pronoun stands not only for nouns, as it is common to all pronouns personal, but also for whole sentences.

Le, *en*, *y*, are chiefly used instead of the pronouns, *lui*, *elle*, *eux* ; which (as we shall see in the next section) cannot always be said

ſaid of irrational creatures, and relates to the perſon, thing, or A place ſpoken of. *Le* is rendered into Engliſh by *it* or *ſo*, or a whole ſentence expreſſed or underſtood: *en* by *ſome, any; of him, of her, of it, of them; for him, for her, for it, for them, with him, with her, with it, with them; about him, about her, it, them; thence, from thence;* or a whole ſentence: and *y*, by the ſame pronouns perſonal with other prepoſitions, as will appear in theſe following examples:

¶ *En* implies the prepoſition *de*; *y*, the prepoſition *à*; and *le*, no prepoſition.]

Vous êtes le maître, & moi je ne le *ſuis pas;*
You are the maſter, and I am not, (*or*) I am not *ſo*.
Ils ſont heureux, & nous ne le *ſommes pas;*
They are happy, and we are not, (*or*) are not *ſo*.
{ *le* ſtands for *le maître* and *heureux*. } B

Newton vous plaît, vous en *parlez toujours;*
You like Newton, you always ſpeak *of him*.
*Ce ſont des orgueilleuſes, ne m'*en *parlez point;*
They are proud creatures, don't tell me *of them*.
{ *en* ſtands for *de* Newton, & *de ces orgueilleuſes*. }

Comme elle ne vouloit pas ſe taire, il prit un bâton & lui en *donna un coup;*
As ſhe would not hold her tongue, he took a ſtick, and gave her a blow *with it*.

*Quand un homme eſt mort, on n'*y *penſe plus;*
When a man is dead, *he* is no more thought *of*.
Ce ſont des folies, ne vous y *fiez pas;*
Theſe are fooliſh things, don't truſt *to them*.
{ *y* ſtands for *à cet homme*, and *à ces folies*. } C

In which inſtances, *le, en, y* ſtand for nouns of both genders and numbers. *en* in the fifth inſtance ſtands beſides for a prepoſition and a noun (*with a ſtick*).

On ne me trompe point, je ne puis le *croire*, or *je n'*en *puis rien croire*.	They don't deceive me, I cannot believe *it*, or, I can believe nothing *of it*.
Nous fumes maltraitées, & nous le *ſommes encore*.	We were ill uſed, and are *ſo* still (women ſpeak). D
*On a tout tenté pour faire paſſer le Bill, mais on n'*y *a pu réuſſir*.	Every thing has been tried to make the Bill paſs, but they could never ſucceed.
On le *dit, mais je n'*y *ajoute pas foi*.	They ſay *ſo*, but I give no credit *to it*.

In which inſtances *le, en, y* ſtand for
*Je ne puis croire qu'*on veuille me tromper;
Nous ſommes encore maltraitées;

A *On n'a pu réussir* à faire passer le Bill;
Je n'ajoute pas foi à ce qu'on dit.

These pronouns express always the object or end of the verb. They are used both for things and persons, *en* and *y* are indeclinable: *le* is generally so too, except in these two cases.

Le is declinable, 1*st*, whenever it relates to a noun: as *Est-ce là votre pensée? Pouvez-vous douter que ce ne la soit?* Is that your thought? Can you doubt that it is, or but it is? wherein *la* relates to, and stands for *votre pensée*.

Etes-vous Madame une telle? Oui, je la suis,
Are you mistress such a one? Yes, I am.
Etes-vous les filles de Mr. A? Oui, nous les sommes,
Are you the daughters of Mr. A? *Yes, we are.*
Sont-ce là vos chevaux, vos outils? Oui, ce les sont,
Are these your horses, *or* tools? Yes, it is, *or* they are.

B If the question is about rational creatures, we answer with the pronoun personal: as, *Sont-ce là vos gens? Oui, ce sont eux*; Are these your people? Yes, it is they: *Sont-ce là les filles de Mr. A? Oui, ce sont elles.* Are these Mr. A.'s daughters? Yes, it is they. But with irrational and inanimate objects, we always use the pronoun *les*.

2*dly*, *le* is declinable, but in the singular only, in these and such like instances spoken by women; *Je suis malade & je la serai long-temps*, I am sick and shall be *so* long; *Je fus effrayée & je la suis encore*, I was affrighted, and am *so* still.

But those sentences must be spoken by women themselves, and therefore expressed with the pronoun of the first person; for with any other pronoun, tho' women are spoken of, the pronoun relative is indeclinable. Therefore we don't say *Elle est malade & elle la sera long-temps*, but *elle le sera*, &c. she is sick, and will be so long.

In all other cases, that is, when the pronoun supplying relates to an adnoun, or many adnouns together, it is indeclinable: as,

Elle étoit jalouse de son autorité, & elle le devoit être,
C She was jealous of her authority, and ought to have been *so*.
Nous avons été malades, & nous le sommes encore.
We have been sick, and are *so* still. (women speak.)

[The French Academy and the best Grammarians do not admit of that over-nice distinction for a woman who speaks of herself, and say that in any case *le* is indeclinable when it relates to an adjective, and declinable only when to a noun.]

¶ A very judicious grammarian, and particular friend of mine, Mr. *Satis*, in his notes upon *Holder's Chambaud's* Grammar, has quoted the above remark, but at the same time expressed his disapprobation. His great argument is the law of concord, and *Madame de Sévigné* his chief supporter.

But 1°. Why should not the law of concord respect the number as well as the gender? In this phrase: *Ils sont heureux, & nous ne le sommes pas*: Mr. S. does not object to *le* being indeclinable; it would be the same, if the first member of the sen-
D tence were to run thus: *Elles sont heureuses.* The truth is that *le* is indeclinable because it supplies an adjective; as will be seen hereafter.

2°. As to *Madame de Sévigné*, her authority has certainly great weight in point of elegance and diction; but the very reason she alledged to justify her false concord, rather invalidates her testimony. "*Je croirois, dit-elle, que j'ai de la barbe au menton, si je disois, je le suis.* "I would readily think, *said she*, that my chin is furnished with a beard, if I were to say, *je le suis*" This answer is a mere sophism, which borders too much upon self-conceit, and of course renders her authority exceptionable. The French Academy, though perfectly aware of Madame de Sévigné's justly deserved fame, yet, in spite of her animadversion, gave their verdict against the declinability of *le* when it relates to an adjective; and certainly most of the members of that corps, as a *d'Olivet*, a *Duclos*, a *Marmontel*, so highly commendable for their learning, had not forfeited their share of common sense and natural logic.

Therefore

Therefore the safest is to abide by their decision, and say: A

Je suis malade, & je le *serai long-temps.*

Je suis ma heureuse, & je le *serai toujours.*

Je fus effrayée, & je le *suis encore.*

Vous êtes enrhumé, & je le *suis aussi.* (a woman speaks.)

Elles sont heureuses, & nous ne le *sommes pas.* (women speak.)

The reasons upon which the decision of the French Academy is grounded, are, in my humble opinion, as follows:

1°. *Le*, being of itself an article, and becoming a pronoun merely by accident, that is, through the ellipsis of the substantive which it pointed out when an article, cannot assume its declinable form but when it relates to a substantive, because substantives are the only words which of themselves have a gender; in all other cases *le* must be clad in the livery of the masculine singular; a gender devolved to words which have none of their own, nearly in the same manner as *il* impersonal resembles *il* personal, that is, assumes the dress of the masculine singular: as, *il arrive*, it happens; *il arrive*, he arrives. B

2°. The phrases considered before, and the like, are never construed but with a verb substantive; as, *être, paroître, devenir*, &c.

3°. In such phrases, the supplying pronoun *le* supplies their predicate only, and has nothing to do with their subject, either virtual or actual.

4°. The predicate of such phrases is always either a mere adjective, or an adjective phrase, that is, a whole sentence, or a substantive used adjectively.

Now, when *le* supplies a mere adjective, it must remain indeclinable; because an adjective has no gender nor number of its own, but only jointly with a substantive, to which it is subservient, and in the livery of which it is clad.

When *le* supplies a whole sentence, it must, by all means, be indeclinable, because a sentence has no gender nor number of its own.

But when *le* supplies a substantive, it must be observed whether that substantive be used as a denomination or a qualification.

If it be used as a qualification, it has the true force of an adjective, and is C preceded by no article; consequently *le*, its representative, is indeclinable; as in this phrase:

Elle est encore fille *à son âge, & il y a apparence qu'elle* le *sera toute sa vie*; at her age she is *a maid* still, and very likely she will remain *so* for all her life.

If the substantive be used as a denomination, it preserves its true force, and then is preceded by an article which of course is clad in its livery; consequently *le*, its representative, must appear in the same dress; as in this phrase:

Etes-vous la fille *de Mr. A.? Oui, je* la *suis.* Are you Mr. A.'s *daughter?* Yes, I am.

So true is this assertion, that when the predicate is a substantive masculine, *le*, its representative, wears its livery, though the subject of the sentence be feminine: as in these phrases:

Mademoiselle A. est le bijou *de la famille: oui, elle* le *seroit, si elle étoit aussi aimable qu'elle est jolie.* Miss A. is *the jewel* of the family: yes, she would be *so*, if she were as amiable as she is pretty. D

Mademoiselle B. est le *plus riche* parti *de la province: oui, elle* le *sera, si son oncle vient à mourir sans enfans*; Miss A. is *the* richest *match* in the province: yes, she will be *so*, if her uncle should happen to die without issue. And likewise in the plural:

Mesdemoiselles B. sont les *deux plus riches* partis *de la province: oui, elles* les *seroient si leur oncle venoit*, &c.

And in this likewise, the subject of which is masculine, and the predicate feminine:

Il étoit la consolation *de ses parens, & il* la *seroit encore, si*, &c. He was *the comfort* of his parents, and he would be *so* still, if, &c.

I confess that such phrases, though grammatically right, present, at the first aspect, a kind of harshness, which a good writer knows how to avoid, by taking another turn.

I must

A I muſt beg the reader's pardon, for having expatiated ſo long upon this matter: but having been in ſome meaſure challenged, I thought it my duty to give all the elucidation in my power. The error of *Chambaud*, Madame *de Sévigné*, and Mr. *Satis*, proceeds from their having attended more to the ſubject than to the predicate or attribute of the ſentence.]

2°. ¶ *En* is uſually the ſecond ſtate of the pronoun relative *le*, that is to ſay, always implies the prepoſition *de;* therefore it generally ſtands for a noun conſtrued with that prepoſition; even for a noun taken in a limited ſenſe, and governed of the verb as its object; for inſtance:

Whenever ſomething is ſpoken of, that has been named in the firſt part of the ſentence, or in the queſtion which is anB ſwered to, inſtead of repeating the name of that thing, the particle *en* is uſed, if that name has already been conſtrued with *de:* as,

Si vous voulez voir de *beaux tableaux, il* en *a;* if you wiſh to ſee fine pictures, he has ſome.

En ſtands for *de beaux tableaux* (limited or partitive ſenſe).

It is the ſame, if the words of the ſecond phraſe require *de* or imply it: as,

J'ai été voir le Panorama: Nous en *parlions dans le moment* (2d ſtate);
I went to ſee the Panorama: We were juſt ſpeaking of it.
Vous avez vu le Panorama; en *êtes-vous content?*
You have ſeen the Panorama; have you been pleaſed with it?

En is uſed, becauſe we ſay, *parler de, être content de.*

C As alſo in this phraſe wherein *de* is implied: *La patience eſt une grande vertu: Oui, c'*en *eſt une grande;* Patience is a great virtue; yes, it is a great one. *En* ſtands for *des vertus,* and the anſwering phraſe is elliptical. viz. *c'eſt une grande vertu* des vertus.]

En refers alſo to the *place:* as *En venez-vous? Oui j'en viens;* Do you come from thence? (a place mentioned before). Yes, I come from that place.

Moreover *en* is uſed through exaggeration, as in this phraſe, *Je n'en puis plus,* I am quite gone; and others like, which are inſerted in my Dialogues and Dictionary.

3°. The particle *y* relates to Places, Perſons, and Things, D conſidered as a Condition, State, Diſpoſition, Obligation or Neceſſity, under which one is; the Subject or Matter which one applies one's ſelf to; and the End one aims at: in all which acceptations it is rendered into Engliſh, by *there, thither,* or *within* (when it has a reference to place), or by the pronouns *it* or *them,* with one of theſe prepoſitions, *at, by, for, in, of, to, with:* as,

C'eſt une belle charge, il y *aſpiroit depuis long-temps;*
It is a fine place, he aimed *at it* a great while ago.
Il l'a fait, mais il n'y gagnera rien;
He has done it, but he will get nothing by it.

Il n'aime pas sa profession, il n'y est pas propre ; A
He does not like his calling *or* business, he is not fit *for it.*
L'affaire dont vous parlez mérite bien qu'on y songe ;
The affair you are speaking of is well worth thinking *of.*
Il aime son devoir, il s'y applique entièrement ;
He loves his duty, he is entirely apply'd *to it.*
Il s'est engagé dans une étrange affaire, il n'y réussira pas ;
He is engaged in an odd sort of affair, he will not succeed *in it.*

I have said that when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* goes first : but *en* is then a pronoun : for when it is a preposition (in which case it is never used with verbs, but before their gerunds) it goes before *y :* as, *En y allant*, by the way, *or* when I go by. B

¶ *En* may refer to persons : but *y* very seldom does, and never hardly, except in giving an answer : for instance, having spoken of a man, we may say very properly ; *Je n'en fais point de cas* ; I have no esteem for him :

But in this phrase : He is an honest man, court him ; we should say *c'est un honnête homme, attachez-vous à lui :* and by no means, *attachez-vous-y* ; (which phrase would be very proper in speaking of any thing, as a science, an art, &c.) In this likewise ; I know that man, I will not trust him ; *je connois cet homme-là, je ne veux point me fier à lui.* (*Je ne m'y fie pas,* savours too much of a proverb.)

Whereas to this phrase : Mr. A. is your friend, you should think of him ; *M. A. est votre ami, vous devriez penser à lui* ; the answer may be given thus : *oui, j'y penserai* ; yes, I will ; or to this : *Pensez-vous à votre ami ?* Are you thinking of your friend ? *Oui, j'y pense* ; Yes, I am.

However in this phrase : When a man is dead, he is no longer thought of ; *quand un homme est mort, on n'y pense plus : y* may be used, because the phrase presents an indefinite sense ; but it would be improper, if the sense were determinate ; and you should say in this phrase ; Mrs. B. is dead ; *Madame B. est morte :* you no longer think of her ; *vous ne pensez plus à elle :* or in this : My friend is dead, I think of him every day ; *mon ami est mort, je pense* à lui *tous les jours* ; the expression *j'y pense* would imply another meaning, *viz,* his *or* her death.] C

Moreover *y* is used in some particular phrases, which it is difficult to reduce to rules, with respect to the Genius of the English tongue ; but which are inserted in my Dialogues and Dictionary.

Particular Observations upon the Construction of the Pronouns Personal of the third Person il, lui, elle.

§ VI. 1°. The pronouns *il, ils ; elle, elles ; le, la, les ;* either governing, or being governed of a verb, are indifferently used for all sorts of objects, rational and irrational, animate or inanimate. Therefore we say, D

speaking of	a Rock,	*Il est escarpé ;* it is stiff.
	a Mountain,	*Elle est haute ;* it is high.
	Trees and Meadows.	*Ils sont fleuris ;* they are in blossom.
		Je le ferai couper ; I will get it cut down.
		Il faut les couper ; they must be cut down.

But

A But when the ſame pronouns attend the verb, *to be*, the pronoun relative indeclinable *le* muſt be uſed, in ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate things. Thus, in anſwer to this queſtion,

Eſt-ce-là la montagne dont vous parliez?
Is that the mountain that you were ſpeaking of?

We ſay *ce l'eſt*, it is it, (or) that's it; not *c'eſt elle.*

Eſt-ce-là votre livre? Oui ce l'eſt, and never *c'eſt lui.*
Is that your book? Yes it is.

2°. *Il, ils; elle, elles;* are uſed through all their ſtates, when objects are perſonified, and one attributes to them what is attri-
B buted to perſons; which the French frequently do in ſpeaking of virtues and vices: as,

L'amour-propre eſt captieux: c'eſt lui *qui nous ſéduit; de* lui *viennent la plupart de nos maux; & ce n'eſt qu'à* lui *qu'il faut s'en prendre.*

Self-love is deceitful: *It* ſeduces us; from *it* moſt of our evils proceed: and upon *it* only we muſt lay the blame of them.

*La vertu eſt précieuſe; d'*elle *ſeule nous devons attendre de véritables biens: c'eſt à* elle *que nous devons notre vraie gloire;*
C *& c'eſt pour* elle *qu'il faut ſacrifier nos ſoins.*

Virtue is precious: from *it* alone true bleſſings ought to be expected: to *it* we owe our true glory; and for *it* our cares muſt be ſacrificed.

But,

3°. Uſage, the only Maſter of the Rules in point of Languages, and the only rule of ſpeaking properly, has, as it were, conſecrated the other ſtates of that pronoun (*lui, leur, de lui, à elle*, &c.) to ſuch odd ways of conſtruction, as are impoſſible to be reduced to rules, and can be learnt only by uſe. Thus ſpeaking of inanimate things, we muſt ſometimes uſe *lui* and *leur*, and ſometimes we muſt not, tho' ſpeaking of the ſame things. Thus we ſay of a ſword, *Je* lui *dois la vie;* I owe my life *to it* (becauſe *épée*, ſword, is perſonified); but it is not ſo in
D the following phraſe, and we muſt ſay:

*J'*y *ai fait mettre une nouvelle garde;* I have got a new hilt put to it; not *je lui ai fait mettre.*

Again we ſay of mineral waters,

Je leur *ſuis redevable de ma ſanté;*
I am indebted to them for my health (they are perſonified);
but we muſt ſay,
On y *a fait de beaux réſervoirs;*
Fine reſervoirs have been built *for them;* not *on leur a fait.*

The conjunctives *lui* and *leur* are generally said of animate A
things, as horses, birds, and other living creatures: as,

speak-ing of	a bird,	*Coupez*-lui *les ailes*,	cut his wings.
	chickens,	*Donnez*-leur *à manger*,	give them to eat.

However, the Practice of these Constructions is so much the easier to learn, as they don't extend to a great many cases, which I have taken care to insert in my Exercises.

4°. The disjunctive pronouns *lui* and *elle*, *eux* and *elles*, governed by a preposition, can never be said at all of irrational and inanimate creatures. Thus we don't say *D'abord on plaça le poteau*, (or *la poutre*) *&* *après* lui (*or* elle) *une barre de fer;* but B

D'abord on plaça le poteau, or *la poutre*, *&* ensuite *une barre de fer;*
They first placed the post, *or* beam, and then (after it) an iron-bar.

Therefore in those cases, to remove the difficulty, one must make use of an adverb, whose signification comprehends, and answers to that of both the preposition and pronoun. Thus we say:

Prenez ce cheval & montez dessus; not *sur lui.*
Take that horse and mount *or* ride him.
Ouvrez ce cabinet, & mettez-vous dedans; not *dans lui.*
Open that closet and get in.
Ils étoient à l'entour; not *autour de lui.* C
They were round it (speaking of a tree, for instance).

5°. These following, being both prepositions and adverbs according as they are or are not followed by a noun or pronoun, when any of them meets with such a pronoun, which can't be said of inanimate things, one need only suppress the pronoun, and the word which was a preposition, becomes thereby an adverb.

à côté,	aside, by.	*dessous*,	underneath.
à couvert,	sheltered.	*au-dessous*,	below.
à l'abri,	under shelter.	*par-dessous*,	under.
en deçà,	on this side.	*loin*,	far. D
au de-là,	on that side, *or* beyond.	*proche*, for *près de*,	near.
auprès,	near, by.	*au travers*, for *à travers de*,	cross.
avec,	with.	*tout contre*,	hard by.
dessus,	upon.	*tout auprès*,	just by.
au-dessus,	above, over.	*vis-à vis*,	over against.
par-dessus,	over and above.	*aux environs*,	round about.

Therefore, when speaking of a brute or a tree, we say:
Mettez-vous vis-à-vis, put yourself over-against it; not *vis-à-vis de lui*, or *d'elle.*

The

A *The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pronominal Adnouns.*

§ VII. We have ſeen that they are of two ſorts, the Abſolute and Relative.

1°. Pronominal adnouns abſolute (or rather *poſſeſſive articles*, ſee p. 389.) *mon, ton, ſon*, &c. do not agree in French in gender with the noun of the Poſſeſſor, as in Engliſh, but with that of the thing poſſeſſed : as, *La mère aime* ſon *fils*, *& le père* ſa *fille*, The mother loves *her* ſon, and the father *his* daughter.

2°. When a noun feminine (which ſhould naturally take before it the feminine of theſe adnouns, *ma, ta, ſa*) begins with
B a vowel, or *h* mute, it takes the maſculine, *mon, ton, ſon*, in order to avoid the meeting of two vowels ; as,

mon âme,	my ſoul.	*ſon élevation*,	his *or* her riſe.
ſon hiſtoire,	his *or* her ſtory.	*ſa haute élévation*,	his great preferment.
ſon habileté,	his *or* her ſkill.	*ſa honte*,	his *or* her ſhame.

3°. We always uſe theſe pronominal adnouns before nouns of relations and friends, when we addreſs ourſelves to them ; whereas ſuch particles are in general left out in Engliſh : as,

Venez-çà, ma fille, mon enfant ; Come hither, daughter, child.
Tout à l'heure, ma mère ; mon père ; oui, ma tante, &c.
C Preſently, mother, father ; yes, aunt, &c.

4°. Pronominal adnouns abſolute, coming after a verb with a noun, are reſolved in French by their primitive pronoun perſonal in the third ſtate : as, He has cut off *his* head, *Il* lui *a coupé la tête*, and not *il a coupé* ſa *tête*. You cut *my* finger, *Vous* me *coupez le doigt ;* and never *vous coupez* mon *doigt*. Twiſt *his* neck, *Tordez*-lui *le cou*, and never *tordez* ſon *cou*, &c.

5°. When nouns are preceded by a perſonal pronoun, which ſufficiently denotes whoſe is the thing you ſpeak of, the pronominal adnouns are wholly left out, and ſupplied by the article: as,
D *Je lui dois* la *vie ;* I owe *my* life to him ; *or* to it (never *ma vie*). *Il grince* les *dents ;* he gnaſhes his teeth (never *ſes dents*) : the pronouns *je* and *il*, ſpecifying enough whoſe life and teeth are meant, and therefore making the poſſeſſive unneceſſary.

For the ſame reaſon we ſay : *J'ai mal à* la *tête ;* I have a pain in my head, I have the head-ach, *&c. ; Elle a mal* aux *dents ;* ſhe has the tooth-ach : *Il a* le *pied foulé ; his* foot is ſprained, *&c.* not *j'ai mal à* ma *tête :* ſon *pied eſt foulé*.

But we ſay : *Je vois que* ma *jambe s'enfle ;* I ſee that my leg ſwells ; becauſe in ſaying only *Je vois que la jambe s'enfle*, the

pronoun

pronoun *ſe* cannot denote that I mean my own leg, ſince I can A
likewiſe ſee that another's leg ſwells.

Nevertheleſs, if the pain is become, as it were, habitual, we
may ſay (in ſpeaking to ſomebody who knows it) *Ma tête*, or
Ma jambe me fait mal; my head, *or* leg pains me: *Ma migraine
m'a fort tourmenté aujourd'hui;* my megrim has tormented me
much to day: *Sa fièvre le conſume;* his fever conſumes him: be-
cauſe the adnoun denotes the particular habit which one has con-
tracted with the aching part of the body, or the diſeaſe itſelf.

It is for the ſame reaſon we ſay; *Il ne ſe tient pas ferme ſur
ſes pieds;* he don't ſtand firm upon his feet: *Tenez-vous ferme
ſur vos jambes;* ſtand firm upon your legs; becauſe this ought B
to be habitual and natural.

We ſay in a proverbial way of ſpeaking *ſe trouver ſur* ſes *pieds*, to ſignify that one
cannot be the worſe for undertaking ſome particular things; and *retomber ſur* ſes *pieds*,
to ſignify, that one always gets off clear and ſafe, whatever he attempts.

Pronominal adnouns are alſo very properly uſed with the names of the members of
the body in ſome few ſentences like theſe: *Il lui donna* ſa *main à baiſer*; he gave him
his hand to kiſs: *Elle a donné hardiment* ſon *bras au Chirurgien*; ſhe boldly gave her
arm to the Surgeon: *Il perd tout* ſon *ſang*; he loſes all his blood, *&c.* But they muſt
be learnt by practice, as well as when it is indifferent to uſe or not the adnoun: as
Elever la *voix*, or *Elever* ſa *voix*; to raiſe one's voice, *&c.*

But obſerve here, 1*ſt*, that *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, are not always Engliſhed by *his*, *her*, *its*, nor
the Engliſh pronoun *one's ſelf* rendered into French by *ſoi*, or *ſoi même*: but that one
muſt conſider the term of its relation: for if it relate to the pronoun indeterminate
on, or ſome of its oblique relations, as in the inſtance *ſe trouver ſur ſes pieds*; or in C
other words, if conſidered with its ſubſtantive, it relates to nothing ſpecified, as in the
other inſtance, *retomber ſur ſes pieds*, then *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, cannot be rendered in Engliſh
by *his*, *her*, &c. which has a reference to ſomething ſpecified, but the pronoun in-
determinate *one's ſelf*, or only *one's* followed by a noun: as, on the other hand, *one's
ſelf* muſt be rendered into French by *ſe*, as *ſe bleſſer*, to hurt one's ſelf, and *one's* fol-
lowed by a noun, by a pronominal adnoun abſolute agreeing with it, as in the ſaid
inſtances *ſe trouver ſur ſes pieds* (word for word), to be put upon one's feet ſtill; *retomber
ſur ſes pieds*, to light upon one's feet again.

2*dly*, As the pronouns perſonal of the third perſon, *il*, *elle*, *lui*, *leur*, &c. cannot be
uſed in ſome particular caſes, when we ſpeak of irrational and inanimate things; ſo
in like caſes we do not uſe the adnouns, *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*; *leur*, *leurs*, *le ſien*, &c. inſtead
whereof we uſe the relative (*en*), and we ſay: *Cette maladie eſt fort cachée*; *cependant*
j'en *connois l'origine & les effets* (not *ſon origine*): This illneſs is much hid, yet I know
its origin and effects, *or* I know both the origin and effects of it. Tho' we ſay: *Je
connois cette maladie*, *ſon origine*, *ſes ſymptômes*, *& ſes effets*, I know this illneſs, its origin, D
ſymptoms, and effects.

¶ The reaſon of this difference is, that in the firſt ſentence there are two verbs, one
governed by the premiſed ſubſtantive *maladie*, the other governing the ſubſequent ſub-
ſtantives *origine*, *effets*. Whereas in the ſecond ſentence there is but one verb, go-
verning both the premiſed and ſubſequent ſubſtantives.]

We ſay likewiſe: *Voilà de bonne eau, j'en connois toutes les qualités* (not *ſes qualités*);
This water is good, I know all its qualities. *Voyez-vous cette maiſon? la ſituation* en
eſt belle, *les pavillons* en *ſont grands* (not *ſa ſituation*, *ſes pavillons*); Do you ſee that
houſe? It is pleaſantly ſituated: its pavilions are large. Tho' we ſay: *Cette maiſon a*
ſes *commodités &* ſes *inconvéniens*, That houſe has its conveniences and inconveniences.
Likewiſe, we ſay of a tree: *Les fruits en ſont bons*, &c. *ils ſont meilleurs que ceux d'un
autre*, &c. Its fruit is good; it is better than another's.

¶ The

A ¶ The above exception and diſtinction hold good when the ſubſtantive pointed out by the poſſeſſive is either the ſubject or object of the ſentence; but when it is uſed as a compound regimen, that is, with a prepoſition, the poſſeſſive muſt not be ſupplied by the relative *en*, becauſe *en* repreſents a compound regimen, and two compound regimens of the ſame kind cannot take place in the ſame ſentence. A ſhort example will elucidate the matter. *On admire Paris*, ſes *bâtimens*, ſes *promenades*, &c. (in this ſentence there is but one verb, *ſes* is uſed). *Paris eſt beau, on* en *admire les bâtimens, les promenades*, &c. (in this there are two verbs, *en* is uſed, not *ſes*) *Paris eſt beau, on admire la grandeur de* ſes *bâtimens, de* ſes *promenades*, &c. (in this *bâtimens, promenades*, from a compound regimen, *ſes* is uſed, and by no means *en*.]

The pronominal adnouns are ſafely uſed when the term of their rélation is expreſſed before, in the ſame ſentence, by a noun or pronoun; as,

Remettez-ce livre à ſa *place*; Put this book in its place again.
Mettez-le en ſa place; Put it in its place.

B 6°. The Pronominal adnouns abſolute muſt always be repeated in French before every noun, when they are many in the ſentence, with which they are grammatically conſtrued; as,

Son père & ſa mère, his father and mother (not *ſon père & mère*).

Nos amis & nos *ennemis*, our friends and foes (not *nos amis & ennemis*).

Elle lui fit voir ſes plus beaux & ſes *plus vilains habits*;
She ſhowed him her beſt and worſt clothes.

¶ Except when the two adnouns have almoſt the ſame ſignification: as, *Elle lui fit voir ſes plus beaux & plus magnifiques habits*; She ſhowed him her fineſt and moſt magnificent clothes.]

C 7°. The Pronominal adnouns relative, *le mien*, *le vôtre*, &c. are of the ſame uſe, and have the ſame conſtruction as in Engliſh, being never put before a noun, but always relating to a foregoing one: as,

Eſt ce-là votre livre? *Oui, c'eſt* le mien, or *ce l'eſt*,
Is that your book? Yes, it is mine. *or* Yes, it is.

But when this adnoun (referring to its antecedent expreſſed in the ſame ſentence) comes after *to be*, in the ſenſe of *to belong*, it muſt be reſolved in French by a pronoun perſonal disjunctive, in the third relation: as,

That book is *mine*; That houſe is *his* or *yours*;
D *Ce livre eſt* à moi. *Cette maiſon eſt* à lui, *or* à vous.

8°. The noun in the 2*d* ſtate that comes after *to be*, uſed in the ſame ſignification, muſt likewiſe be put in the third ſtate: as,

This hat is *the Gentleman's*; This fan is *the Lady's*;
Ce chapeau eſt à Monſieur. *Cet éventail eſt* à Madame.

Moreover, we uſe the Pronominal adnoun abſolute in the following caſe, when the Engliſh uſe the adnoun relative.

A friend of *mine*; *Un de* mes *amis* (not *un ami* des miens).

A book of *his*; *Un de* ſes *livres* (not *un livre* des ſiens, *&c.*)

Of

Of the Conſtruction of the Pronouns Relative qui, lequel, &c. *So* A
called as always referring to ſome Noun or Pronoun which precedes, and then is ſtyled Antecedent.

§ VIII. 1°. The Relative *qui* always comes next to the antecedent: as, *Ces* gens qui *demeuroient chez moi ſont partis:* Thoſe *people* are gone *who* lodged at my houſe.

Except when the antecedent is a pronoun perſonal, coming before its verb: as, *Il* la *trouva* qui *pleuroit à chaudes larmes:* He found her weeping moſt bitterly.

¶ The antecedent, when a pronoun demonſtrative, is ſometimes left out; as, *Qui répond, paye*; He who bails (*or* the ſecurity) muſt pay. *Celui,* nominative to *paye,* is underſtood, and *qui* is ſaid to be uſed abſolutely. (See *quiconque,* p. 270. C.) B
Sometimes the two verbs are elegantly inverted; as, *Travailloit* qui *pouvoit*; They worked, that could. *Joua* qui *voulut*; They that chooſe, played at cards]

2°. The relative *qui* is uſed only in the firſt and fourth ſtates for both genders and numbers, with reſpect to all ſorts of objects; but in the other ſtates, that is, after a prepoſition, it is ſaid of perſonal objects only, or conſidered as ſuch. When we ſpeak of irrational and inanimate objects, we uſe the other pronouns *lequel* and *quoi.* Thus we ſay:

L'homme, (or) *la femme* qui *vous a parlé,* (or) que *vous voyez:*
The man, *(or)* woman *who* ſpoke to you, *(or) whom* you ſee.

Le Prince, (or) *la Princeſſe* de qui *il a reçu tant de faveurs;* The C
Prince, *(or)* Princeſs *of whom* he has received ſo many favours.

Le maître, (or) *la maîtreſſe à* qui *il appartient;*
The maſter *(or)* miſtreſs *whom* he belongs *to.* [moſt.

Les choſes qui *lui plaiſent le plus;* The things *that* pleaſe him

Le cheval que *vous montez;* The horſe *that* you ride *upon.*

Les malheurs que *vous appréhendez;* The misfortunes *which* you fear.

But ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate creatures, we ſay:

Le cheval duquel (or) dont *je me ſers;* The horſe *that* I uſe (or) uſe to ride (not *de qui*).

L'opinion à laquelle (or) à quoi *je m'attache;* The opinion D
which I adhere *to* (not *à qui*).

La choſe ſur laquelle (or) ſur quoi *je fais fond;* The thing which I rely upon (not *ſur qui*).

We ſay: *La Fortune,* de qui *j'attends tout;* Fortune, *from which* I expect all.

Le Ciel, de qui *j'eſpère;* Heaven, *from which* I hope, *&c.*—becauſe *la Fortune* and *le Ciel* are there perſonified.

3°. *Dont* is uſed for both genders and numbers, inſtead of the ſecond ſtate of the three pronouns relative, *qui, lequel, quoi.* It

A always comes before the conjunctives *je, nous; tu, vous; il, ils, elle, elles;* and is ſaid both of perſons and things: as,

C'eſt l'homme dont *je parle;* He is the man *whom* I am ſpeaking *of*.

C'eſt une charge dont *il ne ſe ſoucie pas;* It is a place *which* he does not care *for*.

Vous voyez les femmes dont *il parloit;* You ſee the women he ſpoke *of*.

Except when queſtions are aſked, for they cannot begin with *dont:* as, *De qui* (or) *de quoi parlez-vous?* Whom (*or*) what are you ſpeaking of?

B *De qui* is uſed as well as *dont*, but with this difference, that it expreſſes the *Ablative* of the Latins, and is denoted by *from* in Engliſh: as,

L'homme de qui *j'ai reçu une lettre;* The man from whom I have received a letter.

Whereas *of whom, of which, whoſe*, muſt always be rendered by *dont*, which expreſſes the *Genitive* of the Latins: as,

La perſonne dont *la réputation vous étonne;* The perſon whoſe reputation you wonder at.

But *dont* muſt have immediately before it the term which it refers to, and be followed by a ſubject, either noun or pronoun, and
C a verb, or by a verb imperſonal followed by another verb: as,

Le Ciel, dont le ſecours eſt néceſſaire; Heaven, whoſe aid is neceſſary.

Le Ciel, dont le ſecours ne manque jamais; Heaven, whoſe aſſiſtance never fails.

Le Ciel, dont il faut implorer le ſecours; Heaven, whoſe aid muſt be implored.

However, this phraſe, and the like: Heaven, without whoſe aſſiſtance we cannot proſper, muſt be expreſſed with the pronoun *de qui* or *duquel*, thus: *Le Ciel, ſans le ſecours* duquel *nous ne pouvons réuſſir;* not *dont ſans* or *ſans dont le ſecours*, becauſe tho' *dont*
D would have immediately before it the noun which it relates to, yet it would not be followed immediately by the ſubject of the verb.

4°. *Où* is likewiſe uſed for the third ſtate of the three pronouns relative *to whom, to which, to what;* as alſo when they are governed by any of theſe prepoſitions *at, in, into, with*. It ſerves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things denoting Time, Place, Condition, Diſpoſition, Deſign, End and Aim; but never to perſons: as,

Voilà le but où *il tend;* That is the end *which* he aims *at*.

Le ſiècle où *nous vivons;* The age *wherein* we live.

Une affaire où *je ne veux pas entrer*; A
A thing *in which* I won't be concerned.
Les malheurs où *il est plongé*; the misfortunes *into which* he is plunged.

Où in the first instance stands for *auquel*; in the 2d, for *dans lequel*; in the 3d, for *dans laquelle*; and in the 4th, for *dans lesquels*.

From *où* are formed the adverbs of place *d'où* from whence, and *par où* through where, through which place.

5°. *Que* is sometimes used instead of *de qui* and *à qui*; so that *que*, besides its being the fourth state of *qui*, is also used for the second and third, for both genders and numbers; whenever there comes immediately before it the second or third state of a B noun or pronoun personal for which it is a substitute; but the sentence must begin with *ce* and the verb *être*; as,

C'est de vous qu' *on parle* (instead of *de qui* or *dont*);
It is you they are speaking of.
C'est à vous qu'*on s'adresse* (instead of *à qui*);
It is you they make application to.
C'est à vous qu'*il appartient de*, . . . (not *à qui*);
It is to you that it belongs, to . . .

¶ In such phrases *que* is rather *conductive*, and answers to *ce*: the following verb is to determine what preposition must be employed after the verb *être*; hence the complement of that preposition is the virtual regimen of the following verb.]

6°. *Que*, among a great many other constructions which shall C be mentioned in the *Appendix*, has a particular one, which may be called *Conductive*, being a Conjunction then used to bring the sense of the sentence to its perfection: *que* so used is englished by *that*, when expressed, for it is very often left out in English, even when it is relative; but it must be always expressed in French, where it always governs or is governed: as,

Je crois que *vous parlez*; I think you speak, or *that* you speak.
L'homme que *vous voyez*; The man you see, or *that*, or *whom* you see.

In the first instance, the verb *Je crois*, coming before *que*, re- D quires another verb to make the whole sentence, the continuity of the sense whereof is performed by *que*. In the other, *que* is governed of *vous voyez*, and relates to *l'homme*.

That *que* Conductive, (See pag. 332, A.) is used in a very emphatical manner, before a noun terminating a sentence, or a verb, thus:

C'est une passion dangereuse que *le jeu*; Gaming is a dangerous passion.
C'est une sorte de honte que *d'être malheureux*; It is a sort of shame to be miserable.

But observe, 1*st*, that those sentences wherein *que* is thus used, always begin with the demonstrative *c'est* it is, or at least the pronoun primitive *ce*, and end with the noun which begins the sentence in English, and before which *que* is put.

2*dly*, That *que* always requires *de* after it, when it comes before the infinitive.

A Moreover, 1*st*, *Qui*, besides its being relative, is also interrogative and declarative signifying *quelle personne?* what person? and then it takes *qui* and not *que* for its fourth state; as *Qui a fait cela?* or *Qui est-ce qui a fait cela?* Who has done that? *Je sais* qui *vous voulez dire*; I know whom you mean. *Qui verrez-vous tantôt?* Whom are you to see this evening.

2*dly*, Sometimes *qui*, in asking a question, signifies *quelle chose* (what thing): as *Qui fait l'oiseau?* or *Qui est-ce qui fait l'oiseau?* What makes the bird?

3*dly*, Sometimes also *qui* between two verbs, and even in the beginning of a sentence, signifies *celui qui*, he who, he that, and *quiconque*, whosoever, any body who: when it meets between two verbs, it is governed of the first, at the same time that it governs the second; as in these phrases: *C'est l'excuse ordinaire de* qui *n'en a point de bonne*; It is the usual excuse of those who have not a good one. *Il le dit à* qui *veut l'entendre*; He says it to any body who is willing to hear it.

B ¶ Where it seems that at the same time *qui* is both governed and governing; but the truth is (see p. 257. B.), that its antecedent is understood.]

¶ This elliptical construction is an elegance, because it favours the brevity of diction; but it is allowed only when there is no clashing of regimen: the ellipsis may take place in the above phrases, or in this:

Voulez-vous que je m'attache à qui *je n'ai jamais su plaire?* Do you wish me to pay my addresses to the person whom I never was able to please?

S'attacher and *plaire* have the same regimen, that is, both are construed with the preposition *à*.

But in this phrase, *Voulez vous que je m'éloigne* de la personne *à qui j'ai toujours su plaire?* Do you want me to break off correspondence with the person whom I have always been able to please? the ellipsis cannot take place, because *s'éloigner* requires the preposition *de*, and *plaire* the preposition *à*.

This phrase, *à qui mieux mieux*, (the meaning of which is, in emulation of one

C another), may likewise be accounted for, by rectifying the ellipsis of *celui*.]

4*thly*, The relative *qui* and *lequel* can never agree with a noun that has no article before it. Therefore these English sentences,

He did that through avarice, which is capable of any thing;

I know that by experience, which is a great master;

must be rendered into French without the relative, and make two distinct sentences, one of which ends with the noun, and the other begins with *et* or *mais* with the noun repeated, instead of the relative, thus:

Il a fait cela par avarice; *mais l'avarice est capable de tout.*

Je sais cela par expérience; *Et l'expérience est un grand maitre*; or

Et vous savez, or *Et l'on sait bien que l'expérience est un grand maitre.*

¶ Because, in French, the relative cannot refer to a substantive, taken adverbially, and in an unlimited sense.]

D Except from this rule; 1*st*, Proper names, which are sufficiently determined and specified by themselves, without taking the article: as, *Je lis Cicéron, qui est aussi bon Philosophe qu'Orateur*; I read Cicero, who is as good a Philosopher as Orator.

J'ai vu Paris, qui est une des plus belles villes du monde;

I have seen Paris, which is one of the finest cities in the world.

2*dly*, Such nouns as have *de* before them, on account of some previous word that requires it, and thereby sufficiently determines the next noun; as the adnouns *capable*, *coupable*, &c. the nouns *sorte*, *espèce*, &c. the adverbs *assez*, *point*, &c. as,

Il est coupable de crimes qui méritent la mort; He is guilty of crimes which deserve death.

Il n'y a point d'homme qui n'ait son foible; There is no man but has his weak side.

Une sorte de liqueur qui est bonne à boire; A sort of liquor that is good to drink.

3*dly*,

3*dly*, Such nouns of the things which are called to, and answer the vocative of the Latins, before which the particle exclamative *ô* may come: as, A

Hommes, qui vivez en bêtes! Men, who live like brutes!
Avarice, qui causes tant de maux! Oh Covetousness, that causest so many mischiefs.

4*thly*, Such other nouns that have before them any number, as *un, deux, trois, vingt*, &c. any of these pronouns, *ce, quelque, plusieurs, tout, nul, aucun* (which perform there the office of the article), or the particle *en* signifying *as* or *like*; as, *Il en vingt un*, or *plusieurs qui n'étoient pas invités*; There came one, *or* many who were not invited.

Il parle en Philosophe qui sait la raison des choses;
He speaks like a Philosopher who knows the reason of things.

The reason both of this rule and exception is, that the Genius of the French language does not allow the relative qui *to be used after a noun, unless it is specified by the article, or by some other specifying word, or by its own signification.*

¶ For the same reason, *which* referring to a whole sentence cannot be translated into French by the mere relative *qui* or *que*, but by *ce qui* or *ce que*; the intervention of the pronoun *ce* being necessary to individuate, as it were, the whole phrase related to.] B

7°. The pronoun *lequel, laquelle*, is used for the sake of avoiding the two frequent repetitions of *qui*, and of removing the ambiguities that may arise from that pronoun, which is of both genders and numbers, and said, in the first state, both of persons and things; as in these sentences:

Alexandre, fils de Philippe, qui *régna le premier en Asie*,
Alexander, Philip's son, who reigned the first in Asia.

One cannot tell whether it was Alexander or Philip who reigned: whereas *lequel*, used instead of *qui*, will denote that it was Alexander; because when two nouns of the same gender come together, the relative *lequel* refers to the former, and therefore removes the ambiguity that may be occasioned by *qui*. C

C'est la cause de cet effet dont *je vais traiter*, (or) que *je vais examiner*; It is the cause of that effect which I am going to treat of, (or) to examine.

One cannot see whether *dont* or *que*, which are used for both genders, relate to *effet* or *cause*; therefore *lequel*, or *laquelle*, must be used, according to the gender of its antecedent.

However, it is much better to repeat *qui*, tho' ever so often, when it causes no ambiguity, than to use *lequel*, which is quite appropriated to the style of proclamations, edicts, treaties, contracts, and other acts of that nature, wherein less regard is to be had to the purity, than to the perspicuity of the language. D

8°. *Qui* must be repeated before every verb of which it is the subject: as,

C'est un homme qui *est savant*, qui *danse bien*, qui *joue de plusieurs instrumens*, & qui *se fait aimer de tout le monde*. He is a

A learned man, who dances well, plays upon several instruments, and makes himself beloved by every body.

¶ *Qui* and *lequel* are sometimes used to imply indecision, choice, comparison between several persons or things; in which case the names of such persons or things are each pointed out by the preposition *de*; whereas, in English, they admit of no preposition; as,

1. *Je ne sais* à qui *m'adresser*, de *Pierre*, de *Paul ou* de *Jean*, I do not know *whom* I should apply to, Peter, Paul or John.

2. *Choisissez* laquelle *vous voudrez*, de *la montre ou de la bague*; choose *which* you like best, the watch or the ring.

Such phrases are elliptical. The 1st stands for, *Je ne sais à qui* des trois *m'adresser*, &c. which itself stands for, *Je ne sais* quel est celui des trois *à qui* je dois *m'adresser*, &c. As *celui* (see p. 264. A.) requires the preposition *de* before the next noun,
B and it is the genius of the French (see p. 375. B.) to repeat most prepositions before each noun governed, it may account for the prefixing of *de* to each subsequent noun.

The same may be said of the 2d phrase, which stands for, *choisissez laquelle* des deux *vous voudrez*, or *choisissez* celle des deux que *vous voudrez*, &c.

Sometimes the same preposition prefixed to the relative, may also be prefixed to the following nouns; but then the phrase will imply quite a different sense.

For instance, the 1st phrase construed with the preposition *de*, means that I should apply to one of the three persons, and *auquel* might be used instead of *à qui*. Whereas this phrase:

Je ne sais à *qui m'adresser*; à *Pierre*, à *Paul ou* à *Jean: non, je m'adresserai* à *Philippe*; means no intention, no obligation of applying to any of them, since I determine to apply to Philip; and *auquel* cannot be substituted to *à qui*. Again,

Avec qui *sortirez-vous*, de *Pierre ou* de *Paul?* With whom will you go out, Peter or Paul? *des deux*, of the two, is understood; therefore the phrase is very different
C from this:

Avec *qui sortirez-vous*, avec *Pierre ou* avec *Paul?* in which the ellipsis of *celui* may be rectified, but not that of *des deux*; and to which the answer may be: *Avec ni l'un ni l'autre*, with neither.]

9°. The pronoun *quoi* is also used for both genders and numbers. It is said of things only, and never of persons, and is sometimes used instead of *lequel*: as, *Le plus grand vice* à quoi *il soit sujet*, instead of *auquel il soit sujet*, The greatest vice which he is addicted to. *Ce sont des choses* à quoi *il faut penser*, instead of *auxquelles il faut*, &c. These are things which one must think of.

¶ *Quoi* has of itself an indeterminate signification, therefore though it may sometimes be used for *lequel*, *laquelle*, &c. yet there are cases wherein *lequel*, &c. cannot
D be employed instead of *quoi*. In such phrases for instance:

C'est à quoi *je vous exhorte*; That is what I exhort you to.

Il n'y a rien à quoi *je ne sois disposé*; There is not any thing I am not disposed for.

On account of the ellipsis of its antecedent, *quoi* sometimes appears to be used absolutely or rather substantively; as,

Je n'ai pas de quoi *vivre*; I have nothing wherewith to live upon.

En quoi *il est doublement coupable*; In that he is in a double manner culpable.]

¶ As *qui* sometimes signifies *quelle personne* (what person); so *quoi* sometimes signifies *quelle chose* (what thing); as, *De* quoi *parlez vous?* What are you speaking of? *A* quoi *pensez-vous?* What are you thinking on? *Il y a je ne sais* quoi; There is I don't know what.]

Quoi makes *que* in its firſt and fourth ſtate, and ſometimes in A
its ſecond ſtate; it is then chiefly uſed interrogatively: as,—*Qu'eſt-ce que c'eſt?* What is it? and never *Quoi-eſt-ce*, &c.—*Que dites-vous?* What do you ſay?—*Que ſert*, or *de quoi ſert d'avoir du bien, ſi l'on n'en ſait pas jouir?* What avail riches, if one knows not how to enjoy them?

If ſomebody ſaid, *Il m'eſt arrivé une étrange affaire*, An odd ſort of affair has befallen me, one ſhould aſk *quoi?* what? or *quelle affaire?* what affair? But *quoi* is never uſed before a verb; and it is for that reaſon we ſay, *Que vous eſt-il arrivé?* What had happened to you? *Que dites-vous? Quoi* is never uſed in ſuch phraſes.

1°. The ſame pronouns relatives are uſed to aſk queſtions, B
to which add *quel*: as, *Qui eſt cet homme-là*, or *Quel eſt cet homme-là?* Who is that man, *or* what is that man? *De qui ne médit-on pas?* Who is not traduced? *A qui ſe fier?* Who can one truſt to? (an ellipſis for *A qui peut-on ſe fier?*) *Quelle eſt cette femme-là?* Who is that woman? *Duquel, de laquelle, deſquels parlez-vous?* Which do you ſpeak of?

But *qui* is ſaid of perſons, and *quel* of things. Therefore to this propoſition *Voilà des gens*, (or) *des femmes qui vous demandent*, There are people *or* women who aſk for you, we anſwer *Qui ſont-ils?* or *Qui ſont-elles?* Who are they? But to theſe others,
Il court d'étranges bruits, Strange reports are ſpread, we aſk C
Quels ſont-ils? What are they? and not *Qui ſont-ils?*
J'ai appris de grandes nouvelles, I have heard great news.
Quelles ſont-elles? What are they? *Quelles ſont ces nouvelles?*

The pronoun interrogative *quel* (without the article) anſwers to the *what* of the Engliſh; and *lequel* to their *which*: *lequel* being followed by the ſecond ſtate, when it comes before a noun: as, *Quel homme voulez-vous dire?* What man do you mean? *Lequel choiſiſſez-vous?* Which do you chooſe? *Laquelle des deux ſouhaitez-vous?* Which of the two will you have? (See p. 262. B.)

Moreover obſerve a very remarkable Pleonaſm moſt commonly, and ſometime
neceſſarily, uſed in aſking queſtions with the pronouns *qui* and *quoi*—The moſt na- D
tural (and the beſt) French for theſe queſtions and the other like, is,—Who is there? *Qui eſt là?*—Who has done that? *Qui a fait cela?*—What do you ſay? *Que dites-vous?*—What do you aſk? *Que demandez-vous?*

Yet the common idiom of the language is to expreſs them thus: *Qui* eſt-ce qui *eſt-là?*—*Qui* eſt-ce qui *a fait cela?*—*Qu'* eſt-ce que *vous dites?*—*Qu'* eſt-ce que *vous demandez?* Nay we often ſay,—*Qu'*eſt ce que c'eſt que *vous dites?*—*Qu'*eſt-ce que c'eſt que *vous demandez?*

And to this Propoſition, *J'ai quelque choſe à vous dire*, I have ſomething to ſay to you, the moſt natural and common anſwer is, *Qu'eſt-ce-que c'eſt?* What is it? And not *Qu'eſt-ce*, nor *Quoi eſt-ce*, nor *Quoi* what? which laſt would rather intimate that we did not hear what was ſaid to us.

A *Of the Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pron. Demonſtrative,* ce, celui, ceci, cela, *&c.*

§ IX. 1°. The particles demonſtrative, *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ces*, are mere adnouns: *celui-ci*, *celle-ci*; *celui-là*, *celle-là*, *ceux-ci*, *celles-ci*, *ceux-là*, *celles-là*, are uſed abſolutely without any noun; and *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, always require after them a noun in the ſecond ſtate, or the relative *qui* (in any of its ſtates): as,

Ce tableau this or that picture, *cet ouvrage* that work, *cet homme* that man, *cette femme* that woman, *ces gens* thoſe people, *ces filles* thoſe girls.

Celui-ci eſt meilleur que celui-là, This is better than that.

B *Celles-là ne ſont pas ſi belles que celles-ci,*
Thoſe are not ſo good as theſe.

Votre cheval eſt auſſi beau que celui du Maquignon,
Your horſe is as fine as *that of* the Jockey (*or* as the Jockey's).

Celui qui aime la vertu, He that loves virtue.

Ci and *là* are ſometimes added to the noun that comes after the demonſtrative *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, in order to ſpecify and particulariſe it ſtill more; as *cet homme-ci* this man, *cette femme-là* that woman; *ci*, denoting a near or preſent object, and *là* a diſtant and abſent one; and *ce* thus followed by a noun attended by *ci* or *là*, anſwers to *this* or *that* before a noun.

C ¶ The ſame muſt be ſaid of the pronouns *ceci* (this), and *cela* (that), which relate to things only, and are formed of the pronoun *ce* prefixed to the particles *ci* and *là*; as,

Ceci *eſt pour moi*, and cela *eſt pour vous*; This is for me, and that is for you.

This and *that* are ſometimes well rendered into French by *ce* or *cet* only; but on cannot in ſome caſes leave out *ci* or *là*, and thoſe caſes muſt be determined by judgment only. Thus, if being at London I write a letter, and after mentioning Paris or Vienna, I add ſomething that has happened there, I muſt neceſſarily, ſay *en cette ville-là*, *là* added to *ville* ſpecifying the diſtant city which I have been mentioning. For ſhould I ſay only *en cette ville*, theſe words would intimate that it was at London, where the thing I am ſpeaking of happened.

D 2°. The pronouns *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, which relate both to perſons and things, being followed by the relative *qui* are engliſhed by *he who*, or *he that*, *ſhe who* or *that*, *they who* or *that*, and *celui* is the ſubject of one verb, and *qui* that of another: as, *Celui qui aime la vertu eſt heureux; He who* loves virtue is happy.

Celle qui *refuſe un mari n'eſt pas toujours ſûre d'en retrouver un autre;*
She who refuſes a huſband is not always ſure to get another again.

Ceux qui *mépriſent la ſcience n'en connoiſſent pas le prix;*
They who deſpiſe learning know not the value of it.

Obſerve, therefore, 1*ſt*, that *he who*, *he that*, *ſhe who*, *ſhe that*, &c. are never rendered into French by *il qui*, *elle qui*, *ils* or *eux qui*, but by *celui qui*, *celle qui*, *ceux qui*, *celles qui*. A

2*dly*, That tho' theſe two words may be ſeparated in Engliſh, and come before their reſpective verb, yet they muſt always come together in French before the firſt verb, unleſs *là* is added to the firſt: as,

They know not the value of learning *who* deſpiſe it;

Ceux-là *ne connoiſſent pas le prix de la ſcience* qui *la mépriſent*, (or) Ceux qui *mépriſent la ſcience n'en connoiſſent pas le prix.*

3*dly*, *He who*, or *he that*, *they who* or *they that* (ſeparated in Engliſh) are alſo elegantly rendered into French by the imperſonal B *c'eſt*, with the infinitive followed by *que de* before a ſecond infinitive: as,

They know not the value of learning *who* deſpiſe it;

C'eſt *ne pas connoître le prix de la ſcience* que de *la mépriſer.*

C'eſt *ſe tromper* que de *croire;* He is miſtaken who thinks, *or* they, *or* thoſe are miſtaken who think, *&c.*

4*thly*, The pronominal adnouns abſolute, *his*, *her*, *their*, conſtrued in Engliſh with a noun followed by the pronoun relative *who* or *they* before a verb, is made into French by the ſecond ſtate of *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, followed by *qui*, and the poſſeſſive is left out: as, C

All men blame *his* manners *who* often ſays that which himſelf does not think;

Tout le monde blâme les mœurs de celui qui *dit ſouvent ce qu'il ne penſe pas.*

Providence does not proſper *their* labours *that* ſlight their beſt friends;

La Providence ne bénit point les travaux de ceux qui *mépriſent leurs meilleurs amis.*

5*thly*, The pronoun indeterminate *ſuch*, followed by *as* or *that* (but not governed of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*), is alſo rendered into French by *ceux qui*, or *celui qui*: as, D

Such as don't love virtue don't know it,

Ceux qui *n'aiment pas la vertu*, *ne la connoiſſent pas.*

6*thly*, Theſe two words, *the former*, *the latter*, referring to nouns mentioned in the foregoing ſpeech, are made by *l'un* and *l'autre*, or *celui-ci* and *celui-là*, agreeing in gender with the noun; and *celui-ci* relates to the noun laſt mentioned, and *celui-là* to the firſt mentioned; but *l'un* and *l'autre* may relate to either you pleaſe, according to its gender; as,

A *Virtue* is nothing else but an entire conformity to the eternal rule of things: *Vice* is the infringement of that rule. *This* causes the misery of men. *That* makes them happy. Therefore let us love the *former*, and detest *the latter*.

La vertu *n'est autre chose qu'une entière conformité à la règle éternelle des choses.* Le vice *est l'infraction de cette règle.* Celui-ci *fait le malheur des hommes.* Celle-là *les rend heureux.* *Aimons donc* l'une, & *ayons* l'autre *en horreur.*

3°. The Primitive *ce* coming before *qui* or *que* is englished by *that which*, or *what*; these two words making a sort of pronoun that points and relates to something either spoken of before, or
B to be mentioned after: as,

Il dit ce qu'*il sait*, He says *what* he knows.
C'est ce qui *ne sera jamais*, It is *what* will never be.

4°. When *ce qui* or *ce que*, in the beginning of a sentence of two parts, is, jointly with the verb, the subject coming before the verb *est* in the second part of the sentence, *ce* must be repeated before *est*, and *est* followed by *de*, if it comes before an infinitive, or by *que* if it is another mood: as,

Ce que je crains, c'*est d'être surpris*, and not *est d'être surpris*,
What I fear, is to be surprised.

C ¶ It is the same with the other tenses of *être*; as, *Ce que je craignois, c'étoit d'être surpris.*]

Ce qui l'afflige, c'*est* qu'*on le croit coupable*,
What concerns him, is that he is thought guilty.

But *ce* must not be repeated before *est*, when there comes next an adnoun: as, *Ce que vous dites* est *vrai*, what you say is true; and when it is a noun, it is indifferent to repeat it or to leave it out: as, *Ce que je dis est la vérité*, or *c'est la vérité*, what I say is the truth.

Except when the verb substantive is in the plural; for then *ce* must be repeated: as, *Ce que je ne puis souffrir*, ce *sont les insolences & les trahisons*, what I cannot bear are insolences and treacheries.

D ¶ *Ce*, both in asking and answering a question, signifies sometimes *cette personne*, sometimes *cette chose*.

Qui est-ce qui est venu? Who is come? stands for, *qui est* cette personne *qui*, &c. *Qu'est* ce *que je vois là?* What do I see there? stands for, *quelle est* cette chose que, &c.

Qui est là? Who is there? *c'est Pierre*; *ce* stands for *cette personne*; viz. *Pierre est* cette personne *qui est là*. *Que vois-je là*, or *qu'est* ce *que je vois là?* What do I see there? C'*est mon canif*; It is my penknife: that is, *mon canif est* cette chose *que je vois là*.

From which it appears that in such phrases the virtual nominative to the verb *être* is not *ce*, but the following substantive.]

The pron. primit. *ce* is besides of a very extensive use with *être*, as we shall see P. 327.

Of Pronouns Indeterminate. A

Quelqu'un, chacun, quiconque, perſonne, nul, pas un, aucun, l'un l'autre, l'un & l'autre, pluſieurs, tout, *&c.*

§ X. 1°. ¶ *Quelqu'un* and *chacun* are formed of *quelque un*, *chaque un;* both take the mark of gender, and we ſay *quelqu'un quelqu'une*, *chacun chacune;* but *chacun* has no plural, whereas the plural of *quelqu'un quelqu'une*, is *quelques-uns quelques-unes*.

Both *quelqu'un* and *chacun* may be uſed either abſolutely or relatively; *abſolutely*, when there is no noun or pronoun to which they refer; *relatively*, when they refer to a noun or pronoun expreſſed before or after. B

When uſed relatively, they require the prepoſition *de* after them, before the noun or pronoun to which they refer. Sometimes *quelqu'un* is contented with being preceded by the particle *en* (which implies *de*); but *chacun* never admits of it for its antecedent, even it is often uſed by appoſition, and ſometimes without the prepoſition *de*.

Quelqu'un and *chacun*, uſed abſolutely, are ſaid of perſons only; and relatively, they are both ſaid of perſons and things.

Quelqu'un always preſents an indefinite ſenſe; uſed abſolutely, it ſignifies *ſomebody*, *any body*, has no plural, and is generally of the maſculine gender: uſed relatively, it ſignifies *ſome* or *any*, and takes the mark of gender and number. C

Chacun, uſed abſolutely, denotes ſometimes a collective, ſometimes a diſtributive ſenſe; when collective, it ſignifies *every body*, and is of the maſculine gender; when diſtributive, it ſignifies *every one*, *each*, and takes the mark of gender.

Chacun, uſed relatively, is always diſtributive, refers to a noun or pronoun plural which it is to diſtribute, takes the mark of gender, and is engliſhed by *every one* and moſtly by *each.*]

¶ Examples of *quelqu'un* and *chacun* uſed abſolutely.

Quelqu'un *m'a dit que*; *Somebody* told me that. . . . . D
Si je vois quelqu'un; If I ſee *any body*.
J'ai ouï dire à quelqu'un; I heard *ſomebody* ſay.
Je parle de quelqu'un *que vous connoiſſez*; I ſpeak of *ſomebody* you know.
Eſt-il venu quelqu'un? Did *any body* come?
Quelqu'un *eſt-il venu me demander?* Has *any body* called on me?

Chacun *veut être heureux*; *Every body* wiſhes to be happy.
Chacun *ſent ſon mal*; Every one feels for himſelf.
Chacun *en parle*; *Every body* ſpeaks of it.
Chacun *s'en plaint*; Every one complains of it.
Il faut rendre à chacun *ce qui lui appartient*; We muſt give to every one his due.
Chacun *ſe gouverne à ſa mode*; Every one lives after his own manner.

Chacun

A Chacun *pour soi*; Every one for himself.
Chacun *à son tour*; *Each* in his turn.]

¶ Examples of *quelqu'un* and *chacun* used relatively.

Quelques-uns de *ses amis vinrent à sa rencontre*; *Some of* his friends came to meet him.
C'est quelqu'une d'*elles qui vous l'aura dit*; None but *some* of them must have told you of it.
J'apperçois quelques-uns de *vos nouveaux livres*; I perceive *some* of your new books.
Avez-vous de bons amis? oui j'en ai quelques-uns; Have you good friends? yes, I have *some*.
Adressez-vous à quelqu'un d'*eux*, or *à* quelques-uns d'*entre eux*; Apply to *some of* them.
Vous avez de beaux livres, prêtez-m'en quelques-uns: you have fine books, lend me *some* of them.
Voilà de belles oranges; *achetons-en* quelques-unes; There are fine oranges; let us buy *some*.

B Chacun de *vous fait ce qu'il lui plaît*; *Every one of* you does what he pleases.
Chacun d'*eux se dispute*; *Each of* them is quarrelling.
Chacune d'*elles jouera son rôle*; *Each of* them will play her part.
Chacun de *ces tableaux-là est d'un grand prix*; *Each of* these pictures is very valuable.
Chacune de *ces statues est parfaite*; *Each of* these statues is accomplished.]

¶ As the pronouns disjunctive *eux* and *elles* cannot be said of things, they are, together with the preposition *de*, entirely left out after *chacun*, when they do not relate to persons; and we say, speaking of cards, for instance; *Voilà trois cartes, je mets tant sur* chacune; There are three cards, I stake so much upon *each of them*. Speaking of horses; *Vous avez acheté quatre chevaux, combien avez-vous donné de* chacun? You bought four horses, how much have you paid for *each*.

Whereas we say of persons: *J'ai parlé à* chacun d'*eux*, *à* chacune d'*elles*; I have spoken to *each* of them.

C ¶ As *chacun*, when referring to things, is not used absolutely, it cannot then be the subject of a sentence, and we say, speaking of knives, for instance; *Ils coutent un écu* chacun: they cost half-a-crown *each*: not *chacun coute*. A personal pronoun plural is there used instead of *chacun*, which is placed, as it were, by apposition, and has the same import as *chacun de ces couteaux coute un écu*.]

¶ *Chacun*, though used relatively, is sometimes employed as above by apposition, and unaccompanied with *de*, but placed in the middle of the sentence which it is to distribute: as,

Qu'on s'en retourne chacun *chez soi*; Let *every one* return to his own home.
Retournons-nous-en chacun *chez* nous; Let *every one of us* return to his own home.
Vous vous en retournerez chacun *chez vous*; Every one of you will return to his own home.
Ils s'en retournèrent chacun *chez eux*: *elles s'en retournèrent* chacune *chez elles*; *Each of them* returned to their own home.

D The above sentences might be construed without *chacun*; but then they would imply quite a different sense. For instance: *Retournons-en chez nous*; Let us return home, means that we all live in the same house; whereas by inserting *chacun*, it means that each of us lives in a separate house.

The same may be said of the following phrases:

Nous danserons chacun *à* notre *tour*; We shall dance every one in turn.
Vous aurez chacune *le* vôtre; Each of you will have her own.
Ils auront chacun leur *part*; Each of them will have his share.
Nous avons chacun nos *droits*; Each of us has his rights.
Ces deux auteurs ont chacun leur *mérite*; *Each* of these two authors have *their* worth.

Les matelots allèrent chacun *à* leurs *fonctions*; Each of the sailors went to their functions. A

Ils ont apporté chacun leur *offrande*, & *ont rempli* chacun leur *devoir de religion*; Each of them brought his offering and fulfilled his religious duty.

Appliquons-nous à mériter l'estime du public, chacun *dans* notre *état*; Let every one of us try to deserve the public esteem, each in his station of life.

Qu'ils s'appliquent à mériter l'estime du public chacun *dans* leur *état*; Let them try to deserve the public esteem, each in his station of life.]

¶ From the foregoing examples it appears that *chacun*, either in the middle, or at the end of a sentence which it is to distribute, sometimes meets with a noun pointed out by a possessive. Now, when *chacun* relates to the subject of the sentence, the possessive must be of the same person as the subject; and such is the case in the above phrases.

It is the same when *chacun* relates to the term of the sentence, that is, a pronoun construed with or implying the preposition *à*: as, B

Dieu rendra à chacun *selon* ses *œuvres*;
God will reward every one according to his works.
Dieu nous *rendra à* chacun *selon* nos *œuvres*;
God will reward each of us according to our works.
Dieu vous *rendra à* chacun *selon* vos *œuvres*;
God will reward each of you according to your works.
Dieu leur *rendra à* chacun *selon* leurs *œuvres*;
God will reward each of them according to their works.
Donnez à chacun sa *part*; Give *every one his* share.
Donnez-nous *à* chacun notre *part*; Give *every one of us our* share.
Donnez-leur *à* chacun leur *part*; Give *every one of them their* share.]

¶ But if *chacun* relate to the object of the sentence, and that object be of the third person, the possessive must, by all means, be of the third person singular: as,

Otez ces livres, & les *mettez* chacun *à* sa *place*; Take these *books* away, and put *each* of them in *its* place. C

Serrez ces médailles, chacune *dans* sa *case*; Lay up these *medals*, and place *each* of them in *its* case.

Ils ont tous apporté des offrandes, chacun *selon* ses *moyens* & sa *dévotion*; They have all brought *offerings*, *each* of *them* according to *their* abilities and devotion.

In the above phrases *chacun* relates to *livres*, *médailles*, *offrandes*, the objects of their respective sentences; it is the nominative to a verb understood, the subject of another sentence distributive of the former. (N. B. As the offerings, *viz.* their quantity or quality, are according to the abilities of the bringers, it cannot be said that *chacun* relates to another word.)

Girard, *Wailly*, and other grammarians say, that, in such distributive phrases, *son*, *sa*, *ses* must be used, when *chacun* comes after the regimen of the verb; and *leur*, when *chacun* comes before: or, in other words, when the sense of the sentence distributed by *chacun*, is either complete or incomplete.

But this rule is more ingenious than accurate; for many instances may occur, in which *son*, *sa*, *ses* would be improper; and others, in which either *leur* or *son*, *sa*, *ses* may be used; for instance: D

Les arbres *portent leurs fruits*, chacun *dans* leur *saison*; *Trees* bear their fruit, *each* in *their* season: *Sa* would be improper, because *chacun* relates to *arbres*, not to *fruits*.

Vous taillerez ces arbres, chacun *dans* sa *saison*; you will cut these *trees*, *each* in *its* season: the phrase is grammatical; however *leur* would not be improper, because there are not as many seasons as trees.

A coachman may say, *Je* les *prendrai dans ma voiture*, & les *descendrai* chacun *à* sa *porte*; I will take *them* in my coach, and let down *each* of them at *his* door; but you could not say of him, *il* les *prendra dans* sa *voiture*, & les *descendra* chacun *à* sa *porte*; The two *sa*'s would clash: *Chacun à leur porte* will prevent the ambiguity; or take another turn; *viz. Chacun chez eux.*]

A ¶ When the object, to which *chacun* relates, is a pronoun of the first or second persons, the possessive, which comes after *chacun*, is generally of the same persons: The coachman may say, for instance, *Je* vous *prendrai tous dans ma voiture, & je* vous *descendrai* chacun *à* votre *porte*, or je *descendrai* chacun *de* vous *à* sa *porte*; because he speaks to the very persons he is to take.

Likewise many persons may bring offerings, and their spokesman will say: *Nous vous apportons des offrandes*, chacun *selon* nos *moyens*, or chacun *de nous selon* ses *moyens*; because he speaks collectively.

N. B. *Chacun* relating to a collective noun of the feminine gender, remains of the masculine, when the collective refers to men; as, *Les communes se séparèrent tout irritées, & se retirèrent* chacun *chez* soi (*les membres* is understood); the Commons, quite enraged, parted and retired, each to his respective home.

But we say: *Les Provinces y envoyèrent* chacune *leur député*; The provinces sent thither each its deputy; because the provinces are many, whereas the commons is said of one single body, composed of men.

B ☞ This explanation of *quelqu'un* and *chacun* will perhaps appear pretty long; but it has been thought that in a professed Grammar matters could not be presented too clearly.

2°. *Quiconque* signifies and is said of *any body whatever*, and is only of the singular number: as,

Quiconque méprise les belles-lettres se rend lui même méprisable;
Whoever despises polite learning makes himself despicable.

In which phrase *quiconque* is the subject of, or nominative to the two verbs.

Quiconque de vous sera assez hardi (or *hardie*) *pour médire de moi, je l'en ferai repentir*,

C If any of you is so bold as to slander me; I'll make him (or her) repent it.

Quiconque, as well as its substitute *qui* (see p. 257.), having the force of *toute personne qui*, contains in itself the relative with its antecedent; therefore it is sometimes the object of one verb, at the same time that it is the subject of another: as,

Il a ordre d'arrêter quiconque *passera par là*;
He has orders to arrest any body that shall go by.
En dépit de quiconque *y trouvera à redire*;
In spite *of any body* that will find it amiss.

D *Ce reproche s'adresse* à quiconque *se croit coupable*;
This reproach is addressed *to any body who* thinks he deserves it.

For the same reason we do not say *en dépit de quiconque*, to signify *in spite of any body whatever*; but *en dépit de tout le monde*, or *de qui que ce soit*.

3°. *Personne* (nobody) is directly opposite to *quiconque*, and is never used but with verbs attended by a negative, or in exclusive propositions: as,

Ne faire tort à perſonne, To wrong nobody. A
Vivre ſans *faire tort à perſonne,* To live without wronging any body.

Perſonne is uſed without a negative in ſentences of interrogation, or rather of admiration, wonder, and doubt; and where the adverb *trop* is uſed; wherein it does not ſignify *nobody*, but *any body*: as,

Y a-t-il perſonne au monde qui vous eſtime plus que moi?
Is there any body in the world that eſteems you more than I do?
Je doute que perſonne ait jamais mieux connu les hommes que La Bruyère;
I doubt if ever any body knew men better than *La Bruyere.*
Il eſt trop hardi pour craindre perſonne; B
He is too bold to fear any body.
Perſonne a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pierre Philoſophale?
Could *ever* any body find the Philoſopher's ſtone?

In which inſtances one does not only inquire after the thing in queſtion, but alſo ſhows one's doubt and wonder at it:

Whereas in this following, one only inquires after the thing in queſtion:

Perſonne n'*a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pierre Philoſophale?*
Could *never* any body find the Philoſopher's ſtone?

Tho' *perſonne* is ſaid of both genders, yet it requires the adnoun or pronoun which refers to it, in the maſculine, even in ſpeaking of a woman: as, C

Perſonne n'eſt venu, and not *venue;* nobody is come.
Il n'y a perſonne d'aſſez hardi pour oſer; There is nobody ſo bold as to dare.
Perſonne n'eſt ſi malheureux qu'elle; Nobody is ſo unhappy as ſhe is.

Neverthele ſs if the pronoun *perſonne* is applied to a woman, or to women, in ſuch a manner that it ceaſes to be indefinite, and becomes ſpecified, then it requires the adnoun in the feminine, as ſpeaking to women:

Il n'y a perſonne de vous aſſez hardie pour, &c. D
There is none among you ſo bold as to, &c.

4°. *Nul, pas un, aucun,* are alſo pronouns negative requiring another negative before the verb, except in ſentences of interrogation, or doubt: as,

Nul n'*oſe en approcher;* No one dares come near him, *or* her.
Pas un ne *le croit;* No one believes it.
Y a-t-il aucun de vous qui le ſouffrît?
Is there any of you that would bear it?

aucun

A *Aucun* is hardly used but in sentences of interrogation, and is followed by the second state, as in the last instance.

N. B. ¶ *Aucun*, in the nominative case, is said of persons only: as, *Aucun ne l'a vu*; No one has seen it.

But in the oblique cases, it is said both of persons and things: as, *Il a beaucoup de livres, & il n'en lit aucun*; He has many books, and reads none of them.]

Any body, signifies *tout le monde*, and never *aucune personne*: which (if it were a French expression) would require a negative, and imply quite the contrary, to wit, *nobody*. Therefore this phrase,

Ask upon Change where he lives, *any body* will tell it you; must be translated thus: *Demandez à la Bourse où il demeure, tout*
B *le monde vous le dira*, or, *Il n'y a personne qui ne vous le dise*, (not by *aucune personne*).

5°. *Ni l'un ni l'autre* will have the verb in the singular, if it comes after it; and in the plural, if it comes before: but *l'un & l'autre* will always have it in the plural:

Ni l'un ni l'autre n'est venu, or *Ils ne sont venus ni l'un ni l'autre*,	Neither of them is come.
L'un & l'autre ont raison, or *Ils ont raison l'un & l'autre*,	Both are in the right, *or* They are both in the right.

C ¶ When there is a preposition used before *l'un*, the same must be repeated before *l'autre*: as, *Il est ami de l'un & de l'autre*; He is a friend to both.]

6°. The verb construed with *l'un l'autre* must be a reciprocal one, except it is the verb *être*: as *Il se font des grimaces l'un à l'autre*, They make faces to one another.

Ils sont ennemis l'un de l'autre; They are enemies to each other.

¶ The prepositions are placed between *l'un* and *l'autre*.

L'un l'autre are sometimes separated: as, *L'un est riche, l'autre est pauvre*; One is rich, the other poor. Sometimes *l'un* signifies the former, and *l'autre* the latter.

After reflected verbs, to which the particle *entre* is prefixed to make them reciprocal, *l'un l'autre* must be omitted, as redundant, *ils s'entre-tuent*; They kill one another: *Ils s'entre-frappent*; They strike each other; has the same meaning as *ils se tuent l'un l'autre*, &c.]

D *Some*, repeated in a sentence, is expressed in French by *les uns* in the first part of the sentence, and *les autres* in the other: as,

Les uns aiment une chose, & les autres une autre, or *& les autres en aiment une autre*; *some* like one thing and *some* another.

7°. *Plusieurs* is of both genders, and of the plural number only: as *plusieurs hommes* many men, *pleusieurs femmes* many women;—*many a man*, is rendered into French by *plusieurs hommes*, or *plus d'un homme*.

8°. *Tout*

8°. *Tout* is conſtrued ſeveral ways. 1*ſt*, It is an adnoun ſignifying *all* and *whole*, and always coming before the article of its noun, beſides the prepoſition *de* and *à*, which it requires before itſelf: as *tout le monde*, all the world, *or* the whole world; *de tout le monde*, of the whole world; *à tout le monde*, to the whole world; *toute une ville*, a whole city; *tous mes livres*, all my books. A

It is to be obſerved, that when this adnoun is conſtrued with the name of a city or town of the feminine, it does not agree with it in gender, and beſides cauſes the other adnoun (if there is any) to be maſculine: as *Tout Rome le ſait*, not *toute la Rome*, as you ſhould ſay *toute la ville le ſait*, all Rome, all the city knows it; *tout la Haye en eſt alarmé*, not *toute alarmée*, all the Hague is frighted at it.

2*dly*, It ſignifies *any* or *every*, and its noun has no article: as, B

Toute verité n'eſt pas toujours bonne à dire,

All truth (*i. e.* any truth) is not to be told at all times.

Tout homme eſt mortel, Every man is mortal.

3*dly*, *Tout* conſtrued with ſome verbs, eſpecially with *être*, is taken ſubſtantively, and ſignifies moſt times *every thing*: as, *tout eſt vanité en ce monde*, every thing is vanity in this world. Sometimes it ſignifies *the whole*: as, *le tout eſt plus grand que ſa partie*, the whole is bigger than its part. It ſignifies alſo *every* in theſe words, *tous les jours* every day, *toutes les ſemaines* every week, *tous les mois* every month, *tous les ans* every year, *à toute heure* every hour, *à tout moment* every moment; but we do not ſay *à tout inſtant*, or *à toute minute*, but *à chaque inſtant*, *à chaque minute*. C

Tout, being adnoun, muſt be repeated before each noun of which it can be ſaid, eſpecially when they are of different genders: as,

Je ſuis, avec toute *l'ardeur* & tout *le reſpect poſſible*, &c.

I am, with all poſſible zeal and reſpect, &c.

Tout, beſides its conſtruction of noun, adnoun, and pronoun, has three others: 1*ſt*, It is uſed before an adnoun followed by *que*, and is rendered by *altho'*, or *however*, or by *as*, repeated with an adnoun between, or only coming after an adnoun. In this ſignification it is indeclinable, except (which is worth obſerving) when the adnoun feminine, before which it comes, begins with a conſonant; for then it is uſed in the feminine gender and plural number: but when the adnoun, though feminine and plural, begins with a vowel, *tout* remains indeclinable: as, D

Tout *Philoſophe* qu'il *eſt, il juge ſouvent de travers*;
Tho' he is a Philoſopher, he often judges very wrong.
Tout *ignorant* qu'*il eſt, il a beaucoup de jugement*;
As ignorant *as* he is, he has much judgment.
Toutes *laides* qu'*elles ſont, elles ſont bien fières*;
As ugly *as* they are, (*or*) for all they are ugly, they are very proud creatures.
Toute *petite* qu'*eſt ſon armée, il leur donnera bataille*;
Small *as* his army is, he will give them battle.
Tout *étonnantes* que *ſont ces aventures, on les a vûes arriver*;
However ſurpriſing thoſe adventures are, they have been ſeen to happen.

A 2dly, *Tout* is alſo uſed before an adnoun, without being followed by *que:* but it is liable to the ſame rules and reſtrictions juſt mentioned, and is engliſhed by the adverbs *quite*, *entirely*, &c. as,

Il eſt tout *autre*	He is *quite* another man.
Elle eſt tout *abattue de ſa diſgrace*,	She is *entirely* caſt down by her diſgrace.
Ils ſont tout *tranſportés de joie*, / *Elles ſont* toutes *tranſportées de joie*,	They are *quite* overjoyed, *or* tranſported with joy.
Elles ſont tout *éperdues*,	They are *quite* affrighted.
Ce ſont des nouvelles toutes *fraîches*,	Theſe news are *quite* freſh.

But when the adnoun is preceded by *auſſi*, *tout* is indeclinable: as,

Elles ſont tout auſſi *fraîches que ſi on ne faiſoit que de les cueillir*,

They are *quite as* freſh *as* if they had been pick'd juſt now.

3dly, *Tout* is beſides uſed before theſe adverbs, *bas* and *doucement:* as,

B *Parlez* tout *bas*, ſpeak *quite* low: *Marchez* tout *doucement*, walk ſoftly.

Tout is explétive, and only energetic in, *Tout comme vous voudrez;* Juſt as you pleaſe.

9°. To theſe pronouns is added *autrui*, which has neither gender nor number. It is uſed in the ſecond and third ſtate in theſe and ſuch-like expreſſions:

Déſirer, or *Convoiter le bien d' autrui*,	To covet another man's property.
s'Affliger du mal d' autrui,	To be ſorry for another's trouble *or* misfortune.
Dépendre d' autrui,	To depend upon others.
Nuire à autrui,	To wrong, hurt, *or* prejudice others.

Faire à autrui comme nous voudrions qu'on nous fît;

To do by others as we would be done by.

As to *quelconque*, *quelque*, and *chaque*, they are mere adnouns, inſeparable from a noun——*Quelconque* ſignifies *any whatever*, and always follows its noun, being uſed

C only in ſome law-phraſes like this, *Nonobſtant oppoſition*, or *appellation quelconque*, notwithſtanding *any* oppoſition or appeal *whatever:* and ſuch ſentences like this,

Il n'y a raiſon quelconque *qui puiſſe le convaincre*, There is no reaſon *whatever* can convince him. — N. B. *Aucun* is preferred to *quelconque*; as, *Il n'y a aucune raiſon* . . .

10°. *Quelque*, in the ſingular, denotes an Object; in the plural, a Number indeterminate: it alſo indicates a Quality, or Quantity indeterminate. In the firſt ſignification, it anſwers to the word *ſome;* as, *Quelque fripon*, ſome knave; *quelques hommes*, ſome men; *quelques femmes*, ſome women.

In the other ſignification it anſwers to theſe expreſſions, *whatever*, *whatſoever*, *though* with *ever ſo*, or *ever ſo much:* as,

Quelque mérite qu'on ait, *on ne réuſſit guères dans le monde ſans*

D *protecteur;*

Whatever merit a man has, *or* though a man has ever ſo much merit, *or* though a man is ever ſo deſerving, he very ſeldom meets with ſucceſs in the world without a patron.

Quelque, ſignifying *ſome*, is always an adnoun: but when it ſignifies *whatever*, &c. it is ſometimes an adverb, and therefore indeclinable; and ſometimes a pronoun incomplete adjective, which agrees in gender and number with the following noun or adnoun.

Quelque

Quelque is only an adverb, when it comes before an adnoun A and a noun governed of *être*, or only when it comes before an adnoun; which can never happen but with *étre*, and it then signifies *however:* as,

> Quelque *riches qu'ils soient ;*
> *However* rich they be ; *though* they are *ever so* rich.
> Quelque *belles que soient ses actions ;*
> *However* fine his actions may be.
> Quelque *grandes que soient les actions qu'il a faites ;*
> *How* great *soever* may be the actions that he has done.

But when *quelque* comes before a noun attended by an adnoun, or before a noun only, but with any other verb than *être*, B it is an adnoun following the same rule as others; as,

> *Quelques richesses qu'il possède ;*
> Whatever riches he is possessed of.
> Quelques *grandes actions qu'il ait faites ;*
> *Whatever* great actions he has done.

Note, 1*st*, That *quelque* signifying *whatever*, followed immediately by a noun or adnoun, always requires, if indeclinable, the particle *que*, and if declinable, the relative *qui*, before the next verb, which it governs in the subjunctive, and of which it is governed, as to its state In the aforesaid sentences, and most of the same kind, the relative is in the fourth state (*que*) which has made our Grammarians lay it down as a rule, that *quelque* is always followed by *que:* but these following instances prove that it C is by the relative *qui* that *quelque* is always followed, when it is declinable: as,

Quelque chose qui *arrive*,	Whatever happens.
Quelques évènemens qui *puissent arriver*,	Whatever events may happen.

2*dly*, That in those sorts of sentences, *quelque* with its noun and adnoun, or with either, makes a sort of *nominative absolute*, i. e a subject which goes for nothing in the grammatical order of the sentence, and that the verb must besides have another noun come before it for its subject, and another for its object, unless it be neuter. Which again evinces that it is not *que* (as it should be, were the rule of our Grammarians true), but *qui* that follows *quelque*, and is the subject coming before the verbs neuter in the last instances.

3*dly*, That as *whatsoever* is a pronoun compound, which is sometimes separated in two parts by a word between; as *in* what *condition* soever *I be* (*en quelque état que je me trouve*), so is likewise *quelque* separated in two words, viz. *quel* and *que*, but without D any word between as in English: and *quel que* must be immediately followed by a verb, or a pronoun personal in the first state; then *quel* must agree in gender and number with the following noun or pronoun, that comes before the verb. (*N. B.* If the word that expresses the subject is a noun, it comes after the verb; and the verb requires no other state of the relative *qui* before it, though it is still governed in the subjunctive by *que*): as,

> Quels que *puissent être vos desseins*, } which amounts to the same as { *Quelques desseins que vous puissiez avoir*,
> Whatever your designs may be, *or* whatever designs you may have.

Quel que je sois,	Whatever I am.
Quels que nous soyons,	Whatever we are.
Quelles qu'elles puissent être,	Whatever they may be (speaking of women).

A 4thly, *Whatever* and *whatsoever* cannot always be rendered by *quelque*. We have seen before that they express sometimes *quelconque*. They are moreover rendered by *quoi que*, *tout ce qui*, *tout ce que*: as,

Whatever it may be,	*Quoi que ce soit.*
Whatever happens,	*Quoi qu'il arrive.*
Whatever pleases,	*Tout ce qui plaît.*
Whatever you will,	*Tout ce que vous voudrez.*

Note, That quoi que *in the two first instances, is very different from the conjunction* quoique, *altho'*: *the former being a pronoun composed of* quoi *and* que, *signifying* whatever.

From *qui* and *quoi* are formed these two other pronouns indeterminate;

qui que ce soit,	*qui que ce fût;*
quoi que ce soit,	*quoi que ce fût;*

the two first are said of persons, the two others of things: *qui que ce soit* answers to *any body*, *whosoever*; and when its verb is attended by a negative, it signifies *no man in the world*, *no man living*, *no body at all*: as,

B *Qui que ce soit qui vous parle, pensez à ce qu'on vous dit;*
Whosoever speaks to you, mind what is said to you.
Qui que ce soit ne m'en a parlé; No body at all spoke to me of it.
Je n'ai vu qui que ce soit; I have seen no body in the world.

Qui que ce fût, is the same pronoun used with the other tense of the subjunctive, according as the construction requires it: as,

Qui que ce fût qui lui parlât, il ne répondoit rien;
Whosoever spoke to him, he answered nothing.
Il ne se défioit de qui que ce fût; He mistrusted no body at all.

These two pronouns, used without a negative, make a sort of *nominative absolute*, which must be followed by the pron. personal *il*: and when the sentence has two parts, *qui que ce soit*, *qui que ce fût*, must be immediately followed by the relative

C *qui*, before the verb of the first part, and *il* must come besides before that of the second: as,

Qui que ce soit qui me trompe, il sera découvert;
Whosoever cheats me shall be found out.
Qui que ce soit, il s'en repentira;
Whoever he be, or let him be who he will, he shall repent it.

} *qui que ce soit* is put in apposition, as also *quoi que ce soit*, hereafter.

Quoi que ce soit, *quoi que ce fût*, without a negative, signifies *any thing*, *whatever*; and with a negative, *nothing in the world*: as,

Quoi que ce soit qui arrive, faites-le moi savoir; Whatever happens, let me know it.
Quoi que ce soit n'est arrivé; Nothing in the world has happened.

Those pronouns are used in their three states, viz. with *de* and *à*.

D ¶ 11°. *Chaque*, each, every, implies separation and distribution, is said both of persons and things, is of both genders, and has no plural.

Chaque citoyen doit contribuer au bien de l'état; Every citizen ought to contribute to the welfare of the state.

Chaque science a ses principes; Every science has its principles.]

¶ 12°. *Rien* nothing, *tel* such, and *certain* certain, may also pass for pronouns indeterminate, in sentences like these;

Il ne dit rien; He says *nothing*.
Je ne saurois vous rien *donner*; I cannot give you any thing.
Il n'a rien *de grand que la naissance*; There is *nothing* great in him but his birth.
Il ne fait rien qui soit *digne de sa réputation*
He does *not* do *any thing* worthy of his character.

Tel

Tel *seme*, qui *ne recueille pas*; *Such* sow *as* do not reap. A

Otherwise *tel* is an adnoun, generally followed by *que*, and signifying *such as*; *such that*; *like*, &c.; as,

Il est tel qu'*on le dit*; He is *such as* they say.

Il est tel que *son père*, He is *like* his father.

Tel *maître*, tel *valet* (a prov.); *Like* master, *like* man.

N. B. There are many other ways of using *tel*, both with and without *que*, which may be seen in Chambaud's Dictionary.]

¶ *Tel* . . . *que* always implies comparison; therefore it must not be mistaken for *quelque* . . . *que* or *quel que*; for instance:

A quelque *degré* d'*honneur* qu'*on l' élève*, *il ne sera jamais content*; To whatever degree of honour he may be raised, he will never be content (not *à* tel *degré*).

Un titre quel qu'*il soit*, *n'est rien si ceux qui le portent ne sont pas grands par eux-mêmes*; A title, whatever it may be, is nothing, unless they who bear it, be great of B themselves; not *tel qu*'il soit.]

¶ *Certain*, certain, considered as a pronoun, is said both of persons and things, and has generally the force of *quelque*:

Certain philosophe, a certain philosopher.
Certaines qualités, certain qualities.
Certaine nouvelle, a certain piece of news.

Whereas in *une nouvelle certaine*, certain news, *certaine* is an adjective.

In *ne quittez jamais le certain pour l'incertain*, never quit a certainty for an uncertainty, *certain* is used substantively.]

CHAP. V. C

Observations upon Nouns of Number.

1°. CARDINAL numbers are indeclinable, except *cent* and *million*, which take an *s* in the plural, as also *vingt*, but only when it comes after *quatre* and *six* before a noun: as *deux quatre*, *trois cinq*, *deux-cens guinées*, *trois millions*, *quatre vingts livres*, *six vingts hommes*: but we say, *quatre-vingt-dix hommes*, *quatre-vingt un*.

¶ *Cent* is indeclinable before another number; as, *Deux-cent-cinquante guinées*, *two* D hundred and fifty guineas.]

These numbers always come immediately before the things numbered, and cannot be preceded by any noun or adnoun, except the adnouns possessive *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, &c. as *ses deux amis* his two friends, *mes trois frères* my three brothers, *leurs six chevaux* their six horses.

The first number is the only one liable to gender, making *une* in the feminine.

A 2°. The conjunction *&* (*and*) is put before the *unity* only, as *vingt & un*, *trente & un*, *quarante & un*, and *le vingt & unième*, *le cinquante & unième*, &c. but it is not put before the other combined numbers, except those that follow *soixante*: we say *vingt-deux*, *vingt-trois*, *trente-quatre*, *quarante-cinq*, *cinquante-six*, &c. but it is put after all the numbers that follow *soixante*: as *soixante & un*, *soixante & deux*, *soixante & dix*, *soixante & quinze*, till you come to *quatre-vingts*. But after *quatre-vingts* there is no *&* put even before the unity *quatre-vingt-un*, *quatre-vingt-deux*, *quatre-vingt-dix*, *cent-un*, *cent-deux*, *cent-unième*, *cent-deuxième*, &c. However, some good writers and speakers
B never use the conjunction copulative in the aforesaid cases, except before the unity, and they say *vingt & un*, *trente & un*, *soixante & un*, *soixante-deux*, *soixante-dix*, &c. We don't say *six vingt-un*, but *cent vingt & un*. We don't say *sept-vingt*, *huit vingt*, &c. as the English do *seven-score*, *eight-score*, &c. but *cent-quarante*, *cent-soixante*. We say *mille*, and never *dix-cens*, nor *vingt-cens*: but we say *onze-cens* eleven hundred, *douze-cens*, twelve hundred, and so on to *deux-mille*, *deux-mille-cent*, *deux-mille-deux-cens*, &c. *un million*, and never *dix-cens-mille*.

3°. We don't say *septante* for *soixante & dix*, seventy: *huitante*
C for *quatre-vingt*, eighty or four-score; and *nonante* for *quatre-vingt-dix*, ninety; as the Swiss, the Gascons, and others of the south of France say. Except in Geometry, where *nonante* is preserved.——We mean by *les Septante*, the Septuagint, or the seventy-two translators of the Bible.

4°. When we speak of Time, we say *huit jours*, a week, and not *une semaine*; *quinze jours*, a fortnight, and not *quatorze nuits*; *trois semaines*, three weeks; *quatre*, *cinq*, *semaines*, *un mois*, a month; *six semaines*, six weeks; *deux mois*, *deux mois & demi*, and not *neuf* or *dix semaines*; *trois mois*, *six mois*, and never *un*
D *quartier*, *un demi-an*; *sept*, *huit*, *neuf mois*, and not *trois quarts d'an*, nor *trois quartiers*: *un an*, *un an & demi*, *deux ans*; &c. We don't say *un an & un mois*, *un an & deux mois*, &c. but *treize mois*, *quatorze mois*, &c.

5°. When we speak of an indeterminate number, of which we are not sure, we say *un ou deux*, *deux ou trois*, down to *sept ou huit*, seven or eight; then we say *huit ou dix*, *dix ou douze*, *douze ou quinze*, *quinze ou vingt*, *vingt ou trente*, *trente ou quarante*, as far as *sixty*; then *soixante ou quatre-vingts*, *quatre-vingts ou cent*; but

but we ſay *environ cent-vingt*, *environ cent-trente*, &c. and not *cent ou cent-vingt*, *cent-trente ou cent-quarante*. When we know the number very near, we ſay *dix ou onze*, *onze ou douze*, *douze ou treize*, &c. A

6°. We ſay *trente et un jours*, thirty-one days; *vingt & un ans*, one-and-twenty years; *vingt & un écus*, twenty-one crowns; *vingt & un chevaux*, one-and-twenty-horſes, *&c.* but never *vingt & un cheval*, *vingt & un an*, &c.; and when the noun is attended by an adnoun, that adnoun is plural likewiſe: *Il a vingt & un ans accomplis*, He is full one-and-twenty years old; *Il y a quarante & un jours paſſés*, It is about one-and-forty days; B *Trente & un écus bien comptés*, One-and-thirty crowns well told; *Vingt & une guinées bien comptées*, One-and-twenty guineas well told.

7°. The Cardinal numbers take not the article, except in a particular caſe mentioned already [Synt. Chap. II. No. 5.]; the other numbers always do. The collective are commonly preceded by *un* or *une*, and muſt beſides be followed by the prepoſition *de* before the next noun: as, *J'ai douze noix*, *ou une douzaine de noix*, *& vous en avez trente*, I have twelve walnuts, or a dozen of walnuts, and you have got thirty; *Donnez-m'en la moitié*, C *ou le tiers*, Give me half, *or* the third part of them: *Prenez-en une douzaine*, Take a dozen.

8°. From the Cardinal numbers the Ordinal are formed, in adding *ième* to the laſt conſonant of the Cardinal, and cutting off therefore the final *e* in thoſe that have it: as from *deux*, *deuxième*; *dix*, *dixième*; *quatre quatrième* (except *premier & ſecond*), that are formed from the Cardinal numbers. In *neuf*, the *f* is changed into *v* in *neuvième*, the ninth. Tho' we ſay *le premier* & *le ſecond*, yet we don't ſay *le vingt & premier*, *le vingt ſecond*, but *le vingt & unième*, *le vingt-deuxième*. To the Ordinal numbers be- D long theſe three, *le dernier* the laſt, *le pénultième*, or *l'avant-dernier* before the laſt, the laſt but one, and *l'antépénultième* the laſt but two.

¶ We uſe the Ordinal number without the article in theſe caſes:
Livre premier, Book the firſt; *Chapitre troiſième*, Chapter the third, *&c.*

As alſo in ſuch phraſes:
J'y allai moi cinquième, I went thither with four others;
Il s'enfuit lui troiſième, He fled with two others.
But a perſonal pronoun disjunctive muſt precede the number.]

A 9° Ordinal numbers form alſo each an adverb, with the addition of *ment* to their feminine; as *premièrement* firſtly, *ſecondement*, or *deuxièment*, ſecondly, *troiſièmement* thirdly, and ſo on to *twenty*. We alſo ſay *en premier lieu*, *en ſecond lieu*, *en troiſième lieu*, in the firſt place, *&c.*

10°. We uſe the Cardinal number, not the Ordinal, in dating
and ſpeaking of the years of the world, and we do not write *mille*
nor *cens*, but *mil* and *cent*, as *l'an mil ſept cent quatre-vingt-dix-ſept*
de l'Ere Chrétienne, the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and ninety
ſeven of the Chriſtian Æra *l'an mil huit cent*; but we ſay *la ſeconde*,
B *la quatrième année de la centième*, ou *de la dixième Olympiade*, the 2d
or 4th year of the 100, *or* 10th Olympiad. We alſo uſe the Cardinal number, when we name the days of the month: as *le deux* the
ſecond, *le trois* the third, *le ſix* the ſixth, *le onze* the eleventh, *le quinze*
the fifteenth, *le vingt* the twentieth, *le vingt & un* the twenty-firſt,
&c. and not *le deuxième*, *le vingtième du mois*, &c. but we do not
ſay, *l'un du mois*, but *le premier*, the firſt day of the month. Obſerve beſides, that we put no particle before *cent* and *mille*, as in
Engliſh, except it be to denote unity in oppoſition to many: as
C *un cent de plumes*, a hundred pens; *J'en ai cent*, *J'en ai mille*, I
have got a hundred, a thouſand. We ſay *le onze*, *du onze*, *au*
onze; and likewiſe *vers les onze heures*, about eleven o'clock, *ſur*
les une heure, about one o'clock, without ſounding *s* at all, as if
the firſt ſyllable of *onze* & *une* were aſpirated, *&c.* We alſo ſay
le onzième, *la onzième*, the eleventh, not *l'onzième*.

11°. When two Ordinal numbers come together, we make the firſt Cardinal, and ſay *le dix ou douzième*, the tenth or twelfth; *le ſept ou huitième*, the ſeventh or eighth, inſtead of *dixième ou douzième*, &c.

12°. Speaking of Kings and Sovereigns, we uſe the Cardinal
number without the article; inſtead of the Ordinal, with the
D article, as in Engliſh; as *Henri trois*, *Henri quatre*, Henry the
third, the fourth; *Alexandre ſept*, Alexander the ſeventh; *Charles*
neuf, Charles the ninth; *Benoît treize*, Benedict the thirteenth;
Louis quinze, Lewis the fifteenth. But we ſay *Henri premier*,
Henri ſecond, *François premier*, *George ſecond*, George the ſecond,
and not *François un*, *Henri deux*, *George deux*. We ſay *Charles-*
quint, Charles the fifth (Emperor of Germany), to diſtinguiſh
him from the Kings of the ſame name. We alſo ſay *Sixte-quint*,
Pope Sixtus the fifth.

13°. *Huitaine* and *neuvaine* are ſaid of the interval of eight or nine days. *Octave* is ſaid both of the interval of eight days during which

which a Church feſtival is kept, and of eight muſical notes to- A
gether. *Tercet*, *quatrain*, *ſixain*, *huitain*, and *dizain*, are terms of Poetry, ſaid of ſtaves of three, four, ſix, eight, and ten verſes. *Quinzain* and *trentain* are Tennis-terms, ſignifying fifteen or thirty all; as *quinte*, *tierce*, and *quarte*, are Card-terms, to denote a ſequence of three, four, or five cards. *Tierce* and *quarte* are alſo ſaid of a periodical fit of an ague, returning every third or fourth day, *la fievre tierce ou quarte*, the tertian or quartan ague. *Tricon*, another Card-term, ſignifies *a prial* or *pair royal*. *Tierce*, *quinte*, *ſixième*, *ſeptième*, are likewiſe muſical terms.

14°. Beſides the diſtributive numbers *la moitié*, *le tiers*, *le quart*, B
we alſo ſay *la troiſième & la quatrième partie*, the third and fourth part; then we ſay *un cinquième*, a fifth, *un ou deux ſixièmes*, a ſixth or two, *un dixième*, a tenth, &c. *La dixme*, the tithe, is ſaid only of the tenth part of the fruits of the earth; and *décime*, of the tenth part of the eccleſiaſtical revenues.

15°. *Demi* half, is a ſort of adnoun indeclinable, when it comes before its noun, making together a compound word, as *une demi-heure*, half an hour, *Demi-Dieux*, Semi-Gods: but when the noun comes firſt, it agrees with it in gender, to which it is joined with the conjunction &, as *un muid & demi*, a hogſhead
and a half, *une livre & demie*, a pound and a half. *Demi* is C
ſaid of things ſold by the hundred, as *un demi-cent de plumes*, half an hundred of quills.

16°. *Mi*, another diſtributive word, uſed only with the following nouns, of which it makes compound words, ſignifies alſo *moitié*, half, or rather *milieu*, middle: but (what is worth obſerving) it requires the article feminine, though the noun before which it comes, be maſculine; as *la mi-Août*, *la mi-Mai*, the middle of Auguſt *or* May, *la mi-Carême*, the middle of Lent: and is never conſtrued without the article feminine, except in ſome adverbial
expreſſions uſed without the article: as *à mi-jambe*, to the middle D
of the leg; *à mi-chemin*, in the middle of the way.

17°. *Quartier*, the fourth part of a thing, is ſaid of thoſe that are cut into parts, and *quarteron* of thoſe that are ſold by the hundred or the pound; as *un quartier d'orange*, the fourth part of an orange, *un quarteron de thé*, a quarter of a pound of tea, *trois quarterons d'huîtres*, three quarters of a hundred of oyſters.— *Quintal* is an hundred weight, *un quintal de poudre*, *deux quintaux*, one or two hundred weight of powder; and *millier* is ſaid of things ſold by the hundred, as *un millier d'épingles*, ten hundred of pins.

We

A We also say *un quartier, deux ou trois quartiers de loyer*, instead of *trois mois, six ou neuf mois de loyer*, a quarter, two or three quarters rent. We also say *quartier* and *semestre* of three or six months waiting at a prince's; as *être en quartier*, to be in waiting, *sortir de semestre*, to go *or* be out of waiting.

¶ N. B. We say, figuratively, *Je m'en vais dans le quartier*; I am going in the neighbourhood: *quartier* signifying properly a part of a city.]

18°. We say *couple* and *paire* for two, but not promiscuously: *couple* is said of two natural things of the same kind that can be parted, as *une couple d'œufs*, a couple of eggs, *une couple de pou-*
B *lets*, a couple of chickens, *une couple de guinées*, a couple of guineas. We do not say *une couple de gens*, *une couple de personnes*, a couple of people: but speaking of two persons connected by marriage, for instance, we say, *un beau couple*, a fine couple; *un heureux couple*, a happy match; *voilà un beau couple d'amans*, there is a fine couple of lovers: in which case *couple* is of the masculine gender.

Paire is said of two artificial things that always go together, being fellows, and are in that respect inseparable, as *une paire de gants, de bas, de souliers*, a pair of gloves, stockings, shoes; *une paire de ciseaux, une paire de manches*, a pair of sciffars,
C sleeves, &c. We do not say *une paire de culottes*, as the English do of a pair of breeches, but only *une culotte*.

¶ N. B. *Une paire de bœufs* is said of two oxen yoked, for instance, to the same plough; whereas a butcher who wants two oxen will express himself by *une couple de bœufs*.]

19°. *Les Vingt-quatre* is said of the four-and-twenty violins belonging to the chapel of the King of France; *les Quarante*, of the forty members of the French Academy; *les Septante*, the seventy-two translators of the Bible; and *les Quinze-vingt*, the three hundred blind people belonging to an hospital of that name
D founded by St. Louis at Paris.

20°. Moreover, we say *centénaire*, *millénaire* and *millésime*; as also *sexagénaire, septuagénaire, octogénaire*, and *nonagénaire*.

Centénaire is always an adnoun, as *le nombre centénaire*, the centenary number, *prescription centénaire* ou *de cent ans*, a hundred years prescription——*Millénaire* is sometimes an adnoun, as *le nombre millénaire*, the millenary number, and sometimes a noun, as *le premier, le second millénaire* (the ten first centuries, or the ten next). *Millésime*, said only of the date set on medals is always a noun;

noun; as *le milléſime de la médaille eſt effacé*, the date, *or* year of A
the medal is eraſed. *Sexagénaire, ſeptuagénaire*, and the two others, are uſed both as nouns and adnouns; as *un bon vieillard nonagénaire*, a good old man of ninety; *On voit peu d'octogénaires: les nonagénaires ſont encore plus rares*, We ſee few people eighty years old: thoſe of ninety are ſtill more uncommon.

CHAP. VI.

Of VERBS.

B

§I. 1° THE verb always has a noun or pronoun before it, for its ſubject, with which it agrees in perſon and number: as,

Je vois, I ſee; *Il croit*, he thinks; *Vous faites*, you do; *Ils diſent*, they ſay.

Le maître enſeigne, & l'écolier apprend;
The maſter teaches, and the ſcholar learns.

And when the ſubject is a relative, it is of the ſame perſon with the pronoun perſonal, or noun, which it refers to: as,

C'eſt moi *qui* ai *fait cela*;	*C'eſt* lui *qui a vu cela*; C
It is I who have done that.	It is he who has ſeen that.
C'eſt nous *qui ne le* croyons *pas*;	*Je vois un* homme *qui* boit;
It is we who do not believe it.	I ſee a man who is drinking.

2°. Many nouns ſingular will have the verb in the plural; as,
Son eſprit, ſa douceur & ſa patience l'abandonnèrent;
His underſtanding, good nature, and patience forſook him.
Ni la douceur ni la force ne l'y feront conſentir;
Neither gentle nor forcible means will make him conſent to it.

Except when the two nouns ſingular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive *ou*; for then the laſt noun is ſuppoſed to D
govern the verb: as,

Ou la douceur ou la force le fera, and not *le feront*;
Either gentle or forcible means will do it.

¶ When of two ſubſtantives connected by *ni* repeated, one only is to do or receive the action, the verb muſt be in the ſingular: as, *Ce ne ſera* ni *M. le Duc*, ni *M. le Comte qui ſera nommé Ambaſſadeur*; Neither the Duke nor the Count is to be named Ambaſſador (becauſe only one Ambaſſador is ſuppoſed to be appointed).

Whereas if two Ambaſſadors were to be appointed, the phraſe ſhould be worded thus: *Ni M. le Duc, ni M. le Comte ne ſeront nommés Ambaſſadeurs*; Neither, &c. without *ce ne ſera*.

Likewiſe

A Likewise with regard to the conjunction *ou*, when the nominative consists of different persons, though in the singular number, the verb must be in the plural: as, *Ou* lui *ou* moi *nous irons*; Either he or I shall go. *Ou toi ou lui vous le ferez*; Either you or he will do it.

If one of the nouns is in the plural, the verb must agree with it: as,

Le Prince autant que les peuples souhaitent la paix:
The Prince as much as the people wish for peace.

But if the last noun is preceded by *mais*, the verb must agree with it, though it be singular, and there be many plural before: as, *Non-seulement ses honneurs & ses richesses*, mais *sa vertu même*
B *s'évanouit*; Not only his honours and riches, but also his very virtue vanished away (because *mais* indicates the ellipsis of *s'évanouirent* after *richesses*).

Some pretend that when the last noun is preceded by *tout*, the verb must agree with it too:

Ses biens, ses avantages, & tout *son repos fut sacrifié*;
His riches, advantages, and all his quiet were sacrificed.

But it is more correct to put the verb in the plural, and to say:

Ses honneurs, ses richesses, & toute *sa vertu* s'évanouirent, } besides the phrase is
His honours, riches, and all his virtue vanished away } more harmonious.

¶ *Tout* or *rien*, completing, and, as it were, summing up a phrase enumerative, even composed of many substantives plural, is the leader of the verb, and governs it in
C the singular: as,

Dignités, richesses, amis, tout *enfin l'abandonna*; Dignities, riches, friends, all in fine forsook him.

Ni les livres, ni les promenades, ni ma belle maison, rien *de tout cela ne m'occupe*; Neither books, nor walking, nor my handsome house, none of all these engage my attention.]

3°. When the verb has many pronouns of different persons for its subject, it must agree with the first person rather than the second, and the second rather than the third: as,

Vous & moi nous *sommes d'accord*; You and I agree.
Vous vous ferez des affaires vous *& lui*;
You and he will bring yourselves into trouble.

D Note, that in French, the person who speaks, always names himself last: as *Vous & moi nous sommes d'accord*, and never *moi & vous nous sommes d'accord*. (See p. 230, and 231.)

¶ *Of the Concord of Verbs with Collective Nouns.*

A collective noun is a substantive which expresses a multitude, though itself be singular.

Collective nouns are either general or partitive: general, when they express a multitude considered as a whole, a body; as, *le peuple*, the people; *l'armée*, the army; *le Parlement*, the Parliament; &c: partitive, when they express a multitude, but considered as making part of a whole; as, *un grand nombre de soldats*, a

great

great number of soldiers; *la plupart des membres*, most of the members, &c. where- A
by a collection of soldiers is expressed, who all make but a part of the army; a collection of members, who all make but a part of the Parliament.

N. B. The noun which follows a collective partitive is always attended by the preposition *de*, of.

In English, collective nouns, both general and partitive, govern their verbs in the plural number; as, *the people* are, *the army* were, *the Parliament* have *met*, *a great number of soldiers* were, *most of the members* wish, &c.

In French, a collective noun general, though followed by a noun plural, governs its verb in the singular, because it presents, of itself, a single idea independent on the following noun; and we say:

L'armée des infidelles fut *entièrement* défaite; the army of the infidels *were* entirely defeated.

Le peuple souhaite *la paix*; the people *wish* for a peace.

Le Parlement s'est assemblé; the Parliament have met. B

L'ennemi se présenta *aux portes de la ville*; the enemy presented *themselves* before the gates of the town.

N. B. What is said of verbs must be understood of adnouns, &c.; a reason why *défaite*, *assemblé*, agree likewise with the subject of their respective sentences.

But a collective noun partitive, followed by a noun plural, governs its verb in the plural, because it depends on the following noun, from which it borrows all its import, and with which it forms, as it were, a compound word; as

Une infinité *de* gens *pensent*; an *infinite number* of *people* think.

Un grand nombre *de* savans, or *un* nombre *infini de* savans soutiennent *cette opinion*; a great *number* of learned *men maintain* that opinion.

Un petit nombre *d'*amis *lui* restèrent attachés; a small *number* of *friends remained attached* to him.

The same may be said of adverbs of quantity used substantively. (See p. [illegible].) C

Tant *d'*années *d'habitude* étoient *des chaînes de fer, qui me lioient à ces deux hommes*; *so many years* of acquaintance *were* iron-chains which tied me to these two men.

Beaucoup *de* personnes sont capables *de faire une action sage*; *on en voit un plus grand* nombre capable *de faire une action d'esprit & d'adresse*; *mais bien* peu sont capables *de faire une action généreuse*; *Many persons are* capable of doing a prudent action, a great *many more are* to be met with, capable of doing an ingenious and clever action; but very *few are* capable of doing a generous one.

Peu *de* jours *se* sont écoulés *depuis votre départ*; a *few days have* elapsed since your departure.

Plus *d'*enfans *lui* seroient *à charge*; *more children* would be a charge to him *or* to her.

The verb is still in the plural, though it precede its nominative: as,

Ainsi furent accomplies tant *de* prédictions; thus *were so many predictions* accomplished. D

When the verb is impersonal, it must of course be singular: as,

Il parut *alors un grand nombre de soldats*; then a vast number of soldiers appeared.

But every other word depending on the collective must agree with it: as,

Il y a peu *de* personnes qui soient *de votre sentiment*; there are but few persons of your sentiment.

Many good writers use likewise the verb in the plural number after other collective partitive, as, *foule*, *troupe*, *multitude*, &c. which are always followed by a noun plural: as,

Une foule *de* lettres *en* font *mention*; a *vast number* of *letters make* mention of it.

Une troupe *d'*enfans *le* poursuivirent *à coups de pierre*; *a band of children* pelted him.

Une multitude *d'*habitans allèrent *à sa rencontre*; a *multitude* of *inhabitants* went to meet him.

*3 But

A But such collective nouns, to govern their verbs in the plural, must be preceded by the indefinite particle *un*, *une*; for if they were pointed out by the definite particle *le*, *la*, the case would be different; and we say, for instance,

La foule *de* soldats *qui* survint, *l'obligea de se retirer*; *the crowd* of *soldiers* which *came* on, *obliged* him to retreat.

And with much more reason, when the noun plural is, itself, preceded by the definite particle *les*; as,

La foule des soldats *qui survinrent*, *l'*obligea, &c *the crowd of the soldiers* who came on, *obliged* him, *&c.*

However, there are some peculiarities to observe, which render the collective *infinité* widely different from the other collective *foule*, *troupe*, *multitude*, &c.

1°. *Infinité*, in this sense, cannot take the definite particle *la*; it is always preceded by the indefinite particle *une*.

B 2°. After *infinité*, the ellipsis of the next preposition and noun may take place which is not allowed after *foule*, *troupe*, &c, and we may say,

Une infinité s'imaginent (*de gens* is understood); a vast number of people fancy.

3°. The collective *foule*, *multitude*, &c. may be accompanied with an adjective; as, *une foule immense*, *une multitude innombrable*, &c. whereas *infinité* can never admit of any adjective.

To the above collective nouns partitive must be added, *la plus grande partie*, & its vice-gerent *la plupart*; but with this difference, that as it is always preceded by the article *la*, the next noun must also be preceded by an article; as,

La plus grande partie *des* femmes ont *envie de plaire*; the *generality* of *women* wish to please.

La plupart *de ses* amis *l'*abandonnèrent; *most* of his *friends* forsook him.

La plupart may be used absolutely, that is, like *une infinité*, it allows the ellipsis of the next preposition and noun, but still requiring its verb to be in the plural, be-
C cause the noun understood is supposed to be in that number: as,

La plupart coururent *aux armes*; most part ran to arms.

Dans cette assemblée, la plupart vouloient . . . . .; in this assembly the most part wished . . . . . .

Un grand nombre is seldom used absolutely.

When the aforesaid collective partitive *la plupart*, *une infinité*, as also adverbs of quantity are prefixed to a noun singular, the verb is, of course, in the singular number: as,

Une infinité *de* monde *y* accouroit *de toutes parts*; a *vast number* of *people resorted* thither from all parts.

La plupart *du* monde fait *cela*: most people do that.

Tant *de* beauté sera *sa perte*; so much beauty will be her ruin.

Plus *d'*esprit *ne lui* messiéroit *pas*; more wit would not be amiss in him.

D *Le plus grand nombre*, not being used indefinitely, requires the article before the next noun, and the verb in the singular: as,

Le *plus grand nombre* des *membres*, or simply, *le plus grand nombre* étoit *de cet avis*; *the* greatest number of *the* members, *or simply*, the greatest number *was* of that opinion.

The collective partitive, just considered, are of a tribe which may be called *indeterminate*; but there are other collective partitive, as *la moitié*, the half; *le tiers*, the third part; *les trois quarts*, three parts out of four, &c. which, expressing a positive quantity, may be called determinate; and consequently follow the general rule, that is, require the verb to agree with them in number; as,

La moitié *des ennemis* déserta; Half of the enemies deserted.

Le tiers *des vignes* est gelé; The third part of the vines are frozen.

Les trois quarts *du château* furent brûlés; Three parts out of four of the castle were burnt.

However

However there are ſome inſtances which ſeem to deviate from the above rule; as, A
Plus de la moitié *de ſes dépens* ſont payés *(ſaid of an old man)*; The beſt part of his bread is already eat.

La moitié *de ces bouteilles* ſont vides; Half of theſe bottles are empty: (very different from *ces bouteilles ſont à moitié vides*; theſe bottles are half empty.)

The reaſon is that in ſuch phraſes, a determinate number is employed for an indeterminate one.

This may likewiſe account for the apparent irregularity of concord in the phraſes mentioned page 207, B. C. *une partie du bras caſſé*; *une partie de ſes hommes morts*, &c.

N. B. *Buffier* and other Grammarians would rather ſay, *une partie* des ſoldats *s'enfuit*, than *s'enfuirent*; part of the ſoldiers ran away; and in that reſpect adviſe to conſult the ear and taſte.]

4°. The noun expreſſing the ſubject comes after the verb (or between the auxiliary and the participle, if the ſubject is a pro- B
noun, and the verb in a compound tenſe, in a ſhort ſentence, uſed by parentheſis, and as an acceſſary member to the chief ſentence. See p. 229, D.); as alſo after ſome conjunctions (See p. 230, A.), and ſome verbs in the optative mood, or reſolved by conjunction: as, *Tous les hommes ſont fous, dit Boileau;* All men are mad, ſays Boileau. *Vous avez fini, m'a-t-il-dit;* You have done, ſaid *he* to me. *Ainſi fut terminé le différend;* Thus the difference ended. *Enfin, diſoit ce bon Roi, je ne me croirai heureux qu'autant que je ferai le bonheur de mes peuples;* In ſhort, ſaid that good King, I will not think myſelf happy only as much as I ſhall make the happineſs of my people. *Puiſſent vos jours* C
ſereins ignorer la triſteſſe! May your days be ſerene and ſtranger to ſorrow! *La Vanité, fût-elle dans l'eſprit des Dieux, eſt toujours mépriſable;* Vanity, were it in the minds of the Gods, is always deſpicable.

The ſubject (eſpecially when accompanied by many words depending on it) is likewiſe better put after the verb in the narrative diſcourſe, when the verb has no object; or when the object is expreſſed by one of theſe conjunctive pronouns, *ſe*, *que*, *dont*, *le*, *où*, or when the adjective *tel* comes before the verb: as, *Là coulent mille ruiſſeaux qui diſtribuent par-tout une eau claire*; There flow a thouſand rivulets that diſtribute a clear water every where. D
Sur cela parut le Prince; Thereupon the Prince appeared. *L'argent* que *m'envoya mon père;* The money which my father ſent me. *A notre arrivée* ſe *préſenta un Ecuyer pour nous conduire;* When we arrived, a gentleman-uſher came to us to be our guide. *Les égards dont nous préviennent nos parens;* The regards by which our relations are before hand with us. *La priſon* où *furent mis les malfaiteurs;* The priſon in which the malefactors were put. Tel *parut à ſes yeux l'éclat de ſa beauté;* Such the brightneſs of her beauty appeared in his eyes.

The

A *The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Tenſes.*

§ II. 1°. The *Preſent* tenſe of the indicative is uſed to denote the thing that is, or is a-doing, in the preſent period of time wherein we ſpeak: as, *Je vois,* I ſee; *Je penſe,* I think; that is, I, at this preſent time of ſpeaking, do ſee, *or* think; *or* am ſeeing, *or* am thinking.

2°. The *Imperfect*, ſo called, becauſe it partakes ſomething both of the preſent and preterite, is uſed, 1*ſt*, to denote that the thing which we are ſpeaking of was preſent in a time paſt ſpecified: as, *J'écrivois quand il arriva;* I was writing when he
B arrived: that is, at the time when he arrived, which is a time paſt ſpecified, my action of writing, which was alſo paſt, was then preſent.

2*dly*, To denote a thing that was, without any reſpect to the time; and therefore it is uſed to expreſs in a narration, the inclinations and qualifications a perſon had: as, *Tite* étoit *les délices du genre humain;* Titus was the delight of mankind. *Mon père* étoit *bel homme;* My father was a handſome man,

But if we ſpeak of people that are ſtill living (for the laſt inſtances are ſaid of perſons ſuppoſed to be dead), we uſe the
C compound of the preſent: as, *Mon père* a été *bel homme;* or if we uſe the imperfect, we muſt mention a particular time: as,

Ma ſœur étoit *belle;* My ſiſter was handſome (ſuppoſing ſhe is dead).
Ma ſœur a été *belle;* My ſiſter has been handſome (ſuppoſing ſhe lives ſtill).
Ma ſœur étoit *belle dans ſa jeuneſſe*, or *avant d'avoir eu la petite vérole;* —My ſiſter was handſome in her youth, (or) before ſhe had the ſmall pox (whether ſhe is dead or no).

3*dly*, The Imperfect is uſed to denote a thing uncertain, and doubtful, and even one that has ſomething of a contingent fu-
D ture, that is, implying uncertainty; in which reſpect that tenſe is always attended, either before or after, by a conditional, and that thing, or action, is ſometimes expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſhould:* as, *S'il l'aimoit, il l'épouſeroit;* If he loved her, *or* ſhould he love her, he would marry her.—*S'il* venoit, *vous lui* diriez *que j'ai été obligé de ſortir pour affaire;* If he ſhould happen to come, you would tell him that I have been obliged to go out on account of buſineſs.

3°. The *Preterite* is uſed to denote a thing paſt in ſuch a manner, that nothing remains of the time wherein it was a doing,

and

and therefore is chiefly uſed in hiſtorical relations: as, *J'allai* A *l'année paſſée en France;* I went to France laſt year. *J'appris la ſemaine dernière que,* &c. I heard laſt week that, *&c.* *Je fus hier à la Comedie;* I went to the Play laſt night. *Quand Ceſar vit;* When Cæſar ſaw.

4°. The *Future* denotes a thing which is to be in a time not yet come: as, *Nous aurons la paix;* We ſhall have peace. We have not peace yet, but it is to come.

5°. The *Conditional,* or uncertain, tenſe is uſed to denote a thing that would, ſhould, *or* could be in an unſpecified and un- B certain time, becauſe it depends upon another uncertain and conditional thing. It denotes the time to come, but conditionally: as, *S'il demandoit cette place, on la lui donneroit;* If he aſked for that place, they would give it him. The action of giving would be in an uncertain time, becauſe it depends on one's aſking, which is alſo uncertain, at leaſt conditional.

The Conditional is alſo uſed in a ſenſe that denotes the preſent, eſpecially in ſentences of Wiſh: as, *Je voudrois* (or) *Je ſouhaiterois qu'il fît beau Dimanche;* I wiſh it would be fair weather on Sunday. *Voudriez-vous me faire un plaiſir?* Would you do me a kindneſs? *Pourriez-vous me prêter vingt guinées?* Could C you *or* Can you lend me twenty guineas? (Which manner of aſking carries with it an appearance of modeſty and reſpect.)

6°. The *Compound of the Preſent* denotes, indeed, as the preterite, a thing that is paſt, but ſo that there is ſtill actually remaining ſome part to ſlide away of the time wherein we declare the thing has been done: whereas the *Preterite* denotes the thing or action paſt in ſuch a manner that nothing remains of that time wherein it was done: as, *J'ai lu cette ſemaine la declaration de la guerre;* I have read this week the declaration of war. *J'ai appris ce matin de grandes nouvelles;* I have heard great news this D morning. *I have read* and *heard* denote a thing paſt; but it is *this week* and *to-day,* and ſtill there remains a part of this week, and day, wherein I ſpeak.

The Engliſh have, as the French, three tenſes, to denote an action that is over, *I did write, I wrote, I have written:* but they often uſe them promiſcuouſly to ſignify the ſame idea, without having any regard to the principal time when: whereas thoſe three tenſes, and even all compound tenſes, which are really ſo

A many preterite tenſes, and as well compound in the ſenſe implied, as in the words expreſſed, denote in French ſo many circumſtances of an action that is over, and muſt not be confounded.

In order therefore to give a perfect notion of the uſe and conſtruction eſpecially of theſe three preterites, which ſo much puzzle Foreigners, and to omit as little as poſſible on that point of the language, I will try further to illuſtrate what I have ſaid thereon, in giving it another turn.

1°. The *Imperfect*, which, when uſed in the firſt of the three reſpects wherein it is conſtrued, denotes an action paſt, but that

B was preſent in a ſpecified time paſt (as, *J'ecrivois quand il arriva*, I was writing when he arrived), is properly engliſhed by the imperfect of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, and the gerund of the verb in queſtion, as I have tranſlated it. At leaſt, whenever the tenſe to be denoted may be thus engliſhed, it is infallibly by the imperfect it muſt be expreſſed in French: for then one denotes an action that was preſent, in a ſpecified time paſt.

The ſecond reſpect conſidered in the conſtruction of the imperfect admits of no difficulty. And as to the third, when the tenſe denotes uncertainty, doubt, or even futurity, one need only conſider the tenſe that comes after it in Engliſh: for if it

C has *ſhould*, *would*, or *could* for its ſign, the firſt verb muſt be expreſſed in French by the imperfect: as,

If he *loved* her, he *would* marry her; *S'il l'* aimoit, *il l'*épouſeroit.

2°. When the thing ſpoken of happened in the *day*, *week*, *month*, *year*, and *age* wherein we live, we uſe the *compound of the preſent* to denote it: as,

J'ai appris aujourd'hui de grandes nouvelles;
I have heard great news to-day.
J'ai vu le Roi cette ſemaine; I have ſeen the King this week.
J'ai été à la Comédie ce mois-ci; I have been to the play this

D month.

Les François ont battu les Alliés cette année;
The French have beat the Allies this year.
Notre ſiecle a produit de grands hommes;
Our age has produced great men. And never

J'appris aujourd'hui de grandes nouvelles; Je vis le Roi cette ſemaine; J'allai à la Comedie ce mois-ci; Les François battirent les Alliés cette année; Notre ſiècle produiſit de grands hommes; becauſe all thoſe actions denote the day, week, month, year, age, in ſhort, the time we live in, and there remains ſtill ſome part of that

that time, *viz.* of this year, month, day, *&c.* to ſlide away. A
Whereas we ſay,

3°. *J'appris hier de grandes nouvelles;* I heard great news yeſterday.
Je vis le Roi la ſemaine paſſée; I ſaw the King laſt week.
Je fus or *J'allai à la Comédie le mois dernier;*
I went to the Play laſt month.
Les François battirent les Alliés en 1746;
The French did beat the Allies in 1746.
Les Eſpagnols conquirent l'Amérique dans le 16 *ſiècle;*
The Spaniards conquered America in the 16th century.

And we do not expreſs thoſe actions with the compound of the B
preſent, becauſe we are no longer in the day, week, month, year, age, which is ſpoken of, and the time of the action is quite over.

Again, The *Imperfect* may be ſaid of yeſterday, ſo it denote an action or paſſion being then preſent on that day that is paſt: as, *Quand avez-vous perdu votre bourſe? Je l'ai perdue ce matin: Je l'avois hier au ſoir, Je l'admirois encore en m'allant coucher.* When did you loſe your purſe? I have loſt it this morning: I had it laſt night, I admired it ſtill in going to bed.

The *Compound of the Preſent* is likewiſe uſed to denote a thing that has been done, and is entirely over, without mentioning any particular time: as, *Avez-vous vu l'Opéra de Cadmus? Oui, je l'ai vu: Je le vis l'année paſſée;* Have you ſeen the Opera of Cadmus? Yes, I have: I did laſt year. As alſo when there is in the ſentence ſome word or other ſhowing diſtinctly ſomething preſent; as *J'ai fait cela il n'y a qu'un moment;* I did that but juſt now. *Il y plus de quinze jours que je ne ſuis ſorti;* It is above a fort- C
night ſince I have been out.

We may on ſome occaſions indifferently uſe either of theſe three tenſes, when we only want to denote in general an action that is over: as *Alexandre étoit,* (or) *fut,* (or) *a été un grand Capitaine;* Alexander was a great Captain. In which inſtance it is indifferent to denote in what particular time *Alexander* was a great Captain, ſo his courage and abilities only are denoted But if there be in the ſentence ſome word or other that ſhould ſpecify a particular circumſtance of the time when he ſhowed his courage, then regard muſt be had to the aforeſaid Rules.

7°. The *Compound of the Imperfect* (called in Latin *Pluſquamperfectum,* becauſe it denotes the preterite in a double manner) is uſed to denote, that in a certain ſpecified time paſt the thing ſpoken of was alſo paſt: as, *J'avois écrit ma lettre quand il entra;* I had written my letter when he came in. My action of writ- D
ing is here denoted, not only as paſt in itſelf, but alſo with reſpect to another thing (his coming in), which is alſo paſt.

8°. The *Compound of the Preterite* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe as the preterite; that is, it denotes a thing paſt, in a time of which no part remains to ſlide away: but it intimates ſomething later, and beſides moſt commonly expreſſes a thing paſt before another, and is almoſt always conſtrued with theſe conjunctions, *quand, lorſque, dès que, auſſitôt que, après que,* &c. as *Quand j'eus fini ma*

A *lettre*, or *Après que j'eus fini ma lettre, elle me pria de lui en écrire une;* When, *or* after I had finiſhed my letter, ſhe deſired me to write one for her.

But if the action paſt before another was done in a time wherein we are ſtill, and which is not quite over, then the ſuper-compound tenſes muſt be uſed: as, *Elle eſt venue me voir aujourd'hui, J'étois à écrire quand elle eſt entrée; Quand j'ai eu fini ma lettre, elle m'a prié de lui en écrire une;* She is come to ſee me to-day; I was writing when ſhe came in; When I had finiſhed my letter, ſhe has deſired me to write one for her.

B 9°. The *Compound of the Future* is uſed to denote a thing that is yet to be, with reſpect to itſelf, but that ſhall be over with reſpect to another future thing, which is to follow it: as, *J'aurai ſoupé quand il viendra;* I ſhall have ſupped when he will come, or *Quand j'aurai ſoupé il entrera;* When I have ſupped, he will come in. My ſupping, which is not yet come, but is to be, will be over, at the time of his coming, which is to be after my ſupping. The Engliſh very ſeldom expreſs the ſign of this future after *when*.

10. The *Compound of the Conditional* is uſed to denote a thing
C that could, *or* would, *or* ſhould have happened in an uncertain time, had it not been for ſome other conditional thing: as, *Le Miniſtre lui auroit donné cette place, s'il l'avoit demandée;* The Miniſter would have given him that place, had he aſked for it. (Obſerve this conditional way of ſpeaking, which the French expreſs by the conjunction conditional *ſi*, and the compound of the imperfect or preterite.)

Moreover the Indicative has three other tenſes compound in a double manner: as,
Il a eu *bientôt* fait; He has had ſoon done; *or* He ſoon had done.
*J'*ai eu dîné *en un inſtant*; I had have dined in a minute; *or* I have dined, &c.
*Quand j'*eus eu fini *ce que je faiſois*; When I had finiſhed what I was doing.
D *Elle n'*auroit *pas* eu *ſitôt* fait *ſans lui*; She would not have done ſo ſoon without him.
*J'*aurois eu dîné *plutôt, ſi j'euſſe ſu qu'il devoit venir à cette heure là*;
I would have dined ſooner, if I had known that he was to come at that time.

The double compound *or* ſuper-compound tenſes are liable to the ſame rules of conſtruction as the other compounds; that is, *Il a eu fait, J'ai eu dîné*, &c. are ſaid, as well as *J'ai eu, J'ai fait, J'ai dîné*, only of that period of time wherein we are ſtill; and *J'eus eu fini*, as well as *J'eus eu, J'eus fait, J'eus dîné*, &c. of a time entirely paſt, ſo that there remains no part of it. They beſides expreſs the action paſt in a more emphatical manner.

As the *Subjunctive* repreſents the action or event in an indirect manner, and always ſubſequent to another event, the tenſes of this mood are determined by that anterior event. Its practice will be eſtabliſhed by ſure rules in the following ſection, (*p.* 300.)

The

The Gerund and Participle are comprehended in the infinitive mood, for method's A
sake only; as these words represent the event under three different states or situations, and therefore constitute each its own mood.

The *Infinitive* represents it in its simple production, without any circumstance, that is, without being adapted to any subject or time: as, *Il sait boire*; He can drink.

The *Gerund* represents the event as a circumstance connected with another event: as, *Il se fâche en parlant*: He is angry when he speaks.

The *Participle* represents it as complete and quite over; as, *Cela dit, il s'en alla*; Having said this, he went away. It is on that account it serves to form the compound tenses of the verb.

The auxiliary and participle are not always immediately joined together in compound tenses, but are sometimes separated by one or more words: as, *Nous avons, par la Grâce de Dieu, vaincu nos ennemis*; We have, by the Grace of God, overcome our enemies.

Correspondence of the Subjunctive to the Indicative Mood. B

N. B. This is intended as an elucidation of the 10th paragraph, *pag.* 300.

¶ A verb in the subjunctive *or* conjunctive mood, is chiefly subjoined to, and depending on another verb in the indicative, to which it is connected by the conjunction *que*, or the relative *qui*.

Now what tense of the subjunctive must be used, depends on the tense of the former verb in the indicative.

1°. When the former verb is in the present *or* future of the indicative, the latter must be in the present of the subjunctive, if you mean to express a thing present or future; as,

Il faut *que celui qui parle*, se mette *à la portée de ceux qui l'écoutent*; He who speaks must confine himself within the reach of the understanding of those who listen to him. C

(N. B. *Se mettre à portée* would signify to place one's self within the hearing, &c.)

Je ne crois *pas qu'il* vienne *demain*; I do not think he will come to-morrow.

Il faudra *qu'ils se* rendent *à la force de la vérité*; They will be obliged to yield to the force of truth.

But to express a thing past, the compound of the present must be used: as,

Il suffit *qu'un habile homme n'*ait *rien négligé pour faire réussir une entreprise*; *le mauvais succès ne doit pas diminuer son mérite*; It *is* enough that a skilful man *has* not neglected any thing to make an undertaking succeed; the bad success ought not to diminish his merit.

Speaking, for instance, of a skilful General who has betrayed his country, you will say: *Il* est *fâcheux que de si grands talens* aient été *ternis par le plus odieux de tous les vices*, —*la perfidie*; It is sorrowful that so great talents *have been* tarnished by the most odious of all vices,—perfidy.

However, when a conditional member is subjoined to the sentence, the tense of the subjunctive is determined by that of the conditional verb: as, D

Je ne doute *pas qu'il ne* vienne, si *on l'en* prie (the present *vienne* is used on account of the present *prie*); I do not doubt he will come, if he be asked.

*Il n'*est *point d'homme, quelque mérite qu'il ait, qui ne* fût *très-mortifié, s'il* savoit *tout ce qu'en pense de lui* (the preterite *fût* is used on account of the imperfect *savoit*); There is not a man, whatever merit he may possess, who would not be concerned very much, if he knew all that is thought of him.

Je doute *qu'il* eût *réussi, sans votre secours*, that is *si vous ne l'*aviez *pas* secouru (the compound of the preterite, *eût réussi* is used, on account of the compound of the imperfect *aviez secouru*); I doubt whether he had succeeded without your assistance, *that is*, if you had not assisted him.

2°. When the former verb is in the compound of the present of the indicative, the latter must be in the preterite of the subjunctive, if you mean to express a thing present or future (with respect to the former verb): as,

A *On s'est servi d'écorces d'arbres ou de peaux pour écrire, avant que le papier fût en usage*; The bark of trees or pells *were* in use to write upon before paper *were* invented.

But to express a thing past (with respect to the former verb), the compound of the present must be used: as,

Il a fallu, *pour gagner ce procès-là, qu'il* ait sollicité *ses juges de la manière la plus pressante, ou plutôt qu'il les* ait corrompus; To have carried such a cause, he must have solicited his Judges in the most earnest manner, or rather corrupted them.

However, to express an action which is still done, and may be done at all times, the simple present of the subjunctive may be used: as,

Dieu a entouré *les yeux de tuniques fort minces, transparentes au-devant, afin que l'on* puisse *voir à travers*; God *has surrounded* the eyes with pellicles, very thin and transparent in front, that we *may be* able to see through them.

3°. When the former verb is in the imperfect, the preterite, the compound of the imperfect, or either of the conditional tenses, the latter must be in the preterite of B the subjunctive, if you mean to express a thing present or future (with respect to the former verb); as,

M. de Turenne ne voulut *jamais rien prendre à crédit chez les marchands, de peur,* disoit-*il, qu'ils n'en* perdissent *une bonne partie, s'il venoit à être tué*; Turenne *would* never take any thing upon trust from tradesmen, lest, he said, they *should lose* a great part of it, if he happened to be killed.

Tous les ouvriers qui travailloient pour sa maison, avoient *ordre d'apporter leurs mémoires, avant qu'on* partît *pour la campagne, & ils étoient payés régulièrement*; All the tradesmen, who worked for his house, *had* order to bring their bills before he *set* out for the campaign, and they were regularly paid off.

Il vaudroit *mieux pour un homme de qualité, qu'il* perdît *la vie, que de perdre l'honneur par quelque action honteuse & criminelle*; It *would be* better for a man of quality to lose his life, than to lose his honour for some shameful and criminal action.

Lycurgue, par une de ses lois, avoit défendu *qu'on éclairât ceux qui sortoient le soir d'un* C *festin, afin que la crainte de ne pouvoir se rendre chez eux, les* empêchât *de s'ennivrer*; Lycurgus, by one of his laws, *forbade* to light those who went out in the evening from a festival, that the fear of not finding their way home *might prevent* them from getting drunk.

But to mark a past event, the compound of the preterite must be used; as,

Tout gouvernement étoit *vicieux, avant que la suite des siècles, & en particulier le Christianisme,* eussent adouci & perfectionné *l'esprit humain*; Every government *was* vicious, before that a series of ages, and particularly Christianity, *had softened* and *improved* the human mind.]

Of Moods.

§ III. The tenses of the Subjunctive Mood, whether simple or compound, have always before them the conjunction *que*, or D the relative *qui*, except in some few sentences of *Wishing*, wherein the present is used without *que*; as, *Puissiez-vous vivre heureux avec elle*; May you be happy with her. *Fasse le Ciel que cela arrive*; Grant God that the thing may fall out. *Dieu m'en préserve, nous en préserve*, or *l'en préserve*; Which God avert from me, from us, from him, *or* her. *Ecrive qui voudra*; Let him write who will please. *Heureux l'homme qui peut, ne* fût-*ce que dans sa vieillesse, parvenir à être sage, & à penser sainement*: Happy is the man, who, *be* it only in his old age, may arrive at wisdom and a rational way of thinking.

The tenſes of the ſubjunctive are uſed, 1°. after the conjunctions *afin que*, *avant que*, and others, that ſhall be taken notice of in the chapter of the Conjunctions; as likewiſe in ſome few ſentences of *Reluctancy*, *Aſtoniſhment*, and *Imprecation*, expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſhould*, *ſhall*, or *let*: as, A

*Que j'*aille *le voir après cet affront!*

Should *or* ſhall I go and ſee him after that affront!

Que je meure, *ſi cela n'eſt pas vrai;* Let me die, if that be not true.

2°. Verbs *Willing*, *Wiſhing*, *Commanding*, *Permitting*, *Prohibiting*, and *Hindering*; *Aſking*, *Deſiring*, *Beſeeching*, and *Entreating*; *Fearing*, *Doubting*, *Suſpecting*; *Admiring*, *Wondering*, *Being glad* and *Rejoicing*, *Sorry* and *Grudging*; Verbs *Denying*, and denoting *Ignorance*, *Doubt*, *Fear*, *Wiſh*, *Intention*; and, generally ſpeaking, all verbs expreſſing ſome *Deſire*, *Affection*, *Paſſion*, *Sentiment*, or *Motion* of the *Mind*, govern the ſubjunctive with the particle *que*: as, B

Je ſouhaite qu'*il* réuſſiſſe; I wiſh he may ſucceed *or* proſper.

Je veux que *vous* étudiez; I will have you ſtudy.

Je doute qu'*il le* faſſe; I queſtion whether he will do it.

Je ſuis ſurpris que *vous* oſiez *le faire;* I wonder that you dare do it.

J'ignore qu'*il* ſoit arrivé; I do not know that he is arrived.

Plût à Dieu que *cela fût;* Would to God that it were ſo. C

Il nie qu'*il l'*ait *pris;* He denies that he has taken it.

Agiſſez de manière, or *faites en ſorte* que *vous* réuſſiſſiez; Do in ſuch a manner as you ſucceed.

In this laſt inſtance *agiſſez*, do, denotes the inclination and deſire which I have that you may ſucceed, which is a paſſion of my ſoul: but when no ſuch deſire, paſſion, or inclination is expreſſed by the verb, we uſe the indicative: as *Vous agiſſez de manière* que *vous* réuſſiſſez; You do in ſuch a manner that you ſucceed.

¶ Such is always the caſe, when the phraſe implies no doubt, condition, or uncertainty.

But when thoſe verbs are attended by a noun, or pronoun, expreſſing either their object or end, then they require the next word in the infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, as does likewiſe *ſe repentir*, to repent; as,

Je vous ordonne de faire *cela*, and not *que vous faſſiez;* D

I order you to do that.

Il lui demande ſeulement d'y aller, and not *qu'il y aille*,

He only aſks him leave to go there.

Le Miniſtre ſe repentit d'*avoir propoſé ce Bill*, and not *qu'il eût propoſé;*

The Miniſter repented having moved for that Bill.

We alſo ſay *Je veux apprendre le François*; I am willing *or* deſirous to learn French; for the verb *vouloir* cannot be conſtrued with the ſubjunctive, when it is one and the ſame ſubject, expreſſed by the pronoun, which governs both verbs.

A 3°. Verbs denoting *Belief* or *Certainty* of something, as *Assurer*, to assure; *Etre sûr*, to be sure; *Affirmer*, to affirm; *Croire*, *Penser*, to think; *Gager*, *Parier*, to lay a wager; *Mettre en fait*, to take for granted; *Soutenir*, to maintain; *Prétendre*, in the sense of *to maintain* (for in the sense of *being willing*, it governs the subjunctive); *Jurer*, to swear; *Montrer, faire voir*, to show; *Prouver*, to prove; *Demontrer*, to demonstrate: or Verbs signifying only *Telling*, *Foretelling*, *Saying*, *Seeing* *Foreseeing*, *Conjecturing*, *Presaging*, *Declaring*, *Certifying*, *Notifying*, *Signifying*, *Intimating*, *Setting forth*, *Supposing* (but not *Proposing* and *Voting*), *Presuming*, *Being sensible*, *Perceiving*, *Hearing*, *Apprehending* (in the sense of
B *Conceiving*, for in that of *Fearing* it governs the subjunctive), *Knowing*, *Understanding*, *Hoping* (though it signifies an affection of the soul), *Reckoning*, *Agreeing*, *Confessing*, *Owning*, *Reputing*, *Publishing*, *Remembering*, *Forgetting*, *Promising*, *Concluding*, *Fancying*, *Imagining*, *Judging*; all which (as well as any other like, if there be any forgotten) expressing the faculties of the *Understanding*, and not those of the mind or soul, govern the indicative with *que*: as,

Je sais qu'*il* est *venu*; I know that he is come.
J'ai appris qu'il est *guéri*; I have heard that he is cured.
Je vous assure que *cela* est, (or) *n'*est *pas ainsi*;
I assure you that it is, *or* is not so.

C

But when the same verbs are used *interrogatively*, or with a *negative*, or with the particle *si*, there is a distinction to be made. If they signify merely *Knowing*, *Saying*, *Hearing*, in short, express only their natural import (especially the verbs *Saying*, *Telling*, *Declaring*, and *Affirming*), the next verb is put in the indicative: but they most commonly imply *Doubt* or *Ignorance* in those constructions, and therefore it is better to construe them with the subjunctive, if however the next verb be the present, preterite, future, or their compounds; for in any other tense it must be left in the indicative (save the exceptions comprehended
D in the next observation): as,

Croyez-vous que le Roi fasse *la Campagne?*
Do you think that the King will make the Campaign?
Je n'apprends pas qu'il soit *guéri*; I do not hear that he is cured.
Si j'entends dire qu'il soit *arrivé*; If I hear that he is arrived.

But we say, (*qu'il aille?*
Avez vous entendu dire, (or) *Savez-vous qu'il* va *voyager*, not
Have you heard, (or) Do you know that he goes a travelling?
Croyez-vous qu'il iroit *voyager*, *si*—and not *qu'il allât?*
Do you think that he would go a travelling, if?

Some

Some of the aforesaid verbs may sometimes be not improperly construed with the indicative; as *Je n'apprends pas qu'il* est *guéri*: *Croyez-vous que le Roi* fera *la Campagne?* but sometimes also they cannot be construed but with the subjunctive: as, *Croyez-vous qu'il vienne*, and not *qu'il viendra?* Therefore in this uncertainty it is better, and more safe, to construe them with the subjunctive. A

Moreover it is to be observed, *1st*, that after those verbs used interrogatively, the next verb is put in the indicative, when the person that asks the question, makes no doubt of the thing which is the object of the question. As if knowing that peace is made, I want to know if the people, whom I converse with, know of it too, I will express myself thus, *Savez-vous que la paix* est *faite?* Do you know that peace is made? But if I have it only by report, and doubt of it, and want to be informed of it, I must ask the question thus *Savez vous que la paix* soit *faite?* and by no means *Savez-vous que la paix* est *faite?*—Likewise when the second verb is in the future in English, it must be put in the present of the subjunctive in French: as, B

> *Croyez-vous que la paix se* fasse *cet hiver?*
> Do you think that peace will be made this winter? *or with a negative.*
> *Je ne crois pas que nous* ayons *la paix si tôt*;
> I do not think that we shall have a peace so soon.

2dly, *Dire, écrire, prétendre, entendre*, and perhaps some other verbs, whose most natural and common signification is that of *saying, writing, declaring*, are also used sometimes in the sense of *Advising, Commanding*, and *Willing*, and therefore govern the subjunctive: as,

Dites qu'on vienne *de bonne heure*;	Bid them come in time.
*J'écris qu'on m'*envoie *de l'argent*;	I write to them to send me money.
*Je pretends qu'on m'*obéisse;	I pretend to be obeyed.

3dly, These verbs *Ignorer* not to know, *Nier* to deny, *Disconvenir* to disown, implying of themselves a negative sense, govern the subjunctive, tho' they do not meet with a particular negative: as, *J'ignore qu'il* ait *fait cela*, *Je nie qu'il* ait *fait cela*, *Je disconviens qu'il* ait *fait cela*; I do not know, *or* I deny, *or* I do not agree that he has done that. C

4thly, After *Douter* the particle *si* may be used in some cases, tho' very few, with the future; as *Je doute s'il viendra*; I question whether he will come: But it is better to use the subjunctive with *que*, as *Je doute qu'il vienne*; I question whether he will come; and when *douter* is attended by a negative, it must, by all means, be construed with *que*, and the subjunctive preceded also by another negative: as *Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne*; I do not doubt but he will come. (See the chap. of the Negatives, *pag* 341.)

4°. These following verbs Impersonal govern the Subjunctive with *que*:

Il faut, it must,
il convient, it becomes
il importe, it concerns
il est important, *il est de conséquence*, it is of moment, *or* consequence,
il n'y a pas moyen, there is no possibility, *il y a de l'honneur*, or *du déshonneur*, there is honour, credit, *or* discredit and disgrace,
il y a de la gloire, or *il y a de la honte*, there is glory *or* shame, &c.
il est à propos, it is fit,
il est expédient, it is proper, meet,
il est nécessaire, it is needful,
d'une nécessité absolue of an absolute necessity,
il est bienséant, it is fitting,
il est de la bienséance, it is seemly, D
il est décent, it is decent
il est de la décence, it is comely,
il est indécent, it is unseemly,
il est convenable, it is expedient, suitable,
il est, with these other adnouns,

A *agréable*, agreeable, pleasant,
aisé, easy,
affligeant, afflicting,
beau, fine,
chagrinant, vexatious,
cruel, cruel,
dangereux, dangerous,
difficile, difficult,
divertissant, diverting,
doux, sweet, pleasant,
B *douloureux*, grievous,
dur, hard,
disgracieux, unpleasant
ennuyeux, tedious,
étonnant, astonishing,
facile, easy,
fâcheux, sorrowful,
glorieux, glorious,
gracieux, graceful, agreeable,
heureux, happy, lucky,
honteux, shameful,
impossible, impossible,
indifférent, indifferent,
malheureux, unlucky
mal-aisé, difficult,
mortifiant, mortifying,
possible, possible,
plaisant, odd, droll,
sensible, sensible,
surprenant, surprising,
triste, sad,
vilain, ugly
juste, just, fair,
injuste, unjust, unfair,

Examples. *Il faut qu'il vienne;* He must come.
Il importe qu'elle y soit; It is of moment that she should be there.
Il est juste qu'il le sache; It is just, *or* right for him to know it.
Il est à propos, expédient, bienséant, nécessaire, &c. *qu'il la voie*; It is fit, proper, meet, decent, necessary, *&c.* for him to see her, *&c.*

Observe, 1*st*, that *il est*, with these adnouns, may be turned into *c'est une chose*; as,

C *C'est une chose fâcheuse, triste, mortifiante,* &c. *qu'il soit arrivé si tard;* It is sad, grievous, *&c.* that he should have come so late.

2*dly*, That the same verbs impersonal, except *il y a*, govern the infinitive with *de*, when they do not the subjunctive with *que*: which usually happens, when they are attended by a pronoun: as,

Il est indifférent qu'il soit en Angleterre ou en Irlande;
It is indifferent whether he is in England or Ireland.
Il lui est indifférent de vivre en Angleterre ou en Irlande;
It is indifferent for him to live in England or Ireland.

5°. The following verbs impersonal govern the indicative with *que*:

D *Il semble*, it seems,
il paroît, it appears,
il y a apparence, it is likely,
on dit, it is said,
on croit, it is thought,
on croiroit, one would think,
(and all impersonals formed with *on*)
il est, it is; with these adnouns,
avéré, averred, or evinced,
clair, clear,
certain, certain,
évident, evident,
constant, constant,
indubitable, unquestionable,
manifeste, manifest,
notoire, notorious,
palpable, palpable,
sensible, plain, sensible,
sûr, sure,
vrai, true,
visible, obvious.
As likewise all verbs impersonal, denoting

denoting a positive certainty of something: A

Il est certain (or) *il est vrai que le Roi va à Hanovre;*
It is certain, *or* true, that the King goes to Hanover.
Il est clair (or) *il est évident que cela ne sauroit arriver;*
It is clear *or* evident that that cannot happen.
Il paroît (or) *il y a apparence qu'il dit vrai;*
It appears, *or* it is likely that he says true.

But when the same impersonals cease to denote a positive certainty of the thing (which happens when they are used *interrogatively*, or with a *negative*, or the particle conditional *si*, if, whether), they then govern the subjunctive: as,

Est-il certain (or) *est-il vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre?* B
Is it certain (or) is it true that the King goes to Hanover?
Il n'est pas certain (or) *il n'est pas vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre;*
It is not certain (or) it is not true that the King goes to Hanover.
S'il est certain (or) *s'il est vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre;*
If it be true that the King goes to Hanover.

I have said, that it is sometimes but an elegance, not a necessity, to use the subjunctive after verbs denoting *Belief*, or *Certainty*, and others mentioned in the third paragraph, when they are used *interrogatively* or *negatively*, or with *si*: but the impersonals which are the object of the last observation, when used in these three respects, require, by all means, the subjunctive after them. C

Again, When the impersonal *il semble* meets with a noun governed by the preposition *à*, or a pronoun implying it, the following verb must not be in the subjunctive, but in the indicative with *que*, or the infinitive, without any particle at all: as,

Il me semble que vous avez *peur*; It seems to me that you are afraid.
Il me *semble la voir* (or) *que je la vois;* Methinks I see her.
Il semble à un Mahométan *que les Chrétiens* sont *dans l'erreur;*
It seems to a Mahometan that Christians are in error.

Whereas without a pronoun before the impersonal, or a noun after it, the subjunctive mood must be used: as, D

Il semble que vous ayez *peur;* It seems that you are afraid.
Il semble que les Turcs soient *dans l'erreur;*
The Turks seem to be in error.

Observe besides, that *semble* has two significations in French: when it signifies *plain*, *evident*, *obvious*, it governs the indicative; and when used in the sense of *grievous*, *painful*, it governs the subjunctive.

6°. The

A 6°. The ſubjunctive is uſed after *quelque*, *quel que*, and *quoi que* taken in the ſenſe of *whatever* and *whatſoever*: as,

Quelques amis que j'aie,	Whatever friends I have.
Quels que ſoient *les hommes*,	Whatever men be,
Quoi que je faſſe,	Whatever I do.

7°. After *que*, uſed inſtead of repeating *ſi* (as we ſhall ſee more particularly in the chapter of Conjunctions), as alſo after *que* following the comparative *ſi*: as,

Si vous y conſentez, & que *vous* preniez *des meſures pour*, &c.
If you conſent to it, and take meaſures to, &c.

B *Il n'eſt pas* ſi *fou* qu'*il ne* ſache *bien ce qu'il fait*;
He is not *ſo* fooliſh *but* he *knows* well what he does.

8°. After the relative *qui*, when it comes after a *ſuperlative* or *negative*: and generally after any relation of that relative, (viz. *que*, *dont*, *où*), between two verbs, ſo it denote ſome *deſire*, *wiſh*, *want*, or *neceſſity*: as,

Le meilleur ouvrage qui ſoit (or *qu'il y* ait); The beſt work extant, *or* that is,

Je ne connois perſonne qui faſſe *plus de cas des habiles gens*;
I know nobody that has more regard for learned men.

C *Choiſiſſez une femme* que *vous aimiez*, & qui *ſoit prudente*;
Chooſe a wife whom you love, and who is prudent.

But when the relative *qui* denotes no *deſire*, *wiſh*, &c. the next verb muſt be put in the indicative: as,

Je plains un homme qui a *une méchante femme*;
I pity a man who has a bad wife.

9°. The preſent ſubjunctive of *ſavoir* is familiarly uſed, when it is attended by a negative, inſtead of the indicative, though without being governed by any thing before: as,

Je ne ſache *rien de plus fâcheux que*, &c.
I know nothing more grievous than, &c.

D

But this ſubjunctive, thus uſed, is confined only to the firſt perſon ſingular; for we do not ſay in the other perſons, *Vous ne ſachiez rien*, or *Il ne ſache rien de plus fâcheux*, inſtead of *vous ne ſavez rien*, *il ne ſait rien*, &c. *Pas* or *non pas que je ſache*; Not that I know of. (Such phraſes are only uſed in converſation.)

10°. The preſent tenſe of the ſubjunctive mood is uſed, when the firſt verb governing the other, according to the aforeſaid rules, is in the preſent or future of the indicative: for when it is in

any other tenſe, either ſimple or compound, it is the preterite of A
the ſubjunctive it requires, unleſs there comes a third verb in
the imperfect. As in the preſent and future we ſay,

Je ſouhaite qu'il vienne; I wiſh he comes, *or* he would come.
Il ſouhaitera que nous ne venions *pas;*
He will wiſh that we may not come.

So with the imperfect, conditional, and other tenſes, we ſay,

*Je ſouhait*ois *qu'il* vînt; I wiſhed that he had come.
*Je voudr*ois *qu'il ſe dépê*chât; I would have him make haſte.
*J'aurois craint que vous ne l'*euſſiez *frappé;*
I ſhould have feared that you would have ſtruck him. B

But if the tenſe that comes after the preſent be followed by an imperfect, or preterite in Engliſh, which is an imperfect in French, it (the ſecond verb) muſt be put in the preterite. As when the firſt verb is in the preſent, we put the ſecond in the preſent too, thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, *ſi on l'en* prie;
I do not doubt but he will come if he be aſked:

ſo when it is the imperfect, we put the ſecond in the preterite, thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vînt *ſi on l'en* prioit;
I do not doubt he would come, if he were aſked. (See p. 293.)

Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid of the conſtruction of the C
tenſes, ſome are nevertheleſs confounded ſometimes, and uſed for others; and it is common to all languages to uſe the preſent for the future; as,

Avez-vous bientôt fait? Have you almoſt done?
Dinez-vous aujourd'hui chez vous? Do you dine at home to day?
J'irai demain, s'il fait beau? I will go to-morrow, if it is fine weather.

We uſe eſpecially the preſent ſubjunctive for the future, as in theſe ſentences, and others like,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne; I do not doubt but *he will* come.
Croyez-vous que le Roi aille *à Hanovre?* D
Do you think that the King will go to Hanover?

Therefore avoid carefully thoſe faults which Foreigners are ſo apt to make, in conſidering rather the tenſe which they want to turn into French, than the mood, which the genius of the language requires: and do not ſay, *Je ne crois pas qu'il* viendra; I do not believe that he will come: *Je doute qu'il le* fera; I doubt that, *or* whether he will do it: because the tenſe is

A a future in Engliſh; but mind that *que* coming after a negative, and after *douter*, requires the ſubjunctive, thus:

Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne. *Je doute qu'il le* faſſe.

As likewiſe that the conjunction *ſi* is hardly ever conſtrued with the future, except with the verb *ſavoir* and *dire*: as,

Je ne ſais s'il viendra; I do not know whether he will come.

Dites-moi ſi vous viendrez ou non; Tell me whether you will come or no.

The preſent is uſed for the preterite in narrations: as,

L'Amour raſſemble les Nymphes, & leur dit: Télémaque eſt encore en vos mains; hâtez-vous de brûler ce vaiſſeau que ce téméraire Mentor a fait pour s'enfuir. Auſſitôt elles al-
B lument *des flambeaux, elles* accourent *ſur le rivage, elles* frémiſſent, *elles* pouſſent *des hurlemens, elles* ſecouent *leurs cheveux épars comme des Bacchantes. Déjà la flâme* vole, *elle* dévore *le vaiſſeau, qui* eſt *d'un bois ſec & enduit de réſine; des tourbillons de fumée & de flâme* s'élèvent *dans les nues;*

Cupid gathers the Nymphs together and tells them: Telemachus is ſtill in your hands; haſte, and let devouring flames conſume the ſhip which the raſh Mentor has built to favour his eſcape. Immediately they *light* torches, *run* towards the ſea-ſhore, they *quake*, *fill* the air with dreadful howlings, and *toſs* about their diſhevelled hair, like frantic Bacchanals. And now the greedy flames *devour* the ſhip, which *burns* the more fiercely, as ſhe is made of dry wood, daubed over with roſin; and rolling clouds of ſmoke, ſtreak'd with flames, *aſcend* the ſkies.

Moreover the compound of the preterite of the ſubjunctive is often uſed for, and in the ſame ſenſe as the compound of the conditional; as, J'euſſe été *bien fâché de ne vous pas voir*; I ſhould have been very ſorry not to have ſeen you: which is the ſame as, but more elegant than, *J'aurois été bien fâché de ne vous pas voir*: as likewiſe for the
C compound of the imperfect after *ſi*; as,

Si j'euſſe *fait cela*, better than *ſi* j'avois *fait cela*; if I had done that.

The preſent of the infinitive has in many caſes a ſenſe merely paſſive: as,

Il n'y a rien à voir;	There is nothing to ſee, *or* to be ſeen.
Cela n'eſt bon qu' à jeter;	That is good only to throw away.

An infinitive may, as well as a ſubſtantive, be the ſubject coming before a verb; in which caſe it has no prepoſition, takes ſometimes the article, and is properly engliſhed by the gerund: as,

Manger & dormir ſont les plus grandes néceſſités de la vie;
Eating and *ſleeping* are the greateſt neceſſities of life.

Part of a ſentence, nay a whole ſentence, may alſo ſerve as a ſubject to a verb; then the adnoun referring to it (when an adnoun follows) is of the maſculine gender.

Of the Government of Verbs.

D § IV. 1°. Verbs *active* are always attended by a noun, or pronoun, and ſometimes by two. When they are attended by two, the one is the *Object* of the verb, and the other its *End*. The noun expreſſing the end is always preceded by the prepoſition *à*, the pronoun generally implies it; as,

Donner quelque choſe à quelqu'un;

To give ſomething to ſomebody.

quelque choſe is the *Object* of the verb, *à quelqu'un* is the *End*.

Je le lui *donne;* I give it to him *or* to her: *le* is the Object, *lui* is the End.

2°. Verbs *passive*, or taken passively, require the preposition *de*, or *par*, before the next noun, used on the same occasions as the English prepositions *by*, *of*, *from*: as, A

La vertu est estimée de *tous*; Virtue is esteemed by all.

Il a été tué par *ses domestiques*; He has been killed *by* his servants. *Par* is used only with a verb that denotes action. Therefore we do not say

Je suis environné par *des gens ennuyeux*, but *de gens*, &c.
I am surrounded by tedious people.

However when the verb passive is followed in English by any other prepositions than *of*, *by*, and *from* (as *with*, &c.), it must be expressed in French by *de*. (See Exerc. p. 6.) B

3°. The following verbs active require the preposition *de* before the next infinitive. Such of them as are marked with an Asterisk, require moreover the subjunctive with *que*, according to the observation of the fourth Paragraph of the third Section.

Achever, to make an end, finish,
affecter, to affect,
affliger, to afflict,
approuver, to approve of,
* *appréhender*, to apprehend,
arrêter, to decree,
arrêter, to stop,
attendrir, { to soften, move to pity,
attrister, to grieve,
avertir, to warn, to tell,
blâmer, to blame,
censurer, to censure, check,
cesser, { to cease, leave off, forbear,
chagriner, to vex,
charger, to charge,
choisir, to choose,
* *commander*, to command,
* *conjurer*, to conjure, entreat,
conseiller, to advise,
contraindre, to constrain,
convaincre, to convince,
conclure, to conclude,
* *craindre*, to fear,
désoler, to make one mad,
détourner, to deter from,
* *défendre*, to prohibit, forbid,
décharger, to discharge,
décourager, to discourage, C
délibérer, to deliberate,
* *demander en grâce*, { to beg it as a favour,
déterminer, { to determine, purpose,
désespérer, to despair,
dégouter, { to disgust, put out of conceit.
différer, to defer, delay, put off,
dire, to say, to tell,
dispenser, to dispense, excuse, D
divertir, to divert,
écrire } to write,
mander, } to write word,
édifier, { to edify, give good example,
effrayer, to frighten,
embarrasser, to puzzle,
* *empêcher*, to hinder,
enjoindre, to enjoin,

entre-

A *entreprendre*,	to undertake,
épouvanter,	to terrify,
essayer,	to try,
excuser,	to excuse,
exempter,	to exempt,
* *exiger*,	to require,
feindre,	to feign, dissemble,
finir,	to finish,
gêner,	to make uneasy,
gronder,	to scold, to chide,
haïr,	to hate,
B *inspirer*,	to inspire,
jurer,	to swear, take an oath,
justifier,	to justify, vindicate,
louer,	to praise, commend,
méditer,	to meditate, think of,
mériter,	to merit, to deserve,
négliger,	to neglect,
notifier,	to notify, let one know.
offrir,	to offer,
omettre,	to omit,
* *ordonner*,	to order,
C *oublier*,	to forget,
pardonner,	to pardon, forgive,
* *permettre*,	to permit, allow,
persuader,	to persuade,
plaindre,	to pity,
presser,	to press, to urge,
prescrire,	to prescribe,
présumer,	to presume,
* *prier*,	to pray, desire, beg,
professer,	to profess,
promettre,	to promise,
proposer,	to propose, move for,
recommander,	to recommend,
redouter,	to dread,
refuser,	to refuse,
réjouir,	to make glad,
remercier,	to thank,
reprendre,	to rebuke, reprove,
réprimander,	to reprimand,
réprocher,	to reproach, upbraid,
résoudre,	to resolve upon,
retenir,	to keep from,
scandaliser,	to scandalise, give an offence,
sommer,	to summon,
soupçonner,	to suspect,
suffire,	to suffice,
suggérer,	to suggest,
* *supplier*,	to beg, beseech.
surprendre,	to surprise,
susciter,	to put in mind of,
tromper,	to deceive,
troubler,	to trouble, disturb.

Prier requires *de* before the next infinitive: as, *Prier quelqu'un de faire quelque chose*, to desire, *or* beg one to do a thing. Except before these four verbs, *manger, déjeuner, dîner,* and *souper,* with which it requires *à*, with this exception.

D We say both *Prier quelqu'un à dîner*, and *Prier quelqu'un de dîner*, To invite one to dine; with this difference, that *prier à dîner* is said of, and properly implies, a formal, express invitation; and *prier de dîner*, a sudden and accidental one; as,

Il l'a envoyé prier à dîner; He sent to his house to invite him to dinner.

Je me suis trouvé chez lui comme il alloit se mettre à table, & il m'a prié de dîner avec lui; I was at his house as he was going to dine, and he has invited me, *or* offered me to take a dinner with him.

4°. The

4°. The following verbs (for the most part neuter or reflected) require the preposition *de* before the next noun or infinitive. A

abuser, to abuse,
s'abstenir de, to abstain from,
s'accommoder de quelque chose, to make shift *or* bold with a thing,
s'affliger, to grieve, vex one's self,
s'appercevoir, to perceive,
s'approcher d'*un endroit*, to come, draw *near* a place,
s'acquitter de *son devoir*, to perform, discharge one's duty
s'attrister, to be sorrowful,
s'aviser, to think,
se chagriner, to grieve one's self,
se consoler, to comfort one's self,
se charger de, to take upon one's self the care of a thing,
être consterné, to be dismayed,
convenir, to agree to,
se défier or *méfier* de *quelqu'un*, to mistrust *or* distrust one,
se déshabituer, *se désaccoutumer*, to leave off doing a thing,
se dépêcher, to make haste,
se désister, to desist,
se demettre d'*une place*, to resign a place.
disconvenir, to disagree,
s'empêcher, to forbear,
s'empresser, to hasten,
s'amouracher d'*une fille*, to fall in love *with* a girl,
s'emparer, to take hold,
s'émanciper, to take too much liberty,
s'ennuyer, to grow weary,
s'ennorgueillir, to grow proud, be puffed up,

s'étonner, *être surpris*, to wonder, to be amazed, *or* surprised,
enrager, *pester*, to be mad at,
se flatter, to flatter one's self,
se garder de, to take care, *or* heed of,
hésiter, to hesitate,
se hâter, to hasten, hurry one's self, B
s'informer de, to enquire *about*, or *after*,
juger à propos, to think proper,
s'inquiéter, to fret, make one's self uneasy,
jouir, to enjoy,
s'impatienter, to lose one's patience,
s'ingérer, to take upon one's self,
s'indigner, to be provoked, incensed, exasperated C
se lasser, to grow tired,
manquer de *quelque chose*, to want something,
médire, to traduce, slander,
menacer de, to threaten *with*,
se mêler de, to meddle *with*,
se moquer de, to mock, laugh at,
parler, to speak,
profiter, to improve,
se précipiter, to over-hasten one's self, D
avoir pitié de, to have pity on,
se plaindre, to complain,
se piquer (d'*une chose*), (or) *se piquer* (de *faire une chose*), to pretend to, to set up *for* a thing,
se rire and *rire* de, to laugh *at*,
se réjouir de, to rejoice *at*,

A *se repentir* de, to repent,
se ressouvenir, to remember,
se rétracter, to recant,
se rebuter, to despond, be disheartened,
se retenir de, to keep one's self *from*,
se soucier de, to care *for*,
se saisir de, to seize *upon*,
se scandaliser de *quelque chose*, to take an offence *at*, *or* to be scandalised *at* one thing,
tâcher and *s'efforcer*, to endeavour,
se vanter, to boast,
user and *se servir d'une chose*, to use *or* make use of a thing.

B Observe that most of those verbs (if not all) which require the preposition *de* before them, are commonly, and can always be, rendered into English by a gerund, either absolutely, or with any of these prepositions *of*, *from*, *with*, &c. as,

Il m'empêche de *le faire*; He hinders me *from* doing it.

J'ai du moins le plaisir de *la voir*; I have at least the pleasure *of* seeing her.

Vous me reprochez de *vous aimer*; You upbraid me *with* loving you.

J'ai l'honneur de *le connoître*; I have the honour *to* be, *or of being* acquainted with him, *&c.*

C 5°. The following verbs require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive.

admettre (*quelqu'un*) à *se justifier*, to give one a fair hearing, and suffer him *to* justify himself,
aimer, to love, to like,
avoir, to have, and *être*, to be,
apprendre à, to learn *to*,
D *apprêter* à *rire*, to afford matter of laughing,
assigner à *comparoître*, to summon, *or* cite, *to* appear,
autoriser, to empower,
chercher à, to seek *to*, to want *to*,
condamner, to condemn,
consister à, to consist *in*,
contribuer, to contribute,
convier and *inviter*, to invite,
dépenser à, to spend *in*,
demeurer à, *tarder* à, to stay, tarry, delay *to*,
destiner à, to design *for*,
disposer, to dispose,
donner, to give,
dresser, to train up,
éclairer, to light,
employer (*quelqu'un* à, to employ, to set one *to*,
encourager, to encourage,
engager, to engage,
enhardir, to embolden,
enseigner, to teach,
exciter, to excite,
exercer, to exercise,
exhorter, to exhort,

habituer, to uſe, accuſtom one,
inciter, to incite,
incliner, to incline,
montrer, to ſhow,
perdre, to loſe,

porter and *pouſſer quelqu'un* à *agir*, to induce, excite, ſpur one *to* do, A
préſenter, to preſent,

6°. The following verbs neuter require the prepoſition *à* before the next noun or infinitive.

s'abandonner, to indulge, abandon one's ſelf,
aboutir à, to come *to*, touch,
s'accoutumer s'habituer à, to accuſtom, or uſe one's ſelf to,
s'adonner, to give one's ſelf,
adhérer, to adhere,
* *aider*, to help,
s'appliquer, to apply one's ſelf,
s'apprêter ſe préparer ſe diſpoſer à *faire quelque choſe*, to prepare one's ſelf *for* doing a thing,
applaudir à quelqu'un, to applaud ſomebody,
s'arrêter, *s'amuſer* à *des bagatelles*, to ſtand upon trifles, to mind them,
s'attacher, *ſe livrer* à *une choſe*, to give, apply, addict one's ſelf *to* a thing,
s'attendre à *voir*, to expect to ſee,
compatir, to compaſſionate,
condeſcendre, to condeſcend, to comply *with*,
contrevenir aux *ordres*, to act contrary to orders,
déplaire, to diſpleaſe,
déſobéir, to diſobey,
ſe déterminer, *ſe réſoudre* à, to reſolve *upon*,
s'endurcir à *la fatigue*, to inure one's ſelf to hardſhips,

s'engager, to take upon one's ſelf *to*,
s'expoſer, to expoſe one's ſelf, B
ſe fier à *quelqu'un*, to truſt one,
inſulter aux *miſérables*, to inſult the unfortunate,
jouer à *tout perdre*, to venture all, to ſtake all at once,
nuire à *autrui*, to hurt others,
obéir à *quelqu'un*, to obey one, C
obvier à *des inconvéniens*, to obviate difficulties,
s'obſtiner, *s'opiniâtrer* à *faire quelque choſe*, to be obſtinately bent, or reſolved *to* do a thing,
s'occuper à, *paſſer ſon temps* à, to be taken *with*, ſpend one's time *in*,
s'oppoſer, to oppoſe,
* *pardonner*, to forgive, D
parvenir, to arrive *to*, to get,
penſer and *ſonger*, à *faire une choſe*, to think *of* doing a thing,
perſiſter à *faire quelque choſe*, to perſiſt *in* doing ſomething,
* *plaire* à *quelqu'un*, to pleaſe one,

A *se plaire*, or *prendre plaisir à faire quelque chose*, to delight *in* a thing, to take a pleasure *in* doing it,
* *pourvoir au salut de l'Etat*, to provide *for* the safety of the state,
prétendre à une chose, to aim *at*, to lay claim *to* a thing,
procéder à élire, or *à l'élection*, to proceed to the election,
B *renoncer*, to give over,
ressembler, to resemble, be like,
résister, to resist, withstand,
rester à rien faire, to stand idle,
se mettre à faire quelque chose, to go, fall, set *about* a thing,
subvenir aux nécessiteux, to relieve the needy,
* *suffire*, to suffice, be enough,
survivre à quelqu'un, to outlive one, to survive him,
tendre, viser à un but, to aim *at* an end,
travailler, to work.

Observe that most of those verbs which require the preposition *à* before them, are commonly, and can always be rendered into English by a gerund, with the preposition *in*, or *for* : as,

Aidez-moi à faire cela ; Help me *to* do that, or *in* doing that.
Apprêter à rire ; To afford matter *for* laughing.
Elle prend plaisir à le faire endêver ;
She takes a pleasure *in* teasing him.

C But * *aider* and *pourvoir* take indifferently the 3d and 4th state of pronouns, as,

Aidez-lui, Help him ; *Aidez*-le *à faire cela*, Help him to do that.

* *Plaire*, * *pardonner*, and * *suffire*, require the preposition *de* and not *à*, before the infinitive : as,

Il me plaît de faire cela ; I like or choose *to* do that, &c.

Satisfaire (to satisfy) governs the 1st state of the person, and the 3d of the thing : as,

Il n'a pas encore satisfait ses créanciers ;
D He has not as yet satisfied his creditors.
Satisfaire à ses passions, à son ambition, &c.
To gratify one's passions, ambition, &c.

7°. These nine verbs take indifferently *de* or *à* before the next infinitive. One must however, in some cases, have regard to the best sound.

commencer, to begin,
contraindre, to constrain,
continuer, to continue, go on,
discontinuer, to discontinue,
essayer, to try,
forcer, to force, compel,

s'efforcer,	to endeavour, to exert one's self,	*coûter,*	to cost, A
		manquer,	to fail.

Contraindre (to constrain, force, oblige), when used actively, indifferently takes *à*, or *de*, before the next infinitive: but when it is used in the passive voice, it always requires *de*: as,

Contraignez-le à *faire cela;* constrain him to do that.

Je l'ai contraint de *garder la maison;* I have obliged him to stay at home.

Il fut contraint de *se retirer;* He was obliged to withdraw.

Cette fière nation est à *la fin contrainte* de *se soumettre;*
That proud nation is at last obliged to submit. B

Obliger, signifying *to force*, requires *à*, and sometimes *de*, before the next infinitive in the active state: but in the passive state it always requires *de*: as,

Vous m'obligerez à *vous abandonner;* You will force me *to* abandon you.

Je suis obligé de *vous abandonner;* I am forced *to* abandon you.

When it signifies to do a kindness, it is followed by no preposition, neither *à* nor *de*. (*French Academy.*)

Voulez-vous bien m'excuser auprès d'elle, vous m'obligerez;
Be pleased to excuse me to her, you will oblige me.

Manquer requires *de* before an infinitive, when it signifies *to fail;* and *à*, when it signifies *to forget*: as, C

Les malheureux ne manquent jamais de *se plaindre;*
The miserable never fail to complain.

J'ai manqué à *faire ce que je vous avois promis;*
I forgot to do what I had promised you.

¶ It is not always indifferent to use either *de* or *à* after the same verb, and more regard must be had to the meaning than to the best sound of the phrase: most of the above examples countenance the remark. There is a material difference between the two prepositions: *à* denoting tendency, and *de* consequence.

For instance, *Pour les forcer* à *se rendre*, To force them to surrender, marks the end one aims at; whereas *Pour les forcer* de *se rendre*, marks that one has succeeded, that they have been obliged to yield to a superior force, that they have actually surrendered. D

Likewise, *S'efforcer à* means to employ all one's strength; *Il s'est efforcé à courir*; He has exerted himself to run. *S'efforcer de* means to employ one's industry; *Il s'efforce d'être plaisant*; He endeavours to be witty.

8°. ¶ These following verbs will have no preposition

before the next infinitive.		before the next noun.	
aller,	to go.	*affirmer,*	to affirm, to assert.
compter,	to expect, to rely upon.	*appercevoir,*	to perceive.
		assurer,	to assure.

A

before the next infinitive.		before the next noun.	
daigner,	to deign, to be pleased.	*avouer,*	to own.
ouïr,	to hear.	*considérer,*	to consider, to behold.
il faut,	must.	*écouter,*	to listen to.
oser,	to dare.	*épier,*	to spy.
paroître,	to appear.	*nier,*	to deny.
sembler,	to seem.	*observer,*	to observe.
* *il vaut mieux,*	it is better.	*publier,*	to publish, to give out.
† *venir,*	to come.	*rapporter,*	to report.
		regarder,	to look at, to behold.
		soutenir,	to maintain.

B

Before the next infinitive or noun.

* *aimer mieux,*	to have rather. to choose rather.	*faire,*	to make, to cause.
confesser,	to confess.	*s'imaginer,*	to imagine, to fancy.
croire,	to think, to believe.	*laisser,*	to let, to leave.
déclarer,	to tell, to declare.	*penser,*	to think, to be like *or* near.
déposer,	to depose, to say, to tell.	*prétendre,*	to pretend.
† *désirer,*	to desire.	*reconnoître,*	to acknowledge.
entendre,	to hear.	*savoir,*	to know.
devoir,	to owe.	† *souhaiter,*	to wish.
envoyer,	to send.	*voir,*	to see.
C † *dire,*	to say.	*vouloir,*	to be willing.
† *espérer,*	to hope.		

* *Aimer mieux* and *valoir mieux* will have no preposition before the next infinitive; but when that infinitive is followed by *que* and another infinitive implying comparison, the second infinitive requires *de* before it (see p. 226. D); as,

Il aimeroit mieux mourir,
He would rather die,
Il voudroit mieux mourir,
It would be better to die,
} que de *faire une action honteuse;* than to commit a shameful action.

D † *Dire,* in the sense of *to bid,* takes *de* before the next infinitive; as, *Allez lui dire* de *venir;* Go and bid him come.

† *Désirer, espérer, souhaiter,* used in the infinitive, are always construed with *de* before the next infinitive; as,

Pouvez-vous espérer de *réussir sans son secours?* Can you expect to succeed without his assistance?

In the other moods, *de* is generally left out; as,

Je désire le voir; I desire to see him.

J'espère gagner mon procès; I hope I shall carry the cause.

Je souhaiterois pouvoir vous servir; I wish I could serve you.

But

But *désirer* followed by an adverb, requires *de;* as, A
Je désire fort de *le voir;* I long to see him.

Venir, in the sense of *to happen*, &c. takes *à*, especially when it is used impersonally: as,

Quand il vint à *ouvrir la bouche;* When he came *to* open his mouth.
S'il vient à *pleuvoir;* If it happens *to* rain.
Venez boire, Come *to* drink. *Il vient danser*, He comes *to* dance.

Venir, in the sense of *just*, takes *de;* as,
Il vient d'*arriver;* He is just arrived.

Avec deux mots qu'il daigna dire;
With two words he was pleased to speak.

Il croyoit pouvoir le faire; He thought he could have done it. B
Il a pensé mourir; He has been like to die.
Il faut mourir tôt ou tard; We must die sooner or later.

9°. The following Adnouns, commonly construed with *être*, require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive, as likewise all nouns, and adnouns, signifying *Inclination*, *Aptness*, *Fitness*, and *Unfitness;* all which will have *à* (or *au* and *aux*) before a noun.

	admirable,	admirable,	
	adroit,	dexterous, skilful,	
	affreux,	frightful,	C
	agile,	agile, nimble,	
	agréable,	agreeable,	
	aisé, *facile*,	easy,	
	ardent,	eager,	
	assidu,	assiduous,	
	beau,	handsome, fine,	
	bon,	good,	
	charmant,	charming,	
Etre, to be.	*civil*,	civil,	à *faire quelque chose*, *to* do something.
	le dernier,	the last of all *Numbers*,	
	diligent,	diligent,	
	doux,	sweet,	D
	effroyable,	dreadful,	
	enclin,	inclined, bent,	
	exact,	exact,	
	habile,	able, skilful,	
	hardi,	bold,	
	hideux,	hideous,	
	honnête,	honest,	
	horrible,	horrible,	

A

Etre, to be … à *faire quelque chose*, *to* do something.

incivil,	uncivil, rude,
lent,	slow,
malhonnête,	dishonest,
disposé,	prone,
porté,	apt, addicted,
le premier,	the first,
prêt,	ready,
prompt,	quick,
propre,	fit, qualified *for*,
le second,	the second,
sujet,	subject, liable,
terrible,	terrible,

B

10°. The following Adnouns, construed also with *étre*, require the preposition *de* before the next infinitive and noun.

Etre, to be … de *faire quelque chose*, *to* do something.

aise, glad,	*bien-aise*, very glad,
assuré,	assured,
avide,	greedy, covetous,
capable,	capable,
content,	contented, pleased,
curieux,	curious, inquisitive,
digne,	worthy,
ennuyé,	weary,
en état,	in a state, condition,
fâché,	sorry,
honteux,	ashamed,
incapable,	incapable,
incertain,	uncertain,
indigne,	unworthy,
joyeux,	joyful,
las, tired,	*fatigué*, fatigued,
mécontent,	discontented, dissatisfied,
ravi,	overjoyed,
satisfait,	satisfied,
sûr, *certain*,	certain,
à la veille, ou *sur le point*,	upon the brink, *or* very near to,

C

D

11°. The following Nouns, chiefly construed with *avoir*, without the article, require the preposition *de* before the next infinitive.

Avoir, *to have* … de *faire quelque chose*, *to* do something.

affaire,	occasion, *or* to stand in need of,
besoin,	occasion for, *or* tob e in need of,

congé.

Avoir, *to have*	*congé*,	leave,	de *faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.
	coutume, or *être accoutumé*,	to uſe, *or* to be uſed,	
	deſſein,	a deſign, *or* to intend,	
	droit,	a right,	
	envie,	a mind,	
	lieu,	reaſon, room,	
	occaſion,	an opportunity,	
	permiſſion,	permiſſion,	
	raiſon,	reaſon, *or* to be in the right,	
	ſoin,	care, *or* to take care,	
	ſujet,	ſubject, occaſion,	
	tort,	to be in the wrong,	

A

B

As likewiſe all nouns conſtrued with other verbs, either with or without an article, ſo that they do not ſignify or imply Inclination, Reluctancy, Aptneſs, Fitneſs, or Unfitneſs: as,

Il m'a donné la peine de *le faire;* He gave me the trouble *of* doing it.

J'ai eu beaucoup de peine à *le faire;* I have had much trouble to do it.

In which laſt inſtance the noun *peine* implies *Difficulty*, *Reluctancy*, and therefore governs *à*.

This liſt of nouns, requiring *de* before the infinitive, will not be amiſs for the young learners. C

ambition,	ambition.	*chagrin*,	grief.	*imprudence*,	imprudence.
art,	art.	*déſeſpoir*,	deſpair.	*impudence*,	impudence.
avantage,	advantage.	*dépit*,	ſpite.	*impuiſſance*,	impotence. inability.
attention,	attention.	*déſir*,	deſire.		
audace,	audaciouſneſs.	*danger*,	danger.	*incommodité*,	inconveniency.
avis,	advice.	*déplaiſir*,	diſpleaſure.		
ardeur,	eagerneſs.	*dureté*,	ill-nature.	*inſolence*,	inſolence.
avidité,	greedineſs.	*effronterie*,	ſaucineſs.	*intention*,	intention.
amitié,	friendſhip.	*embarras*,	trouble.	*inquiétude*,	uneaſineſs.
amour,	love.	*envie*,	mind.	*jugement*,	judgment.
attente,	expectation.	*eſpérance*,	expectation.	*juſtice*,	juſtice.
arrogance,	arrogance.	*eſpoir*,	hope.	*liberté*,	liberty.
artifice,	art.	*eſprit*,	wit, genius.	*maître*,	maſter.
adreſſe,	ſkill.	*facilité*,	facility.	*mal adreſſe*,	awkwardneſs.
action,	action.	*faveur*,	favour.	*malheur*,	misfortune.
autorité,	authority.	*façon*,	way.	*malice*,	malice. D
aſſurance,	aſſurance.	*fermeté*,	firmneſs.	*manière*,	manner, way.
bonté,	goodneſs.	*fierté*,	haughtineſs.	*mortification*,	grief.
bonheur,	good luck.	*force*,	ſtrength.	*motif*,	motive.
conſeil,	council.	*fureur*,	fury.	*moyen*,	means.
choix,	choice.	*front*,	face, aſſurance.	*nature*,	nature.
cœur,	heart.	*grâce*,	grace, favour.	*néceſſité*,	neceſſity.
courage,	courage.	*gloire*,	glory.	*obligation*,	obligation.
commodité,	conveniency.	*habitude*,	cuſtom.	*ordre*,	order.
contrainte,	conſtraint.	*hardieſſe*,	boldneſs.	*orgueil*,	pride.
confuſion,	confuſion.	*haſard*,	chance.	*paſſion*,	paſſion.
conſtance,	conſtancy.	*honte*,	ſhame.	*patience*,	patience.
curioſité,	curioſity.	*honnêteté*,	kindneſs.	*peine*,	pains, concern.

plaiſir.

A *plaiſir,*	pleaſure.	*riſque,*	riſk.	*ſouci,*	care.
pouvoir,	power.	*ruſe,*	cunning, craft.	*témérité,*	raſhneſs.
précaution,	precaution.	*ſageſſe,*	wiſdom.	*vanité,*	vanity.
préſomption,	preſumption.	*ſatisfaction,*	ſatisfaction.	*volonté,*	will.
puiſſance,	might	*ſcandale,*	ſcandal.		
rage,	rage.	*ſens,*	ſenſe.		

Moreover obſerve, that any noun or adnoun, derived from verbs, requires the ſame prepoſition before the next infinitive or noun, as the verb which it is derived from. Thus *étonné* amazed, *réſolu* reſolved, *&c.* govern, the former the ſecond ſtate of nouns and the latter the third, and both the prepoſition *de* before the infinitive, becauſe their verbs *étonner* or *s'étonner* to wonder at, to be amazed, and *réſoudre* to reſolve, do ſo. It is the ſame with *force, obligation,* and *préſomption,* &c. derived from *forcer, obliger, préſumer,* &c.

B 12°. The imperſonals, as *il appartient, il convient, il ſied bien, il dépend, il plaît,* &c. *il eſt,* followed by an adnoun, and *c'eſt,* by a noun, require the prepoſition *de* before the infinitive: as,

Il appartient *aux pères* de *châtier leurs enfans;* It belongs to fathers to chaſtiſe their children.

Il *ne lui* convient *point* de *prendre des airs;* It does not become him *or* her to take airs.

Il *leur* ſied *bien* de *ſe conduire ainſi;* It becomes them well to behave thus.

Il dépend *de lui* de *vous donner cet emploi;* It depends on him C to appoint you to that employment.

Vous plaît-il de *vous arrêter?* Do you chooſe to ſtop?

Il *n'*eſt *pas* décent *à un juge* de *montrer de la partialité;* It does not behove a judge to betray any partiality.

Il eſt dangereux *dans Londres* de *ſe retirer de nuit;* It is dangerous in London to walk home at night.

Eſt-il ſenſé de *laiſſer détruire un ouvrage ſi utile?* Is it prudent to let ſuch a uſeful work be deſtroyed.

C'eſt le propre de la vertu de *nous charmer;* It is the property of virtue *to* charm us.

D When *c'eſt* comes before a noun, followed by an infinitive, it requires *que* beſides *de,* before the infinitive.——And when *c'eſt* comes before an infinitive, followed by a noun, and another infinitive, it will have no prepoſition before the firſt infinitive, and *que de* before the ſecond: as,

C'eſt ſageſſe que *d'avouer ſa faute;* It is wiſdom to own one's fault.

C'eſt être *fou* que de *croire ce qui n'eſt pas concevable;*
They, or theſe, are mad, who believe what is not conceivable.

13°. The imperſonal *il y a,* and *c'eſt à vous, c'eſt à lui,* &c. require the prepoſition *à* before the infinitive: as,

Il y a du plaiſir à *chaſſer*, or *à la chaſſe;* A
There is a pleaſure *in* hunting.
C'eſt à vous à *lui en parler;*
It is your buſineſs *to* ſpeak to him, *or* her, of it.
Ce n'eſt pas à vous à *me commander;* You are not *to* command me.

¶ Inſtances occur in good writers of *de* being uſed inſtead of *à* after *c'eſt à* ....; as,
C'eſt à vous de *régler nos deſtins*; It belongs to you to decide our fate.
C'eſt à la renommée d'*exercer ſon empire ſur votre nom*; It belongs to fame to exerciſe her empire on your name.]

14°. Theſe terms of compariſon require *que de* before the next infinitive.

plus,	more.	*mieux*,	better.	*ſi peu*,	ſo little.	B
moins,	leſs.	*plutôt*,	rather.	*tant*,	ſo much.	
à moins,	unleſs.	*ſi*,	ſo.	*tel*,	ſuch like: as,	

Etudiez plutôt que de *perdre votre temps;*
Study rather than loſe your time.
Rien ne lui plaît tant que d' *apprendre le malheur des autres*, &c.
Nothing pleaſes him ſo much as to hear of others' misfortune.

Avertir to warn, to give notice, and *charger* to charge with, being attended by two nouns, govern the firſt relation (*or* ſtate) of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing, and require the infinitive with *de:* as,
Avertir quelqu'un de quelque choſe, or *de faire ſon devoir;*
To give one notice of ſomething, to forewarn him *to* do his duty.

Défendre to forbid, *permettre* to permit, to allow, and *refuſer* to deny, to refuſe, govern the firſt relation of the thing, and the third of the perſon; and require the infinitive with *de:* as, C

Je vous permets or *défends* de *le faire*; I permit, *or* forbid you *to* do it.
Refuſer quelque choſe à quelqu'un To deny ſomebody ſomething.

Défendre is alſo conſtrued with *que* and the ſubjunctive.

Demander requires the infinitive with *à* when it ſignifies only *aſking*, or *demanding;* but in the ſenſe of *deſiring, begging, &c.* it requires *de*.—It is alſo better to uſe *prier*, in this ſenſe, inſtead of *demander:* as, *Il demande* à *manger*, or à *aller ſe promener*; He aſks *to* eat, or *to* go a walking *Il m'a demandé* or *prié* de *lui rendre ce ſervice-là*; He deſired me, begged of me to do him that piece of ſervice.

Again. *Prier* governs the firſt relation of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as, *Prier quelqu'un d'une choſe*; To beg a thing of one.

Inſulter governs the firſt relation when it is a perſon, or a pronoun perſonal, and the third when it is a thing: as, *inſulter quelqu'un*; to inſult, abuſe, affront one *Inſulter à la miſère d'autrui*; to inſult others' misfortune.——We likewiſe elegantly ſay, *inſulter* aux *miſérables*; to inſult the unfortunate. D

Mériter, to deſerve, requires either the infinitive with *de*, or the ſubjunctive with *que*.——It is the ſame with the adnouns *digne* and *indigne:* as,
Il mérite d'*être préféré*, or qu'*on le préfère*; He deſerves to be preferred.
Il eſt indigne, or *Il ne mérite pas* qu'*on lui* rende *ſervice;*
He does not deſerve that one ſhould do him any ſervice.

Prendre garde, to take care, which requires the ſecond ſtate in Engliſh, requires the third in French, and the infinitive with *de*, or the ſubjunctive with *que:* as,

Prenez garde à cela; Take care *of* that.
Prenez garde de *tomber*; Beware of falling, *or* take care you do not fall, *or* not to fall.
Prenez garde qu'*il ne faſſe cela*; Take care leſt he ſhould do that.

But

A But note, that the French use no negative after *prendre garde*, when the next verb is of the infinitive.

Persuader, to persuade, attended by one noun only, governs it in the first state: as, *persuader quelqu'un*, to persuade one. *Persuader quelque chose*, to persuade one thing. When it is attended by two nouns, it governs the first state of the thing, and the third of the person; as, *persuader une chose à quelqu'un*; to persuade one to something. And when it is followed by a verb, it requires it in the infinitive with *de*: as also does *dissuader*, to dissuade, and *détourner*, to deter; but these two always govern the first state of the person, and the second of the thing: as, *dissuader quelqu'un de quelque chose*: to dissuade one from a thing: *le détourner de la faire*; to deter him from doing it.

Instruire to instruct, governs the first state of the person, and the second of the thing: as, *instruire quelqu'un d'une chose*, to instruct one: but *enseigner*, *apprendre*, *montrer* (to teach, learn, show) govern the third state of the person: as, *enseigner la Grammaire à quelqu'un*, to teach one Grammar.

Lastly, Verbs and Adnouns, governing the *Genitive*, *Dative*, and *Ablative* in Latin,
B commonly govern the second and third state of the noun in French: as, *Meminisse alicujus rei*, to remember a thing; *se souvenir d'une chose*. *Resistere alicui*, to resist one; *résister à quelqu'un*. *Vesci pane & aquâ*, to live upon bread and water, *vivre de pain & d'eau*.

15°. The Prepositions *de* and *à*, construed with the infinitive, answer to the English preposition *to*, used also before verbs; and it ought to have been observed, that it is the foregoing verb, or noun, that determines which of the two must be used. But there remains another preposition (*pour*), likewise answering to *to*, and of the same use, before verbs, and which denotes the *Design* or *End* of, or *Reason* for doing something. Therefore

C Whenever the particle *to* coming before an infinitive, can as well be rendered by *for to*, *in order to*, *with a design to*, with the infinitive, or *to the end that*, or only *that*, with the indicative, or subjunctive, or *for* with the gerund, it must be rendered into French by *pour*: as likewise the French for these expressions, *for to*, *in order to*, *with a design to*, *to the end that*, and *for* with a gerund, is *pour*, or *afin de* with the infinitive, or *afin que* with the subjunctive, as,

Il l'a fait pour *me faire de la peine*; He did it *to* make me uneasy.

Il a été pendu pour *avoir volé sur le grand chemin*;
He was hanged *for robbing* upon the highway.

D Afin d'*obtenir cette grâce*; in order to obtain that favour.
Afin que *je lui réponde*; that I may answer his letter.

16°. The verb coming after *trop*, *assez*, *suffisamment*, *suffisant*, and *suffire*, always requires the preposition *pour* before it: as,

Il est trop *sensé* pour *faire cela*; He has too much sense *to* do that.

Elle n'est pas assez *riche* pour *épouser un Duc*:
She is not rich enough *to* marry a Duke.

Le mérite ne suffit *pas* pour *réussir*: Merit is not enough to thrive.

Mind then well the relations which the English particles *of*, *from*, *with*, *in*, *by*, *for*, and *to*, have to these three French ones, *de*, *à*, *pour*.

The gerund (*ing*) with the prepositions *of*, *from*, *with*, (or the infinitive that can be resolved by any of these prepositions and the gerund), is rendered by the infinitive with *de*.—The English gerund, with the prepositions *in* and *to* (or the infinitive that can be resolved after that manner), is rendered by the infinitive with *à*.——And the preposition *for* with the gerund (or the infinitive so resolved), by the infinitive with *pour*. See the examples above.——The English gerund, with the prepositions *in* and *by*, is also rendered in French by the gerund, with the preposition *en*: as, by doing that, *or* in doing that, *en faisant cela*. A

Moreover observe, 1*st*, that *pour* is never used in French with a gerund as in English, but always with the infinitive.

2*dly*, That English gerunds, construed with *for*, are rendered in French by the compound of the present of the infinitive, or by a noun: as, *Il a été pendu pour avoir volé*, ou *pour vol*; He has been hanged for robbing: the noun denoting the action itself, and the compound tense the time of the action, which is past.

3*dly*, That these three prepositions, *de*, *à*, *pour*, are not always put so immediately before verbs, as in English, but some word or words may be put between, as pronouns and some adverbs, which must come immediately before the verb; as, B

Pour vous *donner*; To give you.
Pour mieux *répondre*; To answer better.

4*thly*, That they are also sometimes used before the infinitive, without any previous noun, or verb, that determine them, to wit, in the beginning of a sentence; as,

De vous dire comment cela est arrivé, c'est ce que je ne puis;
To tell you how that did happen, that I cannot, *or* it is what I cannot.

In which construction, *de* prepares the mind to a greater attention to what one is going to say.

à not only comes in the beginning of a sentence, but is also construed with verbs that require *de*: but then *à* falls under some of the relations of disposition or inclination, which (as we shall see in the chapter of the prepositions) are denoted by that particle: and *à* thus used, can be resolved in English by *by*, or *with*, and a gerund; or *if*, and the indicative; as,

A en juger par les apparences; If we may judge by appearances, *or* probabilities. C
A vivre comme il fait, il n'ira pas loin; If he lives at that rate, he will not live long.
A l'entendre, on diroit que, or *On diroit, à l'entendre, que*, &c.
To hear him speak, *or* by hearing him speak, one would say that, *&c.*

As for *pour*, before an infinitive, in the beginning of a sentence, it always keeps its property of denoting the *Design*, *End*, or *Cause* of doing something: as,

Pour *avoir pris tant de peines, il n'en est pas mieux récompensé*;
For taking so much pains, he is not the better rewarded for it.

The infinitive can also begin the sentence without any preposition at all before it, which happens, when one speaks sententiously, or is laying down general maxims: as,

Pouvoir vivre avec soi-même, & savoir vivre avec les autres, c'est la grande science de la vie; To be able to live with one's self, and to know how to live with others, is the great science of life.

Lastly, Whenever in a sentence two verbs come together, joined by the enclitick &, great care must be taken (especially if they govern different relations and particles), to give to each of them the respective relation or particle which it requires: as in placing a noun after the first verb, and before the second a pronoun in that state which it requires; or in repeating the pronoun before each verb. D

¶ Therefore this English sentence,

That pleased and charmed the Prince, is translated thus in French:

Cela plut au Prince & le charma, not *Cela plut & charma*, &c. because we say, *Charmer quelqu'un & plaire à quelqu'un.* It is the same with these sentences:

I will and bind myself to fulfil my promise; Je veux accomplir ma promesse, & Je promets de le faire, not *Je veux & promets*, *&c.* because *vouloir* requires no preposition, and *promettre* requires *de*.

He made much of his son, and gave him his blessing;

Il fit des caresses à son fils, & lui donna sa benediction; not *il fit . . . & donna à son fils*; because, though the two verbs have the same regimen, yet each must be attended by its relation.

A It is the same with two prepositions; each must have its separate regimen expressed or understood; and the understood regimen is always that of the latter preposition: as, *The one sat above, and the other below me*; L'un s'assit au dessus de moi, & l'autre au-dessous: so regular and nice the French language is in its construction.]

N. B. In a collection of Phrases and Dialogues lately published by Mr. *Des Carrieres*, the verbs mentioned page 303 to 318, are instanced with their respective regimens.]

17°. The Gerund is always indeclinable: therefore we say in both genders and numbers,

Un homme craignant Dieu: a man fearing God.

Une femme craignant Dieu; a woman fearing God.

Des gens craignant Dieu; people fearing God.

Except only in some expressions of the Law-style, as *la ren-*
B *dante compte* (a woman giving an account at law of the money which she was accountable for). *Nos gens tenants nos Cours de Parlement* (style of Proclamation, to say only *Our Parliaments*).

It is a great *Quære* among French Grammarians, whether the expressions of these sentences are gerunds, or only *verbal* adnouns.

Une requête tendante à ce que, &c. A petition tending to what, &c.

Une fille majeure usante & jouissante de ses droits;

A young woman of age enjoying her rights.

Ces étoffes ne sont pas approchantes de celles que je vis hier;

These stuffs are not like those I saw yesterday.

Son humeur est tellement répugnante à la mienne, que, &c.

His or her temper is so repugnant to mine, that, &c.

La campagne est pleine de troupeaux qui paissent errans à leur gré, & bondissans sur
C *l'herbe*; The country is full of grazing cattle, wandering up and down, and skipping in the grass.

It is very indifferent what appellation to give to these derivatives (and others from verbs neuter), so they are known, and the learner is informed, that use will have them govern the same relation as the verbs which they are derived from, and besides agree, in gender and number, with the term which they refer to. I will insert a list of them in the appendix: but the means to know whether they are gerunds, or adnouns, is to see if they can be construed with the verb subst. *to be*: in which case they are adnouns, otherwise they are gerunds.

Likewise there are in French a great many words, which are both nouns and gerunds; as *appelant, assiégeant, conquérant, étudiant, savant, ignorant, habitant, négotiant, suppliant*, &c. but their construction has no difficulty; they are used like nouns, and they govern no state, as they do when used as gerunds.

A great many participles are also used sustantively, as *allié, blessé, convié, damné*, &c. &c. You will find complete lists of them in the Appendix.

D We often express with a conjunction and a tense of the indicative what is expressed with a gerund in other languages, in order to avoid the ambiguity that may arise from the gerund being indeclinable. Thus instead of saying, *Je les ai rencontrés courant la poste*, I met them riding post, we say,

Je les ai rencontrés qui couroient *la poste*,

because *courant* may as well refer to the subject *je*, as to the object *les*. *Il a été chez elles, & il les a trouvées* qui buvoient & mangeoient, instead of *buvant & mangeant*; He has been to their house, and found them eating and drinking.

The

The gerund ſometimes takes the prepoſition *en* before it, as in A
Engliſh *in* and *by*, and can be reſolved by the conjunctions *when*, *whilſt*, and *as*, with a tenſe of the indicative: as,

Je l'ai vu en paſſant; I ſaw him by the way, *or* as I paſſed by.

When the pronoun *en* meets with a gerund, it is put after it, and not before, as it might, if the gerund was reſolved by a tenſe of the indicative, in order to avoid the equivocation, that may be occaſioned by *en* pronoun, and *en* prepoſition: as,

Il le pria d'inſtruire ſon fils, voulant en faire un ſavant, or comme il en *vouloit faire,* or *comme il vouloit* en *faire un ſavant*; He deſired him to inſtruct his ſon, as he would make a learned man of him.

The Engliſh gerund (*ing*) ſo much uſed with the particles *a*, *an*, *the*, or nothing before it, or with *of* after, is rendered into
French by a noun, or by a pronoun and a verb, or an infinitive B
when it comes after a verb with *a* or *an*: as,

The *impoveriſhing* of the body is the *enriching* of the ſoul;

L'appauvriſſement *du corps eſt* ce qui enrichit *l'âme*.

He is gone a *walking; Il eſt alle* ſe promener.

A virtuous man does not leave off *doing* good, but when he gives over *living;*

L'homme vertueux ne ceſſe de faire *du bien qu'en ceſſant* de vivre.

His perfect knowledge of the French Tongue is the reaſon of his *being choſen* for that embaſſy;

La connoiſſance parfaite qu'il a de la langue Françoiſe, eſt la raiſon C
pourquoi on l'a choiſi *pour cette ambaſſade.*

Obſerve beſides, that the gerund with the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, is rendered into French by the verb of the gerund, in the tenſe of the verb ſubſtantive: as,

He is dancing, Il danſe; *I was reading*, Je liſois, &c.

¶ Mr. *Holder*, in his illuſtration of *Chambaud*'s Grammar, has taxed him with error, for not having diſtinguiſhed the Participle preſent from the Gerund.

Without meaning the leaſt offence to Mr. *H.* whoſe merit is readily acknowledged; as his corrections are altogether highly commendable, it may be obſerved, that he has eſpouſed the wrong ſide of the queſtion. His principal authority is *Reſtaut*, one of thoſe antiquated grammarians, who, fettered with the prejudices of ſchool, dare not ſoar higher, and are anxious to chalk the ſyntax of all languages after that of the Latin,
without any regard to the peculiar genius of each. D

This vindication of *Chambaud*, who himſelf has followed *Girard*, is grounded upon the opinion of *Wailly*, who is himſelf a profeſſional man in Latin, and whoſe French Grammar has ſuperſeded that of *Reſtaut* in Paris, near thirty years, after receiving the ſanction of the Univerſity of Paris; a claſs of men converſant in Latin, who have adopted the book, though the Participle preſent is miſſing in it.

It remains to prove that the opinion of *Chambaud* and *Wailly* is juſtifiable.

The Participle is ſo called, becauſe it partakes of the nature of both the verb and the adjective; that is, verb-like, it governs; and adjective-like, it is declinable, and may be the predicate of a ſentence; but the French Gerund, though poſſeſſing the firſt of theſe properties, *viz.* that of governing, does not now enjoy the others, as it did formerly; it therefore cannot be ſtyled a Participle.

The Gerund is ſo called, becauſe it is the vicegerent of a verb, always ſubordinate to the principal verb of the ſentence, having the ſame regimen with its pri-

A mitive verb, and ſtanding, as it were, for a ſubject together with its attribute.

The Gerund ſerves to expreſs, 1°. The ſtate, chiefly of the ſubject, ſometimes of the object of an action.

2°. The motive or ground of a ſubject for acting.

3°. The circumſtance, manner, or means of an action.

N. B. The ſubject of an action is always a noun or pronoun governing a verb; as the object is a noun or pronoun governed by a verb. The object to which a Gerund may refer, muſt be governed without the aſſiſtance of any prepoſition.

In its two firſt capacities, the Gerund anſwers to the queſtions *why? how?* and may be reſolved, either by the relative conjunctive *qui*, or the conjunctions *comme, parce que*, &c. prefixed to a verb in the indicative mood.

In its third capacity, it anſwers to the queſtions *when? how?* and may be re-
B ſolved by the conjunctions *lorſque, pendant que*, prefixed to a verb in the indicative mood.

1°. Examples *of Gerunds expreſſing the ſtate of a ſubject and object.*

Albert Valſtein fut *naturellement fort ſobre*; *ne* dormant *preſque point*, travaillant *toujours*, ſupportant *patiemment le froid & la faim*, &c. "Albert Valſtein *was* naturally very ſober: *taking* almoſt no ſleep, *being* always at work, patiently *enduring* cold and hunger, *&c.*" Here the ſtate of Valſtein is deſcribed; the gerunds *dormant*, &c. may be reſolved by *comme il dormoit*, &c. or *qui dormoit*, &c. the imperfect of their reſpective verbs, becauſe *fut*, the principal verb of the ſentence, denotes a time paſt.

Cette Dame eſt *d'un excellent caractère*; ſoignant *les malades*, faiſant *des aumônes*, obligeant *toujours quand elle le peut*. "This Lady is of an excellent temper; *attending* the ſick, *giving* alms, always *obliging* when ſhe has it in her power." Here the
C diſpoſition of the Lady is deſcribed; the gerunds may be reſolved by *comme elle ſoigne*, &c. the preſent tenſe of their reſpective verbs, becauſe *eſt*, the principal verb, denotes the preſent time.

Combien voyons-*nous de gens, qui* connoiſſant *le prix du temps, le perdent mal à propos!* "How many people we *ſee*, who *knowing* the value of time, yet waſte it to no purpoſe!" Here *connoiſſant* may be reſolved by *quoiqu'ils connoiſſent*; or the ſecond verb *perdent* may be accompanied with the conjunction *cependant*.

On les trouve *toujours* buvant & mangeant; "We always *find* them *eating* and *drinking*." *Je les* ai trouvés buvant & mangeant; "I *found* them *eating* and *drinking*." Here the gerunds *buvant* and *mangeant* deſcribe the ſtate of the object, and may be reſolved by *qui boivent & mangent*, or *qui buvoient & mangeoient*, according to the tenſe of the principal verb to which they are ſubordinate.

2°. Examples *of Gerunds expreſſing the motive or ground for acting.*

D In that capacity the Gerund always refers to the ſubject of the ſentence.

Il envoie
Il a envoyé (ſuppoſing he is ſtill there)
Il enverra
} *ſon fils à Cambridge*, voulant *en faire un bon mathématicien*; "He *ſends*, or *has ſent*, or *will ſend* his ſon to Cambridge; *wiſhing* to make a good mathematician of him." The Gerund *voulant* expreſſes the motive of his ſending, &c. it may be reſolved by *parce qu'il veut*, the preſent tenſe, becauſe the principal verb denotes a time preſent or future.

But in this phraſe,

Il a envoyé (ſuppoſing he is no longer there)
Il envoya
Il avoit envoyé
} *ſon fils à Cambridge*, voulant *en faire*, &c. "He *ſent* or *had ſent* his ſon to Cambridge, *wiſhing* to make," &c. The Gerund *voulant* may be reſolved by *parce qu'il vouloit*, the imperfect tenſe, becauſe the principal verb denotes a time paſt.

Two

Two or more gerunds employed together, must be joined with a conjunction before the last: as, Craignant *d'un côté d'être abandonné, & de l'autre s'*ennuyant *d'entretenir tant de troupes à ses dépens, il se sauva dans les montagnes:* "Fearing, on one hand, to be deserted, *and being tired,* on the other, to keep so many men in his pay, he fled to the mountains." A

The gerunds past are formed with the assistance of the helping gerunds *ayant* and *etant*; as,

La ville ayant été *prise & abandonnée au pillage, le soldat y fit un immense butin:* "The town *having been* taken and delivered up to plunder, the soldiers made an immense booty." Here *ayant été* does for the two participles *prise* and *abandonnée*, because both are used affirmatively; but when one is used affirmatively and the other negatively, or *vice versâ*, the gerund must be repeated; as, *La ville n'*ayant *pas voulu se rendre, mais* ayant été *prise d'assaut,* &c.

In the two capacities above mentioned, the French gerund, it is true, performs the same office as the participle present of the Latin: but, for the reasons already stated, it does not follow that it should go by the same name; no more than the French participle has a right to assume the denomination of the Latin supine, though it perform its part, when taken actively. B

3° EXAMPLES *of Gerunds expressing the circumstance, manner, or means of an action.*

In that capacity the gerund always refers to the subject of the sentence, performing the same office as the gerund in *do* of the Latin, and having the import of a substantive, since it is, or may always be, preceded by the preposition *en*, with which it forms an adverbial phrase. (N. B. The other gerunds of the Latin, viz. in *di* and *dum*, have their offices performed by the French infinitive preceded by *de* or *pour.*)

Je l'ai rencontré en allant *à la campagne*; "I met him *in going* into the country." *Je lirai sa lettre* en *me* promenant; "I shall read his letter *when I take* a walk." In these phrases the gerund expresses the circumstance of the action: *En allant* may be resolved by *Comme j'allois*, or *lorsque j'allois*: *En me promenant* may be resolved by *quand je me promenerai*, or *pendant que je me promenerai.*

Vous l'avez fait en courant; "You have done it *running.*" *Il vous a dit la vérité,* tout en riant; "He spoke the truth to you, though *in a pleasant manner.*" In these phrases the gerund expresses the manner of the action: *En courant* may be resolved by *comme* or *lorsque vous couriez*: *Tout en riant* may be resolved by *quoiqu'il rît.* C

On l'a guéri d'un vomissement invétéré, en *lui* faisant *prendre tous les jours deux cuillerées de vin d'Espagne*; "He has been cured of an inveterate vomiting, by *taking* two spoonfuls of Spanish wine every day." Here the gerund *en faisant* expresses the means employed to cure him, and may be resolved by *parce qu'on lui a fait prendre,* &c.

If the principal verb were in the future tense, *on le guérira*; or in the conditional, *on le guériroit*, the gerund would be resolved by *si on lui fait*, or *si on lui faisoit prendre*, on account of the condition implied.

From the examples above stated, it plainly appears that the gerund, in any capacity, may be resolved nearly in the same manner, *viz.* by a conjunction and a verb: Now the difference of the conjunction is not a plea to give the gerund different denominations; therefore there is no impropriety in giving it but one name, provided it may equally well answer the purpose. D

Some Grammarians who reckon two sorts of participles in French, the active and the passive, do not seem more successful. They call our gerund the participle active, which, it is true, expresses an action; but, as has just been shown, cannot be denominated a participle. As to their participle passive, they confess that it is mostly used actively; why then should its denomination be confined to one voice only?

It may therefore be fairly inferred, that in French there is but one participle, both nominally and really; which serves for the past as well as present time, in both the active and passive voice. This perhaps may be ascribed to a poverty of our language, which, however, does not militate against its clearness and perspicuity. Its deficiency is easily made up with the assistance of some words, and the language is not injured by it, since a multiplicity of beings is saved, which in the end would prove useless, and be deemed merely a luxury of expression.

A 18°. Participles are mere adnouns, ſometimes conſtrued with a ſubject, to make ſhort accidental ſentences, as, *Cela dit, il s'en alla;* After ſaying this, he went away; but moſt times ſerving to form the compound tenſes of verbs. When they meet with nouns, they always agree with them in number and gender: as,

*un homme eſ*timé,	a man eſteemed.	*une femme eſ*timée,	a woman eſteemed.
*des gens eſ*timés,	people eſteemed.	*des nations eſ*timées,	nations eſteemed.

B When they are part of a tenſe compound, they are ſometimes declinable, and ſometimes indeclinable, according to the following obſervations.

1ſt, The participle is declinable, when it comes after the verb *être*, conſidered only as a verb ſubſtantive, or (what is the ſame) when the participle is a predicate, that is, an adnoun affirmed of the ſubject: as,

*Il eſt per*du, *Elle eſt per*due; He *or* She, *or* It is loſt.
*Ils ſont per*dus, *Elles ſont per*dues; They are loſt.
*Il eſt ra*vi, *Elle eſt ra*vie *de danſer;* He, *or* She is overjoy'd to (dance.
¶ *Elle a été* ravie *de vous voir;* She has been charmed to ſee you.

N. B. The participle *été* is always indeclinable, as alſo *pu* and *fallu*; *voulu* is very
C ſeldom declined.]

2dly, When the tenſe compound, either of *avoir* or *être*, is preceded by a pronoun relative in the fourth ſtate, governed as an object, ſuch as *que*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *nous*, *vous*, or by a noun with a pronoun interrogative: as,

Les peines que *mes amis ont* priſes;
The trouble which my friends have taken.
Les peines qu'*ils ſe ſont* données;
The trouble which they gave themſelves.
Quelles *peines a-t-il* priſes (or) *s'eſt-il* données?
What trouble did he take, or give himſelf?

D *Ses ſœurs ont bien du mérite, je* les *ai toujours eſ*timées;
His ſiſters are very deſerving, I have always eſteemed them.
Nous nous *ſommes trom*pés; We are miſtaken (Men ſpeak).
Elles s'*étoient trom*pées; They were miſtaken (ſaid of Women).

But the participle is indeclinable, *1ſt*, when the pronoun is governed of a verb coming after the tenſe compound, and not of the tenſe compound: as,

Les montres qu'*il a fait* faire, *il ne* les *a pas voulu* payer;
The watches which he ordered to be made, he would not pay for them.

Fait

Fait and *voulu* do not agree with the pronouns *que* and *les*, A
relating to *les montres*, becauſe theſe pronouns are not governed of the compound tenſes *il a fait*, *il a voulu*, but by the following verbs *faire* and *payer*.

2*dly*, When it is governed in the third ſtate expreſſing the end of the verb, and not in the fourth, expreſſing its object.

We ſay: *Elle* s'*eſt* tuée; She has killed herſelf; making the participle agree with the pronoun *ſe*, governed of the tenſe compound, as its object. But we ſay:

Elle s'*eſt* donné *la mort*, not s'*eſt donnée*; She put herſelf to death; becauſe the tenſe compound does not govern *ſe* as its ob- B
ject, but *la mort*; and *ſe* is only the *end*, in the third ſtate (*ſibi*).

The pronoun is not governed of the tenſe compound in theſe four caſes, 1*ſt*, When the verb *faire*, ſerving to form the compound tenſe, ſignifies *to cauſe*, *to beſpeak*, *to order*, as in the aforeſaid example.

Les montres qu'il a fait *faire*; The watches which he ordered to be made.

2*dly*, With verbs imperſonal: as,

Les tumultes qu'*il* a fallu *appaiſer*; the riots which it was neceſſary to quell; wherein *que* is governed of *appaiſer*, not of *il fallu*.

3*dly*, With the participle *pu* from *pouvoir*, *du* from *devoir*, *voulu* from *vouloir*, and perhaps ſome others, after which there is an infinitive underſtood: as,

Il a dit toutes les raiſons qu'*il a* voulu; He has ſaid all the reaſons that he would; *dire* being underſtood after *voulu*. C

Ménage, *Corneille*, and *l'Abbé Deſmarais* (the Grammar of the French Academy) make three more exceptions to the general rule; pretending, that when the ſubject of the verb comes after it, or when the pronoun *cela* is the ſubject, whether it comes before or after the verb, or when the compound tenſe is followed by either a noun or adnoun, which it governs, together with the pronoun, the participle is indeclinable, and therefore will have writers ſay,

Les peines qu'ont pris *mes amis*, or *que ſe ſont* donné *mes amis*.

Les peines que m'a donné *cette affaire*, or *que cela m'a* cauſé.

Le commerce l'a rendu *puiſſante*; Trade made it powerful.

Les Anglois ſe ſont rendu *maîtres de la mer*; The Engliſh have made themſelves maſters of the ſea.

But good writers now keep to the general rule, of making the participle agree with the foregoing pronoun, except only when it is not governed of the compound tenſe, or is in the third ſtate. D

Therefore we ſhould ſay:—*Les peines qu'ont priſes.*—*Les peines que m'a donnees.*—*L'a rendue puiſſante.*—*Se ſont rendus maîtres de la mer.*

CHAP. VI.

Of VERBS *Imperſonal.*

¶ STRICTLY ſpeaking there is no ſuch thing as a Verb Imperſonal, except in the infinitive mood; however, according to the trite language of Grammarians, ſuch may be ſo called, in the indicative and ſubjunctive (ſee ¶. 130.), as are not conjugated with the perſonal pronouns *je*, I; *tu*, thou; *il*, he, it; *elle*, ſhe, it, &c.

A but only with this pronoun *il*, it, impersonal, that is, referring to no antecedent; as in these phrases:

Il *tonne*, *it* thunders; il *neigeoit*, *it* snowed; il *pleuvra*, *it* will rain, (see pag. 187.) wherein no antecedent appears, unless you suppose that such words *le ciel*, the sky; *le temps*, the weather, may be understood. Therefore a verb is known to be impersonal, when no substantive can be prefixed to it instead of *il*.

Il is also impersonal in phrases like this: Il *s'est passé bien des choses*; which has the same import as, *Bien des choses se sont passées*; Many things have happened. The virtual subject of the verb impersonal *s'est passé*, is *bien des choses*; hence may be inferred that the impersonal pronoun *il*, far from referring to an antecedent, rather refers to a consequent term.

Even *il* has been reputed by judicious authors a mere article, belonging to a substantive expressed or understood, and following the verb when it is expressed, as in *il est jour* (*il jour est*, or *le jour est*).

B These phrases, *il pleut*, *il tonne* may be resolved in the same manner, viz. *il pluie est*, or *la pluie est*; (*il pleut* comprehending in itself the subject, with the affirmative and attribute). (*Gram. de* P.-R.)

Verbs *Impersonal*, in all their tenses, are used in the third person singular; hence they are of the same tribe as those used with the pronoun indeterminate *on*; the only difference is that they present something more general and indeterminate; as,

Il *se trouve des gens*, or On *trouve des gens*; People are found. (See the latter end of this Chapter.)

§ I. *Of the Impersonal* Il est, il étoit, *&c.*

This impersonal, and the demonstrative *c'est*, are of very extensive use in French, but cannot be used indiscriminately the C one for the other: thus, in order to know how to employ them properly, make the following observations.

¶ The English Impersonal, *it is*, is used in sentences, the signification of which is sometimes absolute and indeterminate, sometimes relative and determinate. In the latter case, *c'est* must always be used; in the former, *il est* is more proper, unless you introduce a noun, which then determines the sense, and requires the use of *c'est*. Instances will elucidate the matter.

This English phrase, *It is in vain you endeavour to corrupt him*; may be rendered into French two ways:

1°. C'est *en vain* que *vous cherchez à le corrompre*, (means something positive, an actual endeavour; and for this reason, the verb *cherchez* is in the indicative.)

2°. Il est *inutile* que *vous cherchiez à le corrompre*, (means something uncertain, an D intended endeavour; and for this reason, the verb *cherchiez*, is in the subjunctive.) This latter phrase rather signifies, It is in vain you would endeavour, *&c.*

From the above examples it appears that *il est* cannot be used for *c'est*, without altering the sense of the phrase.

On the contrary, *c'est* accompanied with a noun, may perform the office of *il est*, still preserving its full import.

For instance, this phrase; *Il est fâcheux que son projet n'ait pas réussi*; It is grievous that his project did not succeed;

May be equally well, and still better rendered by this: *C'est une chose fâcheuse que son projet n'ait pas réussi.* Both phrases have the same import, since *que* in either governs the same mood; but the latter, as will be seen hereafter, is more agreeable to the genius of the French, and receives from the Gallicism *c'est que* a degree of energy.

Therefore

Therefore in the doubt which way the Engliſh Imperſonal *it is*, followed by an adnoun, muſt be rendered into French, there can be no impropriety in uſing *c'eſt*, provided you introduce a noun, with which the adnoun will be conſtrued, as in the laſt inſtance.] A

¶ *Il eſt* is conſtrued 1° with nouns denoting time; as,

Quelle heure eſt-il? What o'clock is it? Il eſt *deux heures; It is* two o'clock.

Quelle heure croyez-vous qu'il ſoit? What o'clock do you think *it is?* Il eſt *minuit; It is* twelve (at night). Eſt-il *ſi tard que cela?* Is it ſo late? *Je ne croyois pas qu*'il fût *ſi tard;* I did not think it was ſo late.

Quelle heure étoit-il *quand vous êtes parti?* At what o'clock did you ſet off? Il étoit *neuf heures; It was* nine. B

Il eſt *jour;* It is day-light.—*Il eſt nuit;* It is dark.

Il eſt *heure de diner;* It is dinner-time.—Il eſt *heure de ſe retirer;* It is time to go home.

Il eſt *temps de partir; It is* time to ſet out. Il ſera *tard quand nous arriverons à Douvres; It will be* late when we reach Dover.

N. B. In the above application of *il eſt*, the noun takes no article; the reaſon is obvious: *il* is itſelf an article, as has been ſaid.]

¶ 2°. *Il eſt* is alſo conſtrued with an adnoun, unaccompanied with a noun, but followed by either *de* or *que*, and a ſubſequent ſentence explicative of the adnoun; as, C

Il eſt *bien* fâcheux d'*être malade, & de n'avoir point d'argent; It is* a very ſad thing to be ſick, and have no money.

Il eſt bon de *ſe tenir ſur ſes gardes; It is* prudent to ſtand upon one's guard.

The above phraſes preſent ſomething general and ſententious; but when particularized, they muſt be conſtrued with *que* inſtead of *de:* as,

Il eſt *fâcheux* que *cela ſoit arrivé;* It is ſorrowful that ſuch a thing has happened. D

Il eſt bon que *vous vous teniez ſur vos gardes;* It is prudent for you to ſtand upon your guard.

Il eſt *bien* fâcheux que *vous ſoyez malade,* & que *vous n'ayez point d'argent; It is* a very ſad thing *for you* to be ſick, and have no money. [Sometimes you may ſay, as in Engliſh, *Il eſt bien fâcheux pour vous d'être,* &c. See the Imperſonals, *pag.* 297 *and* 314.]

A ¶ 3°. *Il est*, in all its tenses, is also construed with prepositions: For instance,

With *à*, to express probability; as,

Il est à *croire que cela arrivera;* It may be thought that this will happen.

Il étoit à *présumer que cela seroit ainsi;* It was presumable that it would be so.

In this acceptation *il est* is elegantly used for *il y a*, (See pag. 338, A.)

With *de*, to express duty, obligation; as,

Il est de *la générosité de pardonner;* It behoves a generous soul
B to forgive.

Il est du devoir d'*un bon citoyen de défendre sa patrie;* A good citizen ought to defend his native country.

With *en*, to express ability, character; as,

Il n'est pas en *moi de chercher à nuire;* It is not in my character to be hurtful.

Il n'étoit pas en *lui de le faire;* He had not it in his power to do so.

S'il est en *votre pouvoir;* If you have it in your power.

Il est en *son pouvoir de vous obliger;* He has it in his power to oblige you.]

C

¶ 4° *Il est* construed with the particle, or rather the supplying pronoun *en*, prefixed to the verb, implies sometimes contingency; as,

*On lui a intenté un procès, & il n'*en *a rien été;* An action has been brought against him, which had no fatal consequence.

Quand il l'auroit maltraité, or *S'il l'avoit maltraité, qu'*en *seroit-il? il n'*en *seroit rien;* Though *or* if he had ill-treated him, what would be the consequence? nothing at all.

Il en *sera ce qu'il plaira à Dieu;* It will happen as it pleases God.

D *Il* en *sera de cette affaire ce qu'il plaira aux ministres;* It will be with this affair as the ministers please.

Sometimes *il en est* implies comparison, then the preposition *de* (in English *with*) must be prefixed both to the noun compared and the noun of similitude; as,

Il en est de *la Poësie comme* de *la* Peinture; It is *with* Poetry as *with* Painting.

Il en *sera du vôtre comme du mien;* It will be *with* yours as *with* mine.]

A

Of the pretended Impersonal, or rather the Verb Demonstrative c'est, c'étoit, *&c.*

¶ Mr. *Holder* has censured *Chambaud* pretty severely, for "having," said he "very incautiously joined the personal applications of *c'est*, to its impersonal ones." This gentleman's animadversion seems rather incautious. With a little more attention to the nature of *ce*, and to the double acceptation of the English impersonal, *it is*, he might, perhaps, have come nearer the point, by giving a general verdict against the impersonality of *c'est*. In this respect he would have agreed with the French Academy and our best grammarians, who do not reckon *c'est* a verb impersonal.

In effect, there is a material difference between *il est* and *c'est*. The former is mostly construed with an adnoun, or with a substantive taken adjectively, and is generally followed by an explicative sentence: the latter is generally construed with a noun, or with a verb in the infinitive, that is used substantively, and may make a complete sentence. (See the following pages.)

If, therefore, there be already difficulty enough in defending the impersonality of *il est*, since in most of the examples above stated it has a great similarity to *on*, being in some measure its vice-gerent; there is still less possibility to attribute impersonality to a verb depending on a true pronoun, and such is the case with *c'est*. B

What may have caused the mistake, is perhaps the verb *être* being used in the third person singular; but a pronoun singular cannot govern a verb in another person.

Sometimes, it is true, the third person plural is used with *ce* (as will be seen hereafter); but the first and second persons plural cannot; because *the law* of harmony may sometimes authorize to alter the number, but never to change the person.]

¶ It has been said in the above examples, that the English Impersonal *it is*, presents something indeterminate, and for this reason is rendered into French by *il est*. But when *it is* presents something determinate, the French, as has been said, to point it out more precisely, make use of their convenient verb demonstrative *c'est*, which serves to give their sentences sometimes more elegance, at other times more energy. C

For the same reason, of elegance or energy, *c'est* is also used in some cases wherein instead of the English impersonal *it*, a pronoun personal, or even a noun, is construed with the verb *to be*. Hence, perhaps, Mr. Holder's distinction of *c'est* impersonal from *c'est* personal, which may hold good, but with respect to the English only.]

¶ N. B. *Ce* is sometimes an article, sometimes a pronoun demonstrative; in this latter capacity, it may be called pronoun primitive, being, in effect, the root of *celui, celle; ceux, celles; ceci, cela*. (See p. 264.)]

¶ 1°. *C'est* in all its tenses both of the indicative and subjunctive moods, is idiomatically used in French, to point out more precisely an object determinate; as, D

C'est *là mon livre;* This is my book.
C'est *aujourd'hui Dimanche;* To-day is Sunday.
C'étoit *hier Samedi;* Yesterday was Saturday.
C'est *demain Lundi;* To morrow is Monday.
C'est *Mardi fête;* Tuesday is a holiday.
C'est *demain congé;* To-morrow is a holiday.
Ce sera *demain congé;* To-morrow will be a holiday.

 N. B.

A N. B. There is a material difference between these two last phrases: *C'est demain congé* means a holiday as usual; *Ce sera demain congé* means an accidental holiday.]

¶ 2°. *Ce* in *c'est*, *c'étoit*, &c. stands sometimes for the pronoun *cela*; as,

C'est *juste*; It is just. C'est *vrai*; It is true.

C'est *très-bien fait*; it is very well done.

C'étoit *bon autrefois*; It was good formerly.

C'est *fâcheux*; *mais* c'est *votre faute*; It is unfortunate; but it is your fault.

C'est *beaucoup pour son âge*; That is a great deal for his age.

C'est *peu de chose*; That is very little.

B C'est *trop*; It is too much. C'*en* est *trop*; That is too much.

Ce *n*'est *pas trop*; It is not too much.

C'est *trop peu d'un*; One is too little.

C'étoit *beaucoup trop d'un*; One was too many.

C'est *assez*; That will do. C'en'est *assez*; That is enough.

C'est *assez disputer* or *disputé*; That is disputing enough.

C'étoit *assez de cette démarche imprudente pour vous perdre*; That imprudent step was sufficient to ruin you.

Ce sera *autant de fait*; That will be so much done.

C'est *ce que je pensois*; It is *or* It was what I thought.

C'est *être bien hardi*; It is very bold.

C *A moins que* ce *ne* soit *en Angleterre*; Unless it be in England.

In which phrases, the impersonal *it* may, strictly speaking, be changed into *that*. Therefore whenever this change may take place, *it* must be translated by *ce* or *cela*, not by *il*.

N. B. Observe that *ce* may stand for *cela* with the verb *être* only; for with other verbs, as in this phrase, Unless it may displease you, *ce* would be improper, and you must say, *à moins que* cela *ne vous déplaise*.]

¶ 3°. *C'est* in all its tenses may serve to design either a person or a thing already mentioned; as,

C'est *un modèle de vertu*; He *or* She is a pattern of virtue.

C'est *un Evêque*; He is a Bishop.

D C'est *un malade*; It is a patient.

C'est *un peintre*; It is a painter.

C'est *un marchand*; It is a merchant.

C'est *du pain*; It is bread. C'est *mon livre*; It is my book.

Avez-vous lu le Voyage d'Anacharsis? C'est *un ouvrage excellent*; Have you read the Travels of Anacharsis? *It is* an excellent work.

Si vous voulez vous former à l'éloquence, lisez Démosthène & Cicéron; ce sont *les deux plus grands orateurs de l'antiquité*; If you wish to form yourself for eloquence, read Demosthenes and Tully; *they are* the two greatest orators among the ancients.

N. B.

N. B. Obſerve that in ſuch phraſes, *c'eſt*, as has been ſaid, always requires to be followed by a noun, generally accompanied with an article; and when that noun is plural, the verb demonſtrative, for harmony's ſake, is uſed in the third perſon plural. All this implicitly proves (ſee pag. 259, B.) that in phraſes conſtrued with *c'eſt*, though *ce* be the oſtenſible grammatical nominative to *eſt*, yet the following noun is the virtual ſubject of the ſentence.] A

But in phraſes like this: *Liſez Démoſthène & Cicéron*, ils ſont *très-éloquens;* read Demoſthenes and Tully, *they are* very eloquent: *ce* cannot be uſed inſtead of *ils*, becauſe the verb *être* is followed by an adjective unaccompanied with a ſubſtantive.

Again. In this phraſe, Ce ſont *autant de ſoleils* (ſpeaking of fixed ſtars); *They are* as many ſuns; *autant* is uſed ſubſtantively; but it has no article, becauſe it cannot admit of any; whereas ſtriking it off, you ſhould ſay, *Ce ſont des ſoleils*. And B
in this, Ce ſont *de bonnes gens;* They are good people; there is a noun expreſſed (*gens*), taken in a limited ſenſe (pag. 214), the article of which has diſappeared on account of *bonnes* coming firſt.

¶ Here it may not be amiſs to remark that ſuch a phraſe,—He is a phyſician—cannot, as ſome Grammarians give to underſtand, be indifferently rendered into French by *Il eſt médecin*, or *C'eſt un médecin.*

The two phraſes are materially different; and in this reſpect, the demonſtrative verb *c'eſt* affords to the French a real advantage over the Engliſh language.

The firſt phraſe, *Il eſt médecin*, anſwers to this queſtion: What is he? *Qu'eſt-ce qu'il eſt?* The ſubſtantive *médecin* is uſed adjectively, and qualifies the ſubject *il:* as ſuch, it takes no article, and admits of no explicative member.

The ſecond phraſe, *C'eſt un médecin*, anſwers to this queſtion: Who is there? *Qui eſt-là?* The ſubſtantive *médecin* retains its true force of a ſubſtantive, and is preceded C
by an article; it is the virtual ſubject of the ſentence, and may ſometimes be followed by a relative member explicative. The ſame phraſe may ſometimes anſwer to this queſtion: Who is Mr. ——? but the queſtion muſt be made in French with *c'eſt*, viz *Qu'eſt-ce que c'eſt que M.* ——? as will be ſeen hereafter.

The ſame may be ſaid of this phraſe, *Elle eſt femme*, or *C'eſt une femme*; She is a woman. (See pag. 219.)]

¶ As the French demonſtrative verb *c'eſt* requires to be followed by a noun; ſo when the Engliſh imperſonal *it is* is followed by a pronoun perſonal, that pronoun muſt be, in French, a disjunctive one, that is, a pronoun which from its nature, may ſtand for a ſubſtantive. Therefore in ſuch phraſes,

It is *I*,	we ſay,	C'eſt *moi;* not *c'eſt je.*	D
It is *thou*,	——	C'eſt *toi;* not *c'eſt tu.*	
It is *he*,	——	C'eſt *lui*, not *c'eſt il.*	
It is *ſhe*,	——	C'eſt *elle.*	
It is *we*,	——	C'eſt *nous.*	
It is *you*,	——	C'eſt *vous.*	
It is *they*,	——	C'eſt *eux;* not *c'eſt ils.*	
(maſc.)	*or*	Ce ſont *eux;* not *ce ſont ils.*	
It is *they*,	——	C'eſt *elles.*	
(fem.)	*or*	Ce ſont *elles.*	

N. B.

A N. B. Observe that *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *elles*, being both disjunctive and conjunctive, are in such phrases used in their disjunctive capacity.

Observe also, that it is only in its simple tenses the verb may be plural; for in its compound we say,

C'avoit été *eux* or *elles*; It had been they.]

¶ 4°. *C'est* is sometimes followed by a relative member, which serves either to describe the very substantive announced by *c'est*, or to account for a preceding sentence; as,

C'est *un médecin* qui *a fait des cures étonnantes*; He is a physician who has done wonderful cures.

C'est *un ministre en* qui *le public a la plus grande confiance*;
B He is a minister in whom the public place an unbounded confidence.

C'est *un bonheur* que *tout le monde* envie; It is a happiness which every one envies.

C'est *la loi* qui *l'ordonne*; It is the law that prescribes it.

C'est *le laquais* qui *a dit cela*; It is the footman who said that.

C'est *moi* qui *le crois*; It is I who believe it.

C'est *vous*, *Messieurs*, qu'*il faut remercier*; It is you, Gentlemen, who must be thanked.

C'est *eux* (or) Ce sont *eux* qui *l'ont fait*; It is they who have done it, *or* It was they that did that.

C C'étoit (or) C'étoient *les dragons* qui *ne vouloient pas obéir*; It was the dragoons that would not obey.

Ce fut *lui* qui *le fit*; It was he that did it.

Ce furent *les François* qui *assiégèrent la place*; It was the French that besieged the place.

Ce seront *les grenadiers* qui *feront cette attaque*; The grenadiers are to make that attack.

Ce sont *vos ancêtres*, qui *par leurs vertus & leurs belles actions, vous ont mérité la qualité de nobles*; ce sont *eux* qui *vous rendent illustres*; *imitez-les, si vous ne voulez pas dégénérer*, It is your ancestors, who, by their virtues and great actions, have obtained
D for you the quality of noblemen; it is they that render you illustrious; imitate them, if you wish not to degenerate.

But the verb *c'est* must remain singular, when the next substantive or pronoun is preceded by a preposition and followed by the conjunction *que*; as will be seen presently.]

N. B. When the verb of the relative member is used in its simple tenses, similar tenses must be used for the verb demonstrative; as,

C'est moi qui le *fais*; It is I that do it. *C'étoit* moi qui le *faisois*; It was I that did it. *Ce fut* moi qui le *fis*; It was I that did it. *Ce sera* moi qui le *ferai*; I shall do it. *Ce seroit* moi qui le *ferois*; I would do it. *Que ce soit* moi qui le *fasse*.

We may also say, *C'est* moi qui l'*ai fait*.—*C'est* moi qui le *fis*.—*C'est* moi qui le *ferai*.

But with the compound of the imperfect, we muſt ſay, *C'étoit* moi qui *l'avois fait*; It was I that had done it.] A

¶ 5°. *C'eſt*, in all its tenſes, may alſo refer to a perſon or thing yet to be ſpoken of, and not previouſly mentioned, then it is followed by the conductive *que* (ſee p. 259 and 265.); as,

C'étoit *un grand capitaine* que *Céſar*; Ceſar was a great captain.

C'eſt *une vertu bien eſtimable* que *la patience*; Patience is a very eſtimable virtue.

C'eſt *beaucoup* que *de ſavoir commander*; It is a great deal to know how to command.

C'eſt *peu de choſe* que *cet homme-là*; That man is of very little conſequence. B

C'eſt *peu* qu'*elle le mépriſe, elle veut encore le ruiner*; It is not enough if ſhe deſpiſes him, ſhe wiſhes to ruin him beſides.

C'eſt *de cette choſe-là* que *je parle*; It is of that thing I am ſpeaking.

Ce *n'*eſt *pas un mal* que *d'avoir des envieux*; There is no harm in exciting envy.

C'eſt *une ſorte de honte* que *d'être malheureux*; It is a kind of ſhame to be unfortunate.

N. B. The noun which follows *c'eſt*, at preſent is always attended by an article; however, in old proverbial phraſes the article is ſtill left out; as, C

C'eſt *pain bénit que d'eſcroquer un avare*; It is nuts to cheat a covetous man.]

C'eſt *ne pas connoître les courtiſans*, que *de compter ſur leurs promeſſes*; He who relies on the promiſes of courtiers, does not know them.

C'eſt *de la bonne ou de la mauvaiſe éducation* que *dépend le bonheur ou le malheur de la vie*; It is on a good or bad education the happineſs or unhappineſs of life depends.

C'eſt *de peur d'être injuſte ou ingrat, diſoit un juge*, que *je refuſe vos préſens*; It is, *ſaid a judge*, for fear of being either unjuſt or ungrateful, I refuſe your preſents. D

Ce ſera *donc le mois prochain* que *nous aurons le plaiſir de le voir*; At laſt we ſhall have the pleaſure of ſeeing him the next month.

Ce ſont *de bons marins* que *les Anglois*; The Engliſh are very good ſailors.

But *c'eſt*, as has been ſaid before, cannot be made plural in ſuch phraſes conſtrued with a prepoſition; as,

C'eſt à *eux* que *je l'ai promis*; It is to them I have promiſed it.

C'étoit d'*elles* que *je parlois*; It was of them I was ſpeaking.

A Ce sera pour *vos frères* que *j'en enverrai ;* It will be for your brothers I will send some.

C'est à *vous* qu'*il convenoit de faire cette démarche ;* It was you it became to take this step.

C'est *ainsi* qu'*il parla ;* He spoke thus.

C'est *alors* que *je vis ;* Then I saw.

In such conductive phrases, as above, *c'est* and *que*, strictly speaking, are redundant; they form a Gallicism, which serves to give the speech more force and energy. The phrases might be worded thus: *Il parla ainsi.—Alors je vis.—Je refuse vos présens, de peur*, &c.—*César étoit un grand capitaine.* They would B have the same meaning, but not so much energy.]

¶ 6°. *C'est* in all its tenses, followed by *à* and a personal noun or pronoun, is sometimes construed with a verb in the infinitive, and then preceded by the prepositions *de* or *à*, instead of *que ;* as,

C'est à *vous* à *faire ;* You are to deal.

C'étoit à *vous* à *parler ;* You were to speak.

C'étoit à *vous* de *parler ;* You should have spoken.

Quand ce sera à *votre frère* à *jouer ;* When your brother is to play . . . .

C N. B. *C'est*, in such cases, can be used but for persons, not for things.]

¶ 7°. To the above ways of using the demonstrative *c'est*, the following must be added.

C'est, in all its tenses, may be immediately followed by *de* or *que* governing a verb, and forming an explicative sentence; as,

Il y a une chose que j'exige de vous, c'est de *l'aller voir*, (or) c'est que *vous alliez la voir ;* There is a thing I require of you, which is to go and see her.

In such phrases the tense of *c'est* is regulated by that of the preceding verb; for instance we say, *Il y a une chose que j'aurais exigée de vous*, ç'auroit été de *l'aller voir*, D (or) que *vous fussiez allé la voir.*]

¶ *C'est que* sometimes forms an elliptical phrase, in which *que* stands for *parce que*, because; as,

C'est que *ne je savois pas qu'il fût arrivé ;* It is because I did not know that he was arrived.

In this phrase, *c'est* is mostly used in the present; sometimes in the imperfect *c'étoit*, it was; but never in the other tenses.

¶ *C'est*, in its conditional tenses, is also used with *que* in the sense of *quand*, though; as,

Donnez-

Donnez-lui quelque choſe ; ne ſeroit-ce que, *or* ne ſût-ce que A
cinq ſchellings ; Give him ſomething ; were it but five ſhillings.

Vous auriez du lui donner quelque choſe ; n'auroit-ce été que, *or* n'eût-ce été que *cinq ſchellings ;* You ſhould have given him ſomething ; had it been only five ſhillings.

Which phraſes may be reſolved by *Quand ce ne ſeroit que*, though it would only be ; *Quand ce n'auroit été que*, though it would have only been.]

¶ Nor ought this conjunctive phraſe, *Si ce n'eſt*, to remain unnoticed, in which the verb is never made plural ; as,

Tous les jeux y ſont défendus, ſi ce n'eſt *ceux d'exercice & d'adreſſe* ; All games are forbidden there, except thoſe of exerciſe and addreſs.]

¶ This is alſo the proper place to mention an old elliptical phraſe, now obſolete, or confined to the very familiar ſtyle only. B

N'étoit *ſa bonne conduite* ; Were it not for his good conduct (inſtead of *ſi ce n'étoit ſa bonne conduite*).

N'étoit que, *or* n'eût été que *je ſuis de vos amis* ; Were I not, *or* Had I not been one of your friends (inſtead of *ſi ce n'étoit que je ſuis*, &c. or *Si je n'étois pas de vos amis.*]

¶ *C'eſt pourquoi*, another conjunctive phraſe, is uſed with all the tenſes of verbs in the indicative, but *c'eſt* always remains in the preſent ; as,

C'eſt *pourquoi les Romains immolèrent des victimes* ; Wherefore the Romans ſacrificed victims.]

¶ 8°. *C'eſt*, like *il eſt*, is uſed in interrogations, but ſtill preſerving its relative and determinate character ; as,

Eſt-ce *là votre livre ;* Is that your book ? C

Sera-ce *demain congé ?* Shall we have a holiday to-morrow ?

Eſt-ce *bon ?* Is it good ? Eſt-ce *vrai ?* Is it true ?

Eſt-ce *un Evêque* qui *fera la cérémonie ?* Is a Biſhop to perform the ceremony ?

Eſt-ce *un médecin* qui *vous l'a ordonné ?* Has a phyſician preſcribed it to you ?

Eſt-ce *la loi* qui *l'ordonne ?* Is it the law that preſcribes it ?

Eſt-ce *moi* qui *l'ai dit ?* Did I ſay ſo ?

Eſt-ce *toi* qui *l'as cru ?* Did you believe it ?

Eſt-ce *lui*, (or) Eſt-ce *elle* qui l'a fait ? Is it he, *or* Is it ſhe who has done it ? D

Eſt-ce nous qui *parlons ?* Is it we who ſpeak ?

Eſt-ce *vous, Meſſieurs*, qu'*il faut remercier ?* Is it you, Gentlemen, we muſt thank ?

Eſt-ce *eux*, (or) Eſt-ce *elles* qui s'*engagent ?* Is it they who engage themſelves ?

Eſt-ce *les Dragons* qui *font l'attaque ?* Do the Dragoons make the attack ?

Etoit-ce *les Dragons* qui *ne vouloient pas obéir ?* Was it the Dragoons who would not obey ?

A Fut-ce *les Dragons* qui *ne voulurent pas obéir?* Was it, *&c.*

Sera-ce *les Dragons* qui *feront cette attaque?* Are the dragoons to make that attack?

Seroit-ce *les richeſſes* qui *pourroient vous rendre heureux, ſi vous n'en faiſiez pas un digne uſage?* Could riches render you happy, if you did not know how to make a worthy uſe of them?

¶ Good authors uſe the demonſtrative verb interrogatively in the plural, and ſay,
Sont-ce *là vos ouvrages?* Are theſe your works?
Sont-ce *les honneurs* qui *vous flattent?* Is it honours that flatter you?
Etoient-ce *là vos affaires?* Was this your buſineſs?
Etoient-ce les Dragons qui ne vouloient pas obéir? *Was it the Dragoons*, &c.
B Seroient-ce *les Anglois* qui pourroient *commettre une telle injuſtice?* Would Engliſhmen commit ſuch an injuſtice?

But *furent-ce* is never uſed; nor are the compound tenſes.

Eſt-ce *à eux* que *vous l'avez promis?* Have you promiſed it to them?

Etoit-ce *d'elles* que *vous parliez?* Were you ſpeaking of them?

Sera-ce *le mois prochain* que *le Parlement s'aſſemblera?* Will the Parliament meet next month?

Eſt-ce *ainſi* qu'*il parla?* Did he ſpeak thus?

Étoit-ce *ainſi* qu'*il parloit?* Was he ſpeaking ſo?

Eſt-ce *à vous à faire?* Are you to deal?

C Étoit-ce *à votre frère à jouer?* Was your brother to play?

(It is needleſs to ſay that all the above phraſes may be uſed negatively.)

N. B. As for the manner of interrogating with *eſt-ce* que, ſee pag. 239.

Eſt-ce is ſometimes preceded by the relative *qui*, who; and *lequel*, which; or by *que* (in the ſenſe of *quoi*), what; or by *quel* and a noun; as,

Qui eſt-ce? Who is that? *Qui* étoit-ce? Who was there? *A qui* eſt-ce *à jouer?* Who is to play? *De qui* eſt-ce *le tour?* Whoſe turn is it? *Pour qui* eſt-ce? For whom is it?

D We ſay, in the ſame manner, *A qui* étoit-ce? *De qui* étoit-ce? *Pour qui* étoit-ce? and ſometimes, *A qui* ſera-ce? *Pour qui* ſeroit-ce? But the other tenſes are very ſeldom, if ever, uſed.

Lequel, or *Laquelle* eſt-ce? Which is it? *Lequel*, or *Laquelle* étoit-ce? Which was it? *Lequel*, or *Laquelle* ſera-ce? Which will it be? The plural is never uſed.

*Qu'*eſt-ce? What is that? *Qu'*étoit-ce? What was that?

Que ſera-ce, *ſi* .... *Que* ſeroit-ce, *ſi* .... *Qu'*auroit-ce été, *ſi* .... What will it be, if .... What would be, if .... What would have been, if ....

Quel

Quel homme eſt-ce ? What man is he ? *Quel homme* étoit-ce ? What man was it ? *Quel miniſtre* ce ſeroit, *ſi* . . . What a miniſter it would be, if . . . A

Quel livre eſt-ce ? What book is it ? *Quel livre* étoit-ce ? What book was it ?

But ſuch phraſes are more generally followed by the relative *qui* or the conductive *que* with another phraſe : and, what is worth obſerving, *eſt-ce* remains in the preſent tenſe ; as,

Qui eſt-ce qui *vient ?* Who is coming ?
Qui eſt-ce qui *venoit ?* Who was coming ?
Qui eſt-ce qui *eſt venu ?* Who is come ?
Qui eſt-ce qui *viendra ?* Who is to come ?
Qui eſt-ce qui *viendroit ?* Who would come ?

In theſe phraſes *ce* ſtands for *cette perſonne.* B

The anſwer may be, *Pierre*, Peter ; or more properly, *C'eſt Pierre*, becauſe the queſtion is aſked with the pronoun *ce* ; and the French politeneſs does not allow a ſhort, rough, and raw anſwer, conſiſting of a ſingle word. This anſwer, *C'eſt Pierre*, may be reſolved in this manner : *Pierre eſt cette perſonne qui vient.*

Other inſtances with ſubſtantives preceded by articles. *Qui* eſt-ce qui *frappe ?* Who knocks there ? *C'eſt le facteur* ; It is the poſt. viz. *Le facteur eſt cette perſonne qui frappe.* Again, *Vous faites tel remède : qui* eſt-ce qui *vous l'a ordonné ?* You uſe ſuch a remedy : who preſcribed it to you ? *C'eſt un médecin* ; It is a phyſician, viz. *Un médecin eſt celui qui me l'a ordonné.*

Qui eſt-ce que *vous demandez ?* Whom do you want ? (*que* is a relative.) C

A qui eſt-ce que *vous parlez ?*
Whom do you ſpeak to ?
De qui eſt-ce que *vous parlez ?*
Whom are you ſpeaking of ?
Pour qui eſt-ce que *vous parlez ?*
Whom are you ſpeaking for ?

In theſe phraſes *que* is conductive, (ſee p. 259.)

*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous faites ?*
What are you doing ?
*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous faiſiez ?*
What were you doing ?
*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous avez fait ?*
What have you done ?
*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous ferez ?*
What will you do ?
*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous feriez ?*
What would you do ?

In theſe phraſes *ce* ſtands for *cette choſe* ; the firſt *que* ſtands for *quoi* ; the ſecond is a relative governed by the next verb. D

¶ To ſuch phraſes the anſwer may be, for inſtance, *Mon thème*, my exerciſe ; or more politely, *Je fais mon thème* : an anſwer with *c'eſt* would border upon croſſneſs.

To

A To find out a reaſon for this difference, it may not be improper to obſerve that this queſtion, *Qui eſt-ce qui vient?* reſpects the ſubject; whereas this, *Qu'eſt-ce que vous faites?* reſpects the object of an action.]

A quoi eſt-ce que *vous vous appliquez?* What do you apply to? *De quoi* eſt-ce que *vous vous ſervez?* What do you make uſe of? *Avec quoi* eſt-ce que *vous le ferez?* With what will you make it?	In theſe phraſes *que* is conductive as above.

¶ There is another manner of uſing *c'eſt* interrogatively, viz. *qu'*eſt ce que c'eſt que *vous demandez* (ſee pag. 263.); in which the firſt *que* ſtands for *quoi*, the ſecond is conductive, and the third is the regimen of *demandez*. That idiomatical reduplica-
B tion of *c'eſt* is, perhaps to ſhow eagerneſs, impatience, *&c.* It ſeems tolerated only when ſpeaking of things, and ſeldom, if ever, allowed when ſpeaking of perſons: for ſuch a phraſe, *Qui eſt-ce que c'eſt que vous demandez?* would be very barbarous French.]

Quelle heure eſt-ce qui *ſonne?* What is the clock ſtriking? *Deux heures*, two; or better, C'eſt *deux heures;* It ſtrikes two.

Quel livre eſt-ce que *vous liſez?* What book do you read? *Gil Blas;* or rather, *Je lis Gil-Blas;* I read Gil-Blas.

§ II. *Of the Imperſonal* Il y a, *there is, there are.*

1°. Moſt ways of ſpeaking, beginning with *ſome* and the verb *to be*, are expreſſed in French by the imperſonal *il y a:* as,

C *Some* friends are falſe; Il y a *de faux amis.*
Some pains are wholeſome; Il y a *des douleurs ſalutaires.*

Sometimes alſo the adnoun is joined to its noun, with the pronoun *qui* and the verb *être:* as,

Il y a *des douleurs* qui ſont *ſalutaires.*
Il y a *des Chrétiens* qui ſont *indignes de ce nom;*
Some Chriſtians are unworthy of that name.

Obſerve, that *il y a* comes before a noun even of the plural number.

2°. The imperſonal *il y a* is beſides uſed to denote a quantity
D of Time, Space, and Number.

To denote the quantity of time paſt ſince an event, the Engliſh begin the ſentence with a preterite, ſimple or compound, followed by the noun of time, attended by a pronoun *demonſtrative* before it, or the prepoſition *ago* after; as,

He has been dead theſe thirty years, or *He died thirty years ago.*

The French begin with the imperſonal *il y a;* then comes the noun of time, with no pronoun demonſtrative, but followed by *que;* then a noun, or pronoun, expreſſing the ſubject, with its verb in the preſent, unleſs the ſenſe requires another tenſe: as,

Il

Il y a trente ans qu'il *eſt mort;* but in tranſpoſing the imperſonal, we leave out *que*, and we ſay: *Il eſt mort il y a trente ans.* A

3°. Neither, in aſking ſuch queſtions, do we begin with *comment*, or *comment long*, or *comment long-temps*, but *Combien y a-t-il que*, then the noun, or pronoun of the ſubject, with its verb in the preſent, thus,

Combien y a-t-il qu'il eſt mort? How long has he been dead?
Combien y a-t-il que vous demeurez à Londres?
How long have you lived at London? How long is it ſince you lived at London?

The anſwer muſt likewiſe be made with the imperſonal, and the noun of time, thus, B

Il y a dix ans, or ſimply, *dix ans:* theſe ten years.
Il y a dix ans qu'il eſt mort, ou *qu'il demeure à Londres;*
He has been dead, *or* He has lived at London theſe ten years.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il fait la même choſe;
He has done the ſame thing theſe twenty years.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il a fait, or *qu'il fit la même choſe;*
He has done, *or* He did the ſame thing twenty years ago.

Theſe two laſt inſtances, very different in the ſenſe which each of them implies, make me think, that tho' the Engliſh always begin theſe ſorts of ſentences with a preterite, yet they denote an action paſt, in a far remote time, by the prepoſition *ago* after the noun of time, without a pronoun demonſtrative (which the French expreſs only by a preterite, ſimple or compound). Whereas they expreſs the ſame action, by the pronoun demonſtrative before the noun of time, ſometimes alſo preceded by the prepoſition *for*, when the ſame action continues ſtill (which the French expreſs by a preſent tenſe): as again, C

Il y a vingt ans qu'il voyage *par toute l'Europe;*
He has been travelling *for* theſe twenty years all over Europe.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il a voyagé *par toute l'Europe:*
He has travelled all over Europe twenty years ago. D

Examples of Number, and Space.

Il y a trente millions d'âmes en France, il n'y en a que neuf ou dix millions en Angleterre;
There are thirty millions of ſouls in France, there are but nine or ten in England. [*Paris;*
Il y a cent-vingt lieues, ou trois cent ſoixante milles de Londres à
Paris is 120 leagues, or 360 miles diſtant from London; *or*
There are 120 leagues or 360 miles from London to Paris.

A The Question of Space is asked thus, *Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris?* How far is Paris from London? naming first the place where one is, or is supposed to come from, which is quite the reverse in English.

The impersonal *il est* is elegantly used instead of, and in the same sense as *il y a*: as, *Il est des amitiés véritables*, or *Il y a des amitiés véritables*; There are true friendships, *Il est à craindre*, or *Il y a à craindre que*; It is to be feared that, &c.

Observe, that a noun coming after *il y a*, and *il est*, must have one of these particles *un*, *du*, *de*, *des*, before it, and be followed by the relative *qui*, if the sentence is compound.

§ III. *Of the Impersonal* il fait, *it is.*

B 1°. The impersonal *il fait* is used with adnouns, and some few nouns, denoting the disposition of the air and weather, and is englished by *it is*: as,

Il fait	*beau*, or *beau temps*,	It is	fair, *or* fine weather,
	chaud,		hot weather,
	froid,		cold,
	vilain,		ugly,
	crotté,		dirty,
	jour,		day-light,
	nuit,		night,
	obscur, *sombre*,		dark,
C	*du vent*,		windy, the wind blows,
	soleil,		the sun shines,
	clair de lune,		the moon shines.

2°. The English impersonal *it is*, construed with an adnoun, and a gerund, or with one of these adnouns, *good*, *bad*, *better*, *dangerous*, followed by a noun of place, is also rendered into French by *il fait*, followed by an adnoun, with a verb in the infinitive: as,

It is dear living at London; *Il fait cher vivre à Londres.*

Sometimes the verb is left out in French:

Il fait bon ici; It is good *being* here.

D

§ IV. *Of the Impersonal* il faut.

1°. The impersonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the subjunctive with *que*, or the infinitive without any preposition. It denotes the necessity of doing something, and is englished by *must*, for the present tenses *il faut*, and *qu'il faille*, the imperfect *il falloit*, and the preterite *il fallut*; by *shall* for the future, and *should* for the *conditional*: and sometimes by the verb *to be*, thro' all its tenses, with one of these words, *necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*.

In order therefore to put into French any Engliſh, expreſſed by *muſt*, *ſhall*, or *ſhould*, or by *it is*, or *it was neceſſary*, *requiſite*, *needful*, one muſt begin the ſentence with a tenſe of the imperſonal *il faut que;* then the pronoun or noun coming before *muſt*, or *ſhould*, muſt become the ſubject of the French verb that comes after *il faut que*, and is governed in the ſubjunctive: A

The officers *muſt* do their duty;
Il faut que *les officiers* faſſent *leur devoir*.
They *muſt* be courageous; Il faut qu'*ils* ſoient *courageux*.
Children *ſhould* learn every day ſomething by heart;
Il faudroit que *les enfans* appriſſent *tous les jours quelque choſe par cœur*. B

2°. *Il faut* before an infinitive denotes the neceſſity of doing ſomething in general, without ſpecifying *who muſt:* then the ſubject coming before *muſt*, may be either *I* or *we*, *he* or *ſhe*, or *any body*, according to the ſenſe of the ſpeech: as,
Il faut faire cela; One, *or* we, *or* you, he, ſomebody, muſt do that.
Il faut y aller; I, *or* you, *or* we, *or* ſomebody, muſt go there, *or* thither.

3°. Sometimes alſo the verb coming after the imperſonal is engliſhed by the paſſive voice, and (as in ſentences expreſſed with the particle *on*) the noun that follows the verb in French, comes before the particle *muſt* in Engliſh; and the French infinitive active is made by the paſſive: as, C
Il faut inſtruire les enfans; Children muſt be inſtructed.
All which ſentences may equally well be expreſſed with the ſubjunctive: as,
Il faut que les enfans ſoient inſtruits, Il faut que cela ſe faſſe; or *Il faut qu'il*, or *qu'elle*, or *qu'on faſſe cela*, or *que nous faſſions cela*.

4°. Again. The neceſſity of having ſomething is alſo denoted by *il faut*, before the noun or the thing only, without any verb: and *il faut* thus conſtrued, is engliſhed by *one muſt have*, or *ſomething muſt be had:* as, D
Il faut de l'argent pour plaider; One muſt have money to go to law.
Pour ſe pouſſer dans le monde, il faut des amis;
To puſh one's fortune in the world, one muſt have friends:
And *il faut*, thus conſtrued, as alſo with a pronoun perſonal between *il* and *faut*, denotes one's preſent want, that muſt be ſupplied, and the pronoun perſonal becomes the ſubject of *muſt* in Engliſh: as,

A *Il* me *faut de l'argent*, I muſt have, *or* I want money.
Il me *faut un chapeau*, I muſt buy a hat.
Il vous *faut des livres*, You muſt have, *or* buy, *or* get books.
Il lui *faut un mari*, She wants a huſband, ſhe muſt have one.

5°. The imperſonal *il faut* is uſed abſolutely at the end of a ſentence, with the pronoun *ce qui*, or the conjunction *comme* before it; in which caſe it denotes *Duty* and *Decency*, and is engliſhed by *ſhould*, and ſometimes *ſhould do*, and *ſhould be*: as,
Il ne ſe conduit pas comme il faut; He don't behave as he ſhould.
Faites cela comme il faut; Do that as it ſhould be.
B *Cela n'eſt pas comme il faut;* That is not as it ſhould be.
Il fait ce qu'il faut; He does what he muſt, *or* what is requiſite.

There is an imperſonal, which may be called *Reflected*, compoſed of the double pronoun *il ſe*, with the third perſon of any verb active, followed by a noun, with one of the particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before. This imperſonal is engliſhed by *there is*, before a noun, followed by a participle: as,

Il ſe boit de bon vin en France; There is good wine drank in France.
Il ſe mange de bonne viande en Angleterre; There is good meat eat in England.

The imperſonal Reflected is alſo conſtrued with the pronoun demonſtrative *ceci*, *cela*: as,

Cela ne ſe fait pas ainſi; That is not done ſo, *or* in this manner.
Cela ſe fait par tout le monde; That is done all over the world.

But obſerve, that theſe ways of ſpeaking may as well be rendered by the particle *on*:
C as, *On boit de bon vin en France*, *On fait cela par tout le monde*, &c.

I have ſufficiently ſpoken of the other imperſonals in the ſecond part.

CHAP. VII.

Of the FRENCH NEGATIVES.

§ I. I Have already ſaid ſomething of the negatives *ne* and *pas*, in treating of pronouns, but have conſidered them only with reſpect to the right placing of them with the pronouns con-
D junctive. I ſhall in this place conſider their conſtruction, as alſo that of ſeveral other negatives uſed in the French language.

1°. *Ne* comes (as has been ſaid) after the ſubject, and immediately before the verb, and *pas* or *point*, after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple: as, *Je ne ſais pas*, I know not; and between the auxiliary and the participle, if the tenſe is compound: as, *Je n'ai point ſu cela*, I did not know that.

2°. When the verb is in the preſent of the infinitive, the two negatives come together before it, after the prepoſition: as, *Je*

Je vous dis de ne pas *vous mêler de cela ;* A
I bid you *not* to meddle with that.
Pour ne point *répéter ce que nous avons déjà dit ;*
Not to repeat what we have already ſaid.

3°. *No* is *non*, uſed at the end of a ſentence, or abſolutely, as in anſwer to queſtions, and *not* is *non pas*, uſed alſo abſolutely, in the beginning of a ſentence, and followed by *que*, with the ſubjunctive: as,

Croyez-vous cela ? Non. Do you believe that ? No.

Je ne crois point cette nouvelle-là ; non pas que *la choſe ſoit impoſſible, mais parce qu'elle ne me paroît pas vraiſemblable ;* I don't B believe that piece of news ; not that the thing is impoſſible, but becauſe it does not appear probable to me.

4°. Although *pas* or *point* may be ſometimes indifferently uſed, yet *point* has a more negative force, it implies *not at all.* But note,

1*ſt*, That *point* always requires the particle *de* before nouns: as, *Il n'y a point* de *raiſon pour cela ;* There is no reaſon for that: *Il n'en a point* de ſoin; He has no care of it: and *pas* ſometimes takes the prepoſition *de* without an article ; and ſometimes an article before the noun that comes after it: as, *Il n'en a pas* le *ſoin qu'il* C *faut :* He don't take care of it as he ſhould,—and ſometimes not: as, *Il n'en a pas ſoin ;* He has no care of it:—and never *Il n'en a point ſoin,* or *point le ſoin qu'il faut.* (See p. 217, C.)

¶ *Pas* implies ſomething actual and accidental ; *point*, ſomething habitual and permanent.
Il ne lit pas ; He does not read, *viz.* now.
Il ne lit point ; He does not read, *viz.* ever.
Pas expreſſes a mere negation ; *point* inforces it. *Pas* ſometimes denies partly, and admits of a modification ; *point* always denies abſolutely and without reſerve.
Il n'eſt pas bien *riche* ; He is not very rich. *Il n'eſt* point *riche* ; He is not at all rich.]

D

2*dly*, That *pas*, for the reaſons juſt given, is to be uſed before theſe modifying words, whereas *point* cannot be uſed with them :

beaucoup,	much,	*moins*,	leſs,	*tant*,	ſo much,
peu,	little,	*ſouvent*,	often,	*autant*,	as much,
mieux,	better,	*toujours*,	always,	*trop*,	too much,
plus,	more,	*ſi*,	ſo,	*fort*, *très*,	very,

extrêmement, extremely, *infiniment*, infinitely ; and all adverbs: as,

A *Il n'y a* pas *beaucoup de monde aujour'd'hui au Parc;*
There is not much company to-day in the Park.
Il n'eſt pas *peu difficile de lui plaire;*
It is not a little difficult to pleaſe him.
Il ne la voit pas *ſouvent;* He does not ſee her often, *&c.*

3*dly*, That when a queſtion is aſked, *pas* intimates that one ſuppoſes the thing concerning which the queſtion is aſked; whereas *point* intimates a mere doubt, and ignorance of the ſame thing. For inſtance, by this queſtion,

N'eſt-il point *Membre de la Société Royale?*
B Is he not a fellow of the Royal Society?

I want to be informed whether he is a fellow of the Royal Society or no, being quite ignorant of it; but by this other,

N'eſt-il pas *Membre de la Société Royale?*

I intimate that I think that he is a fellow of that Society, and wonder that the others do not think ſo too.

5°. Beſides theſe negatives (to which add *ni* repeated, *neither*, and *nor*) the following words, which are of themſelves negative terms, require moreover the particle *ne* before their verb, which is then alone, without *pas* or *point*.

C

1*ſt perſonne*,	no body.	*nullement*,	no means.	*mot*, word, and *goutte*:
pas un,	not one.	*guères*,	but little.	but theſe two laſt re-
aucun,	no, not any.	*jamais*,	never.	quire a negative only
nul,	none.	*rien*,	nothing.	with *dire* and *voir*:

as, *Je* ne *vois perſonne;* I ſee nobody. *Vous* ne *dites rien;* You ſay nothing. *Elle* n'*a aucun amant;* She has no ſweetheart. *Il* ne *dit mot;* He does not ſay a word. *On* ne *voit goutte;* One cannot ſee at all, *&c.*

Obſerve, that *rien* ſignifies alſo ſometimes *ſomething* or *any thing*; and in that ſenſe, it is conſtrued without a negative, and in ſentences of interrogation and doubt only; as,

D *Avez-vous jamais rien vu de ſi beau?* Have you ever ſeen any thing ſo fine?

Jamais ſignifies alſo *ever*, and is conſtrued without a negative: as,

Si jamais j'y retourne, &c. If ever I go there again, *&c.*

¶ *Rien* and *jamais* are alſo uſed without the particle *ne*, when they are preceded by the prepoſition *ſans*, which implies excluſion and negation: as,

Sans rien *faire*; without doing any thing. *Sans* jamais *ſe plaindre*; without *ever* complaining.]

2*dly*, The conjunction *à moins que*, unleſs; *de peur que*, *de crainte que*, leſt, or for fear that (but not *de peur de*, *de crainte de*, which govern the infinitive), will have after them *ne*, before the next verb: as likewiſe theſe four verbs, *empêcher*, to hinder,

to

to prevent; *craindre*, to fear; *appréhender*, to apprehend; *avoir peur*, to be afraid; when they are not uſed in the infinitive: as, A

A moins que vous ne *le vouliez ainſi;* Unleſs you will have it ſo.

J'empêcherai qu'il ne *vous nuiſe*; I will hinder him from hurting you, &c.

¶ In ſuch phraſes, this word *ne* is the *ne* or *quin* of the Latin, which has been introduced in our language. *French Academy.*]

But it is to be obſerved, with reſpect to the verbs of *fearing* and *apprehending*, that it is only when one ſpeaks of an effect that is not wiſhed for, that the ſecond negative *pas*, or *point*, is left out after the next verb; for if one wiſhes that the thing ſpoken of ſhould happen, then the verb that follows *craindre* and *appréhender*, muſt be attended with the two negatives: as, B

Il craint que ſa femme ne *meure;* He fears that *or* leſt his wife ſhould die.

Il craint que ſa femme ne *meure pas;* He fears leſt his wife ſhould not die.

The firſt inſtance is of an effect not wiſhed for, the laſt of one wiſhed for, denoted in Engliſh by the negative *not*, whereas the other way of ſpeaking is without negative.

Obſerve alſo, that *empêcher* takes no negative, when the next verb is in the infinitive: as,

Je l'empêcherai de vous nuire; I will hinder him from hurting you. C

Nier, to deny, requires alſo elegantly *ne* before the next verb, in negative ſentences: as,

Je ne *nie pas que je* n'*aie dit cela;* I don't deny that I have ſaid that.

¶ Here it may not be amiſs to obſerve that there is a material difference between *de crainte de* and *de crainte que.*

Conjunctive phraſes, formed with *de*, ſerve to connect ſentences, the verbs of which are depending on, and governed by, the ſame ſubject; whereas conjunctive phraſes, formed with *que*, chiefly ſerve to connect ſentences, the verbs of which are governed by different ſubjects: for inſtance,

Je ne le ferai pas, de crainte de *vous déplaire*; I will not do it, *leſt* I ſhould diſpleaſe you. The two verbs *ferai* and *déplaire* depend on the ſame ſubject *je*. D

Je ne le ferai pas, de crainte que *vous ne le trouviez mauvais*; I will not do it *leſt* you ſhould think it amiſs. The two ſubjects are different; *ferai* is governed by *je*, and *trouviez* by *vous*.

Conjunctive phraſes with *que* may ſometimes be uſed to connect ſentences governed by the ſame ſubject; they then ſerve to give more energy: for inſtance,

Je ne le ferai pas, de crainte que *je ne m'en trouve plus mal* (I will not do it, *leſt* I ſhould be the worſe for it); implies the ſame ſenſe as *de m'en trouver plus mal*, but has more energy.

Conjunctive phraſes with *de* cannot be uſed when the ſubjects are different.

This obſervation may account for not uſing *de* or *que* indifferently after *craindre*, *appréhender*, *avoir peur*; as alſo after *prendre garde*, which, in the ſenſe of *to beware*, belongs to the ſame tribe; as,

A *Prenez garde* de *tomber*; Beware of falling. (The subject is the same.)

Prenez-garde qu'*il ne tombe*; Take care *lest* he should fall. (The subjects are different.)

Prenez garde que *vous ne tombiez dans le piége*; take care *lest* you should fall into the snare (the subject is the same; but the phrase is more energetic than *Prenez garde de tomber dans le piége*).]

3*dly*, We use the negative *ne* before the verb that comes after these five words, *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre*, and *autrement*; as,

Il est plus *sincère qu'il* ne *faudroit*; He is more sincere than he should.

Elle est moins *âgée que je* ne *croyois*; She is less old than I thought.

B *Il*, or *Elle est tout* autre *que je* ne *pensois*; (See p. 226. D.) He, *or* She is quite another than I thought.

Vous avez fait tout autrement *que je* n'*aurois fait*; You have acted quite *differently* from what *I would* have done.

¶ A Gentleman of profound knowledge, Mr. SALMON, in his *Complete System of the French Language*, pag. 144, expresses himself thus:—"Grammarians are wrong to say that *que* always requires *ne* before the concluding verb of the comparison." He brings in the Genius of the French Language, and countenances his verdict by authorities of the first rate. Having, however, met in his way other authorities equally respectable, but contradictory to his decision, he concludes that it is indifferent, after a negative verb, to suppress or use *ne*, and yet wishes to inforce his own opinion.

This point is, indeed, one of the nicest to discuss; as most Grammarians give instances only for the sentence declarative affirmative, and leave the Reader in the dark

C for the other sorts of sentences.

In my humble opinion, however, notwithstanding the authorities quoted by Mr. S., *ne*, in any case, cannot be suppressed; because such sentences imply negation, and the very Genius of the French Language, appealed to by Mr. S., far from rejecting *ne* in negative sentences, constantly requires it; as follows:

1*st* Case, *granted by Mr.* S.	Il écrit mieux qu'il ne parle, *He writes better than he speaks.*	may be resolved by its inverse; *Il ne parle pas aussi bien qu'il écrit.*
2*d* Case, *contested by Mr.* S.	Ecrit-il mieux qu'il ne parle? *Does he write better than he speaks?*	——— *Il ne parle pas bien; écrit il mieux?*
3*d* Case, *contested by Mr.* S.	Il n'écrit pas mieux qu'il ne parle, *He does not write better than he speaks.*	——— *Il ne parle pas bien; il n'écrit pas mieux.*
4*th* Case, *granted by Mr.* S.	N'écrit-il pas mieux qu'il ne parle? *Does he not write better than, &c.*	——— *Il ne parle pas bien; n'écrit-il pas mieux?*

D

This last has two meanings, 1*st*, *Ecrit-il aussi mal qu'il parle?* 2*d*, *Vous voyez qu'il écrit mieux qu'il ne parle.*

Imperative sentence affirmative	*not instanced by Mr.* S.	Qu'il écrive mieux qu'il ne parle, *Let him write better than he speaks.*	——— *Il ne parle pas bien; qu'il écrive mieux* (s'il veut qu'on le lise).
Imperative sentence negative		Qu'il n'écrive pas plus mal qu'il ne parle, *Let him not write worse than he speaks.*	——— *Il ne parle pas mal; qu'il écrive de même* (& on le lira avec plaisir).

From the above examples it appears that the Genius of the English Language is diametrically opposite to that of the French; but though opposite, either must be consistent with itself; therefore as the English Genius constantly rejects the negation in concluding a comparison, so it may be inferred that the French constantly requires it;

therefore the particle *ne* granted by Mr. S. in two cases, cannot be contested in the two other cases; of course, Mr. S.'s distinction seems, at least, nugatory. A

With respect to his quotations, though my opinion is of no weight, yet I would rather advise not to imitate them, whatever the merit of their authors may be. If these sentences were put to the test, as above, they could not stand it. So it is that mistakes of the best writers are sometimes given out as rules; and so it was with the *la* of Madame de Sévigné, (see p. 248.)

¶ To the above words may be added these sentences: *peu s'en faut, il s'en faut peu, il s'en faut tant*, &c. which always announce a negation: as,

Peu s'en faut *que je* ne *me fasse un scrupule de prêter au denier cinq*; I can *hardly without* a scruple lend at five pet cent.

Il s'en est peu fallu *qu'il* n'*ait été tué*; He was very near being killed.

Il s'en faut tant *que la somme entière* n'*y soit*; There is so much wanting to the whole sum.

Such phrases may be resolved thus: *Je* ne *me fais* point *de scrupule*, &c. *mais* peu s'en faut.] B

4thly, After *que* and *si*, signifying *before* or *unless*, or *but* in the middle of a compound sentence, the former part whereof is a negative sentence: as,

Je ne la reverrai point, que *sa mère* ne *m'envoie querir:*

I will not see her again, *before* her mother sends for me.

Je n'y irai pas, or *je n'irai pas s'il* ne *m'en prie*, or qu'*il* ne *m'en* [*prie;*

I will not go thither *if* he don't desire, (or) *unless* he desires me.

Il ne sauroit ouvrir la bouche qu'*il* ne *dise quelque impertinence;*

He cannot open his mouth *but* he says some foolish thing or other.

5thly, Before the verb that precedes *ni*, repeated in the sentence; which answers to *neither* and *nor:* as, C

Je n'*aime* ni *à boire* ni *à fumer;* I love neither drinking nor smoking.

And if no verb comes before *neither*, this English particle is *ne* only, and *nor* is *ni ne:* as,

Je ne *bois* ni ne *fume;* I neither drink nor smoke.

When two adnouns meet together in a negative sentence, they are not joined with the particle *ni*, if they are synonymous, or express both the same thing in different words; but only when they signify two different things, or quite contrary. When they are synonymous only, they are joined by the enclitick *et:* as,

Je ne me ressouviens point d'hiver plus rude & plus froid que celui de 1740; I do not remember a more severe and colder winter than that of 1740. *Rude* and *froid*, being synonymous, are coupled with *&:* but in this other, the two adnouns express very different things, and therefore are coupled by *ni.*] D

Jamais on ne vit de saison plus pluvieuse ni *plus froide;*

One never saw a more rainy, or colder season.

¶ For the reason mentioned before, two or more nouns or infinitives governed by the preposition *sans*, must be joined with the conjunction *ni:* as,

Une mer sans *fond* ni *rive*; A sea *without either* bottom *or* shore.

Sans *boire* ni *manger*; Without eating or drinking: which is the same as *n'*ayant *ni* bu *ni* mangé; *sans* having of itself the force both of *ne* and the first *ni.*]

§ II. On the other hand, the French use the particle *ne* only, in some particular cases, when the analogy of speech requires a negative in all languages, and wherein therefore it seems that they should not leave out *pas.*

A 1*st*, With these five verbs used negatively; *oser* to dare, *cesser* to cease, *pouvoir* to be able, *savoir* to know, and *prendre garde* to take care: as,

Il n'ose me contredire; He dares not contradict me.

Elle ne *cesse de babiller;* She does not cease prattling.

Il ne peut, or *Il ne sauroit marcher;* He cannot walk.

But note, 1st, that it is an elegance only to use but one negative with *pouvoir*, it being not improper to say, *Il ne peut* pas *marcher:* and that when a question is asked, regard must be had to the ear, to express or leave out the second negative, according as it reads, and sounds best, tho' it is then most commonly expressed: *Ne peut-il* pas *faire cela?* which is better than *Ne peut-il faire cela?* Can't he do that?

B 2*dly*, When *savoir* is used for *pouvoir*, it requires only one negative, and can never be used with two: as, *Il ne sauroit marcher*; He cannot walk. *Ne sauroit-il faire cela?* Can't he do that? and never *Il* ne *sauroit* pas—Ne *sauroit-il* pas?

¶ There is this difference between *on ne peut* and *on ne sauroit*; the latter implies inability; the former, impossibility.

Ce qu'on ne sauroit *faire, est trop difficile*; What *one is not able* to do, is too difficult:

Ce qu'on ne peut pas *faire, est impossible*; What *one cannot* do, is impossible:

And for that reason, *on ne peut*, in that sense, is always accompanied with *pas*; whereas *on ne sauroit* never admits of it.]

When *savoir* is used in its proper signification of *knowing*, there is another distinction to be made; for if it implies only an *uncertainty* of the mind, it requires but one negative;

Il ne sait ce qu'il doit espérer de son procès; He does not know what he ought to expect of his lawsuit; that is, He is uncertain of the event of his cause; he hopes, but *knows not* how far to hope. But if *savoir* preserves its full energy, that is, if it implies a *full and entire ignorance* of the thing, it will have two negatives; as,

C *Il ne sait pas que le Juge*, or *les Juges l'ont condamné*;

He does not know that the Judge, *or* Judges, have cast him.

Again, *savoir* requires but one negative, when it meets with any of these particles *où, comment, combien, quand, quel, quoi, si:* which, by their nature, modify its energy; as,

Il est je ne sais où;	He, *or* it is I do not know where.
Cela s'est fait je ne sais comment;	That was done I do not know how.
Là dessus est entré je ne sais quel homme;	Thereupon entered I do not know what man.
Je ne sais s'il dit vrai;	I do not know whether he tells the truth, &c.

3*dly*, *Prendre garde* signifies either *to take care*, or *to take notice, to mind, to consider:* and it is in the first signification only, it requires but one negative before the next verb; for in the other signification, it requires the two: as,

Prenez garde qu'on ne *vous trompe*; Take care lest they cheat you.

Il prit garde qu'on ne *le recevoit* pas si *bien que de coutume*;

He took notice that he was not so cordially received as usual.

D ¶ After *prendre garde*, in the sense of to take care, *que* governs the subjunctive; and in the other sense, the indicative mood: the reason for both is obvious.]

As for the first signification, viz. *to take care*, see above, pag. 315, D.

¶ *Pas* or *point* may also be elegantly suppressed in such interrogative phrases: *Avez-vous un ami qui* ne *soit des miens?* Have you a friend who is not mine?]

2*dly*, The French use the negative *ne* only, after the impersonal *il y a* followed by a compound of the present tense: as,

Il y a dix ans que je ne *l'ai vu;* I have not seen him these ten years.

But if any other tense comes after the impersonal, they use the two negatives:

Il y a un mois que je ne *lui parle* point; I have not spoken to him this month.

Il y avoit un an que je ne *la voyois* point; I had not ſeen her for a year. A

¶ It does not reſult from the above rules, that the ſentence following the imperſonal *il y a* ſhould always be a negative one; for we ſay:

Il y a dix ans que je le connois; I have known him theſe ten years.

Il y a dix ans que j'en ai entendu parler; I heard ſpeak of it ten years ago.]

3*dly*, When the verb meets with the particle *de*, denoting a ſpace of Time: as,

Je ne *lui parlerai* de *ma vie*; I won't ſpeak to him as long as I live.

4*thly*, When a queſtion is aſked with *que*, ſignifying *pourquoi*: as, *Que* ne *faites-vous cela?* Why don't you do that?

5*thly*, With the adverb *plus* uſed abſolutely: as,

Je ne *veux plus le voir*; I will ſee him no more. B

But when *plus* is uſed comparatively, that is, before an adnoun with, or without *que*, the two negatives are requiſite before *plus*: as, *Je* ne *le veux* pas *plus grand que l'autre*;
I won't have it larger than the other.

¶ 5*thly*, As alſo with the adverb *non plus*, ſignifying *pas davantage*, no more: as,

On n'*en parle* non plus *que s'il n'avoit jamais été*; He is no more ſpoken of, than if he had never exiſted.

Non plus is ſometimes uſed in the ſenſe of *pareillement*; then it is preceded by the two negatives, *ne pas*, or by the particle *ni* only: as,

Vous ne *voulez* pas *le dire*, *je* ne *le dirai* pas non plus (*that is*, non plus *que vous*); You will not tell it, *nor* will I tell it *any more* (than you). Ni *moi* non plus; *nor I neither*.

Ceux-ci n'*en ſont* pas, ni *ceux-là* non plus; Theſe are *not* among the number, *nor* those *neither*.] C

6*thly*, After *ſi* and *que*, in the ſenſe of *unleſs*, or *but* (ſee the 4*th* paragraph of the Firſt Section, p. 345); as,

Je ne ſaurois boire ſi je ne *mange*; I cannot drink if I don't eat.

Je n'y irai pas, or *je n'irai pas qu'elle* ne *m'y invite*: I will not go thither unleſs ſhe invites me.

It is indifferent in ſome few caſes to uſe the two negatives, or one only, but they muſt be learnt by practice. Thus we ſay,

S'il ne me fait ce plaiſir-là, or *S'il ne me fait pas ce plaiſir-là, je ne me mêlerai plus de ſes affaires*; If he don't do me that kindneſs, I will not meddle with his affairs any more.

S'il ne me paye cette ſemaine, or *S'il ne me paye pas cette ſemaine, je le ferai arrêter*: D If he don't pay me this week, I will arreſt him. The ear muſt be the judge in thoſe caſes, whether it is better to expreſs *pas* or no.

7*thly*, *Ne*, followed in the ſame ſentence by *que*, but ſeparated by one or more words, expreſſes, and is engliſhed by *but* or *nothing but*, alſo in the middle of the ſentence, or by *only*: as,

Je ne *ferai* que *ce qu'il vous plaira*; I will *only* do what you pleaſe.

Il ne *fait* que *jouer*; He does *nothing but* play.

Je ne *fais* qu'*un repas par jour*; I eat *but* one meal a day.

8*thly*, *But*, likewiſe in the middle of a ſentence, is rendered into French by *que* and *ne*, or the relative *qui* and *ne*, but without

out *pas* or *point*, and the ſecond verb is in the ſubjunctive (conformable to our former rules): as,

Je ne doute point qu'*il* ne *vienne;* I don't doubt *but* he will come.
Y a-t-il quelqu'un qui ne *le ſache?* Is there any body *but knows it?*

CHAP. VIII.

§ I. *Of the Formation of Adverbs.*

1°. GENERALLY ſpeaking, one can make as many adverbs of *quality* and *manner* in French, as there are adnouns, by adding the termination *ment* to the adnoun; but with this previous diſtinction, that with adnouns ending in *é* acute, or in *i* or *u*, it is to the maſculine; and with the other adnouns, it is to the feminine that *ment* is added. Thus,

from *aiſé*,			eaſy,	is formed	*aiſément*,	eaſily.
—— *aſſuré*,			aſſured,	——	*aſſurément*,	aſſuredly.
—— *ſenſé*,			ſenſible,	——	*ſenſément*,	ſenſibly.
—— *poli*,			polite,	——	*poliment*,	politely.
—— *hardi*,			bold,	——	*hardiment*,	boldly.
—— *gentil* (*l* is ſilent),			genteel,	——	*gentiment*,	genteely.
—— *abſolu*,			abſolute,	——	*abſolument*,	abſolutely.
—— *éperdu*,			deſperate,	——	*éperdument*,	deſperately.
—— *ingénu*,			ingenuous,	——	*ingénument*,	ingenuouſly
—— *aſſidu*,			aſſiduous,	——	*aſſidument*,	aſſiduouſly.
—— *dû*,			due,	——	*dûment*,	duly.
—— *grand*,	ſem.	*grande*,	great,	—	*grandement*,	greatly.
—— *bon*,	fem.	*bonne*,	good,	—	*bonnement*,	plainly.
—— *doux*,	fem.	*douce*,	ſweet,	—	*doucement*,	ſweetly.
—— *ſeul*,	fem.	*ſeule*,	only,	—	*ſeulement*,	only.
—— *vif*,	fem.	*vive*,	quick,	—	*vivement*,	quickly.
—— *certain*,	fem.	*certaine*,	certain,	—	*certainement*,	certainly.
—— *lent*,	fem.	*lente*,	ſlow,	—	*lentement*,	ſlowly.
—— *préſent*,	fem.	*préſente*,	preſent,	—	*préſentement*,	preſently.
—— *ſage* (maſc. and fem.),			wiſe,	—	*ſagement*,	wiſely.
—— *autre*,		——	other,	—	*autrement*,	otherways.
—— *digne*,		——	worthy,	—	*dignement*,	worthily.
—— *honnête*,		——	honeſt,	—	*honnêtement*,	honeſtly.

2°. Obſerve that the adnoun maſculine retains the ſound of its final vowel in the adverb derived from it; and that the adnoun feminine keeps alſo its final *e* mute, except in the following adverbs, wherein that *e* mute is transformed into *é*, and protracted a little.

aveuglément,	blindly,	from	*aveugle*,	(m. & f.)	blind.
commodément,	commodiouſly,	——	*commode*,	(m. & f.)	commodious.
incommodément,	inconveniently,	——	*incommode*,	(m. & f.)	inconvenient.
conformément,	conformably,	——	*conforme*,	(m. & f.)	conform.

énormément,	hugely,	from	*énorme*,	(m. & f.),		huge.
uniformément,	uniformly,	——	*uniforme*,	(m. & f.),		uniform.
expressément,	expressedly,	——	*exprès*,	fem.	*expresse*,	express.
confusément,	confusedly,	——	*confus*,	—	*confuse*,	confused.
précisément,	precisely,	——	*précis*,	—	*précise*,	precise.
communément,	commonly,	——	*commun*,	—	*commune*,	common.
importunément,	importunately,	——	*importun*,	—	*importune*,	importunate.
obscurément,	obscurely,	——	*obscur*,	—	*obscure*,	obscure.
profondément,	deeply,	——	*profond*,	—	*profonde*,	deep.
profusément,	profusely,	——	*profus*,	—	*profuse*,	profuse.
impunément,	with impunity,	though derived from	*impuni*,		*impunie*,	unpunished.

3°. From adnouns ending in *ant* and *ent*, (*lent* and *présent* excepted,) adverbs are formed, by changing that termination into *amment* and *emment* (pronounced alike). Thus from *constant* constant, is formed *constamment* constantly; from *évident* evident, *évidemment* evidently, &c.

Six adverbs in *ment* are excepted; *diablement* devilishly, from the noun *Diable* devil; *comment* how, from the conjunction *comme*; *incessamment* incessantly, from the verb *cesser* preceded by *in*, a negative particle; *notamment* notedly, from *noter* to note; *nuitamment* by night, from *nuit*, night; and *sciemment* wittingly, from *savoir* (derived from *scio*) to know.

4°. These following adnouns are also used adverbially with some verbs.

haut,	*parler haut*,	to speak aloud.
bas,	*parler bas*,	to speak low.
clair,	*voir clair*,	to see plain, to be clear sighted.
double,	*voir double*,	to see double (not clear and plain).
trouble,	*voir trouble*,	to be dim-sighted.
franc, *net*,	*dire franc & net*,	to say *or* speak freely and plainly.
juste,	*penser*, *parler*, *chanter juste*,	to think, sing, &c. right.
fort,	*frapper fort*,	to strike hard.
dur,	*entendre dur*,	to be thick *or* dull of hearing.
doux,	*filer doux*,	to give fair words, to be submissive.
sec,	*répondre sec*,	to make a sharp rough answer.
bon,	*sentir bon*, ou *mauvais*,	to have a good *or* bad smell.
mauvais,	*trouver bon*, ou *mauvais*,	to like *or* dislike.
ferme,	*tenir ferme*,	to hold fast.
droit,	*marcher droit*,	to keep to the behaviour.
frais,	*boire frais*,	to drink cold.
chaud,	*boire chaud*,	to drink warm.
gras,	*parler gras*,	to lisp.
gros, *menu*,	*écrire gros*, ou *menu*,	to write a large *or* small hand.
cher,	*vendre cher*,	to sell dear.
vîte,	*aller vîte*,	to go fast.

belle,

belle,	*l'échapper belle,*	to escape narrowly.
fin,	*couper fin,*	to cut small.

As likewise *nouveau* and *nouvelle* new, *fraîche* (the feminine of *frais* fresh), and even the nouns *goutte* & *mot*: as,

un enfant nouveau *né*, a new-born child. } for *nouvellement.*
un nouvel *arrivé*, / *une* nouvelle *arrivée*, } one newly arrived. } for *nouvellement.*

des herbes toutes fraîches *cueillies*; herbs fresh, *or* just gathered.
ne voir, or *n'entendre* goutte; to see, *or* hear nothing at all.
ne dire mot; not to say a word.

Moreover observe, that from the prepositions *à*, *de*, *en*, *dans*, *du*, *avec*, &c. joined with nouns and adnouns, are formed as many adverbs compound, almost, as there are nouns and adnouns in the language. See the lists of adverbs in the second part of this work.

§ II. *Of the Construction of Adverbs.*

1°. When adverbs meet with a verb, they are commonly put after it, if the tense is simple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound: as,

Elle parle beaucoup,	She speaks much.
Je suis fort *porté à le faire,*	I am very much inclined to do it.
Il n'a pas encore *appris sa leçon,*	He has not learnt his lesson yet.

2°. Monosyllables *bien*, *mal*, *mieux*, *pis*, &c. may indifferently come either before or after an infinitive: as,

Bien chanter,	or	*chanter bien,*	to sing well.
Se mieux porter,	or	*se porter mieux,*	to be better.
Se mal conduire,	or	*se conduire mal,*	to behave ill.

3°. When adverbs meet with an adnoun, they must be placed first: as, *bien fait* well made, *extrêmement heureux*, mighty happy.

4°. The adverbs *jamais*, *toujours*, *souvent*, meeting with another, are also placed first; as,

Nous sommes souvent *ensemble;*	We are often together.
J'ai toujours *mûrement considéré;*	I've always considered maturely.
Je ne bois jamais *trop;*	I never drink too much.

5°. Adverbs compound always come after the verbs or nouns: as,

Il tomba à la renverse;	He fell backwards.
Un homme à la mode;	A fashionable man.
Méchant de gaieté de cœur;	Wilfully wicked.

6°. *Rien* and *tout* meeting with a verb, are construed like adverbs, even after all the pronouns conjunctive: as,

J'ai

J'ai tout vu; I have ſeen all.
Il ne m'a rien *dit;* He has told me nothing.
Je ne veux rien *manger;* I will eat nothing.

7°. Theſe three adverbs of place, *céans* within, *alentour* about, *deçà* on this ſide, come after nouns, with the prepoſition *de:* as,

Le maître de *céans;* The maſter of this place.
Les échos d'*alentour;* The neighbouring echoes.
La partie de *deçà;* The part on this ſide.

8°. Theſe ſeven become true nouns, being uſed with the article, and requiring the prepoſition *de* (or the particles *du*, *des*) before the next nouns:

le *dehors*, the outſide.
le *dedans*, the inſide.
le *deſſus*, the upper part.
le *deſſous*, the under part.
le *devant*, the fore part.
le *derrière*, the hinder part.
les *environs*, the adjacent places.

as, *Le devant eſt tout uſé;* The fore part is quite worn out. *Cela tient au dedans de la boîte;* That ſticks to the inſide of the box. *Les environs d'une place;* The adjacent *places of a town.*

Obſerve that adverbs derived from verbs, or adnouns, govern nouns in the ſame ſtates as the verb, or adnoun, which they are derived from, governs: as *différemment* de *ce que je vous montre*; differently from what I ſhow you: *indépendamment des lois*; without any dependence upon the laws: *relativement à l'acte du Parlement*; relatively to the act: *préférablement à toute autre choſe*; preferably to, *or* before any thing, *&c.*

CHAP. IX.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are words invented to expreſs the relations which things bear to one another. It was not poſſible for men to make themſelves fully underſtood, without denoting thoſe relations: therefore ſuch words muſt needs have been invented in all languages. But (as the author of the *Grammaire raiſonnée* obſerves) men in no language have had any regard, concerning prepoſitions, to what reaſon would have deſired; to wit, that one relation had been denoted by one prepoſition, and one prepoſition ſhould have denoted one relation only: whereas in all languages, one and the ſame relation is ſignified by many prepoſitions, and one and the ſame prepoſition denotes ſeveral relations, as we ſhall ſee in this chapter. It is in that, nevertheleſs, chiefly conſiſt the different idioms of languages; and it is abſolutely impoſſible

possible ever to attain to the knowledge of any language whatever, without thoroughly understanding the divers relations denoted by the prepositions, with their respective regimens and constructions, of the several states of nouns which they govern: both which relations and states being arbitrary, vary and differ much in all languages. This only instance will evince it. The English say, *to think* of *a thing;* the French, *to think* to *a thing;* the Germans and Dutch, *to think* on *or* upon *a thing;* the Spaniards *to think* in *a thing*, &c. Now it will avail an Englishman but little to know, that *of* is expressed in French by *de*, if he don't know which relations of things the prepositions *à* and *de* denote in that language: since the French say, *to think to a thing*, and not *of a thing*. Therefore we shall minutely consider here all the French prepositions, except only such as are of the same signification, and denote the same relation of things, and require the same construction as in English.

A, AU, AUX.

à denotes,—1*st*, (whether alone or in composition) the end of the action of the verb, what person or thing it tends to (which relation answers to the dative case of the Latins), as likewise the end one aims at, and is englished by *to:* as, *Donner une chose à quelqu'un;* To give a thing to somebody: A *qui est ce livre?* Whose book is this? *Il est* à *moi;* It is mine, it belongs to me: *Parvenir* à *son but;* To obtain one's end.

2*dly*, *à* denotes the place where one is, and that whither one is going (in English *at*, *to*, *into*, *on*, *within*, &c.) as, *Demeurer* à *Londres;* To live *at* London: *Aller* à *Paris;* To go *to* Paris: *Vivre* à *la campagne;* To live *in* the country: *Aller* à *la campagne;* To go *into* the country: *Il demeure* à *vingt milles d'ici;* He lives twenty miles off: *Détournez* à *droite;* Turn *on* the right hand: *C'est* à *deux doigts de terre;* It is *within* two inches of the ground.

3*dly*, *à* denotes time, and succession of time and action, in English *at*, *in*, *by*, &c. as *Se lever* à *six heures*, & *déjeuner* à *neuf;* To rise *at* six o'clock, and breakfast *at* nine: *Arriver* à *temps;* To arrive *in* time: A *demain;* *Against* to-morrow: *Parler* à *son tour;* To speak *in* one's turn: *Se remettre peu* à *peu;* To recover *by* degrees: *Arracher brin* à *brin;* To pluck out slip *by* slip.

4*thly*, *à* denotes the part of the body that is affected, and is englished by *in:* as *Avoir mal* à *l'épaule;* To have a pain *in* one's shoulder: *Etre blessé* au *bras;* To be wounded *in* the arm.

5*thly*,

5*thly*, *à* denotes the way of being or of doing of people, as alſo their poſture, and geſture, or action; in Engliſh *at*, *after*, *with*, &c. as *Être* à *ſon aiſe;* To be at one's eaſe: *Vivre* à *ſa fantaiſie;* To live *as* one likes: *Faire tout* à *ſa tête;* To do every thing *of* one's own head: *S'habiller à la Françoiſe;* To dreſs *after* the French way: *Aller* à *pied ou* à *cheval;* To go *on* foot or *on* horſeback: *Se mettre* à *genoux;* To kneel down *on* one's knees: *Recevoir* à *bras ouverts;* To receive *with* open arms.

6*thly*, *à* denotes the quality, price, weight, and meaſure of things; in Engliſh *at*, *by*, *with*, &c. as *Des bas* à *trois fils;* Stockings *with* three threads: *De l'or* à *vingt-quatre carats;* Gold *at* four-and-twenty carats: *Du drap* à *dix-huit ſchellings la verge;* Eighteen ſhillings cloth: *Vendre de la viande* à *la livre;* To ſell meat *by* the pound; *Meſurer* au *compas*, *ou* au *cordeau;* To meaſure *with* the compaſs, or the line.

7*thly*, *à* denotes the matter, inſtrument, and tools uſed in working; in Engliſh *in*, *with*, *at:* as, *Travailler* à *de la dentelle;* To work *in* lace: *Bâtir* à *chaux* & à *ciment;* To build *with* lime and cement: *Peindre* à *l'huile;* To paint *in* oil: *Aller* à *voiles* & à *rames;* To go *with* ſails and oars: *Elle travaille* à *l'aiguille;* She works *at* her needle.

8*thly*, *à* denotes the things which one applies one's ſelf to, and the games one plays at; in Engliſh *to*, *at:* as *S'appliquer* à *l'étude*, aux *Mathématiques;* To apply one's ſelf *to* ſtudy, or *to* the Mathematics; *Jouer* aux *cartes*, To play *at* cards; *Jouer* au *piquet*, à *la bête*, à *la paume*, au *volant*, aux *échecs*, &c. To play *at* piquet, *at* loo, *at* tennis, *at* ſhittlecock, *at* cheſs, &c.

9*thly*, *à* is uſed in reckoning games; in Engliſh *to*, &c. as *Deux* à *trois*, Two *to* three; *Trois* à *quatre*, Three *to* four; *Quatre* à *quatre*, Four all; *Cinq* à *cinq*, Five all; *Six* à *point*, Six to none; *Sept* à *point*, Seven love.

10*thly*, *à* ſignifies ſometimes *acccording to*, ſometimes *for*, ſometimes *with*, ſometimes *on*, ſometimes *till* or *until:* as *Cela n'eſt pas* à *ſon goût;* That is not *according* to his taſte; *Je vous prends* à *témoin;* I take you *for* witneſs: *Se battre* à *l'épée* & au *piſtolet;* To fight *with* ſword and piſtol: *Monter* à *cheval;* To ride *on* horſeback: *Mettre pied* à *terre;* To alight: A *l'honneur*, au *revoir;* Till our next meeting, till we meet again.

11*thly*, *à* ſometimes is a redundancy: as, *Il faut voir* à *qui l'aura;* We muſt ſee who ſhall have it: *C'eſt* à *qui l'attrapera;* It is who ſhall catch it.

12*thly*, *à* between two nouns appellative, denotes the manner, or form, of the thing ſignified by the firſt noun; as likewiſe the uſe which it is deſigned for; as *Un Chandelier* à *bras*, A branched

 candle-

candleſtick: *Un chapeau* à *grands bords*, A broad brimmed hat; *Un clou* à *crochet*, A tenter-hook; *Une boîte* à *mouches*, A patch-box; *De l'huile* à *brûler*, Lamp-oil; *Une ſalle* à *manger*, A dining-room; *Un moulin* à *vent*, *ou* à *eau*, a wind, *or* water-mill; *Une arme* à *feu*, A fire-arm.

This relation is commonly expreſſed in Engliſh by two nouns making a compound word, the firſt of which ſignifies the *Manner*, *Form*, and *Uſe* denoted by the French prepoſition.

13*thly*, *à*, between two nouns of number, ſignifies *between*, and ſometimes *about*: as *Un homme de quarante* à *cinquante ans*; A man *between* forty and fifty: *Il y a quatre* à *cinq lieues*; It is *about* four or five leagues diſtant.

14*thly*, *à*, before an infinitive, moſt commonly denotes what is proper to be done, the merit or demerit of perſons and things, their ſeeming capacity, aptitude, fitneſs, and diſpoſition, turn or duty: as *Un avis* à *ſuivre*; An advice worth following: *Des fruits bons* à *garder*; Fruit good *or* fit for keeping: *Une occaſion* à *ne pas laiſſer échapper*; An opportunity worth ſeizing (which one muſt not let ſlip); *Une homme* à *récompenſer*, *ou* à *pendre*; A man that deſerves to be rewarded, or hanged: *C'eſt une affaire* à *le perdre*; It is an affair that will ruin him: *C'eſt à vous* à *jouer*; You are *to* play: *C'eſt à lui* à *parler*, He is to ſpeak (It is his buſineſs, duty, *or* turn to ſpeak).

15*thly*, *à* coming before an infinitive, ſignifies ſometimes *wherewith*, and ſometimes the verb may be reſolved by the indicative with *if*, or by a gerund: as *Verſer* à *boire*; To fill ſome drink: *Il n'a pas* à *manger*; He has nothing to eat: *A en juger par les apparences*; *If* we may judge by appearances: *A vivre comme il fait, il n'ira pas loin*; *If* he lives at that rate, he will not live long: *On croiroit, à l'entendre, qu'il ne ſait rien*; One would think, *by hearing* him ſpeak, that he knows nothing.

Etre à *l'abri*; To be ſheltered: *Se tenir* à *couvert*; To keep under cover *or* ſhelter: *Tenir* à *honneur*; To reckon it an honour: *Réputer* à *injure*; To deem it an affront: *Mettre un Officier* aux *arrêts*; To put an Officer under an arreſt: *A votre avis*; *In* your opinion: *A ſon compte*; As he reckons: *A ce qu'il me ſemble*; As far as I apprehend; *A ce qu'elle dit*; As ſhe ſays: *Parler* à *tort & à travers*; To ſpeak *at* random: *Marcher à tâtons*; To go groping along in the dark: *Il eſt homme* à *s'en fâcher*; He is one who will take it ill: *Je ſuis ici* à *l'attendre depuis deux heures, & il eſt encore* à *revenir*; I have been waiting for him here theſe two hours, and he is not yet come back: *A cela près, nous ſommes d'accord*; Excepting that, we are agreed, &c.

This prepoſition ſerves to make up a great many more adverbial ways of ſpeaking, each of which is ſet down in its proper place in my Dictionary.

DÉ, DU, DES,

De (whether alone or in compoſition) denotes, 1*ſt*, a relation of union or ſeparation, effect, cauſe, dependence, *&c.* and is engliſhed

lished by *of*, *from*, *by*: as *L'amour* de *Dieu*; The love of God: *Un membre* du *corps*; A member *of* the body: *Etre retranché* de *la société*; To be cut *off* from the society: *Etre estimé* de *tout le monde*; To be esteemed *by* every body.

2*ndly*, *De* denotes the quality of a person or thing, the matter of which that thing is made, which is expressed by the first of the two nouns, whereof this preposition shows the relation, and is englished by *of*: as, *Un homme* d'*honneur*, A man *of* honour; *Un plat* d'*argent*, A silver-dish; *Un pont* de *pierre*, A stone-bridge.

Observe that these two nouns so joined with either *de* or *à*, are commonly englished by two nouns likewise, but without a preposition, or rather by a compound word, whose first noun (whether substantive or adjective) expresses the *Matter* and *Quality*, *Manner*, *Form*, and *Use* of the other, as a stone-bridge; *un pont de pierre*: a dancing-master; *un maître à danser*.

3*dly*, *De* denotes the limited sense of nouns, and distinguishes it from the universal and individual sense; which limited sense is expressed in English by *some*: as De *l'argent*; *Some* money: *Donnez-moi* du *pain*, de *la viande*, des *habits*; Give me *some* bread, *some* meat, clothes: *J'ai affaire à* des *gens fort honnêtes*, or *à* de *fort honnêtes gens*; I have to do with very honest people.

4*thly*, *De* denotes the place from which one comes, and the term from which one begins to act, in English *from*: as *Sortir* de *Londres*; To go *out* of London: *Revenir* de *France*, de *la campagne*, du *Palais*, des *Indes*; To return *from* France, *from* the country, *from* the Palace, *from* the Indies: *Tomber* de *haut*; To fall *from* a high place: *Mesurer* d'*un bout à l'autre*; To measure *from* one end to the other.

5*thly*, *De* denotes the manner of acting or being, the means or cause, in English *with*, *in*, *upon*, *for*, *after*, as *faire* de *son mieux*; To do one's best, as well as one can: *Danser* de *bonne grâce*; To dance genteelly: *Couper* de *biais*; To cut slopingly, in a sloping manner: *S'y prendre* de *la bonne façon*; To go to work *after* the right way: *Mourir* de *froid*; To starve *with* cold: *Vivre* de *fruits* & de *légumes*; To live *on* vegetables, on fruits and greens: *Sauter* de *joie*; To leap for joy: *Il se conduit* de *cette manière là*; He behaves *in* or *after* this manner: *Ils peuvent nous nuire* de *mille manières différentes*; They may hurt us a thousand different ways.

6*thly*, *De* is used before the noun of the thing made use of, and the instrument upon which one plays, in English *upon*: as *Se servir* d'*une épée*, d'*un bâton*, d'*un pistolet*: To use a sword, to make use of a stick, of a pistol: *Jouer* de *la flûte*, du *violon*, des *instrumens*; To play *upon* the flute, the violin, *upon* instruments.

7*thly*, *De* is governed of ſeveral other verbs neuter attended by a noun, in Engliſh *at*, *about*, *for*, *to*, &c. as *ſe moquer* de *quelqu'un*; To laugh *at* one: *Jouir* d'*une choſe*; To enjoy a thing: *Se repentir* de *ſa faute*; To repent one's fault, or *for* one's fault: *Mêlez-vous* de *vos affaires*; Trouble yourſelf *about* your buſineſs, Meddle with your own concerns.

8*thly*, *De* before a noun of time, ſignifies the duration of the time ſpecified, in Engliſh *during*, *for*, *by*: as *Il partit* de *nuit*, de *jour*, de *grand matin*; He ſet out *by* night, *by* day, early: *Je ne l'ai point vu* d'*aujourd'hui*; I have not ſeen him to-day: *Je ne le verrai* de *ma vie*; I will not ſee him as long as I live.

9*thly*, *De* is uſed before nouns denoting dimenſion, and after nouns preceded by a number, and followed by a participle: as, *Il croît tous les jours* d'*un pouce*; It grows an inch every day: *Il y a trente vaiſſeaux* d'*achevés*; There are thirty ſhips finiſhed.

10*thly*, *De* is uſed after pronouns indeterminate, adverbs of quantity, and theſe words *point*, *jamais*, *rien*, *quelque choſe*, and *que* of admiration or exclamation, followed by a noun or adnoun: as, *Il n'y a perſonne* de *bleſſé*; There is nobody wounded: *Y en avoit-il quelqu'un* d'*ivre*? Was any of them drunk? *Aſſez* de *proviſions*; Proviſions enough: *Plus* d'*effets* & *moins* de *paroles*; More deeds and leſs words: *Point* de *ſens commun*; No common ſenſe: *Quelque choſe* de *bon*; Something good.

11*thly*, *De* is uſed before an infinitive after adnouns ſignifying *Fulneſs*, *Emptineſs*, *Plenty* or *Want*; as likewiſe after ſome verbs, and almoſt all nouns, ſo they do not ſignify or imply *Inclination*, *Reluctance*, *Aptneſs*, *Fitneſs*, or *Unfitneſs*, in Engliſh *to*: as *Indigne* de *vivre*; Unworthy *to* live: *Il eſt capable* de *faire cela*; He is capable of doing that: *Je m'abſtiendrai* d'*y aller*; I will refrain *from* going thither: *Il l'a détournée* de *le faire*; He has deterred her *from* doing it: *Le déſir* d'*apprendre*; The deſire *of* learning: *Il a le bonheur* de *plaire*; He has the good fortune to pleaſe.

Si j'étois de *vous*, *Si j'étois que* de *vous*; Were I in your place: *Son habit eſt comme* de *cire*; His coat fits well: De *grâce n'en faites rien*; Pray don't do it, I beg you would not do it: *Vous êtes fort* de *ſon goût*; You are very much *to* her taſte: *Il vient* de *ſortir*; He is juſt gone out: *De vous dire comment cela eſt arrivé, c'eſt ce que je ne ſais pas*; As for telling you how that happened, it is more than I am able to do: *Les Magiſtrats doivent rendre la juſtice* de *citoyen à citoyen*; *chaque peuple la doit rendre lui-même* de *lui à un autre peuple*; the magiſtrates ought to do juſtice *between* citizen and citizen; every nation ought to do the ſame the one to the other: *Qu'eſt-ce que* de *nous*! What wretched creatures we are!

This prepoſition ſerves to make up a great many more adverbial ways of ſpeaking, each of which is ſet down in its proper place in my Dictionary.

12*thly*,

12*thly*, *De*, *des*, an inſeparable prepoſition, giving the words compoſed of it a ſignification contrary to that which they have when ſimple, in Engliſh, *un*, *dis*: as, D*éfaire*, To *un*do: *Déſavantage*, *diſ*advantage.

13*thly*, *De par*, a form, made in Engliſh by *from*, *in the name of*: as, *De par le Roi*, In the King's name.

14*thly*, *De ce que*, a conjunction governing the indicative, in Engliſh, *becauſe*, *though*: as, *De ce qu'un homme eſt plus adroit*, *ou plus fort qu'un autre*, *il ne s'enſuit pas qu'il ait de meilleures raiſons*; Becauſe one man is ſtronger or more dexterous than another, it does not follow that he has the better cauſe.

AVANT.

1*ſt*, *Avant* ſhows a relation of time, of which it denotes priority, as alſo of order and rank, and is always oppoſite to *après*, in Engliſh *before*: as, *J'ai vu cela* avant *vous*; I have ſeen that *before* you: *Il faut mettre ce mot-ci* avant *l'autre*; This word muſt be placed *before* the other: *Il arriva* avant *moi*; He arrived *before* me.

2*dly*, *Avant* is alſo an adverb of place and time, commonly uſed with theſe adverbial particles, *ſi*, *bien*, *trop*, *plus*, *aſſez*, *fort*, and engliſhed by *far*, *deep*: as, *N'allez pas* ſi avant, Don't go *ſo far*: *Creuſer* fort avant *or* trop avant *dans la terre*; To dig *very deep* or *too deep* in the ground: *Plus avant*, further, deeper: *L'épée lui eſt entrée* bien avant *dans le corps*; The ſword went *deep* into his body: *Bien avant dans la nuit*; When the night was far gone.

Vous pouſſez les choſes trop avant; You carry things too far: *La choſe alla ſi avant que*; Matters went ſo far that, *&c.* *Jamais Philoſophe ne pénétra plus avant dans la connoiſſance de la nature*; Never did any Philoſopher make greater progreſs in the knowledge of nature: *Nous étions bien avant en mer*; We were gone a great way to ſea: *Gravez cela bien avant dans votre mémoire*; Let that be deeply engraved on your memory.

Avant que before, is a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, as, *avant qu'il* ſoit *un an*; Before twelve months are gone.

Avant de before, is another conjunction governing the infinitive, as, *Parlez lui avant de le faire*; Speak to him before you do it. (*Avant que de*, before an infinitive, is now grown obſolete.)

En avant forward, is another adverb of place and time, as, *Aller en avant*; To go forward: *De ce jour là en avant*; From that day forward: *Mettre en avant*; To advance, to aſſert: *Vous mettez en avant un principe fort dangereux*; You advance or aſſert a very dangerous principle.

APRÈS.

1*ſt*, *Après* denotes poſteriority both of time, place, and order, and is uſed in oppoſition to *avant*, with reſpect to time, and to *devant*, with reſpect to place and order, in Engliſh *after*, *next to*:

as, *Après le déluge;* after the deluge; *Sa maison est après la vôtre;* His house is after *or* next to yours: *Il marchoit après moi;* He walked after me.

2*dly*, *Après* is construed with the infinitive of the auxiliary verb: as, *Il mourut après avoir bien diné;* He died after eating (having eat) a hearty dinner: *Après diner*, or *après le diner*, after dinner: *Après boire* (Hudibrastic style) after drinking.

Il est toujours après moi; He ever hangs about me; He is always at my elbow; He is always dangling after me: *Etre après quelque chose;* To be actually about something: *Je suis après votre montre;* I am about your watch: *On est après;* It is a doing: *Je vais me mettre après;* I will set about it presently: *Il y avoit long-temps qu'il étoit après cet emploi, qu'il couroit après ce bénéfice, il l'a enfin obtenu;* He has been a long time about that place; He has solicited a long time for this living, at last he has got it: *Soupirer après quelque chose;* To wish a thing eagerly: *Se mettre après quelqu'un;* To fall upon one: *On a long-temps attendu après lui;* He has made us wait for him a long while: *On n'attend plus qu'après cela pour partir;* That's the only thing which hinders us to set out: *N'attendre pas après une chose:* To be in a condition to do *or* to live without a thing: *C'est un homme riche, & qui n'attend pas après cela;* He is a rich man, who can do *or* live without that: *Jeter le manche après la cognée:* To throw the handle after the hatchet; To venture the saddle after the horse: *Après lui il faut tirer l'échelle:* He is never to be undone.

3*dly*, *Après* signifies *excepté*, in English *except*, *next to:* as, *Nous n'avons rien de plus cher après l'honneur;* Next to our honour, nothing can be dearer to us: *C'est la plus laide bête après le loup* (is said of a very ugly person), He *or* She is enough to frighten a horse.

4*thly*, *Après* signifies *contre*, in English *at:* as, *Crier après quelqu'un;* To scold at one; *Cette femme-là crie toujours après ses servantes;* That woman is constantly scolding at her maids: *Tout le monde crie après lui;* Every body complains of him.

Après, is also an adverb of time, in English *after*, *after that*, *afterwards*, *then*; as, *Commencez par déjeuner, & vous étudierez après:* Begin with breakfasting, and after that you will study.

Après que, is a conjunction signifying *lorsque*, in English *after*, *when:* as, *Après que vous aurez fait;* After you have done: *Après que les troupes furent parties;* When the troops were gone.

Après quoi, is a form of speech signifying *après laquelle chose*, in English, *after that*, *then afterwards:* as, *On signa la capitulation, après quoi la place se rendit;* They signed the capitulation, and afterwards the place surrendered.

Après tout, another form of speech of the same signification, as in English, *after all.*

5*thly*, *D'après* is another preposition, in English *from*, *by*, *after:* as, *Ce portrait est fait d'après nature;* That picture is drawn after life: *Tableau d'après Raphaël;* A picture copied from the original of Raphael.

Ci-après, is an adverb, signifying *dans la suite*, in English *hereafter*; *afterwards*, *in the sequel:* as, *Comme on verra ci-après;* As will be seen in the sequel.

DEVANT.

Devant.

1*ſt*, *Devant* is uſed in oppoſition to *derrière*, and is conſtrued with *de*, *au*, and *par*, in Engliſh *before*, *againſt*, *over-againſt*: as, *Mettez cela devant le feu*; Put that before the fire: *Il demeure tout devant l'égliſe*: He lives quite over-againſt the church: *Otez-vous de devant mon jour*; Get out of my light: *Otez-vous de devant moi*; Stand out of my ſight, Get out of my ſight, Avoid my preſence: *Ils paſſent par devant chez nous*; They paſs before our door: *Un acte par devant notaire*; A deed drawn by a lawyer.

Sens devant derrière; Prepoſterouſly, the wrong way, in the wrong ſituation. *Il met ſa chemiſe ſens devant derrière*; He puts on his ſhirt the wrong way. *Aller*, *Venir*, *Envoyer au devant de quelqu'un*; To go, to come, to ſend to meet one. *Aller au devant d'une choſe*; To obviate a thing, to prevent it.

2*dly*, *Devant* is uſed in oppoſition to *après*: as *Il marchoit devant moi*; He walked before me: *Avoir le pas devant quelqu'un*; To have the precedency of one.

3*dly*, *Devant* ſignifies in the preſence of, in Engliſh *before*, *in the preſence of*: as, *Prêcher devant le Roi*; To preach before the King: *Quand il fut devant ſes Juges*; When he was in the preſence of his Judges: *Il eſt devant Dieu*, *Son âme eſt devant Dieu*; He is before God, He is dead and gone.

Devant, is alſo an adverb, and ſerves to make ſome phraſes, as *Paſſez devant*; Go before: *Si vous êtes preſſé, courez devant* (a proverb; If you are in a hurry, ſet forward, *or* you may ſet off when you pleaſe: *Les premiers vont devant* (another proverb); Thoſe that are moſt diligent get the ſtart of others: *Comme nous avons dit ci-devant*; As we ſaid before: *Il eſt bleſſé par devant*; he is wounded in the fore-part of his body.

Le chapitre de devant; The chapter before. *Le train de devant d'un carroſſe*; The fore wheels of a coach. *Les jambes de devant d'un cheval*; The fore-legs of a horſe.

Devant, is alſo a noun ſignifying the *fore-part* of a thing; as, *Un devant de chemiſe*; The fore-flap of a ſhirt. *Un devant d'eſtomac*; A ſtomacher. *Le devant d'une perruque*; The fore-top of a perriwig. *Le devant d'une cuiraſſe*; The breaſt of an armour. *Un devant d'autel*; The antependium of an Altar. *Prendre le devant*, *Gagner le devant*; To go, *or* ſet out before. *La cavalerie tenoit le devant*; The cavalry marched firſt. *Il ſera ici dans un inſtant, j'ai pris les devants pour vous en avertir*; He will be here preſently, I came before to give you notice of his coming. *Prendre le devant* (in a figurative ſenſe); To prevent, to be before-hand with one, to get the ſtart of him. *Bâtir ſur le devant* (another metaphorical phraſe); To grow luſty *or* bulky, to get a big belly.

Derriere.

1*ſt*, *Derrière* denotes place, and is oppoſite to *devant*, in Engliſh *behind*: as, *Regardez derrière vous*, Look behind you.

2*dly*, *Derrière* is alſo an adverb conſtrued with *de* and *par*, in Engliſh *back*, *behind*: as, *Qu'importe que cela ſoit devant ou derrière*; What matters it, whether it is before or behind? *Par derrière*;

 Back-

Backwards: *Porte de derrière*; A back-door, (and figuratively) evaſion, ſhift: *Mettre une choſe ſens devant derrière*; To put a thing prepoſterouſly, to put backward what ſhould be forward.

Derrière, is alſo a noun ſaid of the poſterior part of a thing or perſon, in Engliſh, *the back ſide, the hind parts*; as, *Les jambes de derrière d'un cheval*; The hind legs of a horſe. *Etre logé ſur le derrière*; to lodge backwards.

Faire rage des pieds de derrière (a proverbial phraſe); To work with might and main *Montrer le derrière* (another metaphorical phraſe); To fail in one's promiſe.

Chez.

1ſt, *Chez* denotes, and is engliſhed by, *at* or *to ſomebody's houſe*, and is conſtrued with *de* and *par*; as, *Il eſt chez moi*; He is at my houſe *or* home: *Je vais chez vous*; I am going to your houſe: *Je viens de chez Madame le Blanc*; I come from Miſtreſs White's *J'ai paſſé par chez lui*; I have called at his houſe: *Chacun eſt maître chez ſoi*; Every body is maſter in his own houſe: *Avoir un chez ſoi*; To have a houſe of one's own.

2dly, *Chez* ſignifies alſo *among*, *with*: as, *Il y avoit une coutume chez les Athéniens*, *chez les Romains*; There was a cuſtom among the Athenians *or* Romans.

Contre.

1ſt, *Contre* denotes oppoſition, ſignifying *againſt*, *contrary to*, and is engliſhed by *with* or *at* after verbs ſignifying being angry, incenſed, irritated, provoked, and exaſperated; as, *Aller contre vent & marée*; To go, to ſail againſt wind and tide: *Se fâcher contre quelqu'un*; To be angry with one: *Se battre contre quelqu'un*; To fight one.

Quand on fit cette propoſition, tout le monde s'éleva contre; When this was moved every body expreſſed his diſlike to the motion. *Pour moi, je ſuis contre*; For my part, I am againſt it. *Je ne ſuis ni pour ni contre*; I am neither pro nor con, *or* neither for nor againſt it.

2dly, *Contre* denotes alſo proximity of ſituation, and ſignifies *near*, *by*: as, *J'étois aſſis contre lui*; I ſat by him: *Sa maiſon eſt contre la mienne*; His houſe is by mine: *Contre le bois*; Near the wood: *Tout contre*; Hard by.

Contre, is alſo a noun ſignifying *con* (the oppoſite of *pro*) and *againſt*: as, *On parle diverſement de cette affaire, il faut ſavoir le pour & le contre*; They talk variouſly of this affair, one muſt hear what is ſaid pro and con, *or* hear both ſides. *La choſe n'eſt pas ſans difficulté, il y a du pour & du contre*; the matter is not without difficulty, much may be ſaid on both ſides. (See in my Dictionary another ſignification of *le contre*.)

Dans

Dans and En.

1*st*, *Dans* denotes a relation of time and place, and is engliſhed by *in*, *into*, *to*, *within* ; as, *Etre dans la boîte*, *dans la maiſon*, *dans la ville* ; To be in the box, in the houſe, in the town : *Quand il entra dans la chambre* ; When he got into the room : *Dans la même année* ; In the ſame year : *Dans un mois* ; Within a month.

2*dly*, *Dans* denotes the ſtate and diſpoſition of the body, the mind, manners and fortune : as, *Etre dans une poſture contrainte* ; To be in an uneaſy poſture : *Dans la colère où il étoit*, In the paſſion he was in.

3*dly*, *Dans* denotes the motive and view of one's acting, which is uſually expreſſed in Engliſh by *with* : as, *Il fait ſa cour dans le deſſein de s'avancer* ; He makes his court with a deſign to be preferred.

4*thly*, *Dans* ſignifies alſo *according to* : as, *Cela eſt vrai dans les principes d'Ariſtote* ; That is true according to Afiſtotle's principles.

5*thly*, *Dans* is uſed, and never *en*, before proper names of towns and authors : as, *Il eſt dans Londres* ; He is in London : *Nous liſons dans Cicéron* ; We read in Cicero : *J'ai vu cela dans Ovide* ; I have read that in Ovid.

6*thly*, *En* denotes a place, and the things conſidered as relating to place ; and is never uſed with the articles *le*, *la*, *les*, and is engliſhed by *in* : as, *Etre en Angleterre* ; To be in England : *Vivre en ſa maiſon* ; To live in one's own houſe.

7*thly*, *En* denotes the country whither one is going, and is engliſhed by *to* : as *Aller* en *France* ; To go to France : *Venir* or *Paſſer* en *Angleterre* ; To come *or* paſs over *to* England.

8*thly*, *En* denotes time, and things conſidered as relating to time, and is rendered by *at* and *in* : as, *En tout temps*, At all times ; *En plein jour*, In open day-light ; *En hiver*, In winter ; *Tant en paix qu'en guerre*, Both in peace and war.

9*thly*, *En* before a noun of time, denotes the ſpace of time that ſlides away in doing ſomething ; and *dans* the ſpace of time after which ſomething is to be done ; as, *Le Roi va à Hanovre en trois jours* ; The King goes to Hanover in three days ; that is, he is no longer than three days in going : *Le Roi va à Hanovre dans trois jours* ; The King will go to Hanover three days hence ; that is, after three days are gone, he will ſet out.

10*thly*, *En* denotes the ſtate and diſpoſition of perſons and things, and is engliſhed by *in* and *at* ; as, *Etre en vie* ; To be alive :

Etre

Etre en bonne santé; To be in good health; *Un enfant en nourrice;* A child at nurſe: *Une femme en couche;* A woman lying in: *Etre en bonheur;* To be lucky, to have good luck, to play with good luck.

11*thly*, *En* denotes what one is employed in, and is engliſhed by *at* and *in*: as *Etre en oraiſon, en prières;* To be at one's devotions, *or* prayers.

12*thly*, *En* denotes the manner of being, of behaving, of acting, and is engliſhed by *like* and *in*: as, *Etre en robe de chambre, en bonnet de nuit & en pantoufles;* To be in one's morning-gown, night-cap and ſlippers: *Vivre* en *Roi*, To live *like* a King: *Se conduire* en *étourdi;* To behave *like* a blunderer.

13*thly*, *En* denotes the motive and end of acting, and is engliſhed by *through*, *out of*, *in*; as, *Il fit cela en haine de ce que*, &c. He did it through hatred of, &c. *En conſidération de ſes ſervices;* In conſideration of his ſervices: *En dépit de lui;* In ſpite of him.

14*thly*, *En* denotes the paſſage from one place to another, the progreſs of things, the change of condition both of perſons and things, and is engliſhed by *to* and *into*: as, *Courir de rue en rue;* To run from ſtreet to ſtreet: *Narciſſe fut métamorphoſé en fleur;* Narciſſus was metamorphoſed into a flower: *L'affaire va de mal en pis;* The caſe is worſe and worſe: *De mieux en mieux;* Better and better.

15*thly*, *Dans*, and *en*, muſt be repeated before each noun governed; as, *Il étoit* en *robe de chambre*, en *bonnet de nuit*, & en *pantoufles;* He was in a morning-gown, night-cap, and ſlippers: *On ne voit que des brochures* dans *ſa ſalle*, dans *ſa chambre*, & dans *ſon cabinet;* One ſees nothing but pamphlets in his parlour, his room and ſtudy.

Tho' it is ſometimes indifferent to uſe either of theſe two prepoſitions, yet that muſt continue the ſame before each noun, which was uſed before the firſt, when it is the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence, and the ſame thread of ſpeech: as, *Séville, capitale de l'Andalouſie, ſurpaſſe toutes les villes d'Eſpagne en grandeur, en commerce, en richeſſes & en beauté;* Seville, the capital of Andaluſia, exceeds in largeneſs, trade, riches and beauty, all the cities in Spain. *Il eſt fidelle dans ſes promeſſes, inépuiſable dans ſes bienfaits, juſte dans ſes jugemens;* He is faithful in his promiſes, inexhauſtible in his favours, juſt in his judgments.

But if it is not the ſame thread of ſpeech, and the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence, both prepoſitions muſt be uſed for variety ſake: as, *Il paſſa un jour & une nuit entière* en *une ſi profonde méditation, qu'il ſe tint toujours* dans *une même poſture;* He ſpent a whole day and night in ſo deep a meditation, that he always remained in the ſame poſture.

16*thly*, *En*, when it is conſtrued with a gerund, denotes either time or manner, and may be reſolved by the conjunctions *when*, *whilſt*, or *as*, with a tenſe of the indicative: as, *Parler en tremblant;* To ſpeak trembling: *Il laiſſa ordre en partant;* He left order when

when he went away: *Il l'aborda en riant*; He came up to her with a ſmile: *En paſſant*; By the way.

En tant que, is a conjunction ſignifying *as*, *conſidered as*: as, *Jéſus-Chriſt en tant qu'homme*; Chriſt as a man. It is alſo a law-expreſſion, ſignifying *as far as*, *as much as*: as, *En tant que je puis*; As far as lies in my power. *En tant que beſoin ſera*; As far as need will require.

We ſay both *en été* and *dans l'été*; in ſummer: *en hiver* and *dans l'hiver*; in winter: *en automne* and *dans l'automne*; in autumn; but we do not ſay *en printemps*, in the ſpring; but *dans le printemps* or *au printemps*.

Obſerve further, that *in* and *into* muſt be rendered into French by *entre*, and never by *dans* or *en*, in theſe following expreſſions: To hold a child in one's arms: *Tenir un enfant* entre *ſes bras*: To deliver a thing *into* ſomebody's hands; *Remettre quelque choſe* entre *les mains de quelqu'un*, or *Remettre en main*: To get it again from his hands; *Le retirer d'*entre *ſes mains*.

Etre en butte à tout le monde; To be expoſed to all the world: *s'en aller*, *s'en revenir*; to go away, or come back again: *En avant*, Forward; *En dedans*, Within; *Etre en train*, To begin, to be at it; *Mettre en train*, To ſet on, to ſet a-going; *Se mettre en train*, To begin doing a thing, &c. &c. &c.

The other ſignifications of *en* muſt be looked for in my Dictionary.

DEPUIS.

1*ſt*, *Depuis* denotes both time, place, and order, or enumeration of things, and is engliſhed by *ſince* and *from*; and is commonly followed in the ſentence by *juſqu'à* (to): then *depuis* denotes the term *from whence*, and *juſqu'à*, that of *hitherto*, as, *Depuis ce temps là*; Since that time: *Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis ſon retour*; I have not ſeen him ſince his return: *Je vous attendrai depuis cinq juſqu'à ſix*; I'll wait for you from five to ſix: *Vous êtes venu depuis moi*; You came after me: *Elle eſt arrivée depuis lui*; She is arrived ſince he did: *Depuis le commencement juſqu'à la fin*; From the beginning to the end: *Il m'a ſuivi depuis la Bourſe juſqu'au Palais*; He has followed me from the Royal Exchange to the Palace: *Je les ai tous vûs depuis le premier juſqu'au dernier*; I have ſeen them all from the firſt to the laſt.

Obſerve the difference between *depuis* and *juſqu'à*, *de* and *à*, and *de* and *en*, all which prepoſitions are engliſhed by *from* and *to*.

De and *à*, before nouns of places, denote ſimply the diſtance that is between the two places; as, *On compte vingt deux milles* de *Windſor à Londres*; They reckon twenty-two miles *from* Windſor *to* London.

Depuis and *juſqu'à*, denote, beſides, the quality of the diſtance, its being great or little; as,

Il marcha depuis *Windſor* juſqu'à *Londres*; He walked *from* Windſor *to* London.

De and *en*, with the ſame noun repeated, denote ſucceſſion of place; as,

Il va de *cabaret* en *cabaret*; He goes *from* alehouſe *to* alehouſe.

Depuis peu; lately, not long ſince, *or* ago: *Depuis quand?* How long? How long ſince? *Depuis deux ans*: Theſe two years: *Depuis long-temps*; This great while.

2*dly*, *Depuis* is alſo an adverb ſignifying *ſince*, *ſince that time*; as, *Je n'en ai point ouï parler depuis*; I have not heard of it ſince.

3*dly*, *Depuis que* is a conjunction governing the indicative, and is also englished by *since*: as, *Depuis que vous êtes parti*; Since you went away.

JUSQUE OR JUSQUES.

1*st*, *Jusque* (*to, even to, as far as, till, until*), denotes both place and time, to a degree that cannot be exceeded, and besides requires the preposition *à* before a noun. It is indifferent to spell it with or without an *s* at the end, but when it is construed with a word beginning with a vowel, it loses its final *s*: as, *Depuis Paris jusqu'à Londres*; From Paris to London: *Depuis la St. Jean jusqu'à Noël*; From Midsummer to Christmas: *Il alla jusqu'au Grand-Caire*; He went as far as Grand-Cairo: *Le vice règne jusques sur le trône*; Vice rides triumphant even to the throne: *Jusqu'à présent*; Till now, until now: *Jusqu'où?* To what place? How far? *Jusqu'ici*; To this place, hither, so far: *Jusques-là*; To that place, thither, so far: *Ils en vinrent jusques là qu'on crut qu'ils s'alloient battre*; They went so far, *or* to such extremities, that people thought they were going to fight.

Crier jusqu'à s'enrouer; To bawl one's self hoarse: *Brûler du vin jusqu'au déchet de deux tiers*; To burn two-thirds of wine away. *Jusqu'au revoir* (a phrase at parting); Till our next meeting, Till we meet again: *Ami jusqu'aux autels*; A friend as far as conscience permits. *Brave jusqu'au dégaîner* (is said of a bully); Courageous till the question is to draw.

2*dly*, *Jusqu'à, jusqu'aux* (*even, very*), denotes also excess, as, *Il aime jusqu'à ses ennemis*; He loves even his enemies: *Jusqu'aux plus abjects des hommes se donnoient la licence de*, &c. (which may also be expressed thus) *Il n'y avoit pas jusqu'aux plus abjects des hommes qui ne se donnassent la licence de*, &c. The very worst of men took such a liberty as to, *&c.*

Jusqu'à and *jusq'aux*, taken in this sense, are also used in the third state, but with such verbs only as require after them nothing but the third state, or govern both the absolute and respective state together (or are attended with an object and term). Thus we say: *Il étendit sa libéralité jusqu'aux valets*, He extended his generosity even to the servants; because *étendre* requires here both the absolute and respective state after it. But we do not say: *Il donna jusqu aux valets*, to mean that, He gave to every body, and even to the servants, because as *Il donna jusqu'à son carrosse*, signifies that he gave every thing he had, and even *his very coach* (in which sentence, *jusqu'à son carrosse* expresses the word of the object coming after the verb); so *Il donna jusqu'aux valets* would signify that he gave every thing he had, and even his servants: Which causes an ambiguity, that ought to be carefully avoided in French.

3*dly*, *Jusqu'à ce que* is a conjunction which governs the subjunctive, *till, until*: as *Jusqu'à ce qu'il vienne*; Until he comes.

And *Jusqu' à quand*, (pronounced in declamation *Jusques à quand*) governs the indicative, *How long*.

Hors, Hormis, Excepté, &c.

1*st*, *Hors* (*out*, *except*, *but*) denotes exclusion and exception. When it comes before a noun of time and place, it requires the preposition *de* before it, as also before the infinitive; or it governs the indicative with *que:* as, *Vous les verrez quand ils seront* hors de *table;* You shall see them when they have left table: *Hors* du *royaume;* Out of the kingdom: *Hors* de *saison;* Out of season; *Il ne pouvoit faire pis* hors de *se pendre;* He could not do worse, except *or* but to hang himself: *Il lui a fait toutes sortes de mauvais traitemens*, hors qu'*il ne l'*a *pas battu;* He has used him as ill as he possibly could, except that he has not beat him: *Hors cela nous sommes d'accord;* Except that we agree.

2*dly*, *Hormis* and *excepté* (*but*, *except*, *save*, *saving*) denote also exception and exclusion, but they govern the noun immediately, without *de*, tho' they require this preposition before the infinitive; they also govern the indicative with *que:* as, *Ils sortirent tous* hormis *or* excepté *deux ou trois;* They all went out, except *or* but two or three: *Il lui permet tout* excepté d'*aller aux assemblées;* He indulges her in every thing, but in going to assemblies: *Je me porte assez bien*, excepté que *mon bras* est *toujours enflé*, or *excepté*, or *hormis mon bras qui*, &c. I am pretty well, but my arm is still swell'd.

3*dly*, *à la réserve* is used in the same sense, and englished after the same manner, but is attended with *de* before the next noun and infinitive: as, *Il a donné tout son bien à ses enfans*, *à la réserve* de *ses rentes viagères;* He has given all his substance to his children, except his annuities for life: *Il a tout pouvoir à la réserve* de *conclure;* He has full powers, except of concluding.

Loin.

Loin (*far*, *at a distance*, *a great way off*) requires the preposition *de* before the next noun and infinitive, or *que* before the subjunctive: as, *Loin* du *chemin*, de *la rue*, de *chez nous;* Far from the road, the street, from home: *Loin d'ici;* Far from hence: *Loin* de *secourir ses alliés*, *il se déclare contre eux;* Far from assisting his allies, he declares himself against them: *Loin* qu'*il* soit *disposé à vous faire satisfaction*, *il est homme à vous quereller;* Far from being disposed to offer you satisfaction, it is likely he will pick a

quarrel

quarrel with you: *Bien loin* que *cela* ſoit; It is ſo far from being ſo.

Malgré, En Dépit.

Malgré and *en dépit* (*maugre, in ſpite of, notwithſtanding*) govern, *malgré*, the firſt ſtate of the noun, and *en dépit*, the ſecond; they alſo form with *que* a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive: as, *Il l'a fait malgré moi*; He did it in ſpite of me: *En dépit de lui & de tout le monde*; In ſpite of him and of all the world: *Il le fera malgré* qu'*il en ait*; He ſhall do it in ſpite of his teeth: *Bon gré, malgré je l'aurai*; Will he, n'ill he, I ſhall get it.

Par.

1*ſt*, *Par*, denotes the cauſe, motive, means, inſtrument and manner, and is engliſhed thus, *by*, *through*, *out of*, *for*, *at*, *with*: as, *Par ordre du Roi*; by the king's order: *Je lui ai fait dire par un tel*; I ſent him word by ſuch a one: *Il l'a obtenu par mon moyen*; He got it through my means: *Vous n'en parlez que par envie*; It is out of envy only you ſpeak of it: *Je l'ai fait par cette raiſon*; I did it for that very reaſon: *Il entra par la porte, mais il ſortit par la fenêtre*; He got in at the door, but he got out at the window: *Je le lui ferai tenir par la première occaſion*; I will ſend it to him by the firſt opportunity: *Je compris par là*, By that *or* thereby I underſtood.

2*dly*, *Par*, denotes the place, being engliſhed by *in*, and is conſtrued with ſeveral prepoſitions and adverbs of place: as, *Cela ſe fait par tout pays*; That's done in all countries: *Par-tout*; Every where: *Par tout le Royaume*; All over the Kingdom: *Par-tout où*; Wherever: *Par où?* Which way? *Par ici*; This way: *Par là*; That way: *Par deçà*; This ſide, on this ſide: *Par delà*; That ſide, t'other ſide, on the other ſide: *Par dedans*, Within; *Par dehors*, Without; *Par après*, By; *Par devers*, By; *Par deſſus*, Upon, over, above, over and above; *Par deſſous*, Under, underneath; *Par devant*, Before, forwards; *Par derrière*, Behind, backwards; *Par à côté*, By; *Par le haut*, *Par en haut*, Towards the top, upwards; *Par le bas*, *Par en bas*, Downward; *Par haut & par bas*, Upwards and downwards; *Par le paſſé*, Formerly, in time paſt, heretofore; *Par ci par là*, Here and there, now and then, at ſeveral times; *Par ainſi*, Therefore.

3*dly*, *Par* denotes motion and going through, being engliſhed by *through*, *about*, *by*, *out of*: as, *Il a paſſé par Paris*; He went through

through Paris: *Se promener par les rues*; To walk about the ſtreets: *Jeter par la fenêtre*; To throw out of the window.

Paſſer par l'examen; To ſubmit to the examination. *Il en faut paſſer par là, Il faut paſſer par là ou par la fenêtre* (a proverb); One, You, They, &c. muſt ſubmit to that.

4thly, *Par* is conſtrued with nouns denoting the accidents of the weather, and is engliſhed by *in*: as, *Où allez-vous* par *cette pluie-là?* Where are you going *in* ſuch a rain as this? *Nous partîmes* par *un beau temps*; We ſet out *in* fair weather.

5thly, *Par* is conſtrued with the infinitive after verbs ſignifying *beginning* and *ending*, and is engliſhed by *with*, *by*, *in*: as, *Il commença* par *ſe plaindre, & finit* par *demander de l'argent*; He began *with* complaining, and concluded *with* aſking money: *Elle conclut par le ſupplier de*—She concluded *in* beſeeching him to—

6thly, *Par*, conſtrued with nouns, *without* the article, denotes diſtribution and diviſion of people, time, place, or any thing ſignified by the noun, and is ſometimes engliſhed by *by*, *in*, *into*, *for*, *per*; but that diſtribution is commonly expreſſed by *a*, *each*, or *every*, before the noun, but without a prepoſition (at leaſt expreſſed, for *for* is grammatically underſtood): as, *Diſtribuer* par *chapitres*; To divide into chapters: *Aller* par *bandes*; To go *in* companies: *Donner tant* par *tête*; To give ſo much *a* head: *Cent pièces* par *an*; An hundred pounds *a* year, *or per annum*; *Une Guinée* par *ſoldat*; A Guinea *a* ſoldier *or every* ſoldier.

Pour.

1ſt, *Pour* denotes the ſame relations as in Engliſh, to wit, of the end or final cauſe, motive and reaſon of action, and the uſe which a thing is deſigned for, and is engliſhed by *for*, *upon the account of*: as, *Cela eſt pour vous, & ceci pour moi*; That is for you, and this for me: *J'ai eu tant pour ma part*; I have had ſo much for my ſhare: *Pour l'amour de vous*; For your ſake: *Il fera cela pour vous*; He will do that upon your account, *or* for your ſake.

2dly, *Pour* is commonly engliſhed by *conſidering*, or *with reſpect to*, when it denotes the ſuitableneſs or unſuitableneſs of a thing: as *Cet enfant eſt bien avancé pour ſon âge*, or *pour le peu de temps qu'il a appris*; That child is very forward for his age, or conſidering the little time he has learnt.

Pour toujours, pour jamais; For ever. *Pour le moins*; At leaſt. *Pour lors*; Then, at that time. *Pour cet effet*; Therefore, and therefore. *Je compte ſon témoignage pour dix autres*; I reckon his teſtimony as good as ten others. *Je le tiens pour mon ami*; I take him

him to be my friend. *Je ne'en dis pas davantage, & pour cause*; I ſay no more, and good reaſon why, *or* becauſe of ſomething. *Ne laiſſons pas pour cela de nous divertir*; Let us divert ourſelves nevertheleſs, Let us be merry for all that. *Pour ainſi dire*; As one may ſay, If I *or* We may ſay ſo, *or* If I may uſe the expreſſion.

3*dly*, *Pour* is conſtrued with the infinitive (and never *de* or *à*) after *trop*, *aſſez*, *ſuffiſant*, and *ſuffire*; and whenever we expreſs the deſign, cauſe, and reaſon of doing ſomething; it is engliſhed by *to*, *in order to*, *with a deſign to*; as, *Il eſt trop ſenſé pour faire cela*, He has too much ſenſe to do that; *Le mérite ne ſuffit pas pour réuſſir*, Merit is not enough to thrive; *Il l'a fait pour me faire de la peine*, He did it to make me uneaſy; *Il a été pendu pour avoir volé ſur le grand chemin*, He was hanged for robbing upon the highway.

4*thly*, *Pour*, before an infinitive followed by *moins*, and a negative in the latter part of the ſentence, or by *ne laiſſer pas de*, *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies *although* or *though*; and *moins* with the negative, or *ne laiſſer pas de*, *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies and is engliſhed by *nevertheleſs* or *yet*; as, *Pour avoir de la Religion, elle n'en eſt pas moins femme*, *Although* ſhe is a religious woman, *yet* ſhe is ſtill a woman; *Pour n'avoir point de bien, elle ne laiſſe pas d'être extrêmement fière*, Though ſhe has no fortune, ſhe is nevertheleſs, *or* for all that, very proud.

5*thly*, *Pour*, between two nouns without the article, or between two infinitives without a prepoſition, denotes the choice which one makes between two things alike in their nature, but different in their circumſtances. The two nouns or verbs thus conſtrued are rendered into Engliſh with a paraphraſe; as, *Chambre pour chambre, j'aime mieux celle-ci que l'autre*, Since I muſt have one of theſe two rooms, I like this better than the other; *Mourir pour mourir, il vaut mieux mourir en combattant qu'en fuyant*, When a man muſt die, it is better to die in fighting than in running away.

6*thly*, *Pour*, followed by *que*, but coming after *aſſez* and *trop*, makes a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, and may be engliſhed by *that*: as, *Je ne ſuis pas aſſez heureux pour que cela m'arrive*; I am not ſo lucky as that ſhould happen to me: *C'eſt trop outrageant pour que je ne m'en venge pas*; It is too outrageous for me not to reſent it.

Pour peu que, is another conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, and is engliſhed by *If ever ſo little*, *let ever ſo little*; as, *Pour peu que vous en preniez ſoin*; If you take ever ſo little care of it. *Pour peu qu'ils ſoient jolis*; If they are at all pretty.

Pour, before nouns and pronouns perſonal, ſignifies ſometimes *as for*: as, *Il a beaucoup d'eſprit, mais pour du jugement, il n'en a guères*; He has much wit, but as for ſenſe, he has but little. *Pour moi, je crois*; As for me, *or* for my part, I believe, *&c.* *Pour ce qui eſt de moi*; As for me.

For,

For, before a noun of time, is made in French by *pendant*, before that noun of time, or *durant* after it: as, He has drank the water *for* six weeks; *Il a pris les eaux* pendant *six semaines*, or *six semaines* durant.

PRÈS.

1*st*, *Près* denotes proximity of place, and is always attended by *de* (or the particles *du*, *des*), except in some few instances of common discourse, and is englished by *by*, *near*, *nigh*, *close to*: as, *S'asseoir près de quelqu'un*; To sit by *or* near one: *Il demeure* près du *palais*; He lives by the palace.

Près is usually construed with *trop*, *si*, *assez*, *plus*, *bien*,—and these adverbs are never construed with *auprès*.

2*dly*, *Près* denotes proximity of time, and is construed with the infinitive: as, *Il est bien près de midi*; It is very near twelve, *or* upon twelve: *Cela n'est pas près* d'*être fait*; That is not near being done: *Elle est près* d'*accoucher*; She is near her time.

3*dly*, *Près* signifies also *almost*: *Il a été près de trois heures à diner*; He was almost three hours at dinner: *Son armée est de près de cinquante mille hommes*; His army is almost fifty thousand strong.

4*thly*, *Près* is also used in the sense of *save*, *excepting*, but it always comes after its regimen, and therefore is not attended by *de*: as, *C'est un galant homme, à son humeur* près; He is a clever man, *save* his temper: *J'ai été payé à cent guinées près*; I have been paid all to an hundred guineas: *A cent pistoles* près, *nous sommes d'accord*; There is but one hundred pistoles difference between us: *A cela près*, *A telle chose près*; Save that, That being excepted, Neverthelefs, For all that: *Ne laissez pas de conclure votre marché, à cela près*; Strike up the bargain for all that, *or* nevertheless: *Il n'est pas à cent guinées près*, *Il n'en est pas à cela près*; He can afford to lose, to give, *or* to throw away an hundred guineas.

Près, *de près*, adverbs, signifying *near*, *hard by*, *close*; *Plus près*, Nearer; *Près à près*, Close, close together, quite near each other; *Plus près à près*, Closer; *A peu près*, Pretty near, near about, nearly, within compass, within a little matter; *Il reconnoît une Divinité, mais à peu près de la trempe des Dieux d'Epicure*, He believes a God, but it is one much of the same kind with the Gods of Epicurus. (See in my Dictionary for the phrases made of that preposition.)

AUPRÈS.

1*st*, *Auprès* denotes also proximity of place, and is attended by *de*, and englished likewise by *near*, *nigh*, *by*, but signifies particu-

 larly

larly *next to*: as, *Sa maiſon eſt auprès de la mienne*; His houſe is next to time.

2*dly*, *Auprès* denotes a relation of domeſtic or ſervile attachment, and is rendered by *to*, *with*, *by*, *near*: as, *Etre auprès d'un Seigneur*; To live with a Nobleman: *L'Ambaſſadeur de ſa Majeſté Britannique auprès du Roi très-Chrétien*; The Ambaſſador of his Britannic Majeſty to the moſt Chriſtian King: *Il me demanda pour être auprès de ſon fils unique, qui avoit à peu près mon âge*; He aſked me as a companion to his only ſon, who was pretty much of my age.

Etre bien auprès de quelqu'un; To be in ſomebody's favour and benevolence: *N'être pas bien auprès de quelqu'un*; To be under ſomebody's diſgrace: *Pouvoir beaucoup auprès de quelqu'un*, *Avoir du pouvoir auprès de lui*; To have a great influence *or* power over ſomebody's mind: *Elle peut tout auprès de lui*; She can do any thing with him.

3*dly*, *Auprès* denotes a relation of compariſon, and ſignifies *to*, *in compariſon*: as, *La terre n'eſt qu'un point auprès du reſte de l'univers*; The earth is but one point to the univerſe.

Auprès is alſo an adverb of place, of the ſame ſignification as the prepoſition: as, *Je ne puis voir cela, ſi je ne ſuis auprès, tout auprès*; I cannot ſee that, except I am near it, hard by: *Par auprès*; By, near, a little aſide.

PROCHE.

Proche, near by, hard by, is alſo attended by *de*, and is likewiſe an adverb; as, *Proche de la ville, du Palais*; Near the town, *or* the Palace: *Il demeure ici proche*; He lives hard by.

De proche en proche, another adverb, ſignifying *contiguous to one another*: as, *Couper les bois de proche en proche*; To cut the woods gradually one after another: *Faire des conquêtes de proche en proche*; To make one's conqueſts contiguous to one another.

VIS-À-VIS, À L'OPPOSITE.

Vis-à-vis, *à l'oppoſite*, over-againſt, oppoſite, are alſo attended by *de*, and are likewiſe adverbs; but when they are adverbs, they are not attended by the prepoſition *de*: as, *Je me plaçai vis-à-vis de lui*; I ſat over-againſt him: *Il eſt vis-à-vis*; He is over the way: *A l'oppoſite de ſa maiſon eſt une colline*; Over-againſt his houſe is a hill.

The prepoſition *de* is ſometimes left out, in common converſation, after *près*, *proche*, and *vis-à vis*: as, *Près l'Egliſe St Paul*; Near St. Paul's Church: *Proche le pont de Londres*; Near London-Bridge: *Vis-à-vis la Bourſe*; oppoſite the Royal Exchange.

Vis-à-vis is said of both persons and things, and signifies properly two persons or things facing one another: but *à l'opposite*, tho' of the same signification, is said of places and things only, not of persons.

A côté de (by) denotes also proximity of place: as, *S'asseoir à côté de quelqu'un*; To sit by one: *Passer à côté du village*; To pass by the village.

SANS.

Sans, without, denoting exclusion, is construed with the infinitive (which is rendered into English by the gerund); and is besides, with *que*, a conjunction governing the subjunctive: as, *Sans argent*, Without money; *Sans amis*, Friendless; *Un homme sans morale*, An immoral man; *Sans parler*, Without speaking; *Sans y penser*, Unaware, unwittingly; *Vous ferez bien cela, sans* que *j'y* aille, You'll do that well enough, without my going thither; *Sans faire semblant de rien*, As though he did not.

SELON, SUIVANT.

Selon and *suivant*, according to, agreeably, conformably *or* pursuant to, govern the noun immediately, never taking *à* before it as in English *to*, and form also an adverb, and along with *que*, a conjunction governing the indicative: *selon* is said of an opinion, and *suivant* of practice: as, *On l'a traité selon son mérite*; He was treated according to his deserts: *Il sera payé selon qu'il travaillera*; He shall be paid according to his work: *Selon moi*; In my judgment *or* opinion: *C'est selon*; It is as it happens, May be yes, May be not, That's according: *Je me conduirai en tout suivant vos avis*; I will conduct myself, *or* behave, in every thing, according *or* conformably to your advice.

SUR.

1*st*, *Sur*, denoting place and matter, is *upon*, *on*, *over*, both in the proper and figurative sense: as, *Sur la table*, Upon the table; *Sur la rivière*, Upon the river; *Sur un vaisseau*, On board a ship; *Se reposer sur quelqu'un*, To rely *or* depend upon one.

2*dly*, *Sur*, denoting time, is *about*, *against*, *towards*, *by*: as, *Je partirai sur les trois heures*; I shall set out about *or* by three: *Sur le soir*; Towards the evening: *Sur la brune*: In the dusk of the evening: *Il est sur son départ*; He is upon his departure.

3*dly*, *Sur*, denoting the superiority of power or excellence, is rendered by *over*: as, *Un Prince qui règne sur plusieurs peuples*; A Prince that reigns over many nations: *Les François ont de grands avantages sur les autres nations*; The French have great advantages over the other nations.

Sur ſignifies alſo *againſt, by, on account of:* as, *Sur la fin de la ſemaine,* Againſt the end of the week: *Je me réglerai ſur ſon exemple;* I ſhall regulate myſelf by his example: *Il s'excuſa ſur ſon âge;* He excuſed himſelf on account of his age.

Sur coming before *ce que,* makes a conjunction governing the indicative, and is engliſhed by *as* with the indicative, or *on* or *upon* with the gerund: as, *Sur ce qu'il apprit que;* As he learnt that, or On or Upon hearing that.

The Engliſh particle *on* coming after a verb, of whoſe action it denotes the continuation, is rendered into French by the verb *continuer,* or the adverb *toujours:* as, Play on, *Continuez de jouer,* or *Jouez toujours:* Read on, *Liſez toujours,* or *Continuez de lire.*

Sur is uſed beſides in a great many figurative phraſes, which muſt be learned in the Dictionary.

AU-DESSUS, AU-DESSOUS.

1*ſt*, *Au-deſſus* (above, over, beyond), *au-deſſous* (below, under), compound prepoſitions, denoting ſuperiority and inferiority of age, place, rank, and other phyſical and moral ſubjects, require beſides the other prepoſition *de* before their regimen: as, *Loger au-deſſus* or *au-deſſous de quelqu'un;* To lodge above *or* below one: *On enrôle tous les gens au-deſſus de quatorze ans, & au-deſſous de cinquante;* They inliſt every body above fourteen and under fifty: *Il fait un peu trop le familier avec ceux qui ſont au-deſſus de lui;* He makes himſelf too familiar with his betters: *Il eſt au-deſſus de ſes affaires;* He is beforehand with the world: *Etre au-deſſous d'un autre en mérite, en bien,* &c. To be inferior to one in merit, wealth, &c.

2*dly*, *Au-deſſus* and *au-deſſous* are alſo adverbs: as, *Il occupe le premier étage, & je loge au-deſſus;* He occupies the firſt floor, and I lodge above: *Hérode fit tuer tous les enfans de l'âge de deux ans & au-deſſous;* Herod put to death all the children of two years old and under.——*Par deſſus* and *par deſſous* are alſo both adverbs and prepoſitions, but without requiring *de* before their regimen.

Sur, ſous, dans, and *hors,* are prepoſitions always requiring a regimen: but *deſſus deſſous, dedans,* and *dehors,* which are adverbs, ſignifying as much as the prepoſitions with a noun, become alſo prepoſitions, uſed inſtead of, and in the ſame ſenſe as, *ſur, ſous, ſans, hors,* of which they are compoſed, whenever they are preceded by the prepoſitions *par* and *de,* or when they both ſerve for one and the ſame noun; eſpecially if the two prepoſitions are the two contraries, or oppoſite the one to the other. In which caſe *dehors* governs its noun immediately, tho' *hors* always requires *de* before it: as,

Cherchez deſſus & deſſous la table; Look upon and under the table, not *ſur & ſous.*

Il n'eſt ni dedans ni deſſous le coffre; It is neither in nor under the cheſt, not *dans & ſous.*

La balle lui paſſa par deſſus la tête; The ball went over his head, and not *par ſur.*

Il paſſa par dedans la ville; He went through the city, and not *par dans.*

On le tira de deſſous le lit; He was got from under the bed, and not *de ſous.*

Thoſe caſes excepted, *ſur, ſous, dans, hors,* muſt always be prepoſitions; and *deſſus, deſſous, dedans,* and *dehors,* adverbs.

VERS, ENVERS.

1*ſt*, *Vers* (towards, to) denotes a certain ſide or ſituation: as, *Vers l'Orient*, Towards *or* to the Eaſt, *or* Eaſtwards.

2*dly*, *Vers* (to) denotes ſometimes the reſidence of a Miniſter: as, *Envoyé vers les Princes d'Allemagne;* Envoy to the Princes of Germany.

3*dly*, *Vers* (about, towards) denotes time: as, *Vers les quatre heures;* About four o'clock.

4*thly*, *Envers* (towards, to) is only ſaid of perſons: as, *Sa tendreſſe envers eux* (or *à leur égard*); His tenderneſs towards *or* to them: *Ingrat envers ſon bienfaiteur;* Ungrateful to one's benefactor: *Je vous défendrai envers & contre tous;* I will defend you againſt all manner of perſons.

À L'ÉGARD.

à l'égard (as to *or* for, with reſpect to, in compariſon with) requires *de* before its regimen: as, *A l'égard du prix, nous en conviendrons;* As to the price, we ſhall agree: *A l'égard de ce que vous me devez;* As to what you owe me: *La terre eſt petite à l'égard du ſoleil;* The earth is but ſmall in compariſon with the ſun, *or* if compared to the ſun: *A mon égard;* For my ſake, upon my account: *On doit être honnête à ſon égard, & à l'egard des autres:* One ought to be honeſt to one's ſelf, and to others.

AU LIEU.

1*ſt*, *Au lieu* requires alſo the other prepoſition *de* before the next noun or infinitive, being engliſhed by *in the place of*, *inſtead of*, *in lieu of:* as, *Au lieu de celui que j'attendois, il eſt venu un homme de ſa part;* Inſtead of the perſon I expected, there came a man from him: *Au lieu de ſecourir ſon ami, il l'a trahi;* Inſtead of ſuccouring his friend, he has betrayed him.

2*dly*, *Au lieu que* is a conjunction governing the indicative, and is engliſhed by *whereas*, *while*, *when on the contrary:* as, *Il ne ſonge qu'à ſon plaiſir, au lieu qu'il devroit veiller à ſes affaires;* He minds nothing but his pleaſure, when on the contrary he ſhould look after his own concerns.

À REBOURS, AU REBOURS.

à rebours (againſt the hair *or* grain, the wrong way, prepoſterouſly, croſs, quite contrary), which is an adverb, is alſo made a prepoſition

preposition with *de*: as, *Vergeter du drap à rebours*; To brush cloth against the grain: *Il fait tout à rebours, au rebours de ce qu'on lui dit*; He does every thing the wrong way, quite the reverse of what he is bid.

À TRAVERS, AU TRAVERS.

A travers (through, thorough, cross), comes immediately before its regimen, and *au travers* requires *de*: as, *A travers le corps*, or *Au travers du corps*; Through the body: *Il se fit jour au travers des ennemis*, or *à travers les ennemis*; He made his way thro' the enemies: *à travers champs*; Cross the fields: *Regarder au travers d'une jalousie*; To look through a lattice-window: *Parler à tort & à travers*; To talk at random.

In some occasions two prepositions come together before a noun, as in this instance, *Il peint* d'après *nature*; He draws *by* the life.

These six prepositions have the right of governing others before the noun: *de, pour, excepté, hors, jusque, par.*

De governs these eight; *entre, après, chez, avec, par, en, dessus, dessous*: as,

Plusieurs d'entre *eux y allèrent*; Many of them went thither: *Je viens* de chez *vous*; I come from your house; *Je sors* d'avec *lui*; I have just left him: *La partie* d'en *haut*; The upper part: De par *le Roi* (style of proclamation, *&c.*)

Pour governs these five, *après, dans, devant, à, derrière.*

Ce sera pour après *le dîner*; It will be for after dinner.

C'est pour dans *quinze jours*; It is for a fortnight hence.

Ce morceau-ci est destiné pour devant *la porte, celui-là* pour *à* côté, *& l'autre* pour derrière *le lit*; This piece is designed for before the door, that for the side, and this other for behind the bed.

Jusque governs these six, *à* (or *au* or *aux*), *par, en, dans, sur, sous*: as,

*Jusqu'*au *plancher*, as high, *or* as far as the ceiling: *Jusques dans le lit*: Even in bed: *Jusques par delà la rivière*: Even beyond the river, *&c.*

Par governs these eight; *chez, à côté, dessus, dessous, devant, derrière, deçà, delà*: as, *Passez* par *chez nous*; Call at our house: *Par dessus la tête*; Above one's head: *Par delà la mer*; Beyond the sea, *&c.*

Excepté and *hors* govern these nineteen; *chez, dans, sous, sur, devant, derrière, parmi, vers, avant, après, entre, depuis, avec, par, durant, pendant, à, de,* and *en.* Examples may be found every where.

Prepositions always come before the noun which they govern, never after, as they do sometimes in English: as, *Avec qui*, or *à qui voulez-vous que je parle?* Whom will you have me speak with, *or* to? Except these three, *après, durant, près*: as,

Quelque temps après or *après quelque temps*; Some time after. *Sa vie durant*, or *durant sa vie*; During, *or* for his life.

A son humeur près; Save his humour.

Thus it is not necessary for *après* and *durant* to come after the noun, but only for *près.*

From a great many nouns, prepositions are formed, by putting before them some particle, especially *à, au, aux, en*: which compound prepositions are always attended by *de, du, des*, before the noun: as,

Au milieu de *la compagnie*; In the middle of the company.

En présence de *ses amis*; In the presence of his friends.

A l'insçu de *son père*; Unknown to his father.

A raison de *vingt pour cent*; At the rate of twenty per cent.

These

These prepositions, *de*, *contre*, *sur*, *sous*, *sans*, which are seldom, if ever, repeated in English, must always be repeated in French before each noun governed: as,

Beaucoup d'*amour pour le plaisir*, & de *haîne pour lé travail;*

Much love for pleasure, and aversion for work.

Je suis sans *amis*, sans *protection*, sans *secours*, & *je meurs de faim;*

I am friendless, without protection, without help, and starving.

These others must be also repeated when the following noun, or nouns, are not synonymous, or pretty near of the same signification, *à*, *par*, *pour*, *avec*: as,

Il est venu à bout de ses desseins par *les ruses* & par *les armes de mes ennemies;*

He has compassed his ends by the devices and arms of my enemies.

Devices and *arms* not signifying the same thing, *par* is repeated: but if there were *par l'assistance & les armes*, as *assistance* and *arms* signify pretty near the same, *par* should not be repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à aimer ou à haïr leurs semblables, *que*, &c.

Nothing induces men so much to love or hate their equals, as, &c.

To love and *hate* are the two contraries, and therefore *à* is repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à *louer* & à *imiter leurs semblables*, *que*, &c.

Nothing induces men so much to commend and imitate their equals, as, &c.

To commend and *to imitate* are not contraries indeed, but they are different, therefore *à* is repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à *aimer* & *estimer leurs semblables*, *que*, &c.

Nothing induces men so much to love and esteem their equals, as, &c.

To love and *esteem* are nearly of the same signification, therefore *à* is not repeated.

On les envoya pour *avitailler les vaisseaux*, & pour *sonder le port;*

They were sent to victual the ships, and sound the haven.

To victual and *sound* are very different, therefore *pour* is repeated.

On les envoya au port pour *radouber les vaisseaux*, & *en construire de nouveaux;*

They were sent to harbour to refit the ships, and build new ones.

To refit and *build* are pretty near alike, therefore *pour* is not repeated.

Further observations upon some English *prepositions.*

These particles, *again*, *back*, *away*, *up*, *down*, *in*, *out of*, *over*, *forth*, &c. oftentimes make part of the signification of the verbs which they attend, and are not particularly expressed in French: as, to keep back, *retenir*; to take away, *emporter*; to come up, *monter*; to take up arms, *prendre les armes*; to lay them down, *les quitter*, *les mettre bas*; to pull off, *arracher*; to go, *or* set forth, *partir*, &c.

Aboard a ship, is *à bord d'un vaisseau*; but *to embark on board a ship*, is *s'embarquer sur un vaisseau*, *monter sur un vaisseau*.

About answers to these different French prepositions:

sur,	*about* the year's end; *sur la fin de l'année*,
touchant,	I come to you *about* that business; *Je viens vous voir touchant cette affaire.*
vers,	*about* the latter end of the book; *vers la fin du livre.*
dans,	What do they cry *about* the streets? *Qu'est-ce qu'on crie dans les rues?*
par,	He took him *about* the middle; *Il le prit par le milieu du corps.*

Against, which signifies *contre* in its general sense, denotes also *Time*, and is rendered sometimes by *sur*: as, *Against the end of the week*; *Sur la fin de la semaine*: Sometimes without any preposition at all; as, *Your shoes will be made* against *after to-morrow*; *Vos souliers seront faits après demain.*—*Against* is also a conjunction, several ways expressed in French: as, *Against he comes*; *En attendant qu'il vienne*: Let all things be ready against we come; *Que tout soit prêt à notre retour.*

Both, before two nouns copulated with *and*, is rendered in French, either by *et* before each noun, or by *tant* before the first noun, and *que* before the second, or is not expressed at all: as, *Both* young and rich; Et *jeune & riche*, Tant *jeune* que *riche*: Both by sea and land; *Par mer & par terre*, Tant *par mer* que *par terre*: Both at home and abroad; *Au dedans & au dehors*, & *au dedans* & *au dehors*, Tant *au dedans* qu'*au dehors*.

Away, another particle, so variously and elegantly used, cannot be rendered in French without a verb, which is also performed several ways, conformably to the Genius of the Language: as, Away with this; *Otez tout ceci*: Away with him to the University, *Qu'on l'envoie à l'Université*: I cannot away with it; *Je ne saurois souffrir*, or *digérer cela*: Away with these fopperies; *Défaites-vous de ces sottises*: To eat a bit and away; *Manger un morceau à la hâte, avant de partir*: To scold one away; *Obliger quelqu'un de s'en aller, à force de le gronder*: He shall not go away wirh it so; *Il n'en sera pas quitte à si bon marché.*

CHAP. X.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

OF Conjunctions, some govern, that is, will have the next verb in the indicative mood, some in the subjunctive, and some in the infinitive.

1°. These following conjunctions govern the indicative;

ainsi que,	as.	*de même que*,	even as.
tout ainsi que,	just as.	*si*,	if.

si

ſi bien que, / *de ſorte que,*	ſo that.
de manière que, / *de façon que,*	in ſuch a manner that.
tellement que,	ſo that.
comme, / *en tant que,*	as.
à ce que,	according to.
comme ſi,	as if, as tho'.
lorſque, / *quand,*	when.
pendant que, / *tandis que,*	whilſt.
à cauſe que, / *parce que,* / *c'eſt que,*	becauſe.
à peine,	ſcarcely, hardly *.
auſſitôt que, / *ſi tôt que,* / *dès que,*	as ſoon as.
pourquoi,	why.
d'où vient que?	how comes it to paſs.
après que,	after that, when.
depuis que, / *puiſque,*	ſince.
vu que,	ſeeing, being that.
attendu que,	conſidering that.
au lieu que,	whereas.
à meſure que,	in proportion as.
tant que,	as long as.
autant que,	as much as.
outre que,	beſides that.
joint que,	add to that.
ſelon que, / *ſuivant que,*	as, according to.
peut-être que,	perhaps.
d'autant que,	whereas, foraſmuch as.
or eſt-il que?	now is it that?
auſſi long-temps que,	as long as.
bien entendu que,	with a proviſo that.

and the others not included in the next liſt.

2°. Theſe Conjunctions govern the ſubjunctive.

afin que, / *pour que,*	that, to the end that.
avant que,	before.
ſans que,	without that.
bien que, / *quoique,* / *encore que,*	though, although.
ſoit que,	whether *and* or.
ſuppoſez que,	ſuppoſe that.
ſuppoſons que,	let us ſuppoſe that.
poſez le cas que,	put the caſe that.
à la bonne heure que,	I grant that, &c.
au cas que, / *en cas que,*	in caſe that, *or* if.
non que,	not that.
non pas que,	not but.
ce n'eſt pas que,	it is not but that.
pourvu que, / *moyennant que,*	ſo, if, provided that.
à moins que, / *ſi ce n'eſt que,*	unleſs.
pour peu que,	if ever ſo little.
à condition que †,	upon condition that.

* *à peine* is followed by *que* in the ſecond part of the ſentence, and that *que* is engliſhed by *than*, or *but*.

† *à condition que*, is alſo conſtrued with the future and conditional.

excepté que,	except that.
hormis que, / *hors que,*	save that.
sinon que,	but that.
de peur que,	for fear that.
de crainte que,	lest.
loin que *,	far.
bien loin que *,	very far from.
jusqu'à ce que,	till, until.
tant s'en faut que, / *il s'en faut bien que**,	it is so far from.
tant s'en faut que, / *bien loin que,*	we, he, they, people, &c. are so far from.
malgré que,	for all that.
non obstant que,	notwithstanding that.
Dieu veuille que,	God grant.
Plaise, or *Plût à Dieu que,*	would to God.
A Dieu ne plaise que,	God forbid.

* These three are used in compound sentences, and require *que* before the second part of the sentence: but *Il s'en faut bien que* is used in simple sentences.

3°. These govern the infinitive:

à and *de,*	to.
par,	by.
pour,	to, in order to.
après,	after.
sans,	without.
jusqu'à,	to that degree, till.
sauf à,	save.
faute de,	for want of.
afin de,	in order to.
de peur de, / *de crainte de,*	for fear of.
au lieu de,	instead of.
loin de,	far from.
bien loin de,	very far from.
excepté de,	except to.
avant de, / *avant que de,*	before.
à moins de, / *à moins que de,*	unless.
plutôt que, de,	rather than to; and all conjunctions ending in *de.*

for *de crainte que* and *de crainte de,* see page 343, C.

4°. The French use the conjunction *que* in the second part of a compound sentence, instead of repeating the following conjunctions, expressed in the first.

si,	if.	*pourquoi,*	why.	*parce que,*	because.
quand, / *lorsque,*	when.	*comme,*	as.	*quoique,*	although.
		peut-être,	perhaps.	*afin que,*	that; and

others composed of *que;* which particle always governs the subjunctive, when it stands for *si, quoique,* and *afin que;* and therefore causes the verb, governed in the indicative in the first part of the sentence, to be changed into the subjunctive in the second part; but the verb continues in the same mood, when *que* stands for *quand, lorsque, comme,* &c., as,

*Si vous m'*aimez, *&* que *vous* vouliez *me le persuader,* for *& si vous voulez me le persuader;* If you love me, and want to persuade me of it.

Afin que vous en soyez *sûr*, & que *vous ne* croyiez *pas qu'on vous trompe*; That you may be sure of it, and don't think that one cheats you.

La raison pourquoi il ne pouvoit *venir alors*, & que *les autres ne se* soucioient *guères de l'attendre*, &c. The reason why he could not come at that time, and the others did not care to wait for him.

Peut-être l'aime-t-il, mais qu'*il ne* veut *pas l'avouer, de peur*, &c. Perhaps he loves her, but is unwilling to own it, lest, &c.

Afin, may be attended in the same sentence, both by *que* and *de*, governing each its respective mood, viz. *que* the subjunctive, and *de* the infinitive: as,

Afin de *vous* convaincre, & que *vous n'en* doutiez *plus*;
In order to convince you, and that you doubt no more of it.

5°. *When*, is both *lorsque* and *quand*, indifferently used for one another, except that *quand* denotes time in a more positive and determinate manner, and *lorsque* denotes occasion: as,

Ne manquez pas de venir, quand *je vous appellerai*;
Be sure to come, when I shall call for you.

On ne fait jamais tant de folies, que quand *on aime*; We never commit so many extravagancies, as *when* we are in love.

On se fait aimer lorsqu'*on aime*; It is *by* loving we make ourselves beloved.

Les chanoines vont à l'office, quand *la cloche sonne*; Canons go to divine service, *when* the bell rings.

Et lorsqu'*ils assistent à l'office, ils font leur devoir*; And *when* they assist, *or*, *by* assisting in the service, they do their duty.

When a question is asked, we always do it with *quand*, and never *lorsque*: as, *Quand viendrez-vous?* When will you come?

Quand being construed with the conditional, has the signification of *tho'* or *although*; and *même*, or *bien même*, is sometimes added to *quand*, to give more weight to what one says; as,

Quand il y consentiroit, or *Quand même*, *Quand bien même il y consentiroit, cela ne pourroit pas se faire*; Although he would consent to it, that could not be done.

Sometimes also *tho'* may be left out in French, that is, the French conjunctions *quand* or *quand même* may be suppressed in the sentence; then the pronoun expressing the subject of the verb, comes after the verb, and the verb is made by the subjunctive; as,

Fût-elle *riche à millions, je n'en voudrois point*;
Tho' she *were* worth several millions, I would not have her: which answers to this English locution: *Were she worth*, &c.

6°. *Si*,

6° *Si*, is never conſtrued with the conditional as in Engliſh. Therefore that tenſe with *if* is made by the imperfect in French: as, If he ſhould come, *S'il venoit.*

Si after *et*, ſignifies *yet*, or *altho'* : as,

Il travaille toujours, & ſi *il meurt de faim ;*

He is always at work, *and yet* is ſtarving.

But this is of the low ſtyle.

7°. *D'où vient que* (conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun, or noun, that expreſſes the ſubject of the verb of the queſtion : whereas with the other conjunctions interrogative, it comes after the verb : as,

D'où vient que vous *ne voulez pas faire cela ?* or,

Pourquoi ne voulez-vous *pas faire cela ?* Why won't yo do that ?

8°. *Pourtant*, *cependant*, and *toutefois* (yet, however) ; *toutefois* begins to be obſolete.—— *Pourtant* always comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and the participle, if the tenſe is compound, and aſſures more poſitively than *cependant*.—— *Cependant* may indifferently begin the ſentence, or come after the verb ; and they both make a contraſt with theſe two other conjunctions *quoique* and *bien que :* as,

Quoiqu'*il ait tant étudié, il ne ſait* pourtant *pas cela* (or) cependant *il ne ſait pas cela ; Altho'* he has learnt ſo much, *yet* he don't know that.

9°. *Donc*, *c'eſt pourquoi* (therefore, then) ; *c'eſt pourquoi* always begins the ſentence, and *donc* never does, but always comes the ſecond, or third word ; except however when the caſe is to draw a conſequence of premiſes : as,

C'eſt pourquoi vous m'obligerez de faire cela, or

Vous m'obligerez donc *de faire cela ;*

Therefore you will oblige (*that is* compel) me to do that.

Il rougit ; donc *il eſt coupable ;*

He bluſhes ; therefore he is guilty.

Encore, being an adverb, ſignifies *again*, *yet*, *ſtill :* being a conjunction copulative, it ſignifies *even*, *alſo* ; and *elſe* and *beſides* in ſuch expreſſions as theſe. *Qui encore*, Who elſe ? *Quoi encore*, What elſe, what beſides ? But *encore* is beſides a conjunction adverſative, eſpecially when *&* *ſi* comes before it, which ſignifies, and is engliſhed by *beſides* and *nevertheleſs* : as,

Il eſt extrêmement riche, encore *n'eſt il pas content*, (or) & ſi encore *il ſe plaint ;*

He is extremely rich, *yet* he is not contented, *or nevertheleſs* he complains.

Encore has a ſenſe of reſtriction, in ſome ways of ſpeaking rendered into Engliſh thus :

Encore *s'il ne faiſoit pas l'entendu, on lui paſſeroit ſon ignorance ;*

Should he not pretend to great matters, one would not mind his ignorance.

Encore s'il savoit quelque chose, mais il ne sait rien du tout ;
If he knew something, well and good : but he knows nothing at all.

Au moins, du moins, and *pour le moins*, are three conjunctions of restriction, signifying *at least*, but which must not be confounded : *au moins* being used to say something to one by way of advice, as also to clear one's self of something, and englished thus:

Si vous ne voulez pas prendre son parti, du moins *ne vous déclarez pas contre lui*;
If you won't take his part, at least do not declare against him.
Prenez garde au moins *à vous retirer de bonne heure* ;
Take care to come home betimes, *I must desire you*, or, Be sure to keep good hours, *I beg of you*.
Au moins *ce n'est pas moi qui en suis cause* ;
I am not the cause of it, however, *or*, I can tell you.

Sometimes also *tout* is put before these conjunctions, and *tout au moins, tout du moins*, denote still a greater restriction of what one says.

This particle conjunctive *tout* is likewise sometimes put before these comparative terms, *comme, de même que, aussi bien que*, as well as ; *autant que*, as much as ; and *aussi peu que*, as little as : which may be properly englished by *just* or *full* : as,

Vous faites tout *comme il vous plaît* ; You do *just* as you please.
Je vis tout *aussi bien en Angleterre qu'en France.*
I live *full* as well in England as in France.

From the abuse oftentimes made of the conjunction transitive *à propos*, very much used in conversation, is come this proverbial phrase, *A propos de bottes, comment se porte Mr. votre père?* (word for word) Now we are speaking of boots, how does your father do? The meaning of which is, *Now we don't speak or think of your father*. How does he do?

10°. These conjunctions *either* and *or*, used in the same sentence before nouns and verbs, are rendered into French, *either* by *soit*, before the first noun, or verb, and *or* by *ou*, before the other or others : or by *soit*, before each noun or verb ; which last way is more emphatical : as,

Either through gratitude, *or* clemency, *or* policy, he pardoned him ;
Soit *par reconnoissance*, ou *par clémence*, ou *par politique, il lui pardonna*, (or) Soit *par reconnoissance*, soit *par clémence*, soit *par politique, il lui pardonna.*

¶ Sometimes the preposition is left out after *soit* ; and we may say likewise : *Soit reconnoissance, soit clémence, soit politique, il lui pardonna*]

When the same conjunctions disjunctive serve to distinguish two things, or two parts of a sentence, they are also rendered into French by *soit* repeated, by *ou*, likewise repeated ; or by *soit* before the first noun and *ou* before the second : as,

An exercise *either* of the body, *or* the mind,
Un exercice soit *du corps* soit *de l'esprit*, or
Un exercice soit *du corps* ou *de l'esprit*.
Either he is a wise man *or* a fool ; *Ou il est sage*, ou *il est fou.*

11°. The conjunctions *whether* and *or*, are rendered into French either by *soit que* repeated, or by *soit que* before the first part of the sentence, and *ou que* before the other : as,

Whether

Whether you have done that *or* no;
Soit que *vous ayez fait cela,* ſoit que *vous ne l'ayez pas fait:* or, Soit que *vous ayez fait cela,* ou que *vous ne l'ayez pas fait:* or only Soit que *vous ayez fait cela ou non;* but *ſoit que* repeated, is much better.

12°. *Or elſe* is rendered into French by *ou bien,* or *ou* only, or *ſinon:* as,

The caſe is ſo; *or elſe* I ſhould have been deceived;
La choſe eſt ainſi, ou bien, (*or*) ou *l'on m'auroit trompé.*

Moreover, obſerve that ſome words anſwer to divers parts of ſpeech together, according to the grammatical uſe which they are put to: as *après,* which is an adverb in the firſt following example, a prepoſition in the ſecond, and a conjunction in the third:

Il parla après;	He ſpoke afterwards.
Il parla après moi;	He ſpoke after me.
Après qu'il eut parlé;	After he had ſpoken.

APPENDIX.

SECTION I.

The ANALOGY *of* SPEECH;

Or, the Grounds *and* Principles *of the Art of Speaking continued.*

WE have ſeen in the Introduction to this work, that the words which ſpeech is compoſed of, and the letters which compoſe thoſe words, are ſigns, invented by men, to repreſent their thoughts. Now theſe ſigns have been found out in a quite natural manner. For as the mouth is the organ that forms them, it has been obſerved, that ſome ſounds are formed with a larger, ſome with a leſs degree of opening the mouth, others through the throat, and others through the noſe. And likewiſe according to the differences obſerved in the forming of the articulations, that is, as the breath emitted from the lungs is, in its way through the throat and mouth, more or leſs forcibly compreſſed by the palate, the lips, or the teeth, or any where intercepted, the conſonants have been diſtinguiſhed into Labial, Hiſſing, Palatal, Guttural, Liquid, and Aſpirative.

Our acute ſounds were called by the Ancients *narrow* or *cloſe* vowels; and they called *broad* and *open* vowels our grave ſounds; they had neither guttural nor naſal vowels. They called *mute* our weak conſonants: but our diſtinction of them into weak and ſtrong has a better foundation in nature.

And indeed B, and P, have ſo great an affinity the one to the other, that ſome nations often pronounce one for the other. The Germans pronounce *ponum finum* for *bonum vinum*. The Latins, as Quintilian reports, pronounced the *b* in *obtinere* exactly like *p*: The French do it too in *obtenir*, and perhaps the Engliſh in *to obtain*.

There

There are many English and Dutch words that differ only in one of these two letters F and V. *Father*, for example, being pronounced *Vather*: and the German Swiſſes pronounce French V's like F's, and B's like P's, and D's like T's, ſaying *Foulez-fous foir une pelle tame*, inſtead of *Voulez-vous voir une belle dame?* Will you ſee a fine lady? *Foulez-fous poire tu fin?* or in Engliſh, *Fwill you trink ſome fwine?* inſtead of *Voulez-vous boire du vin?*

The relation there is between C, Q, and K, is ſo obvious, that there is perhaps no language but theſe three letters have the ſame power and articulation before *a*, *o*, *u*.

It is the ſame with G and J before ſome vowels, as in *George*, that might as well be ſpelt *Jorje*. Moreover G is only a leſſening or decreaſing of C, as D is of T: nay *d* final is articulated in French with all the power and force of *t*, when the next word begins with a vowel, as *gran tami* for *grand ami*, great friend.

The Ancients called L, M, N, R liquid, or flowing, as conſonants of a very agreeable and eaſy articulation; tho' ſtrictly ſpeaking, L alone deſerves that appellation. The Romans found the articulation of M ſo ſwelling in the ear, and ſo diſagreeable, that, moſt times, they did not pronounce it even in proſe, ſaying *die' hanc* for *diem*; *reſtitutu'iri*, for *reſtitutum* (in their law); which made Quintilian call it *mugientem litteram*. For the ſame reaſon the Greeks never uſed it in the end of words. The ſame, after the Chaldeans, often changed *ν* into λ, ſaying πλεύμων for πνευμων from whence *pulmo* is derived: and Μαλλιος for *Manlius*, &c.—As to R, we daily ſee many people who cannot pronounce it.

Again. L and R, Z and J, or G, are ſo near a kin to one another, that thoſe who cannot pronounce R, on account of its roaring articulation, naturally fall into the pronunciation of L; as likewiſe thoſe who cannot pronounce J, or G, before a vowel, expreſs of courſe the articulation of Z, ſaying *King Zorze and the Loyal Family*, for *King George and the Royal Family*.

S had no other articulation in Latin but its hiſſing one; but in our modern languages it takes the articulation of z, when it comes between two vowels; as in the French word *misère*, from the Latins, which they pronounce *miſſeria*.

H ſerves only to denote aſpiration. The Oriental languages had three or four guttural letters, ſerving to that purpoſe only. The Romans have only preſerved that letter, with which they ſupplied in their language, what the Greeks uſed to denote by their *eſprits rudes*, and aſpirate conſonants. It keeps ſtill ſomething

thing of that use in many English words spelt with *th*, which answers the θ of the Greeks. Besides, it does not always denote aspiration, in our modern languages, but most times serves only to show the Etymology of words.

The Ancients called X and Z double, because they were, the first, as much as *cs* and *gz*, and the other as *ds*. The Greeks had, besides, their Ψ, which was as much as *ps*.

X keeps still the same power and articulation with us. Z has another more simple and less harsh. But the English have some other double consonants, especially G and J, which are as much as *dg* or *dj*, and *c* before *h*, followed by a vowel, which is as much as *tch*, as in the word *chin*, which is pronounced *tshin*.

It is still a great difficulty to resolve, among Grammarians, whether the Latins had our J and V, and therefore whether or not they had Tripthongs in their language (that is, the meeting of three vowels in one syllable, each expressed by its peculiar and usual sound). One may see what learned Grammarians have written thereupon. It is to be observed here, that although the English gave the name of vowels to the five or six first figures, yet when they pronounce I, U, and Y, by themselves, they express the natural and peculiar sound of Diphthongs, expressing in the sound of U by itself, the very same that is heard in pronouncing the pronoun *you*; and in the sound of Y, the very same that is heard in *why*.

However it be, as to the invention of these sounds and articulations, and of the figures that represent them, as also the different distinctions Grammarians have made of them, it is certain that in every language reason has been left unregarded, which prescribed, in the first place, to make as many vowels as the mouth can naturally form simple sounds, and mark them with so many simple figures or letters. Thus, although five vowels only are usually reckoned, yet the Greeks have seven or eight, marked with so many simple figures: and since they thought the difference in pronouncing one and the same sound, as *e* and *o*, sufficient to make two several and distinct sounds of each of these two vowels, according as it is formed with a larger or less degree of opening the mouth, and have likewise marked them with very different figures, ε, η, ο, ω; had they done the same thing with respect to the other vowels, and considered the difference that may be found in each of them, according to the various opening of the mouth, and as the breath which forms them is affected in its passage by the

the ſeveral parts of that organ, they ſhould have diſcovered at leaſt ſixteen or ſeventeen, all which are found in the French language; *a*, *â*, *é* or *ai*, *è* or *ait*, *ê* or *ais*, *e* or *eu*, *i*, *o*, *ô* or *aux*, *u an*, *en*, *in*, *on*, *un*, *eux*, *ou*: all ſounds as ſimple as *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and which could have been repreſented by ſimple figures thus:

a, â, e, é, è, ê, i, o, *ω*, *u*, ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, ε, *ou*.

Again: it is certain that it would have been more natural, and more convenient for the mutual correſpondence of nations, to have marked with ſimple figures the articulations which we mark with two figures, though we only intend to expreſs and repreſent a conſonant. Such are the articulations of *gn* and *ill* before vowels, which could have been marked, the firſt called *n liquid*, with ν; and the ſecond called *l liquid* with λ. Such is alſo the articulation of *ch*, or the Engliſh *ſh*, marked in Hebrew with the ſimple letter ש (*ſchin*). So that the French language ſhould have had about forty figures or letters, inſtead of its five-and-twenty, to mark its ſounds and articulations in the moſt natural manner, as appears by the tables prefixed to the Treatiſe of the Pronunciation: without taking notice here of other figures, that might have been invented for the perfection of writing, as the Greeks did their Ξ or ξ, Ψ, ϛ, and χ, which are only abbreviations for *cs*, *ps*, *ſt*, and *ſk*, of which we have preſerved only X.

Another thing, that reaſon preſcribed in the invention of figures or letters, is, that one and the ſame ſound ſhould not be marked with more figures than one, or with different figures; as the ſound of *ea* in *read*, which is marked with *ee* in *feed*; or *ea* in *bread*, denoted by *e* in *bred* and *bed*, &c. nor that the ſame figures ſhould have marked different ſounds, as *ea*, that denotes in *earth* the ſound of French *a*, in *bread* that of French *e*, in *meat* that of French *i*, &c.

For the like reaſon, one and the ſame articulation ſhould not have been marked with theſe three different figures, C, K, Q: nor ſhould C have taken the power of *s* before *e* and *i*; nor *g* before the ſame vowels, have been pronounced otherwiſe than before *a*, *o*, *u*; nor *t* have been articulated like *s* before *i*, followed by another vowel.

Laſtly, Reaſon required that every figure ſhould mark ſome ſound or articulation; that is, that no letter ſhould be ſet down in any word, but what is pronounced. For although the ſuperfluous letters in words often denote their Etymology, modern languages being all derived from the antient ones; as *p* in the French

word

word *champs* denotes its being derived from the Latin *campus*, and *t* in *chants* from *cantus*; yet it ſeems that the inconvenience would have been leſs to pronounce theſe words *champs* and *chants* conformable to the whole import and force of the letters, even without excepting the characteriſtic letter of the plural number, than to mark with theſe ſo many different figures (*amps* and *ants*) the ſimple ſound of *a* (naſal), or *an*.

Upon the whole, there are abuſes common to all languages, and there is no poſſibility of remedying them, ſince the Emperor *Claudius* could not get one new letter only introduced into the Roman language. (It was the Digamma of the *Æolians*, very likely to ſerve as a V.) But there is no nation that has leſs reaſon to complain that the French write otherwiſe than they pronounce, than the Engliſh; there being perhaps no language in the world, wherein the ſounds are marked with more different letters, and the ſame letters mark more various ſounds, than in the Engliſh Tongue; which, beſides, wants the foundations eſſential to all languages, I mean a Grammar, to promote the learning of it, and make it eaſy to foreigners.

¶ This was written in 1750.]

From theſe obſervations upon letters it follows,

1*ſt*, That in all languages there are more ſimple ſounds or vowels, than are uſed to be marked with ſimple figures or letters.

2*dly*, That of theſe three compound ſounds, C, K, Q, two of them are uſeleſs, they all three expreſſing but one and the ſame articulation: as likewiſe the power and uſe of G, before *e* and *i*, in ſome languages, which marks no other articulation but that of J, and therefore might have kept before theſe two vowels the ſame power and uſe that it has in all languages before *a*, *o*, *u*.

3*dly*, That thoſe three conſonants might, nay ſhould, have been ſupplied by three or more others, eſſential in ſome languages, to mark the liquid articulations denoted by *gn*, and *ill*, as alſo the articulations of *ch*, *ſh*, &c.

4*thly*, That the Hebrews and Greeks, from whom the Latins took their Letters, always began with a conſonant to name the letters of that appellation, calling, the Greeks their B *Beta*, and the Hebrews, their ב *Beth*, &c. But that the Latins, from whom our modern languages have taken their conſonants, with their appellations, moſt arbitrarily, and injudiciouſly too, changed that natural order, calling *el*, *em*, *en*, &c. the λ *Lambda*, μ *Mu*, ν *Nu*, of the Greeks, and the ל *Lamed*, מ *Mem*, נ *Nun* of the Hebrews. They had indeed ſome reaſon to ſhorten the appellation of conſo-

nants, calling only *bee* and *ell* what the others called *beta*, *lambda*, &c. But it was contrary to all reaſon they began the appellation of ſome of them with the vowel *e:* although they, at the ſame time, abſtained, either through caprice or reaſon, to put *e* before ſome others, and rather choſe to ſay, *bee*, *cee*, *dee*, than *eb*, *ec*, *ed*, as they ſaid *el*, *em*, *en*, &c.

5thly, That double letters, though ever ſo uſeful for the perfection of writing, yet are not neceſſary in the language; they expreſſing and denoting no peculiar articulation, but what may be, and is, in effect, denoted by other letters: and therefore we could as well be without *x*, as without ψ, ς and χ, inſtead of which we uſe the two letters *ps*, *ſt*, *ſc*. So that even omitting K, Q, and G, which we have ſeen to be uſeleſs in ſpeech, having no other power than C and J; and reducing therefore the letters to the number of twenty-one, or even twenty (for H is no letter, and denotes only aſpiration); theſe twenty letters not only ſerve as much as the forty, which I have ſaid the French language ſhould have had, if regard had been had to reaſon in the invention of ſounds and figures: but alſo they are ſufficient for all languages that ever were, or ever can be, to diſtinguiſh every modification of the voice, and by their various combinations to form that infinite number of words which repreſent our thoughts.

"There are indeed but twenty-ſix in our tongue (ſays the author of an Engliſh Grammar), and yet they may be ſo variouſly diſpoſed as to make more than five hundred and ſeventy-ſix ſeveral words of two letters, and twenty-ſix times as many words may be formed of three letters; that is to ſay, fifteen thouſand and ſix; and twenty-ſix times as many more may be made of four ſeveral letters, that is, nine hundred thouſand thirty-ſix; and ſo on in proportion. From this manifold generation of words, from the various combinations of letters, we may judge of their vaſt variety, as being indeed not much leſs than infinite." *Eng. Gram. N.* 2. p. 61.

Theſe characters or letters, were called in Greek γραμματα, from whence the word *Grammar* is derived: not that Grammar treats of ſounds and letters only, but becauſe they are the foundation and baſis of ſpeech. And the ſet of letters, uſed in any language, is called *Alphabet*, from the two firſt Greek letters Αλφα, Βητα.

A ſyllable, which we have ſaid to be part of words, either ſpoken or written, is derived from the Greek word συλλαβη, which is, Comprehenſion, *to wit*, of letters in one ſound, though a

ſingle

ſingle vowel can make a ſyllable. Thus much for ſounds and letters.

The ſeveral ſpecies of words of which ſpeech is compoſed, is alſo a natural conſequence of what paſſes in our mind: and the order in which they have been invented for repreſenting our thoughts, has neceſſarily its ground in the nature of things.

The firſt thing men did, was to give names to the various beings of the univerſe, in the middle of which they lived, and of which they wanted to ſpeak. Conſidering therefore every being as a thing ſubſiſting, as well as themſelves, in nature, they called *Nouns* and *Subſtantives* the words of this ſpecies.

As they found it diſagreeable to repeat the ſame name, when they wanted to ſpeak of its ſubject ſeveral times together; in order to remedy that inconvenience they invented a ſpecies of words, whoſe part is to denote what other words are to name. They have been well named *Pronouns*, as if one ſaid, which is uſed inſtead of nouns. And this proves evidently that theſe words commonly ranged among pronouns, *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, my; *ton*, *ta*, *tes*, thy; *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, his; *notre*, *nos*, our; *votre*, *vos*, your; *le mien*, mine, *&c. quelque* ſome, *quel* what, *chaque* every, *&c.* do not belong to this ſpecies of words, being only adnouns qualifying and reſtraining, inſtead of articles, the ſenſe of the nouns before which they come.

As men cannot ſpeak of things but in ſaying what they are, or do, or what happens to them, that is, in giving them qualities, or ſhowing their action by events, it was neceſſary to eſtabliſh words for theſe two ends. Thoſe uſed to denote the Qualities are called *Adnouns*, or *Adjectives*, becauſe they are added and joined to the nouns, or ſubſtantives, to qualify the things named by them. Such is the third ſpecies of words.

The words deſigned to denote the actions and events, cauſed by the perpetual motion of all the parts of the univerſe, make the fourth ſpecies called *Verbs;* which ſignifies *ſpeech* in an eminent ſenſe, becauſe there can be no ſpeech without verbs.

In conſidering the Qualifications and Actions, it appeared that they were ſuſceptible of different modifications. From thence aroſe the *Adverbs*, which are only modifications of actions and qualifications, and ſignify what is added to the verb.

The number of the ſame objects, or the repeating of the ſame actions cauſed of courſe the invention of another ſpecies of words, proper to denote *Calculation* or *Reckoning*: and theſe are the *Numerals*, or nouns of number, which cannot be ranged in any other

other clafs, being as different from the other words by their accidents, as by the origin and caufe of their inftitution.

Afterwards men faw that they wanted words proper to denote the relations that are put between things, in order to fix the idea of the one by that of the other. For which purpofe they invented the *Prepofitions*, which (as their fignification is) being put before a noun, denote the relation which it has with the noun or verb that comes before.

They likewife perceived that, things being often connected together, it was neceffary to exprefs thofe connexions, in order to make a coherent and well-connected fpeech; which occafioned the fpecies of words called *Conjunctions*, whofe name fhows plain enough the part which they act in fpeech.

Laftly, After providing for the words fit to exprefs the name, denotation, qualification, action, modification, calculation, as likewife the relations and connexions of things, they wanted moreover to exprefs the paffions and emotions of their mind; and to that end they invented *Particles*, which are more or lefs in number, according to the genius of languages.

Thus the Art of Speech turns upon nine fpecies of words, vulgarly called by Grammarians *Parts of Speech*. Some add to them the Article; but I think it is only an accident in the noun, its power being to extend or reftrain the fignification of it: nouns being as often ufed without the article as with it; and therefore I have ranged the article among the Particles. Others make a particular fpecies of words of the Participle, which is nothing but a mode of the verb, and will not allow the adjectives to be one, but confound them with the fubftantives, though effentially different: fo that Grammarians are not agreed as yet concerning the number of the parts of fpeech, nor what they are.

I have kept in my Grammar to the number and divifions of the parts of fpeech which feem to be more natural; though, upon the whole, it is very indifferent how many I admit, and how I divide them, fo I thoroughly explain the proper ufe and conftruction of the words of the French language: which I think I have done in the moft accurate and intelligible manner, in the third part of this Grammar. The narrow compafs of this work does not permit me to enlarge more upon the relations that the parts of fpeech have to each other, and to the nature of things; nor to treat of the fubdiftinctions of the fame parts of fpeech, and the reafons of them. (One may confult thereupon the learned Authors of *la Grammaire raifonnée*, *Port-Royal's Latin Grammar*, and the notes upon the Englifh Grammar, which contains an abridgment

ment of the ſaid works.) I ſhall only ſet down here the chief diviſions, with the ſignifications of ſuch Grammatical Terms as moſt occur, and of which one muſt not be quite ignorant.

Words are conſidered both with reſpect to their Figure or Frame, and with reſpect to their Species or Origin.

Words, conſidered with reſpect to their figure, are either Simple, as, *juſte* juſt, *dire* to ſay; or Compound, that is, made up of one or more words, or that take ſome ſyllabical adjection; as, *injuſte* unjuſt, *redire* to ſay again.

Words, conſidered with reſpect to their ſpecies, are either Primitive, which come from no other word, as *mort* death, *babil* prattling; or Derivative, which come from another word, as, *mortel* mortal, *babiller* to prattle.

Nouns are divided into Subſtantive and Adjective by moſt Grammarians. Nouns ſubſtantive are again divided into Proper and Appellative, or Common: and this laſt into Abſtract, Patrial, Equivocal, Synonyma's, Verbal, Augmentative, and Diminutive.

A Proper noun is the particular name of any ſingular perſon, or thing, or place: as, *George*, *Londres* London, *la Tamiſe* the Thames.

An Appellative or Common noun, is that which is applicable to all things of the ſame kind; as, *Animal*, *homme* a man, *Roi* a king, *ville* a city, *rivière* a river.

Men have beſides joined two acceſſary Ideas to that of the noun. The one is a reſpect to the ſex, called *Gender;* the other a reſpect to unity, or plurality, which is called *Number;* and both together are called *Accidence.*

An Abſtract noun is a ſubſtantive derived from an adjective, expreſſing the quality of that adjective in general, without regard to the thing in which the quality is: as, *bonté* goodneſs, from *bon* good; *douceur* ſweetneſs, from *doux* ſweet.

A Patrial or Gentile noun is derived from a Subſtantive Proper, ſignifying one's country: as, *François* a Frenchman, *Pariſien* of Paris, *Bourguignon*, *Gaſcon*, &c. of Burgundy, Gaſcogne, *&c.*

An *Equivocal* noun is that which has a double meaning; as, *un livre* a book, *une livre* a pound.

Synonyma's are words of the ſame import, or which expreſs the ſame thing ſeveral ways; as, *chemin* way, *route* road, *&c.*

Verbal nouns are ſubſtantives or adjectives derived from a verb; as, *amour* love, *aimable* lovely, from *aimer* to love; *parleur* talker, from *parler* to talk, *&c.*

Augmentative and Diminutive nouns are ſubſtantives importing an increaſe or leſſening of the ſignification of their primitive: as, *lourdaut* a loggerhead, from *lourd* heavy; *fillette* a little girl, from *fille* a girl; *arbriſſeau* a ſhrub, from *arbre* a tree; *lapereau* a young rabbit, from *lapin* a rabbit, *&c.*——Some diminutives have no reſemblance at all to the ſubſtantives of which they leſſen the ſignification: as, *bidet* a pony, being the diminutive of *cheval* a horſe; *marcaſſin* a young wild boar, of *ſanglier* a wild boar.

§ II. *Obſervations on the Conſtruction, Uſe, and Signification of certain Words, which moſt frequently occur in Speech, wherein chiefly conſiſts the*

IDIOM *of* FRENCH.

Grammar ſhould, if it were poſſible, treat of all the words of a language, and take notice of the ſignification of each ſingly; for it is not the art of making one's ſelf underſtood and how, but of exhibiting one's thoughts with propriety and perſpicuity: which cannot be done without a thorough knowledge of all the various ſignifications, and conſtructions, of the words of which it is compoſed. The Genius of a language conſiſts in the latter, the other relates to its Idiom. Grammar hardly treats of the ſignifications of words. It ſuffices for it to conſider ſuch conſtructions wherein the Genius of the language conſiſts, and leaves it to Dictionaries to treat of the words and Idioms. I ſhall neverthelеſs conſider here orderly the common Idiom of the French with reſpect to Engliſh; and have reſerved for a particular book ſuch Idioms as cannot be treated methodically.

I. AMITIÉ (*friendſhip*) is often uſed in the ſingular for *faveur* *kindneſs*; as,

Faites-moi cette amitié; Do me that kindneſs *or* favour.
Amitiés (in the plural) is ſaid of *careſſes*, and *making much of:* as, *Il m'a fait mille amitiés;* He made very much of me.

II. AMOURS (in the plural) is feminine, except when it ſignifies *Cupids:* as, *Il n'eſt point de* laides *amours;* Never ſeemed a miſtreſs foul. *Il y a autour d'elle mille* petits *amours;* A thouſand Cupids ſtand round her.

III. AN, ANNÉE (a year) are not uſed promiſcuouſly; *an* is uſed,

1°. After nouns of the cardinal number: as, *J'ai trente ans*, I am thirty years old; *C'est une fille de quinze ans*, She is a girl of fifteen; *Il y a vingt-cinq ans passés*, It was five and twenty years ago.

2°. Before nouns of the ordinal number: as, *L'an quinzième de l'Empire*, the fifteenth year of the Empire; *L'an mil sept cent quarante-neuf*, the year one thousand seven hundred and forty-nine (wherein the cardinal number is used for the ordinal). We say, *le jour de l'an*, New year's day; *le premier jour de l'an*, the first day of the year.

Année is used, 1°, After nouns of the ordinal number: as, *Elle est dans sa vingtième année*, or *Elle a vingt ans;* She is in her twentieth year, *or* she is twenty.

2°. After the article: as, *l'année passée* or *dernière*, last year; *l'année qui vient* or *l'année prochaine*, next year; although we say *l'an de grâce*, the year of grace; *l'an du monde* or *de notre Seigneur* the year of the world *or* of our Lord.

3°. With an epithet, or adnoun, signifying any thing but measure of time: as, *Une bonne & heureuse année*, a happy new year; *Nos belles années passent bien vîte*, Our prime goes away very quick *or* is soon over.

4°. We almost always use *année* before and after nouns: as, *Un grand nombre d'années*, a great number of years; *Il reste encore trois mois de l'année*, We have three months yet to come of this year.

IV. Accoutumer (*to use*), and S'accoutumer (*to use* or *accustom one's self*), Etre accoutumé (*to be used*), require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive; and Avoir coutume, Avoir accoutumé (this last begins to be obsolete) require *de*: as,

Il l'accoutume à *le suivre;*	He uses him to follow him,
Il s'accoutume à *lire;*	He uses himself to read.
Je suis accoutumé à *souffrir;*	I am used to bear.
J'ai coutume de *perdre;*	I use to lose.

V. Agir (*to act*), preceded by the particle *en*, and followed by an adverb, signifies *to do by*, *to deal with*, or *use one:* as, *En agir bien avec*, or *envers quelqu'un*, or à *son égard*, To do well by one, to deal well with him. *Il en agit mal envers elle* or *à son égard*, He uses her ill.

And when *agir* is used impersonally with the reflected pronoun (*il s'agit*, *il s'agissoit*) it is englished as follows:

De quoi s'agit-il? What is the matter? *Il s'agit de faire cela*, This is the business in question; *Il ne s'agissoit pas de cela*, That was

was not the business in hand; *Il ne s'agit pas de peu de choses*, It is not a trifling concern.

VI. AIDER (*to help*) governs both the first and third state, as *Aidez-le à faire cela*, Help him to do that; *Aidez-lui à porter sa charge*, Help him to carry his burthen. It governs the third state, when it signifies *to share and divide the trouble with one;* and the first state, when it signifies *to help one with money, counsel*, &c.

VII. AIMER is *to love:* but AIMER MIEUX denotes commonly the choice which one makes of one thing before another, and is expressed by *to have rather, to choose rather*, &c. as, *J'aime mieux celui-ci que l'autre*, I like this better than the other; *J'aime mieux rester au logis que d'aller promener*, I rather choose to stay at home than go a walking.

VIII. The Present and Imperfect of ALLER (*to go*), coming before an infinitive without a preposition, denote a thing which one is, or was about to do, or which is, or was about to fall out, and is rendered with *to be going, to be ready, to be about*, or *upon the point*, and sometimes with a future only: as,

Je vais étudier, I am going to study; *Elle alloit chanter*, She was going to sing; *Je vais*, or *Je m'en vais partir tout à l'heure*, I'll set out presently. Nay, these two tenses are even construed with the verb *aller* in that sense: as,

Je vais m'en aller, I am going away; *Il alloit y aller*, He was going thither; *Nous allions aller chez vous*, We were upon the point of going to your house.

IX. The Present and Imperfect of VENIR (*to come*), coming before an infinitive with the preposition *de*, denotes a thing *just now* done, which is most times too expressed with these two particles: as, *Je viens de diner*, I have *just* dined; *Elle venoit de lui écrire quand*, &c. She had *just* written to him when—— *Le Roi vient de le nommer à cet Evêché*, The King has *lately* named him to that bishoprick.

Venir, before the infinitive with *à*, denotes, and is englished by, *setting*, or *going about something*, or *to begin;* as, *Quand il vint à danser*, When he began to dance.——*Se mettre à*, is another verb of the same signification: as, *Pour peu que vous lui parliez, elle se met à pleurer*, If you speak to her ever so little, she *falls a* crying.

Again: *Aller*, as well as *venir*, sometimes serves only to denote the possibility there is for the action of the verb following to happen, and is englished sometimes by *to happen, to chance*, and sometimes

times by a Conditional tenſe only: as, *Il ſeroit perdu ſi ſa femme venoit à ſavoir cela*, He would be undone if his wife ſhould happen to know that; *Voyez où j'en ſerois, ſi elle alloit croire cela*, Mind what caſe I ſhould be in, if ſhe ſhould chance to believe that.

Aller, is alſo ſaid, as well as *faire*, of things that fit, or do not fit one well: as, *Cet habit vous va bien*, This coat fits you well; *Cette grande perruque ne lui va*, or *ne lui fait pas bien du tout;* That great wig does not fit him at all.

Aller, *venir*, and *revenir*, are ſaid of ſhips bound from one place to another: as, *Ce vaiſſeau vient de la Havanne & va à Cadix*, That ſhip is *bound* from the Havannah *to* Cadiz; *Nous allions à la Chine*, We were ſailing to China: *Un vaiſſeau qui revient de l'Amérique*, A ſhip *homeward bound* from the Weſt-Indies.

Aller, uſed imperſonally with the particle *y* before, and a noun in the ſecond ſtate after it, is engliſhed thus, *Il y va de l'honneur*, Honour is at ſtake; *Il y alloit de la vie*, Life was concerned in it, *or* life was at ſtake.

X. Apparoitre and Paroitre (*to appear*). The firſt is ſaid only of *ſpirits* and *ghoſts*: as, *Un ange lui apparut*, An angel appeared to him; *Les ſpectres n'apparoiſſent que dans la nuit*, Ghoſts *or* ſpirits appear only in the night-time. The other is ſaid of whatever falls under the eyes; as, *Le ſoleil paroît*, The ſun appears *or* ſhows itſelf; *Il paroît une Comète*, A Comet appears.

XI. Avoir (*to have*) is uſed inſtead of *être*, when we ſpeak of *being old*, *hungry*, *thirſty*, *cold*, and *hot* (relating to the weather, as it affects men); as, *Il a ſix ans*, He is ſix years old; *J'ai faim*, I am hungry; *Je n'ai pas ſoif*, I am not thirſty; *Elle a chaud*, She is warm.

Obſerve that *chaud* and *froid* are indeclinable in theſe ſentences; theſe words being then uſed adverbially; Therefore let not a woman ſay *J'ai chaude*, and ſtill leſs *Je ſuis chaude*.

But with reſpect to being hot and cold, the Engliſh Pronouns poſſeſſive, conſtrued with the nouns of the parts ſaid to be hot or cold, are made moreover by the pronoun perſonal, expreſſing the ſubject before *avoir*, in French, and the noun of the part is put in the 3d ſtate; as, *J'ai froid* aux *pieds*, *My* feet *are* cold; *Il a chaud aux mains*, *His* hands *are* warm.

It is the ſame when we ſpeak of any *pain*, *wound*, or *ſore*, which we have got in any part of the body. We uſe *avoir* without a pronoun

pronoun possessive before the noun of the sick or wounded part, which is always put in the third state, and the words *pain* and *sore* are rendered by *mal*: as, *J'ai mal à la tête*, I have a pain in my head; *Il a mal aux yeux*, He has sore eyes.

Avoir beau, used to denote that one does a thing in vain, is englished several ways, as follows:

J'ai beau l'attendre, il ne viendra pas, I may stay long enough for him, he will not come; *Il a beau faire, il n'en viendra jamais à bout*, Let him do what he will, *or* what he can, *or* for all that he may do, he will never bring it about; *Vous avez beau lui donner des avis, elle ne veut suivre que sa tête*, It signifies nothing to advise her ever so much, or ever so well, she will follow her own head nevertheless; *Vous avez beau faire & beau dire, il n'en fera ni plus ni moins*, You may do and say what you please, *or* whatsoever you may do and say, *or* for all you may do and say, it will be so nevertheless; *Il aura beau dire & beau faire, je n'en rabattrai rien*, He may do and say whatever he pleases, I will not abate an inch on it; *Le pauvre homme eut beau appeler du secours*, It was to little purpose the poor man called for assistance.

XII. N'Avoir garde, signifies *to have not the inclination* or *power* to do a thing, and is englished thus: *Il n'a garde de tromper, il est trop honnête homme*, He is too honest a man to think of cheating; *Il n'a garde de s'enfuir, il a la jambe cassée*, How can he run away since his leg is broken?

XIII. *To do nothing but*, is Ne faire que, with an infinitive without a preposition: as, *Il ne fait que boire & manger*, He does nothing but eat and drink.

XIV. *To want none of*, *to have no occasion for*, or *no need of*, is N'avoir que faire de: as Avoir affaire de is *to want*, *to have occasion for*: as,

Je n'ai que faire de votre argent, I want none of your money. *Elle n'a que faire de parler*, She has no occasion to speak, she needs not speak.

XV. Au reste, Du reste (*as for the rest*, *besides*), must not be confounded. *Au reste* is used, when, to what comes before, something is added of the same kind, and is the sequel of it: as, *Cette poursuite ne se peut faire qu'à grands frais. Au reste elle a peu de bien, huit enfans, & elle est endettée.* This prosecution cannot be but very expensive. As for the rest, *or* besides, her fortune is but small, she has eight children, and is in debt.

Du

Du reste is used, when what follows is not of the same kind as that which comes before, or is not essentially related to it: as, *Il étoit colère, bizarre, prodigue ; du reste, homme d'honneur & bon ami ;* He was passionate, whimsical and extravagant ; but in other respects, a man of honour and a good friend.

Au reste outdoes most commonly what has been said. *Du reste* always implies opposition, and signifies almost the same thing, as, *for all that, that being excepted.*

Au reste sometimes elegantly comes after the first word or words of the sentence : *Du reste* always comes the first.

XVI. AÏEUX (plur. numb, of *aïeul*, Grandfather) is generally used to signify *ancestors* and *forefathers :* as, *Ses aïeux ont possédé de grandes charges,* His ancestors have enjoyed great places: *ancestors* signifying no more *Grandfathers* than *Great grandfathers,* or *Great-great-grandfathers,* &c. But *aïeux* may be (though seldom) restrained to its first signification of the plural of *aïeul :* as, *Ses deux aïeux ont été honorés des plus belles charges du Royaume,* Both his grandfathers have been honoured with the handsomest places in the kingdom.

XVII. *To know,* is both SAVOIR and CONNOITRE, with the difference, that the former is said of Sciences and things that are properly the object of the intellectual faculties, and have been studied or got by heart: as, *Savez-vous votre leçon ?* Can you say your lesson ? *Il sait le Latin,* He understands Latin; *Je sais ce que vous dites,* I know what you say ; *Il sait mieux qu'il ne dit,* He knows better than he says.

The latter is said of things that are the object of our senses, and import properly *being acquainted with :* as, *Je connois cet homme-là,* I know that man ; *Il connoît ce pays-là,* He knows that country.

Again. Whenever *to know* can be resolved by *to understand,* it is *savoir,* otherwise it is *connoître.*

Savoir bon gré à quelqu'un d'une chose, To take it well *or* kindly of one.

Lui en savoir mauvais gré, To take it amiss, *or* unkindly of him.

Faire savoir une chose à quelqu'un, To let one know a thing, to acquaint him with it.

XVIII. DEVOIR (*to owe, to be bound*), when it comes before an infinitive without a preposition, denotes only futurity in the action of the following verb, and is made by the future of the second

ſecond verb in *Engliſh*, or by the verb *to be*, before an infinitive: as,

Il doit venir, He is to come; *Elle doit partir demain*, She will ſet out to-morrow; *Je dois parler ſur cette affaire*, I am to ſpeak about that affair.

Sometimes *devoir* ſignifies *muſt needs*: as, *Il eſt tout nu, il doit avoir bien froid*, He is all naked, he *muſt needs* be very cold.

XIX. ECOUTER ſometimes ſignifies *to hearken* and *to liſten to*: as, *Ecoutez*, Hark'ye; *Il écoute ce que nous diſons*, He liſtens to what we ſay: and ſometimes *to mind, to attend*: as, *Ecoutez ce qu'on dit*, Mind what is ſaid.

ENTENDRE ſignifies *to hear* and *to overhear*: *Il nous a entendus tout le temps*, He has overheard us all the while.

XX. EMPLIR (*to fill up*) is ſaid of liquids only: as, *Emplir un tonneau, une bouteille*, &c. to fill a caſk, a bottle, *&c.*

REMPLIR is ſaid of any thing but liquids, beſides its ſignification of reduplification: as, *Remplir ſes coffres d'or & d'argent*, To fill up one's trunk with gold and ſilver; *Rempliſſez le verre*, Fill up the glaſs again.

XXI. ENFERMER is ſaid of what is locked or ſhut in a box, trunk, chamber, *&c.* and RENFERMER, of what nature produces, and is contained, or included in the earth or ſea; as, *Je l'ai enfermé dans mon bureau*, I have locked it up in my bureau; *Que de tréſors la Nature ne renferme-t-elle pas dans ſon ſein!* What treaſure does not Nature incloſe in her boſom!

XXII. ENFER with the Chriſtians is not uſed in the plural, except in the article of the Creed: *Il eſt deſcendu aux Enfers*, He deſcended into Hell.

But we ſay *les peines de l'enfer*, the torments of hell.

With the Heathens it is not uſed in the ſingular: as, *Mercure conduiſoit les âmes aux enfers*, Mercury carried the ſouls to hell.

XXIII. ENTENDRE is both *to hear* and *to underſtand*, according as the thing is the object of the ſenſe of *hearing*, or that of the *underſtanding*: as, *Je vous entends*, I hear you, I underſtand you.

Il entend cela mieux que vous, He underſtands that better than you.

Faire entendre, is *to intimate*.

To underſtand, ſignifies alſo *ſavoir*, when the thing ſpoken of is a ſcience or an art: as, *Elle ſait le Latin*, She underſtands Latin.

And

And when the thing meant, or the object of the verb is any quality of things, *to underſtand* is made in *French* by *ſe connoître en*, or *à*, as, *Il ſe connoît en toile*, He underſtands linen-cloth.

Vous y connoiſſez-vous? Do you underſtand theſe things?

XXIV. Espérer (*to hope*) is never ſaid in *French* of what is preſent or paſt: becauſe hope is the expectation of things to come, though not certain or ſure. Therefore do not ſay *J'eſpère que vous vous portez bien*, I hope that you are well; *J'eſpère qu'il s'eſt bien porté à la campagne*, I hope that he has been well in the country: But ſay, *Il paroît*, *il me ſemble*, or *Je préſume que vous vous portez bien*; *Je me flatte*, or *J'ai lieu de croire*, or *Je m'imagine qu'il s'eſt bien porté à la campagne*: or elſe take another turn, as an interrogation, ſaying ſimply, *Vous portez-vous bien? Comment s'eſt-il porté à la campagne?*

XXV. Eveiller and Réveiller (*to awake*, *to call up*): *éveiller* is ſaid of a regular time, and intimates ſomething natural and uſual: as, *On m'éveille tous les matins à cinq heures*, I am awaked every morning at five; *Ne m'éveillez demain qu'à ſept*, Do not awake me to-morrow till ſeven.

Réveiller, implies ſomething irregular and ſudden, and is ſaid with reſpect to an extraordinary, unuſual time: as,

Un grand bruit m'a réveillé, A great noiſe has awaked me.

Le Miniſtre veut qu'on le réveille toutes les fois qu'il arrive un courier, The Miniſter will be awaked whenever an expreſs *or* meſſenger comes.

XXVI. Faire, in its moſt general ſignification, is *to do*, or *to make*: but it has a great many more particular ſignifications, much in uſe.

1°. *Faire*, before an infinitive, without any prepoſition, ſignifies generally *to get*, *to bid*; *to cauſe*, *to order*, with the noun expreſſing the object after the verb in the infinitive, and not before, as in *Engliſh*: and when it ſignifies *to cauſe*, or *order*, the *French* infinitive is turned from its active ſtate into the paſſive: as,

Faites lire cet enfant: Make that child read.

Faites venir cet homme; Bid that man come.

Il le fit mettre à mort; He ordered him to be put to death.

Elle fit aſſaſſiner ſon amant; She cauſed her lover to be murdered.

2°. Before the infinitive of *faire*, it ſignifies *to beſpeak*, *to get made*; as,

Il a fait faire une montre d'or à répétition;
He has beſpoke a gold repeating watch.

3°. It

3°. It signifies *to see, to do in such a manner that:* as,

Faites qu'il soit content, or, *Faites en sorte qu'il soit content,* } See that he is contented.

4°. *To counterfeit:* as,

Ceux qui font les fous à propos ne le sont guères,

Those who counterfeit themselves mad seasonably, are hardly so.

5°. *To pretend, set up, personate,* or *act:* as,

Il fait le Philosophe, He sets up for a Philosopher.

Elle fait la belle, She pretends to be handsome.

Vous ferez l'avare, You will act *or* personate the miser.

6°. *To dress, clean,* or *make up:* as,

Faire la chambre, To clean the room.

Faire la cuisine, To cook, to dress victuals.

Faire le lit, To make the bed.

7°. *Se faire,* is *to use one's self to:* as,

Se faire à la fatigue, To use *or* inure one's self to hardships.

8°. *Faire,* used impersonally with an adnoun, expresses the qualities of the weather: as,

Il fait beau, or *beau temps,* It is fine weather; *Il fait froid,* It is cold.

9°. *Avoir,* with the word *affaire,* signifies *to want:* and with *faire,* but preceded by *ne* and *que,* it signifies *not to want, to need not, to have no occasion for:* as,

J'ai affaire de cela, & vous n'en avez que faire,

I want that, and you do not, *or* you have no occasion for it.

10°. *Faire* is used, as in English, instead of repeating a verb that has just been expressed in the sentence, especially after a comparative; but it is not so frequently used in this sense as it is in English: as,

Il apprend mieux qu'il ne faisoit, He learns better than he did.

XXVII. Faire Grace signifies *to forgive* or *excuse:* as,

Je vous fais grâce de la moitié des dépens; } I forgive you half of the charges.

Le Roi lui a fait grâce; } The King has forgiven him, *or* granted him his pardon. And

Faire une grâce, is *to do a favour:* as,

Faites-moi une grâce, Do me a favour. We also say,

Il lui fait grâce, He favours him, he befriends him.

Dieu lui en fasse la grâce, God grant he may.

XXVIII. Fleurir, signifies in its proper sense *to blossom,* and in its figurative *to flourish, to be in repute;* the French having but one expression for these two English words. But in order to distinguish more particularly between the proper sense and the figura-

figurative, an irregularity has been introduced in some of the inflexions of this verb. The regular gerund of *fleurir* is *fleurissant*, as *les arbres fleurissant*, the trees being in blossom: but in the figurative sense we say *florissant*; as *un état, un empire florissant*, a flourishing state, or empire.

The same irregularity takes place in the imperfect: we say, in the proper sense, *Cet arbre fleurissoit tous les ans deux fois*, That tree was in blossom twice every year: and in the figurative sense, *Un tel florissoit sous son règne*, Such a one flourished, *or* was in repute under his reign: *Les Arts & les Sciences florissoient alors*, Arts and Sciences flourished at that time, *or* were in high esteem.

We also say figuratively *un style fleuri*, a florid style; *un teint fleuri*, a blooming complexion.

XXIX. Se Fier (*to trust*) has a threefold construction. *Se fier à son mérite, se fier en son mérite, se fier sur son mérite*, to trust to one's merit.

XXX. Fournir (*to afford, to supply with*) is construed with both the first and third state: as,

La rivière le *fournit de sel*, *La rivière* lui *fournit du sel*,
The river affords him salt, *or* supplies him with salt.

The former way signifies properly, that the river supplies him with as much salt as he can consume in his family. The latter may signify besides, that the river affords him so great a quantity of salt as to sell and trade therewith.

XXXI. Gens (*people*). There is not one word in the French language liable to more several and odd constructions than this.

Gens is a plural noun, which is never said of a determinate number of people, unless it is attended by an adnoun. Therefore we do not say *trois ou quatre gens, six gens*, &c. as the *English* do, three or four people, six people, *&c.* but we say *trois honnêtes gens*, three honest people (meaning gentlemen); *dix jeunes gens*, ten young people, and *trois ou quatre personnes*.

Gens is masculine when it comes before its adnoun, and feminine when the adnoun comes first: as,

Ce sont des gens résolus, They are resolute people.
Ce sont de bonnes gens, They are good people.

But though the adnoun coming before *gens* is feminine, yet if there follows another adnoun, or a participle, this last must be masculine: as,

Il y a de certaines gens qui sont bien sots, and not *sottes*,
Some people are very foolish.

Ce ſont les meilleures *gens que j'aie jamais* vus, and not *vues;* They are the beſt ſort of people I have ever ſeen.

The word *tout* coming before *gens,* is put in the maſculine when it is attended by no other adnouns, or the adnoun, coming before it is of the common gender: as,

Tous les gens qui, &c. All people that, &c.

Tous les honnêtes gens font cela; All gentlefolks do that.

Tous les jeunes gens ſont volages; All young people are fickle.

But when the adnoun attending *gens* is feminine, the word *tout* agrees with it too: as,

Toutes les vieilles gens; All old people.

Toutes les bonnes gens; All good people.

Gens ſignifies alſo *domeſtics,* and is uſed with a determinate number; as, *Il arriva avec quatre de ſes gens;*

He arrived with four of his men, *or* ſervants.

XXXII. Bonne grace, in the ſingular, ſignifies *genteelneſs, agreeableneſs:* as, *Elle a bonne grâce;* She is genteel.

Il ſalue de bonne grâce; He bows in a genteel manner.

In the plural, *bonnes grâces* ſignifies *favour* and *benevolence:* as,

Il eſt dans ſes bonnes grâces; He is in his *or* her favour.

Conſervez-moi l'honneur de vos bonnes grâces;

Do me the honour to keep me a place in your favour.

XXXIII. Jouer (*to play*) is both neuter and active in French; though it is but in very few caſes active in Engliſh: as,

Jouer quelque choſe; To play for ſomething.

Jouons un écu; Let us play for a crown.

The particle *at*, uſed after the word *playing*, before the names of *Games* and *Exerciſes*, is expreſſed in French by the particles *à, au, à la, aux:* and the particle *upon*, uſed before the names of *Inſtruments*, by *du, de la, des:* as,

Jouer aux cartes; To play at cards.

Jouons au *Piquet*, à la *Bête*, aux *Echecs*, à la *Paume*, aux *Barres*, &c. Let us play *at* Piquet, *at* Loo, *at* Cheſs, *at* Tennis, *at* Running-Bars, &c.

Jouer des *inſtrumens;* du *violon;* de la *flûte*, &c.

To play *upon* the inſtruments; *upon* the violin; the flute, &c.

Jouer une pièce de Théâtre; To act a play.

Jouer gros jeu; To play high, *or* deep.

Jouer quelqu'un; To make a fool of one, to play upon him.

Jouer au plus fin avec quelqu'un; To vie in cunning with one.

Jouer de la prunelle; To ogle, *or* leer.

Jouer à quitte ou double; To run all hazards.

Jouer une pièce, or *un tour à quelqu'un*, or *lui en jouer d'une ;* To ſerve one a trick, *or* put a trick upon one.

Jouer before an infinitive, with *à* ſignifies *to hazard, to venture:* as, *Vous jouez à vous faire tuer ;* You venture your life.

Il joue à perdre ſa place; He runs the hazard of loſing his place.

Se jouer is *to ſport*, and *ſe jouer de quelqu'un ;* to make a fool of one —*Jouer* is beſides uſed in ſome phraſes like theſe:

Ne vous jouez pas à lui ; Do not meddle *or* make with him.

Ne vous y jouez pas ; Do not fool with it; do not be ſuch a fool as to do it.

XXXIV. Jour and Journée (*a day*). *Journée* is uſually underſtood and ſaid of what is done during one day: as,

Payer la journée aux ouvriers ; To pay the workmen for their day's labour.

Marcher à grandes journées ; To make great marches.

Il y a huit journées de chemin ; It is eight days' journey.

We ſay likewiſe, in that ſenſe, *la journée d'Actium, la journée de Fontenoy*, the day *or* battle of *Actium*, or *Fontenoy*, &c.

We uſe *jour* when we ſpeak of time only, and abſolutely: as, *Les jours ſont courts ;* The days are ſhort.

Il y a plus de huit jours que cela eſt paſſé ; It is above a week ago.

We ſay indifferently *Voilà un beau jour*, or *une belle journée :* This is a fine day: *J'ai travaillé tout le jour*, or *toute la journée ;* I have been at work, *or* have ſtudied all the day.

Vivre au jour la journée, To live from hand to mouth.

There is the ſame difference with *matin* and *matinée* (morning), and *ſoir* and *ſoirée* (evening).

XXXV. Laisser, *to leave, to let*, and ſometimes *to forget ;* as,

Laiſſez ici votre manteau ; Leave your cloak here.

Il ne veut pas me laiſſer parler ; He will not let me ſpeak.

J'ai laiſſé ma bourſe ſur la table ; I have left, *or* forgot my purſe upon the table.

Laiſſer, being conſtrued with *ne* and *pas*, attended by *de*, denotes only affirmation in the next verb, which is rendered in Engliſh ſeveral ways, importing generally *ſtill, nevertheleſs, for all that*, &c. as,

Cela ne laiſſe pas d'être vrai, quoique vous en doutiez ; Although you doubt of it, it is true nevertheleſs, *or* for all that.

Malgré tout ce que je lui ai dit, elle ne laiſſe pas de le faire ; For all that I told her, ſhe ſtill does it, *or* does not forbear doing it.

Vous ne ſavez que faire de ces bagatelles, elles ne laiſſent pas d'avoir leur uſage ; You do not know what to do with theſe trifles, yet they are not without their uſe.

 XXXVI.

XXXVI. Livres and Francs (*Livres*). These two words signifying the same thing, are liable to several various and odd constructions.——We say: *Il a quatre mille livres de pension, dix mille livres de pension, vingt mille livres de rente, cent mille livres de rente*, &c. and never *quatre mille francs de pension, cent mille francs de rente*, &c. He has a pension of four, *or* ten thousand livres, twenty thousand, *or* an hundred thousand livres *per annum*.

We on the contrary say: *Sa maison lui a couté vingt mille francs*; His house has cost him twenty thousand livres; *Sa charge vaut cent mille francs;* His place is worth an hundred thousand livres, *&c.* and never *vingt mille livres, cent mille livres.*

When *cent* meets with *mille*, but coming after it, we always use the word *livres;* as likewise with the addition of these words *de rente, de pension* (when the words *a pension, a year*, or *per annum*, meet with livres); as, *Une somme de deux mille trois cens livres;* A sum of two thousand three hundred livres: *Six mille neuf cens livres;* Six thousand nine hundred livres.

We never say *un franc*, neither absolutely, nor with another number: as, *vingt & un francs, trente & un francs*, &c. we say *vingt & une livres, trente & une livres*, &c. one-and-twenty, *or* thirty livres.

Neither do we say *deux francs, trois francs, cinq francs* (two, three, five livres), though we say *quatre francs, six francs, sept francs, huit francs*, up to *vingt francs*. We say neither *trente francs* nor *trente livres*, nor *soixante francs*, nor *soixante livres*, but *dix écus, vingt écus* (ten or twenty half-crowns). We say *quarante francs, cinquante francs, quatre-vingts francs*, and *cent francs*.

Neither do we say *une livre, deux livres, trois livres*, &c. though we write it in Bank-notes, Letters of Exchange, Bills and Accompts. We say *vingt sous* for one livre, *quarante sous* for two, *un écu* for three. Instead of *cinq livres*, we say *cent sous*. But when pence (*des sous*) make part of the sum, we then always use the word *livre:* as *quatre livres dix sous* four livres and tenpence; *six livres huit sous*, six livres and eight pence; not *quatre francs dix sous, six francs huit sous*.

When the sum exceeds an hundred, we, speaking of a debt, use indifferently *livres* or *francs:* as, *Il me doit deux cens francs*, or *deux cens livres;* He owes me two hundred livres: *Je dois quinze ou seize cens livres* or *francs;* I owe fifteen or sixteen hundred livres.

However, we say *un sac de mille francs*, and not *un sac de mille livres;* a bag of a thousand livres.

When

When people distinguish, as in foreign countries, between *Tournois* and *Sterling* (the pound *Sterling* and the pound *Tournois*), they must always use the word *livre:* as, *Il a apporté de France dix mille livres Tournois, c'est-à-dire, près de cinq cens livres sterling;* He has brought over from France ten thousand livres, *or* pounds *Tournois;* that is, near five hundred pounds *Sterling.*—A livre, or *livre Tournois*, is twenty-pence (*Tournois*). A pound *Sterling*, is two-and-twenty livres, *or* pounds *Tournois.*

XXXVII. UN COUP DE MAIN, signifies *a bold action*, and UN HOMME DE MAIN, *a man fit for a bold and hazardous enterprise;* DES COUPS DE MAIN, *handy blows;* MAIN FORTE, *assistance;* A PLEINES MAINS, *largely, plentifully;* SOUS MAIN, *underhand, secretly.*

Donner, or *Prêter la main à quelqu'un;* To help one.
Donner les mains à quelque chose; To consent to a thing.
Etre en main, or *à main pour faire une chose;* To be in a convenient posture, *or* situation for one to use his hand easily.
En venir aux mains; To come to blows, to engage.
Prêter main forte à quelqu'un; To succour one, to come to his assistance with main strength.
Donner de main en main; To hand about.
Cela est fait à la main; That is done with concert.
Lever la main; To take one's oath before a judge, to swear, to lay one's hand upon the Bible.
To have a good hand at doing something, is *S'entendre à faire quelque chose.*

XXXVIII. *To walk* (a verb neuter) is both MARCHER and SE PROMENER, with this difference, that *marcher* is said of going out for business, and imports going from one place to another: and *se promener* is said of taking a walk, walking for pleasure-sake: as,

J'ai beaucoup marché aujourd'hui; I have walked much to-day.
Je me suis promené aujourd'hui une heure dans le jardin;
I have walked an hour to-day in the garden.

We say *Se promener à cheval*, ou *en carrosse;*
To take a ride, *or* airing on horseback, *or* in a coach.
Se promener sur l'eau, sur la rivière, sur la Tamise;
To go upon the water, upon the river, &c.
Marcher sur quelqu'un, ou *sur quelque chose;*
To tread upon one, *or* upon a thing.
Marcher sur les traces de quelqu'un; to follow one's steps.

Promener is also used actively: as,

Promener quelqu'un; To lead one, to make him walk.

Promener sa vue sur plusieurs objets: To carry one's sight to many different objects.

Envoyer quelqu'un se promener; To send one packing to the Devil.

Marcher droit; To keep to one's behaviour.

Je le ferai marcher droit; I will keep him to his behaviour.

XXXIX. MARIER, EPOUSER, SE MARIER (*to marry*). The two first are active, and the last a reflected verb; but *marier* is said only of the Parson or Priest who performs the ceremony; and *épouser* of the person who is married: as,

Monsieer A. doit épouser Mademoiselle B. & c'est Monsieur le Curé qui les mariera,	Mr A. is to marry Miss B. and it is the Rector of the Parish, *or* the Parson who will marry them.

Elle ne veut point se marier; She will not marry.

XL. MENER and PORTER (*to carry*), AMENER and APPORTER (*to bring*), must be very accurately distinguished, and fitted to the speech.

Mener is said of such creatures, either rational or irrational, that have by nature the capacity of walking, and are not disabled, either through accident or illness: and *Porter* is said of things that cannot walk by their nature, and of persons and dumb creatures that are disabled from walking, on account of lameness or illness, and other infirmities: as,

Menez Monsieur chez cette Dame, and not *Portez Monsieur,* &c.
Carry the Gentleman to that Lady's house.

Portez y vos chansons nouvelles, and not *Menez-y;*
Carry there your new songs.

Menez le cheval à l'écurie, or *chez le Maréchal;*
Carry the horse to the stable, *or* to the farrier's, and not *Portez,* because horses, dogs, &c. have legs to walk.

Portez cette étoffe chez le tailleur; Carry that stuff to the taylor's.

Cet enfant est las, portez-le à la maison;
That child is tired, carry him home (because he cannot walk).

Again, *Mener* and *amener, porter* and *apporter,* import a relation of place, answering to the question, *where, whither: amener* and *apporter,* are used with reference to the local adverbs *here, hither:* and *mener* and *porter* to *there, thither:* as,

Amenez-moi votre ami; Bring your friend to me.

Apportez-moi votre ouvrage; Bring your work to me.

Il les a amenés, or *apportés ici;* He has brought them here, *or* hither.

All which instances are said with respect to the place where one is: but these following are said with reference to a place at any distance from that where one is.

Il les y a menés, or *portés;* He carried them there, *or* thither.

Portez votre ouvrage à votre sœur; Carry your work to your sister.

Menez-le chez le Commissaire; Carry him *or* take him to the Justice's.

Observe that expression *to take one to a place*, rendered in French by *Mener quelqu'un à un endroit.*

XLI. Mourir (*to die*), Se mourir (*to be dying.*) We say,

Mourir	*de faim,*	to starve with hunger.
	de soif,	to be choaked with thirst.
	de froid,	to starve with cold.
	de chaud,	to be extremely hot.
	de peur,	to be affrighted to death.
	d'envie, *d'impatience,*	to long mightily for a thing.
	de chagrin,	to grieve one's self to death.
	de déplaisir,	to be vexed to death.
	de douleur,	to have one's heart broken.

XLII. Neuf and Nouveau (*new*). The construction of these two words is worth observing. *Neuf* must always come after the noun, and *nouveau* may come either before or after. But there is this difference between *neuf* and *nouveau*, that *neuf* is used only when one speaks of material things that are the object of Mechanic Arts; and *nouveau* of things that are the object of Liberal Arts, and relate to the mind, or else are produced by nature; as, *un habit neuf*, a new suit of clothes: *un nouvel ouvrage*, or *un ouvrage nouveau*, a new performance.

Of these two expressions in use, *un livre neuf*, and *un livre nouveau*, the former is said of its first coming out of the bookseller's shop, and having not been used or worn. The latter is said of, and imports, its not being extant before, and considers it only as being the work of the mind.

Neuf is also said with respect to what is newly done, and *nouveau*, to what surprises one, and was unexpected. Thus *une maison neuve* signifies a house new built: and *une maison nouvelle*, one that we had not seen before, and is therefore the object of our surprise.

XLIII. Parens, is said of all those that belong to us, or we belong to, by the ties of blood, or of those of the same consanguinity; as, *Nos parens ne sont pas toujours nos meilleurs amis*, Our kindred and relations are not always our best friends.

Therefore *kindred, kin, kinsman, relations*, signify in French *Pa-*

rens. His *or* her parent, is *son père* ou *sa mère*, and his parents, *son père & sa mère.*

XLIV. Personne, has been considered in the Syntax with respect to its being a pronoun: but it is besides a noun feminine of a very extensive use, answering in its singular, sometimes to this word *person*, but most commonly to these, *man* and *woman*, *gentleman* and *gentlewoman*: as, *Je vis hier la personne dont vous parlez;* I saw yesterday the person, *or* the man, *or* woman, you speak of, (*L'homme* and *la femme* seldom being used, but out of scorn and contempt; and *le Monsieur* or *la Dame* in a banter, and through derision, or speaking of people of a station eminently superior to one's own). In the Plural, it answers to the word *people*: as,

Des personnes honnêtes & civiles; Honest and civil people.

Although the noun *personne*, when used in the plural, requires an adnoun feminine, yet if two adnouns, or some pronoun referring to it, meet in the same sentence, the pronouns and the second adnoun must be masculine; regard being then had to the thing signified by the word, viz. *men* in general, and not to the grammatical gender of the word; as,

Les personnes consommées *dans la vertu, ont en toutes choses une droiture d'esprit & une attention judicieuse qui les empêche d'être* médisans.	Such persons as are perfect in virtue, have in every thing an uprightness of mind and a judicious attention, which hinders them from being slanderers.

Wherein the adnoun *médisans* referring to *personnes* is masculine, though the first adnoun *consommées* is feminine.—Whereupon it is to be observed, that in order to make an adnoun masculine that has a reference to *personnes*, 1°. There must be, between the noun and the adnoun, a sufficient number of words, to make one forget that the adnoun masculine refers to the noun feminine *personnes*: so that the hearer, or reader, minds no longer the word, but only what is signified by it, as in the aforesaid instance.

2°. That the adnoun must not be governed by the verb that has *personnes* for its subject: otherwise it must be feminine, whatever number of words there may be between *personnes* and the adnouns. Thus we say,

Les personnes qui ont le cœur bon, & les sentimens de l'âme élevés, sont ordinairement généreuses;	Good-natured people, who have elevated sentiments, are commonly generous;

and not *généreux*, because it is governed of *sont*, before which comes the subject *personnes*. For the same reason, we do not use

 the

the relative masculine *ils*, though ever so far from *personnes*, when it is near the adnoun feminine, referring also to *personnes*: as,

Les personnes qui ont l'esprit pénétrant, & une expérience de beaucoup d'années, sont presque toujours si judicieuses *qu*'elles *se trompent rarement.* People of a sagacious mind, that have the experience of many years, are almost always so judicious, that they are seldom mistaken.

We do not say *qu'ils se trompent*, on account of *ils* being too near the adnoun feminine, which determines it likewise to agree with the noun feminine.—Again, we say

Les personnes *qui ont l'âme belle sont si* ravies *quand* elles *trouvent l'occasion de reconnoître un bienfait, qu'elles ne la laissent jamais échapper* (not *qu*'ils). People of a noble soul are so delighted when they find an opportunity of being grateful for a good turn, that they never let it slip.

The first relative feminine *elles* determining the second in the same gender, though there is a pretty good number of words between the Antecedent and the Relative. But we say,

Il y a à Paris une société de personnes *très*-savantes, *aux*quelles *l'Europe est redevable d'un nombre infini de connoissances.* Ils *n'ont en vue que la perfection des Arts & des Sciences: & c'est dans ce motif qu*'ils *font tous les jours d'utiles découvertes.* There is at Paris a society of very learned men, to whom Europe is beholden for a vast deal of knowledge. They have nothing in view but the improvement of Arts and Sciences: and it is with that motive only they every day make useful discoveries.

In which instance the pronoun *ils* refers to the thing signified by the word *personnes*, that is, *men*, and therefore agrees with the masculine; and the adnoun *savantes* agrees with the feminine, because it is next to the noun feminine *personnes*: as does likewise the relative *auxquelles*, which is next to the adnoun.

Here follows another instance with respect to number, wherein less regard is had to the noun, than to the thing signified by it.

De deux mille hommes qu'ils étoient, six cens demeurèrent sur la place, & le reste *se* sauva *par la connoissance qu*'ils avoient *du pays.* Out of two thousand men that were there, six hundred fell upon the spot, and the rest escaped by their being acquainted with the country.

One should say, to speak conformably to the Grammar, *par la connoissance qu'il avoit du pays*, since the pronoun *il* refers to *le reste*, which governs *sauva* in the singular.

XLV. PÂQUE, and more commonly PÂQUES, is masculine, when it signifies *Easter-day*: as, *Pâques est bien* reculé & *bien* chaud

cette année; Easter is very late and very hot this year: *quand Pâques sera venu;* when Easter is come.

But *Pâque* is feminine, and spelt without *s*, when it signifies the Jewish *Passover:* as, *Manger la Pâque;* To eat the Passover. *Préparer la Pâque;* To make ready the Passover.

Pâques, signifying the christian devotion at that season, is feminine, and in the plural number: as, *Mes Pâques sont* faites; I have received the Sacrament this Easter.

We say ironically of immoral people who receive the Sacrament at that time, *Faire de belles Pâques.*

XLVI. SE PASSER *de quelque chose* (to do, *or* to go without a thing). *Si vous ne voulez pas me donner cela, il faudra bien que je m'en passe;* If you will not give me that, I must needs go without it.

XLVII. *To think*, is both PENSER and SONGER, with the preposition *à* before its regimen: as, *Penser à quelque chose;* To think of a thing, to consider it. *Vous ne songez pas à ce que vous faites*, better than *Vous ne pensez pas*, &c. You do not think of what you are doing. But when *to think* is used as a verb active, and not neuter, it is *penser* and not *songer*. Therefore do not say, *On songe de vous*, but *On pense de vous cent choses désavantageuses;* People think an hundred things to your disadvantage.

Penser à mal;	To have some ill design.
Il ne pense pas à mal;	He means no harm.

Penser, in the preterite, either simple or compound, before an infinitive without a preposition, signifies any thing that *was like* or *near to have been done*, but has not been done: and is englished by *to be like, to be near*, or *ready:* as, *Il pensa se noyer;* He was like to be drowned.

J'ai pensé mourir; I had like to die, *or* to have died.
Nous pensames nous couper la gorge;
We were very near cutting one another's throat.

XLVIII. *More*, is PLUS, DAVANTAGE, ENCORE. *Plus* is never used at the end of an affirmative sentence. Therefore say

Donnez m'en davantage; Give me some more, *or* more on it.

En voulez-vous davantage, or *En voulez-vous encore?* Will you have any more? *Encore un peu;* a little more: and never *Donnez m'en plus. En voulez-vous plus? Un peu encore.*

Davantage, can likewise be used at the end of negative sentences, but with the two negative particles, whereas *plus* requires but *ne:* as,

Je n'en veux plus, or *Je n'en veux* pas *davantage;* I will have no more, *or* I do not choose any more of it.

Neither does *davantage* govern a noun after it, as *plus*. Therefore don't say, *Mangez davantage de pain avec votre viande*, but *Mangez avec votre viande plus de pain que vous ne faites;* Eat more bread with your meat than you do.

Encore, at the end of negative sentences, does not signify *more*, but *as yet*, or *again*: as, *Je n'en veux pas encore;* I will not have any yet.

XLIX. Plaire (*to please*) must be attended with the preposition *à*; as, *plaire à quelqu'un;* to please one. But the construction of this verb, used impersonally in these, and other like sentences, is very remarkable, with respect to the English.

S'il vous plaît; If you please. *S'il plaît à Dieu;* If God pleases. *Cela lui plaît à dire;* He is pleased to say so. *Il a plu au Roi d'ordonner;* The King has been pleased to order. *Il me plaît de faire cela;* I am pleased to do so.

Se plaire à quelque chose; To take a pleasure, *or* delight in a thing.

L. *Picture*, is in French Peinture, Portrait, and Tableau; but these three words do not signify the same thing, when they are taken in the proper sense.

Peinture signifies, 1°. the art of painting *or* drawing: as, *Il excelle dans la peinture;* He excels in painting *or* drawing.

2°. The colour in general: as, *La peinture de ce tableau n'est pas encore sèche;* The colour of that picture is not yet dry.

3°. What is painted upon a wall or wainscot: as, *On ne peut rien distinguer aux peintures du dôme de St. Paul. Les peintures du dôme des Invalides sont des chefs-d'œuvre de l'art;* One can distinguish nothing in the paintings of the Cupola of St. Paul's. The paintings of the Cupola of the *Invalids* are master-pieces of art.

Portrait, signifies a picture representing any body drawn after life: *Voilà mon portrait;* That is my picture. *Le portrait du Roi ne lui ressemble pas;* The King's picture is not like him.

Tableau signifies, and is said of any picture upon cloth, wood, or brass, representing an history, a landscape, building, in short any thing that can be thought of. Even what is drawn out of fancy, or after a statue, bust, or even after a picture drawn after life, is not called *portrait*, but *tableau*.

Therefore *Tableau* is equally said of *Portraits* or *Tableaux;* and *Portrait* is said only of the representation of one drawn after life.

But these three words signify the same thing, when they are used in the figurative sense:

Il a fait { *une agréable peinture* / *un agreable portrait* / *un agréable tableau* } *de toutes les personnes de la Cour;*

He has drawn a charming character of every one at Court.

LI. Prendre (*to take, seize, lay hold of*) is besides used in several other senses, as in these instances:

La feu a pris à sa maison, A fire broke out in his house.

Prendre les devants, To get the start of one, to be before-hand with him.

Se bien prendre à faire une chose, s'y prendre de la bonne manière, To go the right way to work, to take a right method, *or* course.

Il s'y prend mal, He goes the wrong way to work.

De la manière dont il s'y prend, As he goes to work, as he manages matters.

S'en prendre à quelqu'un, or *à quelque chose*, To tax one, To lay the fault, *or* lay it upon one, *or* upon a thing.

Se prendre à quelque chose, To take hold of something.

Les gens qui se noient se prennent à tout ce qu'ils trouvent, People who are drowning take hold of any thing they meet with.

Si l'affaire ne réussit pas, je m'en prendrai à vous, If the affair does not succeed, I will come upon you, I will lay the blame upon you.

S'il y a du mal, prenez-vous-en à vous même, If any thing be amiss, you may thank yourself for it.

Prendre parti, To enlist one's self.

Prendre son parti, To take one's resolution.

LII. Prendre garde, Se donner de garde (*to take heed*, or *care*). *Prendre garde à quelque chose*, To take care *of* a thing, to mind a thing, to take notice of it.

Se donner de garde de quelqu'un, To beware of one.

N'avoir garde de, To be far from, to take care not to, is besides used in some particular phrases, englished as follows:

Il n'a garde de courir, il a une jambe de cassée? How can he, *or* how could he run, when one of his legs is broken?

Je n'ai garde d'y aller, I am not such a fool as to go thither, *or* I will be sure not to go thither.

Se bien garder de faire une chose, To be sure not to do a thing.

Prenez garde de tomber, See pag. 315, D. and 346, B.

LIII. Rompre, Briser, Casser (*to break*). *Rompre*, is said of a thing broken asunder; and when it is broken in pieces, we use *briser*: as,

Un des pieds de la table est rompu, One of the legs of the table is broken.

La table est brisée, The table is broken to pieces.

Rompre, is said of metals, stones, and wood; and *Casser*, of frail things, as glass, earthen ware, &c. as, *La colonne est rompue* or *brisée*, the post, *or* pillar is broken asunder, *or* broke in pieces.

Le pot est cassé, The pot is broken. *Les verres sont cassés*, The glasses are broken. But we never say *rompre un pot*, *rompre un verre*, *de la porcelaine*, &c.

To bruise, is *bossuer*, *faire une bosse*; and to split, *fendre*.

In a figurative sense we say, *Casser un testament*, *un contrat*, *une sentence*, *des vœux*, and never *briser*, or *rompre un contrat*, &c. to reverse, *or* annul a will, to make void a contract, a sentence, vows, *&c.*

Casser un Parlement;	To dissolve a Parliament.
Casser un Officier;	To cashier an Officer.
Casser des troupes;	To disband troops.
Casser quelqu'un;	To turn one out of his place.

Rompre la glace, To break the ice, signifies, figuratively, to take the first steps in an affair, and overcome the first difficulties.

LIV. Seulement, signifies sometimes *so much as*: as, *J'ai salué une personne, qui n'a pas seulement daigné me regarder*; I have bowed to one who has not *so much* as vouchsafed to look at me.

LV. Suppléer (*to supply, to make up*) is sometimes indifferently used either with the 1st or the 3d state: *Je suppléerai le reste*, or *Je suppléerai au reste*; I shall make up the rest. But *suppléer*, without the preposition, signifies properly *to make up what is deficient*; and with *à*, *to be sufficient for repairing*, or *making amends for the defects of a thing*: as, *La valeur supplée au nombre*; Valour supplies the deficiency of the number.

LVI. Traiter mal (*to abuse*) implies only outrageous words, Maltraiter (*to use ill*) implies ill usage with blows.

LVII. Valoir, is *to be good*, or *as good as*, when there is comparison: as,

Vous ne les valez pas; You are not so good as they are.

Il valoit mieux qu'elle; He was better than she.

It signifies *to be worth*, when one speaks of things bought and sold.

Cela ne vaut pas dix schellings; That is not worth ten shillings.

But *to be worth*, speaking of people's fortune and circumstances, is expressed in French by *avoir du bien*; and sometimes *avoir vaillant*: as,

Il a dix mille pièces de bien; He is worth ten thousand pounds.

Il n'a pas mille livres sterling vaillant; He is not worth a thousand pounds.

Il a du bien; He is worth money. *Il n'a rien*; He is worth nothing.

LVIII. Voilà (a word worth observing). It serves to show, and points at, somebody, or something, and has the force of a verb, making a complete sentence with a noun after it, or a pro-

noun before; which is usually englished by *there is*, *that is*, *there be*, *there are*, *those are*, &c. as, *Voilà l'homme;* That is the man; Behold the man. *Le voilà, la voilà;* there he is, there she is, there it is.

Voici, is construed after the same manner, but it denotes, and points at, a very near object.—Sometimes *le voici*, and *le voilà*, are followed by a relative and a verb: as, *Le voici qui vient;* Here he is a coming. *La voilà qui gronde;* There she scolds, Now she is scolding.

But *Voilà*, followed by an adnoun, and preceded by a pronoun personal, denotes, and stands for, the verb *être*, in the present tense: as,

Voyez comme les voilà mouillés; See how wet they are.

Comme la voilà triste; How sorrowful she is.

Nous voilà quittes; We are quit, *or* even. *Les voilà fâchés;* They are angry, *or* vexed. *Voilà qu'on m'appelle;* Somebody calls me.

Ne nous voilà pas mal;	We are in a fine pickle.
Voilà bien du préambule;	What a deal of preamble.
Les sottes raisons que voilà;	Very foolish reasons those.

LIX. *To be just, to have just*, followed by a participle, is expressed in French by NE FAIRE QUE DE, or VENIR DE, and the English participle is made by the present of the infinitive: as To be just arrived: *Ne faire que d'arriver.*

A child that is just born, *Un enfant qui vient de naître*, or *qui ne fait que de naître:* We have just finished, *Nous ne faisons que d'achever*, or *Nous venons d'achever.* The first way is more expressive.

LX. The impersonal IL Y A is construed with a negative, and *que*, in phrases worth observing: as, *Vous vous imaginez qu'*il n'y a qu'*à demander*; You fancy that you have nothing to do but ask.

*Elle croit qu'*il n'y a qu'*à dire*; She thinks that speaking will do.

LXI. The names of some parts of some animals are not the same in French as in English.

We say *pied* (foot) of such animals only as are hoofed; and *patte* of all others. Thus we say, *le pied d'un cheval, d'un bœuf, d'un cerf*, &c. the foot of a horse, ox, stag, *&c.* *la patte d'un chien, d'un chat, d'une souris, d'un lion, d'un oiseau*, &c. the paw of a dog, cat, mouse, lion, a bird, *&c.*

We say *les griffes d'un lion, d'un chat*, &c. a lion's, a cat's claws, *&c.* *les serres d'un aigle, & d'un épervier*; the talons of an eagle, of a hawk: *les bras d'une écrevisse, & d'un cancre*; the

claws

claws of a lobster, crawfish, and crab: *les gardes d'un sanglier*, the hinder claws of a wild boar.

La bouche d'un cheval, a horse's mouth: we also say *les naseaux d'un cheval*, not *les narines*, the nostrils of a horse; *la gueule d'un lion, d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un loup, d'un serpent, d'un dragon*, &c. the mouth of a lion, a dog, a cat, a wolf, a serpent, a dragon, *&c.*

Le groin d'un pourceau, the snout of a hog; *le muffle d'un cerf, d'un lion, d'un tigre, d'un taureau*, the muzzle of a stag, lion, tiger, bull; *le museau d'un chien, d'un renard, d'un poisson*, the muzzle, *or* snout of a dog, a fox, a fish; *le bec d'un oiseau*, the beak, *or* bill of a bird.

Les défenses d'un sanglier, the tusks of a wild boar; *les soies d'un sanglier, & d'un cochon*, the bristle of a wild boar, and a hog; *le poil d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un cheval, & des autres animaux*, the hair of a dog, a cat, a horse, and other creatures; *la crinière d'un cheval & d'un lion*, the mane of a horse and a lion; *du crin*, horse hair (of the tail): The hair of the human body, is *le poil*, but that of the head, is *les cheveux*.

We also say *la hure d'un sanglier, d'un saumon & d'un brochet*, the head of a wild boar, and of a large pike, and the jowl of a salmon.

Speaking of *Deer* we call *bois*, what the English call *horns*, or *head*; and we say, *un bois de cerf, de daim, de chevreuil*, the horns *or* head of a stag, deer, roe-buck; but we call *corne* the same when it is wrought and manufactured, as, *le manche de mon couteau est de corne de cerf*, the handle of my knife is of a deer's horn.

XLII. The sounds of birds and of beasts.

Les oiseaux chantent & gazouillent,	*Birds sing and chirp.
Le perroquet parle,	The parrot talks.
La pie caquette,	The magpye chatters.
Le merle siffle,	The blackbird whistles.
La colombe gémit,	The dove cooes.
Le coq chante †,	The cock crows †.
La poule glousse,	The hen clucks.
Le corbeau & la grenouille croassent,	The raven and the frog croak.
Le chien aboie & hurle,	The dog barks and howls.

* And the singing, chirping, or warbling of birds, is called by the French *ramage*.

† *Et coche la poule*, and treads the hen.

Les

Les petits chiens jappent,	The puppies yelp.
Le chat miaule, & file,	The cat mews, and purrs.
Le loup hurle,	The wolf howls.
Le renard glapit,	The fox yelps.
Le lièvre crie,	The hare ſqueaks.
La brebis béle,	The ſheep bleats, *or* bays.
Le ſerpent ſiffle,	The ſnake hiſſes.
Le pourceau grogne,	The hog grunts.
Le cheval hennit,	The horſe neighs.
L'âne braît,	The aſs brays.
Le bœuf & la vache beuglent & meuglent,	The ox and cow bellow.
Le taureau mugit,	The bull roars.
Le lion rugit,	The lion roars.

§ III. *A Liſt of* Verbs, *attended by a noun without an article, which form both together but one particular idea.*

Ajouter foi,		*To give credit.*
	accès,	*To have free acceſs to.*
	affaire, *or*	*To have to do,* or
	beſoin,	*To want, be in need of.*
	appétit,	*To have a ſtomach,* or
		— an appetite.
	bon, grand, } appétit,	*To have a good ſtomach.*
	faim,	*To be hungry.*
	grand' faim,	*— very hungry.*
	ſoif,	*To be dry,* or *thirſty.*
	grand' ſoif,	*—very dry.*
	froid,	*To be cold,*
	chaud,	*hot* or *warm.*
Avoir	cours,	*To take, to be in vogue.*
	envie,	*To have a mind.*
	deſſein,	*To have a deſign, to deſign, to intend.*
	droit,	*To have a right.*
	égard,	*To have a regard.*
	coutume,	*To uſe, to be wont.*
	eſpérance,	*To hope.*
	compaſſion,	*To compaſſionate, to commiſerate.*
	pitié,	*To pity, to have a pity of.*
	honte,	*To be aſhamed.*
	attention,	*To attend.*
	part,	*To have a ſhare, to be concerned in.*
	patience,	*To have patience.*

Avoir

Avoir	confiance,	*To repose a confidence in.*
	peur,	*To be afraid, to fear.*
	connoissance, avis,	*To have notice.*
	permission, carte blanche,	*To have leave, or power.*
	plein pouvoir, tout pouvoir,	*To have full power, and liberty.*
	lieu, sujet, raison,	*To have room, or reason.*
	justice,	*To have justice.*
	soin,	*To have care,*
	grand soin,	*To have a great, or special care.*
	ordre,	*To have order.*
	occasion,	*To have an opportunity.*
	obligation,	*To be obligated.*
	tort,	*To be in the wrong.*
	grand tort,	*To be very much in the wrong.*
	horreur,	*To quake with horror.*
	vent & marée,	*To sail with wind and tide.*
	querelle,	*To have a quarrel.*
	rapport,	*To respect to.*
	mal à la tête,	*To have the head-ache.*
	mal aux dents,	*To have the tooth-ache.*
	mal aux yeux,	*To have sore eyes.*
	mal aux pieds,	*To have sore feet.*
	mal au ventre,	*To have the belly-ache.*
	mal au côté,	*To have a pain in one's side.*
	mal au bras,	*To have a pain in one's arm.*
	mal à l'épaule,	*To have a pain in one's shoulder.*
	mal au nez,	*To have a sore nose.*
	mal à l'oreille, *&c.*	*To have sore ears.*

Chanter	pouilles, goguettes,	*To call names, to rail at one at a strange rate. To rattle one bitterly.*
	matines,	*To sing matins.*
	vêpres,	*To sing vespers.*

Chercher	chicane,	*To cavil.*
	fortune,	*To seek one's fortune.*
	querelle,	*To pick a quarrel.*
	malheur,	*To hunt for misfortune.*
Couper cours,		*To stop the course.*
Couper court,		*To abridge.*
Courir risque,		*To run the risk.*

Crier vengeance,	*To call for revenge.*
Demander audience,	*To ask audience.*
Demander avis,	*To ask advice.*
Demander caution,	*To ask a security.*
Demander compte,	*To ask an account.*
Demander conseil,	*To ask counsel.*
Demander grâce, pardon,	*To ask one's pardon.*
Demander quartier,	*To beg quarter.*
Demander justice,	*To demand justice.*
Demander raison, satisfaction,	*To demand a satisfaction.*
Demeurer court,	*To be at a stand, mum; to stop*
Dire vrai,	*To speak the truth.*
Dire faux,	*To say a falsehood.*
Dire matines,	*matins.*
Dire vêpres, *&c.*	*vespers,* &c.
Donner atteinte,	*To strike at.*
Donner audience,	*To give an audience.*
Donner avis,	*To give advice, let one know.*
Donner beau jeu,	*To give fair play.*
Donner conseil,	*To give counsel.*
Donner caution,	*To give bail, a security.*
Donner carrière à son esprit,	*To give one's wit its full scope.*
Donner congé,	*To give leave,* (also) *a holiday.*
Donner courage,	*To encourage.*
Donner permission,	*To give permission.*
Donner envie,	*To put in mind, to set one agog.*
Donner exemple,	*To set an example.*
Donner parole,	*To give word.*
Donner pouvoir,	*To give power.*
Donner plein pouvoir, tout pouvoir, carte blanche,	*To give full power and liberty.*
Donner part,	*To import a thing to one.*
Donner ordre,	*To give orders.*
Donner charge,	*To charge one.*
Donner vent,	*To give vent.*
Donner leçon,	*To give a lesson.*
Donner heure.	*To appoint an hour.*
Donner jour,	*To fix upon a day.*
Donner cours,	*To make a thing current.*
Donner prise,	*To give one an advantage, a hold upon one.*

Donner

Donner	quartier,	*To give quarter.*
	quittance,	*To give, write a receipt* or *discharge.*
	rendez-vous,	*To give a* rendezvous, *to make an affirmative, to appoint a place to meet.*
	lieu,	*To give room.*
	sujet,	*To give occasion.*
	raison,	*To give reason.*
	occasion,	*To give an opportunity.*
Entendre	raison,	*To understand reason and sense.*
	malice, finesse,	*To be acquainted with the jest.*
	raillerie,	*To take a joke well.*
	vêpres,	*To be at vespers.*
L'échapper belle,		*To escape it narrowly.*
Faire	abjuration,	*To abjure, to recant.*
	abstinence,	*To fast.*
	alliance,	*To make an alliance.*
	alte,	*To halt.*
	aiguade,	*To take in fresh water.*
	amas,	*To heap up.*
	argent de—	*To raise money with—*
	amitié,	*To show one's self kind to one,* or *to make much of him.*
	arrêt,	*To make an arrest upon one, to arrest him.*
	affaire,	*To make an end of a business.*
	attention,	*To attend, to mind.*
	binet,	*To make use of a save-all.*
	cas de,	*To value.*
	compte,	*To assure one's self.*
	affront,	*To affront.*
	banqueroute,	*To break, to turn a bankrupt.*
	bonne, *ou* mauvaise mine,	*To put a good* or *bad face on the matter.*
	brèche,	*To cut.*
	bombance, bonne chère, grand' chère,	*To feast, to live, feed luxuriously.*
	choix,	*To make choice, to chuse.*
	dépit,	*To spite, to vex.*
	difficulté,	*To make a scruple.*

	conſcience,	*to ſcruple.*
	compaſſion,	*to raiſe compaſſion.*
	confidence,	*to truſt a ſecret with one.*
	corps neuf,	* *to take a new leaſe.*
	éclat,	*to break out, come abroad.*
	envie,	*to raiſe envy.*
	emplette,	*to market, bargain, purchaſe.*
	épreuve,	*to experiment.*
	excuſe,	*to beg pardon.*
	face,	*to face.*
	feu,	*to fire.*
	long feu,	*to flaſh in the pan, miſs fire.*
	faute,	*to miſs one thing, to want it.*
	fête,	*to give one a kind entertainment.*
	feinte,	*to pretend, to diſſemble.*
	fond,	*to depend upon.*
	fortune,	*to make a fortune.*
	flèche,	* *to make a ſhift.*
	front,	*to face.*
	foi,	*to prove.*
	grâce,	*to favour.*
Faire	gloire d'une choſe,	*to pride, take a pride in a thing, to value one's ſelf upon it.*
	gras *ou* maigre,	*to eat fleſh* or *abſtain from it.*
	honneur,	*to do honour.*
	déshonneur,	*to diſgrace.*
	honte,	*to ſhame, to diſgrace one.*
	horreur,	*to ſtrike with horror.*
	inſulte,	*to abuſe, to inſult.*
	injure,	*to do an injury, to offend.*
	inventaire,	*to make an inventory.*
	impreſſion,	*to make an impreſſion.*
	juſtice,	*to do juſtice.*
	jour (ſe faire),	*to make way, to break through.*
	marché,	*to make a bargain, an agreement.*
	main baſſe,	*to put all to the ſword.*
	mine de,	*to look as if, to ſeem.*
	montre, parade,	*to make a parade* or *ſhow.*
	naufrage,	*to ſuffer ſhipwreck, to be wrecked.*
	ombrage,	*to give an umbrage.*
	pacte,	*to make a pact.*
	part,	*to impart, to communicate.*

Faire

Faire

pari, gageure,	*to lay, to lay a wager.*
pitié,	*to move* or *raiſe pity, compaſſion.*
peine,	*to make uneaſy.*
plaiſir,	*to do a pleaſure.*
peur,	*to affright.*
partie,	*to make a party.*
pénitence,	*to do penance, to repent, atone for.*
préſent,	*to make a preſent, to preſent with.*
place,	*to make room,*
proviſion,	*to provide,* or *ſupply one's ſelf with.*
preuve,	*to prove.*
quartier,	*to give quarter, to ſpare.*
raiſon,	*to pledge one, to ſatisfy one.*
réflexion,	*to reflect.*
réparation,	*to make a ſatisfaction.*
reſſort,	*to fly back again.*
ripaille,	*to feaſt, to junket.*
route,	*to ſail, to be bound to* (a ſea term).
ſatisfaction,	*to do a ſatisfaction.*
ſemblant,	*to pretend, feign, make as if one were.*
ſcrupule,	*to ſcruple.*
ſentinelle,	*to ſtand ſentry.*
ſerment,	*to make an oath.*
ſigne,	*to make a ſign, to beckon, nod, wink.*
tapage,	*to make a clutter, to keep a racket.*
tort,	*to wrong.*
tort *ou* commerce,	*to traffic, deal, trade.*
trève,	*to forbear.*
trophée,	*to glory in a thing, to pride one's ſelf in it.*
uſage,	*to uſe, make uſe of.*
vie qui dure,	*to live within compaſs. to ſpare one's ſelf.*
bonne vie, joyeuſe vie,	*to lead a merry life.*
voile,	*to ſet ſail, to make ſail*

Il fait	jour,	*It is day-light*, or *broad day.*
	clair,	
	nuit,	*It is night.*
	ſombre,	*It is cloudy.*
	obſcur,	*It is duſk.*
	chaud,	*It is hot.*
	froid,	*It is cold.*
	beau,	*It is fine.*
	beau temps,	*It is fair weather.*
	mauvais temps,	*It is bad weather.*
	vilain temps,	
	ſale,	*It is dirty.*
	crotté,	
	du brouillard,	*It is foggy.*
	du vent,	*the wind blows, it is windy.*
	ſoleil,	*the ſun ſhines.*
	clair de lune,	*it is moon-light, the moon ſhines.*
Filer	doux,	*to give fair words.*
Gâgner	pays,	*to ſcamper away.*
Jeter	feu & flammes,	*to fret and fume.*
Lâche	priſe,	*to let go one's hold.*
Laiſſer	parole,	*to leave word.*
Lier,	amitié, commerce,	*to engage in a friendſhip, and correſpondence with one.*
Mettre	bas,	*to bring forth.*
	fin,	*to put an end.*
	pied à terre,	*to light* or *alight.*
	ordre à ſes affaires,	*to ſettle one's affairs.*
Obtenir	permiſſion,	*to obtain leave.*
Parler	raiſon,	*to ſpeak reaſon*, or *plain ſenſe.*
	clair,	
	juſte,	*to ſpeak right.*
	vrai,	*to ſpeak the truth.*
	François,	*to ſpeak French,*
	Latin,	*to ſpeak Latin,*
	Anglois, *&c.*	*to ſpeak Engliſh,* &c.
Perdre	courage,	*to be diſheartened, to deſpond.*
	patience,	*to loſe patience.*
	terre,	*to go out of one's depth.*
	fond,	*to drive with the anchors.*

Plier,	baggage,	*to pack away, pack up one's all.* *to truss up bag and baggage.*
Porter	bonheur, malheur, guignon,	*to bear* { *good* / *ill* / *bad* } *luck.*
	compassion,	*to pity.*
	coup,	*to hit* or *strike home.*
	préjudice,	*to prejudice, to be prejudicial.*
	envie,	*to bear envy.*
	témoignage,	*to bear witness.*
	honneur,	*to honour.*
	respect,	*to respect.*
Prendre	avantage,	*to take advantage of.*
	chair,	*to gather flesh.*
	courage,	*to cheer up, to take courage.*
	conseil, avis,	*to take one's advice.*
	congé,	*to take one's leave of one.*
	garde,	*to take care* or *notice.*
	feu,	*to take* or *catch fire.*
	confiance,	*to confide.*
	connoissance,	*to take notice* or *inform one's self.*
	couleur,	*to begin to be brown.*
	cours,	*to take, to be in vogue.*
	heure,	*to fix upon a time, day, and hour.*
	exemple sur quelqu'un,	*to take example by one. To square one's life* or *conduct by his.*
	faveur,	*to get favour.*
	fin,	*to end.*
	goût,	*to like.*
	jour,	*to appoint a day, make an assignation.*
	haleine,	*to take one's breath.*
	langue,	*to get intelligence, to find out.*
	naissance,	*to be born.*
	médecine,	*to take physic.*
	pitié,	*to take pity, compassion, to commiserate.*
	part, intérêt,	*to take a part, to concern one's self in a thing.*
	plaisir,	*to take pleasure, to delight.*
	place,	*to take one's place.*

Prendre	patience,	*to take patience, to bear* or *wait patiently.*
	poſſeſſion,	*to enter into poſſeſſion.*
	pied,	*to take, to get footing.*
	racine,	*to take root, get a footing.*
	ſéance,	*to take one's place* (*in*).
	ſel,	*to take ſalt.*
	ſoin,	*to take care of, to look to,* or *after a thing.*
	ſuif, (*ſaid of a candle*)	*to be lighting, to light.*
	terre,	*to land, to get aſhore.*
	prétexte,	*to take a pretence.*
	parti,	*to enliſt as a ſoldier.*
Prêter ſerment,		*to take an oath.*
Promettre monts & merveilles,		*to promiſe wonders.*
Recevoir ordre,		*to receive orders.*
Rendre	compte,	*to account for,* or *give an account for.*
	gorge,	*to bring off the ſtomach, to diſgorge, to refund.*
	gloire,	*to give glory.*
	grâce,	*to return thanks.*
	hommage,	*to pay homage.*
	juſtice,	*to do juſtice.*
	raiſon,	*to give an account of.*
	ſervice,	*to do ſervice.*
	témoignage,	*to witneſs.*
	viſite,	*to pay a viſit.*
Savoir	gré,	*to take a thing kindly.*
Tenir	bon,	*to ſtand firm, not to give over.*
	compte,	*to make account, to value.*
	lieu,	*to be as* or *in the place of.*
	tête,	*to cope with one, oppoſe, reſiſt,*
	parole,	*to be as good as one's word.*
	pied (à boule),	*to ſtand fair.*
	table ouverte,	*to keep an open table.*
	boutique,	*to be a ſhop-keeper.*
	café,	*to keep a coffee-houſe.*
	cabaret, *&c.*	*to keep a tavern,* &c.
Tirer avantage *or* parti de,		*to make an advantage of.*
Vivre content,		*to live contentedly.*
Vouloir mal à quelqu'un,		*to bear one a grudge.*

To which add the adnouns used with c'eſt: *as*, c'eſt fâcheux, dommage, honteux, *&c.* *It is ſad, pity, a ſhame.*

§ IV. *Obſervations upon* VERBS, *conſidered with reſpect to the Idiom of the Engliſh Tongue.*

WE have ſeen how verbs are conjugated in Engliſh by means of theſe ſigns, *do, did; ſhall, will; can, may; might, could, ſhould, would;* and *let;* which being put before the verb, diſtinguiſh its moods and tenſes, except the preterite, which is diſtinguiſhed by a particular termination. But the ſame particles are alſo verbs, having particular ſignifications of themſelves, which muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from their nature of ſigns. In order to which make the following obſervations:

1°, *Do* and *did*, are conſtrued with any verb, to expreſs its preſent or paſt action more fully, diſtinctly, and emphatically; as, *I do love*, for *I love* (J'aime); *I did love*, for *I loved* (J'aimois, *or* J'aimai). But

Do and *did*, ſignify alſo action of themſelves, and are expreſſed in French by *faire*, being conjugated like other verbs with their ſigns, except in the preſent and imperfect tenſes:

Preſ.	I do,	*Je fais.*
Imp. }	I did,	*Je faiſois.*
Pret. }		*Je fis.*
Fut.	I ſhall *or* will do.	*Je ferai.*
Cond.	I ſhould, would, *&c.* do,	*Je ferois.*
Comp.	I have done, *&c.*	*J'ai fait*, &c. as in the ſixth [Conjugation.

2°. *Will* and *would* or *wou'd*, which denote the time to come when they are placed before verbs, are alſo uſed in the ſenſe of *willing;* to wit, when they imply *order, command, will,* and *earneſtneſs* of deſire; as,

I *will* have you do ſo;	*Je* veux *que vous faſſiez cela.*
He *will* not have him ſtudy;	*Il ne* veût *pas qu'il étudie.*
You *would* have us do it;	*Vous* vouliez *que nous le fiſſions.*
You *would* have us had done it;	*Vous* vouliez *ou* voudriez *que nous l'euſſions fait.*

Preſ. and *Fut.* I will, *Je veux.* *Je voudrai*, for *I am* or *ſhall be willing.*

Imp.	I would	*Je voulois,*	for *I was* willing.
Pret.		*Je voulus,*	*I was*
Cond.		*Je voudrois,*	*I would, &c. be*
Comp.		*J'ai, J'avois voulu,* &c.	*I have had* been,

3°. *Should,*

3°. *Should* or *ſhou'd,* is the ſign of the conditional, but generally denotes the *neceſſity* and *duty* of doing a thing. It implies and ſtands for *muſt* or *ought,* and is made in French by the conditional tenſes of *devoir:* as,

We *ſhould* do that; *Nous* devrions *faire cela.*

They *ſhou'd* not loſe their time; *Ils ne* devroient *pas perdre leur temps.*

You *ſhould have* learnt your leſſon; *Vous* auriez du *apprendre votre leçon.*

4°. *Can* and *could, may* and *might,* import *power* and *poſſibility,* and are almoſt always taken in the ſenſe of *being able,* and made in French by *pouvoir,* though *might* and *could* are oftener uſed as ſigns, than *can* and *may;* as,

They could not do it;	*Ils ne* pouvoient *pas le faire.*
You *could* or *might* work;	*Vous* pourriez *travailler.*
He *could* or *might have* done that;	*Il* auroit pu *faire cela.*
I *could* or *might have* gone thither;	*J'*aurois pu *y aller.*
I *can* or *may* do it;	*Je* puis *le faire.*
That we *may* ſee;	*Afin que nous voyions,* or *puiſſions voir.*
That I *might* read;	*Afin que le luſſe,* or *que je puſſe lire.*

N.B. *Though there is a difference between* could *and* might, *and they cannot be uſed in Engliſh promiſcuouſly the one for the other, yet I have coupled them together in the aforeſaid examples, becauſe there is but one way to render them in French, to wit, the* conditional *tenſe of* pouvoir.

5°. I might, I could,	*Je pourrois,*	before an *infinitive,* being made in French by the *conditional* ſimple of	*pouvoir,* to be able;
I*would,	*Je voudrois,*		*vouloir,* to be willing;
I ſhould, I*ought,	*Je devrois,*		*devoir,* ought *or* muſt;

when the ſame come before a *Compound* tenſe of the infinitive, they muſt be made in the French by the *Compound* of the *Conditional* of the aforeſaid verbs, and the Compound of the Engliſh infinitive be made in French by the Preſent ſimple of the infinitive, without any prepoſition before: as,

I might *have* / I could *have* } *done that, J'*aurois pu *faire cela.*

I would *have done* that, *J'*aurois voulu, *or* ſouhaité *faire cela,*

I ſhould *have* / I ought to *have* } *done* that, *J'*aurois du *faire cela.*

* I could, is alſo *Je pouvois, Je pus,* and *J'ai pu;* I would, *Je voulois, Je voulus, J'ai voulu;* and I ought, *Je devois, J'ai du.*

In

In all other cafes *do, did, fhall, will, fhould,* &c. are only figns which (with the verb to which they are joined) are expreffed in French by one word only, to wit, the perfon of any tenfe fimple or compound. Therefore do not fay

Je fais *aimer*,	but	*J'aime*,	I do love.
Je faifois, *or* fis *travailler*,		*Je travaillai*,	I did work.
Nous voulons, *or* voudrons *aller*,		*Nous irons*, we fhall *or* will go.	
Vous vouliez, *or* voudriez *avoir*,		*Vous auriez*, you would have.	
Je voudrois *faire cela*,		*Je ferois cela*, I would do that.	

Though it is fometimes indifferent to fay with the figns *could, may, might.*

Je ferois *cela*, or *Je* pourrois *faire cela*; I could do that

Afin que je le faffe, or *que je* puiffe *le faire*; That I may do it.

Afin qu'il apprît, or *qu'il* pût *apprendre*; That he might learn.

Again: Do not fay

Je veux avoir vous faire cela, or *Je veux vous avoir faire cela*; but *Je veux* que *vous* faffiez *cela*; I will have you do that.

Nous ne voulions pas avoir eux venir, or *les avoir venir*; but *Nous ne voulions pas* qu'*ils* vinffent; We would not have them come.

Je devois avoir fait cela; but *Je devois* or *J'aurois du* faire *cela*; I fhould have done that, *or* ought to have done that.

Vous pouviez, or *pourriez l'avoir fait*; but *Vous* auriez pu *le faire*; You might have done that, *or* You could have done it.

Il vouloit avoir nous avoir fait cela, or *Il nous auroit eu fait cela*; but *Il* vouloit *que nous* fiffions *cela*, or *Il voudroit que nous l'euffions fait*; He would have had us done that, *&c.*

6°. *Will* and *fhall* are fometimes left out in Englifh after the conjunction *when*, denoting a future action; but the verb muft always be expreffed in the future in French: as,

When we have done that, for *When we* fhall *have done that*, *Quand nous* aurons *fait cela.*

When he is come, *or* when he comes, *for* When he *fhall* or *will* have come; *Quand il* fera *venu.*

It is to be noted here alfo, that we ufe the prefent tenfe, and never the future, after the conjunction *fi*, if, in a great many cafes, when it is conftrued in Englifh with the future: as,

If he *fhall* come, *s'il vient*; though we fay

Je ne fais s'il viendra, I do not know whether he will come.

7°. The Englifh ufe the figns *fhall, will,* &c. without any verb expreffed in the fecond part of the fentence, or in anfwer to a queftion; but we always repeat in French the future or condi-

 tional

tional of the verb, expreſſed in the firſt part of the ſentence, or the future of *faire;* as,

Will you do that? I *will.* *Voulez-vous faire cela,* or *ferez-vous cela? Je le ferai,* and not *Je veux.*

He will have me do that: but *I ſhall* not. *Il veut que je faſſe cela; mais je ne le* ferai *pas,* or *mais je n'en* ferai *rien.*

Learn that this afternoon; I *will.* *Apprenez cela tantôt: Je l'*apprendrai.

It is the ſame with the word *do, have* or *did,* ſtanding for a preſent or a preterite, expreſſed in the queſtion to which we anſwer; which tenſe muſt be repeated in French in the anſwer: as,

Do you know him? Yes, I *do.*

Le connoiſſez-vous? Oui, je le connois; and not, *oui je fais.*

Have you done that? Yes, I *have.*

Avez-vous fait cela? Oui, je l'ai fait; and not, *oui, J'ai.*

Did you go to Court yeſterday? Yes, I *did.*

Allates-vous hier à la Cour? Oui, j'y allai, or *J'y* fus.

Obſerve that in ſuch caſes the verb repeated is alſo attended by its relation.

Moreover obſerve, that the verb *vouloir* governs, as any active verb, a noun in the firſt ſtate, for its direct *Regimen;* and will not take after it any ſuch verb as *have, get,* or *take,* before its noun, as in Engliſh: as,

Voulez-vous un livre, and not *Voulez-vous* avoir *un livre?* Will you have a book?

En voulez-vous un écu? Will you *take* a crown for it?

Voulez-vous du tabac dans votre tabatière? and not *Voulez-vous avoir du,* &c. Will you *have* any ſnuff in your box?

It is the ſame with *avoir:* as,

J'ai un beau tableau à vendre; I have *got* a fine picture to ſell.

8°. To expreſs the continuance of an action or thing, in Engliſh, the verb is varied in all its tenſes, by the gerund, with the verb ſubſtantive *to be:* as,

Preſ.	I am writing,	instead of	I write.
Imp. *Pret.*	I was writing,		I wrote. I did write.
Com.	I have been writing,		I have written.
	I had been writing,		I had written.
Fut.	I ſhall be writing,		I ſhall write.

That continuance of an action is likewiſe expreſſed in French by the ſeveral tenſes of *être,* but with the preſent tenſe ſimple of the infinitive, preceded by the prepoſition *à* inſtead of the gerund;

I am

I am writing; *Je suis à écrire.*

I was writing; *J'étois à écrire.*

What were you doing? *Qu'est-ce que vous étiez à faire?*

When I shall be finishing any work; *Pendant que je serai à finir mon ouvrage.*

Sometimes *a* is put before the English gerund.

Sometimes also that continuance of an action is expressed in French by turning the verb to *be*, and the gerund, into a reciprocal verb: as,

It is a doing; *Cela se fait*, or *On est à le faire.*

The work was then forwarding; *L'ouvrage s'avançoit alors.*

Observe, that those ways of speaking are sometimes necessarily expressed by *on:* as, The house is building; *On est à bâtir la maison*, or only *On bâtit la maison.*

While the house was building, *Pendant qu'on étoit à bâtir la maison*, or *Pendant qu'on bâtissoit la maison*, which is better than *Pendant que la maison se bâtit* or *se bâtissoit.*

§ V. *Of the Construction of certain English Particles, with respect to French.*

THE English use their adverbs of place, *here, there, where,* compounded with these particles, *of, by, upon, about, in, with*, instead of the pronouns, *this, that, which*, and *what*, with the same particles: as,

hereof, *for*	of this,	*de ceci*, or *d'en.*
thereof,	of that,	*de cela*, or *d'en.*
whereof,	of what, of which,	*de quoi, duquel, desquels, dont.*
hereby,	by this,	*par ceci.*
thereby,	by that,	*par là, par cela.*
whereby,	by what, by which,	*par qui, par lequel, par où.*
hereupon,	upon this,	*sur ceci.*
thereupon,	upon that,	*sur cela, là-dessus.*
whereupon,	upon what, *or* which,	*sur quoi.*
hereabouts,	about this place,	*autour d'ici, ici autour.*
thereabouts,	about that place,	*autour de là, là autour.*
whereabouts,	about what place,	*en quel endroit, où, vers où.*
herein,	in this,	*en ceci.*
therein,	in that,	*en cela.*
wherein,	in what, in which,	*en quoi.*
herewith,	with this,	*avec ceci.*
therewith,	with that,	*avec cela.*
wherewith,	with what, *or* which,	*avec quoi, avec lequel.*

Whose and *its* (*dont*) are also used instead of, *of whom, of which, of it* (*duquel, desquels, de laquelle, desquelles*).

§ VI.

§ VI. *Of the various Significations and Constructions of the Particle* que.

IT ought to have been obſerved, all along this treatiſe on the French language, that there are many particles, which, tho' the ſame with reſpect to their form, yet are very different with reſpect to their nature, or conſidered grammatically. Thus *le, la, les*, articles, muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from *le, la, les*, pronouns; *à* prepoſition from *a* verb: *leur* pronoun perſonal from *leur* pronoun poſſeſſive; *ſi* conjunction conditional from *ſi* conjunction dubitative, and *ſi* comparative: as likewiſe ſeveral other words which are ſometimes adverbs, ſometimes prepoſitions, and ſometimes conjunctions, according to the relation in which they ſtand to the parts of ſpeech. But of all theſe particles there is none more variouſly uſed, and that gives more perplexity to the learner, in the conſtruing of French Authors, than the particle *que*. Therefore it will not be amiſs to make a particular ſection of this particle, and collect together all its ſeveral conſtructions.

Que, is the fourth ſtate of the pronoun relative *qui*, for both genders and numbers, and is ſaid of all ſorts of objects, rational, irrational, animate, and inanimate: as, *L'homme, la femme* que *vous voyez;* The man *or* woman whom you ſee:-*Les malheurs* que *vous apprébendez ;* The misfortunes *which*, or *that* you fear.

Que, is the fourth ſtate, and even the firſt (though ſeldom) of the pronoun interrogative *quoi* (what): as, Que *dites-vous*, Qu'*eſt-ce que vous dites? What* do you ſay? Qu'*eſt-ce que de nous? What* wretched creatures are we?

Que, is the ſecond and third ſtate of the pronoun relative and interrogative *que* and *quoi* ſtanding for *de qui, de quoi, dont, à qui, à quoi*, for both genders and numbers: as, *C'eſt de vous* qu'*on parle;* It is you they are ſpeaking of. *C'eſt à vous* qu'*on s'addreſſe;* To you they make application. (See *pag*. 259, B.)

Que, is a particle of which moſt conjunctions are compoſed: as, *Afin* que, That; *De ſorte* que, So that; *Puiſ*que, Since; *Quoi*que, Although, &c.

Que, is a conjunction, uſed in the ſecond part of a period, joined to the firſt by the enclitic *&*, inſtead of repeating the conjunction *ſi*, expreſſed at the head of the firſt ſentence; and this *que* governs the conjunctive: as, *S'il le ſouhaite, &* que *vous le vouliez ;* if he deſires it, and you will have it ſo.

Que, is uſed in the middle of a ſentence in lieu of the conjunctions *Comme, lorſque* (as, when), though they are not expreſſed before: as, *Ils arrivèrent* que *j'allois partir ;* They arrived *as* or *when* I was

I was about to depart. *Nous partimes, qu'il pleuvoit à verſe;* We ſet out *at a time when* it did rain as faſt as it could pour.

Where *peut-être* occurs in the firſt member of a phraſe, *Que* is its vicegerent in the ſecond: as, *Peut-être l'aime-t-il, mais* qu'*il ne veut pas l'épouſer;* Perhaps he loves her, but perhaps he is unwilling to marry her.

Que, is uſed inſtead of *à moins que, avant que, ſans que* (unleſs, before, without); and, like theſe conjunctions, governs the ſubjunctive, and requires the negative *ne* before the next verb: as, *Je ne ſerai point content* que *je* ne *le* ſache; I ſhall never be contented *unleſs* I know it: *Je n'irai point,* qu'*elle* ne ſoit *venue;* I will not go thither *before* ſhe come.

Que, is uſed for *juſqu'à ce que* (till, until) and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive: as, *attendez* qu'*il* vienne, ſtay *till* or *until* he come.

Que, is uſed for *cependant* (yet, as yet): *Il me verroit périr* qu'*il n'en ſeroit pas touché;* He would ſee me die, *yet* he would not be concerned at it: *Il auroit tout l'or du monde,* qu'*il en voudroit encore davantage;* Though he ſhould enjoy all the gold in the world, *yet* he would wiſh for more.

Que, is uſed inſtead of *áfin que* (that, to the end that), and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive: as, *Approchez*, que *je vous baiſe;* Draw near, that I may kiſs you: *Je vous prie de venir ici,* que *je vous* diſe *quelque choſe;* Pray, come hither, *that* I may ſpeak to you.

Que, is uſed in lieu of *de peur que* leſt, (*or* for fear of) and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive, and requires the particle *ne* before the verb: as, *N'approchez pas de ce chien*, qu'*il* ne *vous* morde; Do not go near *that* dog, *leſt* he ſhould bite you. *Dépêchons-nous*, que *quelqu'un* ne vienne; Let us make haſte *for fear* ſomebody ſhould happen to come.

Que, is uſed in the place of *ſi* or *dès que* (if, as ſoon *as*) in the beginning of a ſentence, and governs the ſubjunctive: as, Qu'*il* boive *de la bière, il eſt malade à la mort; If* or *When*, or *As ſoon as* he drinks beer, he is ſick to death.

Que, is uſed in the middle of a ſentence for *depuis que* (ſince): as, *Il n'y a qu'une heure,* qu'*il eſt parti;* It is but an hour ſince he went away.

Que, is uſed for *de ſorte que* (ſo that): as, *Si vous n'êtes ſage, je vous étrillerai,* que *rien n'y manquera;* If you are not good, I will flog you ſoundly.

Que, is uſed before the ſecond verb of a ſentence beginning with the conjunction *à peine*, which it ſerves to compoſe (ſcarce, hardly than): as, *A* peine *eut-il achevé de parler,* qu'*il expira;* He

had *hardly* done ſpeaking, *but* he expired, *or* he had *no ſooner* done ſpeaking, *than* he expired.

Que, (than) is uſed before the noun or adnoun following an adverb comparative: as, *Le mari eſt* plus *raiſonnable* que *la femme;* The huſband is *more* reaſonable *than* the wife. *Plutôt* que *de le faire;* Rather *than* do it.

Que, coming after an adnoun, ſignifies *comme;* and *quoique*, if the adnoun is preceded by *tout:* as, *malade* qu'*il eſt, il ne ſauroit vaquer à ſes affaires;* Being ill, he cannot attend buſineſs. Tout *ſavant* qu'*il eſt, il a bien peu de judgment; As* learned *as* he is, he has but very little judgment.

Que, after a noun of time, ſignifies *quand* (when); as, *Le jour* qu'*il partit;* The day *when* he ſet out.

Que, after a noun of place, ſignifies *où* (where): as, *C'eſt à la cour*, qu'*on apprend les manières polies:* It is at court one learns, *or where* one learns politeneſs, *or* polite ways of behaving.

Que, (let) denotes the third perſons of the imperative: as, Qu'*il parle; Let* him ſpeak. Qu'*ils rient; Let* them laugh.

Que is left out in theſe following imperative phraſes of the ſing. numb. *Vienne qui voudra;* Come who will. *Sauve qui peut;* Save himſelf who can, *or* let every one make the beſt of his way, *or* take to his heels. *Qui m'aime me ſuive;* Let him that loves me follow me.

Que, (that) is uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the indicative; but ſuch ſentences as theſe are moſtly titles to a chapter or ſection: as, Qu'*on ne* peut *prouver l'immortalité de l'âme, avant d'en connoître la nature, & que ſa nature eſt incompréhenſible; That* the immortality of the ſoul cannot be proved before its nature is known, and *that* the nature of the ſoul is incomprehenſible.

Que, is uſed between two verbs, to determine and ſpecify the ſenſe of the firſt, and governs ſometimes the indicative, and ſometimes the ſubjunctive, according to the nature and ſignification of the firſt verb. This determinate conjunction is ſometimes engliſhed by *that*, but moſt times left out and underſtood: as, *Je vous aſſure* que *cela* eſt *ainſi;* I aſſure you *that* it is ſo. *Je doute* que *cela* ſoit *ainſi;* I doubt whether it be ſo or no.

Que, in the middle of a ſentence beginning with the demonſtrative *c'eſt*, is conductive, and has the force of *namely:* as, *C'eſt une paſſion dangereuſe* que *le jeu;* Gaming is a dangerous paſſion. *C'eſt une ſorte de honte* que *d'être malheureux;* It is a kind of ſhame to be ſo miſerable.

Que, being immediately preceded by *c'eſt*, ſignifies *parce-que;* as, C'eſt que *je ne ſavois pas que*—It is, *or* It was, *becauſe* I did not know that:—And when a word comes between *c'eſt*

c'est and *que*, *c'est que* is a redundancy: as, C'est *alors* que *je vis*, It was then I saw, *or only* Then I saw.

Que, after the impersonal *il y a*, with a noun denoting time, is only an expletive; as, *Il a dix ans* que *je l'aime;* I have loved her these ten years.

Que, being followed by *si* in the beginning of a sentence, is only an expletive: as, Que *si vous dites;* If you say, And if you say.

Que, after *tel*, or an adnoun preceded by the adverb *si*, is englished by *as*: as, *Soyez* tel que *vous voulez être estimé:* Be *such as* you would be taken for: *Je ne suis pas* si *fou* que *de le croire;* I am not *such* a fool *as* to believe it.

Que, after *autre* and *autrement*, signifies than; as *Il est tout autre* que *vous ne disiez*, He is *quite* another man *than* you said.

Que, being used in the beginning of a sentence with the subjunctive, denotes wishing or imprecation: as, Que *Dieu vous* bénisse: God bless you: Que *je* meure *si j'en sais quelque chose:* Let me die if I know any thing of it.

Sometimes also *que* is left out in this kind of sentences: as, *Dieu vous bénisse;* God bless you; *Grand bien vous fasse;* Much good may it do you.

Que, is also used in the beginning of a sentence with the subjunctive, to denote, by an exclamation, one's surprise, aversion, and reluctancy of something; in which case there is a verb grammatically understood before *que*: as, *Qu'il se soit oublié jusqu' à ce point!* I wonder, *or* is it possible for him to have forgot himself so far? *Que j'agisse contre ma conscience!* Must I do a thing, *or* How can I do a thing against my conscience!

Que, is used adverbially in the beginning of a sentence of exclamation with the indicative, and is rendered into English several ways, according to the nature of the sentence; for if the verb coming after *que* is followed by another verb, *que* is englished by *how much*: as, Que *vous aimez à parler! How much* you like to talk!—If the verb coming after *que* is followed by an adnoun only, *que* is englished by how *only* before the adnoun: as, Qu'*il fait crotté! How* dirty it is! Qu'*elle est aimable! How* lovely she is!—Sometimes the exclamation, or admiration, is expressed without any verb: as, Que *de plaisir & de peine tout a la fois! How* much pleasure and trouble at once!—Sometimes also *que* comes after the noun, especially if indignation meets with admiration: as, *Le malheureux* qu'*il est!* What a wretch he is! *I*[illegible]

que *la ſienne!* O the unworthy action of his! *Les beaux livres* que *vous avez!* What fine books you have!

Que, in the beginning of an interrogative ſentence, ſignifies *comment* (how): as, Que *ſavez-vous ſi l'âme de votre père n'étoit pas paſſée dans cette bête?* *How* do you know but that your father's ſoul had paſſed into that creature?

Que, beginning a ſentence of interrogation, and followed by the negative *ne* only, ſtands for *pourquoi* (why): as, Que ne *parlez-vous?* Why do not you ſpeak? Que ne *lui dites-vous cela?* Why did not you tell him that? And when *que* is followed by the double negative *ne* and *pas*, it ſtands for *quelle choſe* (what *or* what thing): as, Que ne *fait-il* pas *pour s'enrichir?* What thing does he not do to grow rich? Que ne *lui dites-vous* pas *pour l'en détourner?* Is there any thing but you told him, to deter him from it?

Que, in the beginning of a ſentence of exclamation, and followed by *ne*, denotes only a wiſh and a great deſire: as, *Que ne ſuis-je dejà aux portes de Valence!* Would I were already at the gates of Valencia!

Que, in the middle of a ſentence, but preceded by *ne* with ſome words between, ſignifies *ſeulement* (only, but, nothing but, &c.): as, *Le Roi n'a en vue* que *le bién public;* The King has *no other* view *but*, *or* only aims at, the public good. And when *que* is preceded by the two negatives, and followed by a verb, it ſignifies *à moins que* (unleſs, but), and the verb muſt be put in the ſubjunctive with *ne:* as, *Je* ne *ſors* point que *je* ne *m'enrhûme;* I never go abroad, but I catch cold.

Que, preceded by *ne* and followed by the infinitive *faire*, without a prepoſition, ſignifies *nothing;* or *to need not*, if *faire* is followed by another infinitive with *de:* as, *Je* n'*ai* que *faire de cela;* I have *nothing* to do with that: *Je n'ai que faire d'y aller;* I need not go there. If *faire* is followed by the prepoſition *à*, it makes another idiom of a different ſignification: as, *Je n'ai que faire à cela;* I am not concerned with that.

Que, preceded by any tenſe of *faire* with the negative *ne*, and followed by an infinitive without any prepoſition at all, denotes only the continuance of the action ſignified by the ſecond verb, and is engliſhed by *to do nothing but:* as, *Il ne fait que boire & manger;* He does nothing but eat and drink.

Que, preceded by any tenſe of *faire* with the negative *ne*, and followed by an infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, denotes that the action ſignified by the ſecond verb began ſome few minutes, a very little while, one moment before, that it does *or* did juſt *or* juſt

just now begin, and is expressed by *just* or *just now*: as, *Nous ne faisons* que de *commencer*: We *do but* begin, We have *but just* begun; *Il ne faisoit* que *d'achever, quand*—He had *just* finished, when—

Que, besides these 38 significations, serves to form a great many idiomatical phrases, which must be learnt in my Dictionary, at this word.

§ VII. *Of inseparable Prepositions.*

Besides the prepositions that have been fully treated of, there are several particles in the beginning of words which are mere prepositions, that have passed from the Latin Tongue into the French, wherein they signify nothing of themselves, without the words that are composed of them; and are therefore called *inseparable* prepositions. These particle are, *de, des, dis, é, ex, en, in, im, il, ir, ig, re, sur*, which may deserve the following observations.

1°. The particles *de, des,* and *dis* usually serve, in the beginning of words, to denote the contrary of what is signified by the words which they compose, and have the same signification as the English particle *un*, in the beginning of words: as, *défaire* to undo, *dédire* to unsay, *décamper* to decamp, march off, *déranger* to put out of order, *désarmer* to disarm, *déshabiller* to undress, *désunir* to disunite, *disgrâce* disgrace, *disproportion* disproportion, &c.—Sometimes also they only serve to extend more the signification of the simple: as, *découper* to cut (not in its common signification), *démontrer* to demonstrate, *disperser* to disperse, scatter about, *dissoudre* to dissolve.

2°. *é* and *ex*, in the beginning of words, sometimes denote privation and separation, or taking off: as, *écervelé* hare-brained, *écrémer* to take off the cream from the milk, *effilé* fringed (not in the common signification), *essouffler* to put out of breath, *excommunier* to excommunicate, *exterminer* to exterminate, destroy entirely, *extraire* to extract, draw, *or* take out. Sometimes they denote production of an action, and add to, or extend more, the signification of the simple; as, *ébranler* to shake, *échanger* to exchange, *échauder* to scald, *éprouver* to try, *exalter* to exalt, extol, *exhausser* to raise higher, *expliquer* to explain, expound.

The particle *en* in words compound, keeps pretty near the same signification which it has with the simple, when it is a separable preposition; and usually denotes either the action whereby a thing

is in some manner put in another; as, *enclorre* to inclose, *enchaîner* to chain, *embrasser* to embrace, *emporter* to take away, *enrôler* to enlist, *envelopper* to fold up, involve; or the impression by which a thing receives such or such a form, and becomes such or such; as, *encourager* to encourage, *enrichir* to enrich, *ennivrer* to fuddle, *engrosser* to get with child.

in, in the beginning of words, has sometimes the same use and signification as *en*; as, in *investir* to invest, *insister* to insist; but it has commonly a privative power, and denotes quite the contrary of the signification of the simple; as, *inanimé* inanimate, *inconstant* inconstant, *incivil* uncivil, *infortuné* unfortunate, *injuste* unjust, *inhumain* inhuman, *innombrable* innumerable, *invincible* invincible, *inutile* useless, &c.

It is the same with these inseparable particles; *im*, in *immodeste* immodest, *imprimer* to print, *imparfait* imperfect; *il*, in *illégitime* illegitimate, *illicite* unlawful; *ir*, in *irrégulier* irregular, *irrésolu* irresolute; *ig*, in *ignoble* ignoble, base; all which particles are but the same particle *in*, which changes its *n* into the initial consonant of the word to which it is joined, according to the Genius of the language.

re, in the beginning of words, usually denotes either reiteration, and reduplication of the action denoted by the word; as, in *refaire* to make *or* do again, *redire* to say again, *revenir* to come back again; or restitution and re-establishment into a former state, as, in *redresser* to make straight again, *rallumer* to light again, *réunir* to reunite, &c. Sometimes also it only serves to extend further the signification of the simple: as, in *réveiller* to awake, *reluire* to shine, *repaître* to feed, *radoucir* to appease, to sweeten.

re, is found besides in the beginning of a great many words simple, without making a part of them, as, in *recommander* to recommend, *renoncer* to renounce, *redoutable* dreadful, *se repentir* to repent, &c.

The particle *sur*, denotes excess of the action signified by the simple, as, *surabondance* superabundance, *surcharger* to overcharge, *surnaturel* supernatural, *surfaire* to exact, *survivre* to outlive, &c.

§ VIII. *Observations upon Proper Names.*

Reason requires that proper names of places, as, Kingdoms, Counties, Cities, and Towns, should keep the same appellations all over the world, without varying according to the diversity of the languages spoken by the several nations; so that *England* and *London*, &c. should be called by the same name, by the French, Spaniards, Italians, Turks, Russians, &c. as well as by the English;

lish: yet custom has obtained among most, if not all, nations, to adapt foreign names to the Genius of their own language. Thus *England* is called by the French *l'*ANGLETERRE; *London*, LONDRES; *Germany*, *l'*ALLEMAGNE; *Bohemia*, *la* BOHÈME; *Poland*, *la* POLOGNE; *Cracow*, CRACOVIE, *&c.* but it is only the most renowned places whose names are liable to variation. The others keep their national appellation; as, *Kent*, *Bristol*, *Breslau*, &c.

Neither are foreign proper names of men subject to any alteration. The following observations are only upon ancient Latin and Greek proper Names, that occur in History, to which custom has given a French termination.

1st, Latin names of men in *a* never change; *Agrippa*, *Dolabella*, *Nerva*, *Galba*, *Sylla*, &c. are the same in French as in Latin, except *Seneca* that is changed into *Sénèque*. But proper names of women in *a* take all a French termination: some *ie*, as, *Julia* JULIE, *Livia* LIVIE, *Octavia* OCTAVIE; and some *ine*, as, *Agrippina* AGRIPPINE; *Cleopatra* makes CLÉOPATRE, and *Poppea* POPPÉE.

2dly, Names of men terminating in *as*, change *as* into *e not sounded*: as, *Pythagoras* PYTHAGORE, *Anaxagoras* ANAXAGORE, *Mecenas* MÉCÈNE, *Æneas* ENÉE: Except *Léonidas*, *Pelopidas*, *Prusias*, *Phidias*, *Epaminondas*, *Josias*, *Ananias*, and all Hebrew names, that continue the same; as likewise names of women, as, *Olympias*, Alexander's mother, *&c.* and *s* final is sounded.

3dly, Names in *e*, take some the accent acute over it; as, *Daphné*, *Phryné*, *Circé*, *Thisbé*, *Hebé*, *Cloé*, &c. others make that *e* mute; as, *Calliope*, *Climène*, *Melpomène*, *Mnémosine*, *Amphitrite*, *Ariadne*, *Cybèle*, *Euridice*, *Pénélope*, &c.

4thly, Names in *ander* make *andre*: *Alexander* ALEXANDRE, *Leander* LÉANDRE, *Scamander* SCAMANDRE, *&c.*

5thly, Names in *es* lose their final *s*, and the *e* is not sounded; as, *Demosthenes* DÉMOSTHÈNE, *Mithridates* MITRIDATE, *Arsaces* ARSACE, *Isocrates* ISOCRATE, *Apelles* APELLE, *Aristides* ARISTIDE, *&c.* except *Cérès*, *Artaxerxès*, *Xerxès*, *Periclès*, *Chosroès*, *Verrès*, and all dissyllables, that continue the same; but their last syllable has the sound of *è grave*, and the second *x* in *Xerxès*, the articulation of *s*.

6thly, Names in *is*, and in *al*, continue the same: as, *Adonis*, *Omphis*, *Memphis*, *Sisygambis*, *Thalestris*, &c. *Annibal*, *Asdrubal*, &c. Except *Martial*, *Juvenal*, and *Mathilde*, from *Martialis*, *Juvenalis*, *Mathildis*.

7thly, Latin names in *o*, and Greek in *ων*, have the termination of *o nasal*; as, *Cicero* CICERON, *Corbulo* CORBULON, *Varro* VARRON,

VARRON, *Strabo* STRABON, *Dido* DIDON, *Xenophon* XENOPHON, *&c.* Except *Labeo* and *Carbo*; *Clio*, *Calypso*, *Erato*, *Echo* and *Sappho*.

8thly, As to names in *us*, this distinction is to be made. Proper names of two syllables only, as, *Brutus*, *Cyrus*, *Crœsus*, *Porus*, *Pyrrhus*, remain the same; except *Titus* that makes TITE, and *Plautus* PLAUTE, and such names of saints as, *Petrus*, *Paulus*, &c. that have been entirely frenchified into PIERRE and PAUL. Those of three or four syllables, if they are much celebrated, take the termination of *e* not sounded; as, *Tacitus*, TACITE, *Plutarchus* PLUTARQUE, *Homerus* HOMÈRE, *Virgilius* VIRGILE, *Ovidius* OVIDE, *Horatius* HORACE, *Petronius* PETRONE, *Pompeius* POMPÉE, *Quintus Curtius* QUINTE-CURCE, *Julius Cæsar* JULE CÉSAR, *Aulus Gellius* AULU-GELLE, *Paulus Æmilius* PAUL-EMILE, *Lucretius* LUCRECE. *Terentius* is changed into TÉRENCE, and *Antonius* into ANTOINE. The others, that do not occur so much, keep the Latin termination, *Fulvius*, *Proculus*, *Quintius*, *Virginius*, as likewise *Darius* and *Marius*; and the names of Barbarians, *Alaric*, *Chilpéric*, *Theodoric*. We also say LES GRACQUES *Gracchi*.

9thly, Proper names in *ianus* take the French termination *ien*, *Quintilien*, *Tertullien*, *Cyprien*, &c. We also say *Chaldéen*, *Lernéen*, *Néméen*. But *anus*, preceded by a consonant, is changed into AN; as, *Coriolanus* CORIOLAN. We also say *Trajan*, *Séjan*, *Titan*.

Names of Sects terminate also most commonly in *ien*; as, *Presbytérien*, *Luthérien*, *Nestoriens*, *Eutychéens*, *Sociniens*, &c. Some few only are excepted; as, *Calviniste*, *Anabaptiste*, &c.

As to the other proper names, ending with one or more consonants, as, *Agar*, *Cæsar*, *Castor*, *Jacob*, *Joachim*, *Minos*, *Béatrix*, &c. they remain the same in French.

Mr. *Ménage* has made complete lists of all Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and Gothic proper names, which change their terminations in the French, as also those that do not. Those who are desirous to know more of this matter must consult him.

§ IX. *Observations upon the Titles annexed by custom to the divers ranks and stations of civil Life.*

It is the custom in *France* to call any Gentleman *Monsieur*, any married Gentlewoman *Madame*, and any Miss, young Lady, as well as any unmarried Gentlewoman (though she is ever so old), *Mademoiselle*. We say in the plural *Messieurs*, *Mesdames*, *Mesdemoiselles*. If in a company of young Ladies, or unmarried Gentlewomen

tlewomen (*Demoiselles*), there is one married Gentlewoman only (*une Dame*), we say *Mesdames* in speaking of them; and not *Mesdemoiselles*. We say in speaking of a woman *La Dame*, or *la Demoiselle dont je vous ai parlé*: The Lady, or Miss, whom I told you of. But we do not say *le sieur* nor *les sieurs*. *Le Monsieur*, for the *Gentleman*, is very seldom used, and le *Gentilhomme* (in that sense) never. In public acts, and through contempt, or in a banter, we say *le sieur un tel*, instead of *Monsieur* (Master such a one); and although these words are composed of a pronoun, and we write in two words *nos Dames*, *nos Demoiselles*, yet we make but one word of *Monsieur*, *Messieurs*, *Madame*, *Mademoiselle*, *Monseigneur*; and even the pronoun possessive in *Monsieur* stands for nothing, when an adnoun comes before the word, so that the adnoun must be preceded by another pronoun thus, *Mon cher Monsieur*, Dear Sir. Yet we do not say *Ma chère Madame*, but *Ma chère Dame*, *Ma chère Demoiselle*, Dear Madam, or Miss; *Mon cher Seigneur*, My dear Lord.

In speaking to the King, we say, *Sire*, *Votre Majesté*, Sire, Your Majesty; to the Queen, *Madame*, *Votre Majesté*, Madam, Your Majesty. Then we use the personal and possessive pronouns of the 3d pers. relating to *Majesté*, instead of the personal pronoun of the second person; as,

Votre Majesté ne peut montrer pour son *peuple plus d'amour qu'*elle *ne fait*. Your Majesty cannot show more love to *your* people than *you* do.

Votre Majesté a enfin triomphé de ses *ennemis*; *&* elle *les convainc que*, &c. Your Majesty has at last triumphed over *your* enemies, and *you* convince them that, *&c.*

The King's children, and grand children, are called *Enfans de France*. His Brother's children, when he has any, are called *Petits fils de France*. The eldest Prince (*le fils aîné de France*) is called *Dauphin*. In speaking of him, we say *Monseigneur* only, and he is never called *Royal Highness*: as, *J'aurai l'honneur de dire à Monseigneur que j'ai executé ses ordres*. The other Princes, his brothers, have divers titles, according to their appendages; as, the Duke of Burgundy, the Duke of Anjou, *&c.* and they are called *Monseigneur*, with the title *Altesse Royale*.

The Princesses of *France*, the King's daughters, are called *Mesdames de France*, as soon as they are born: *Madame de France l'aînée*, *Madame de France puisnée*, *Madame de France troisième*.

The King's Brother is called *Monsieur* only, when he is spoken of; but when we speak to him, we say *Monseigneur*, *Votre Altesse Royale*.

Les Petites-filles de France have the title of *Mademoiselle*. If there is but one, she is called *Mademoiselle* only; if she has any sisters, they take besides the title of some *appendage*; as, *Mademoiselle de Clermont*, *Mademoiselle de Charolois*, &c. When we speak to them, we say *Mademoiselle*, *Votre Altesse Royale*.

The Princes of the Royal Blood, but who are not *Petits-fils de France*, are called, the first *Monsieur le Prince*, the second *Monsieur le Duc*: the others have the title of some appendage or other: and when we speak to them, we say *Monseigneur*, *Votre Altesse Sérénissime*. The late Regent of France, great-grand-father of the present Duke of Orleans (1790), was *Petit-fils de France*, being son to Gaston, Lewis the XIVth's brother. The present Duke of Orleans is only the first Prince of the blood. The son of *Mr. le Duc*'s title is Prince of *Condé*, and that of the Prince of Condé's son is Duke of Bourbon: The present Prince of Condé's son is Duke of Bourbon, as the late Duke of Bourbon was his father.

The *Dauphin*'s Consort is called *Madame la Dauphine*, and those of the children, grand children, and Princes of the blood, have the same title as the Princes their Consorts.

When the King dies, his Queen is called *la Reine-Mère*; and *Madame la Dauphine*, then Queen, is called *la Reine*. If there were more Queens, as we have seen lately in Spain, the next to the *Queen Mother* is called *Reine-Douairière*. The Widows of the Princes of the blood are also called *Douairières* (Dowagers).

As to the Princes that are not of the Royal Blood, they are called *Mon Prince*, *Votre Altesse*.

The Chancellor of France, the Keeper of the Seals, the Members of the Council, and the four Secretaries of State, the Dukes and Peers, the *Contrôleur général*, and *les Intendans* (the Lieutenants of the Counties), are called *Monseigneur*, with the title of *Grandeur*, when we speak or write to them: in speaking of them, we say only *Monsieur le Chancelier*, *Monsieur de Maurepas*.

The Marshals of France, Lieutenants General, and Ambassadors' titles are *Monseigneur*, *Votre Excellence*.

We say to the Parliaments, to the *Chambres des Parlemens* (the Houses of Parliaments) and other sovereign Companies (*collectively*), *Nos Seigneurs du Parlement*. *Nos Seigneurs de la Grande Chambre*. To their Speakers (*les Présidens des Parlemens*) the Attornies-General of Parliaments, and other sovereign Courts (*distributively*) we say *Monseigneur*, *Votre Grandeur*. But *les Avocats-généraux*, *les Substituts*, *les Conseillers*, and other Magistrates, are called only *Monsieur*.

The

The Conſorts to the Chancellor, Marſhals, *les Préſidens*, and Ambaſſadors, as likewiſe thoſe of Dukes, Counts, Marquiſſes, and Barons, are called *Madame la Chancelière*, *Madame la Maréchale*, *la Préſidente*, *l'Ambaſſadrice*; *Madame la Ducheſſe la Marquiſe*, *la Comteſſe*, &c. with the titles of *Grandeur* and *Excellence*, if their huſbands have them: but we do not ſay *Madame la Chevalière.*

The Biſhop of Rome is called *le Pape* (Pope), with the titles of *Très-Saint-Père*, *Votre Sainteté* (moſt holy Father, your Holineſs). His Legates, and Apoſtolic Nuncios, have the title of *Excellence*: the Cardinals, that of *Eminence*; and the Archbiſhops and Biſhops, that of *Grandeur*; and in ſpeaking to them we ſay: *Monſeigneur*, *votre Eminence*, *votre Grandeur*. The direction of a letter, or of a Dedication to them, is *A ſon Eminence Monſeigneur le Cardinal*. *A Monſeigneur l'Illuſtriſſime & Révérendiſſime Archevêque*, or *Evêque*. We alſo write *Au Roi*, *A Monſeigneur le Dauphin.*

Any other perſon, of what condition or rank ſoever they are, as, *Marquis*, *Comte*, *Baron*, *Chevalier*, are alſo called *Monſieur*, the French having nothing to anſwer theſe petty Engliſh titles, *Worſhip*, *Honour*, *Reverence*, *Eſquire*. But in ſpeaking to them, we ſay *Monſieur le Comte*, *Mr. le Chevalier.*

When we ſpeak to one below us in the world, as a Gentleman to a Tradeſman, we add his name to *Mr.* as, *Monſieur Renaut, je ſuis content de votre ouvrage, mais je trouve que vous êtes bien cher*; Mr. *Renaut*, I like your work very well, but think that you are very dear. To a ſoldier we ſay *Camarade*; to a countryman, and others of the loweſt claſs of people, we ſay: *mon ami*, *bon homme*, *bonne femme.*

I had almoſt forgot to ſay, that Lawyers at the Bar call one another *Maître*, inſtead of *Monſieur*: as, *Maître Patru*, *Maître Chevalier*, &c.

The expreſſions of tenderneſs, uſed among the French, are *mon cher*, *ma chère*; *mon ami*, *mon cher ami*, *ma chère amie*; *mon cœur*, *mon cher cœur*; *mon petit*, *ma petite*. But we do not ſay, as the Engliſh, *mon âme*, *ma chère âme*, *ma précieuſe*, *ma chère précieuſe*, &c.

Children call their parents *mon cher père*, *ma chère mère*, *mon frère*, *ma ſœur*, *mon oncle*, *ma couſine*: the pronoun poſſeſſive muſt not be left out, as in Engliſh, *Father*, *Siſter*, *Couſin*, &c. They call their Nurſes *mamie*, *ma bonne*, (a contraction for *mon amie*, *ma bonne amie*): and they are called by them *mon fils*, *ma fille*, *mon cher*, *mon poulet*, *ma poule.*

School-boys call their Maſter *Monſieur*, and they are called by him by their proper names, and never by the Chriſtian one. Sometimes he calls his boys *mon ami*, *petit garçon*

To conclude, the French language does not suffer many things to be called by their true names, either in conversation or writing, which can be expressed so in Latin, and other languages, without any indecency; but requires that they be expressed with Circumlocutions and Periphrases.

§ X. *Observations upon the writing of Letters.*

1°. Mr. *Vaugelas* pretends that a letter must not begin with *Monsieur, Madame, Monseigneur*, on account of these words being already at the top of the page. Indeed it is better to avoid the repeating of them, if possible; but, upon the whole, it is not so shocking, as it seemed to our author.

2°. These same words must never be repeated in the same period, though it is ever so long; and the writer must endeavour to place them, either mediately or immediately, after the pronoun *vous*; as,

Il n'appartient qu' à vous, Monsieur, de, &c.
It becomes you alone, Sir, to, *&c.*
Pour vous dire, Madame, ce que je pense, &c.
To tell you, Madam, what I think, *&c.*

These honorary terms come also very properly after these conjunctions Copulative and Transitive, beginning sentences: as, *Après tout, Monsieur,*——*Au reste, Monseigneur,*——*C'est pourquoi, Madame,*——But

3°. A special care ought to be taken, lest those terms should come in some part of the sentence, where they might cause a ridiculous equivocation, after a verb active; as,

Je ne veux pas acheter, Madame, si peu de chose à si haut prix;
I will not buy, Madam, so small a matter at so dear a rate.
Je ne doute pas que vous n'ayez reçu, Monsieur, ce que je vous ai envoyé;
I doubt not but you have received, Sir, what I sent you.

We write

Je ne doute pas, Monsieur, que, &c. *Je ne veux pas, Madame*, &c.

4°. If the letter is written to a King, a Prince, or a person of a distinguished rank, and it is not a long one, the terms of *Votre Majesté, Votre Altesse, Votre Excellence, Votre Grandeur*, must be used with the pronoun *elle* instead of *vous*. If the letter is pretty long, *vous* may be used for variety (though not often); but it must always be attended by *Votre Majesté, Votre Grandeur*, &c.

5°. Never begin a letter thus: *J'ai reçu la vôtre du premier du courant*, ou *du vingt-six du passé*; I have received yours of the 1st

1ſt inſtant, or the 26th paſt: or *Vous verrez par celle-ci, &c.* You will ſee by this, *&c.* *Celle-ci, la vôtre, le courant,* and *le paſſé,* ſuppoſing always an antecedent, expreſſed before, to which they relate. However, as merchants do not ſcruple to write in this manner, thoſe expreſſions may be looked upon as appropriated to trade and merchants buſineſs; but quite baniſhed from polite correſpondence.

6°. Laſtly, never end a letter, as in Engliſh, with a noun governed by a prepoſition. Therefore the ending of letters in the following manner will not do in French, and is contrary to the Genius of the language, inaſmuch as the words are in a wrong order and falſe conſtruction.

Permettez-moi de prendre le titre de, Monſieur, ou le titre, Monſieur, de votre très-humble Serviteur. Permit me to take the title of, Sir, your moſt humble Servant.

Vous connoîtrez dans peu que vous n'avez pas obligé un ingrat, en faiſant un plaiſir à, Monſieur, V. T. H. S. You will ſee in a ſhort time that you have not obliged an ungrateful perſon, in doing a kindneſs to, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

Il n'y a point de ſervice qui ne vous doive être rendu par Monſ. V. T. H. S. There is no ſervice but ought to be done to you by Sir, Y. M. H. S.

Sachant bien qu'il n'y a rien que vous ne vouluſſiez faire pour, Mr. V. T. H. S. Knowing very well that there is nothing but what you would do for, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

Therefore nothing but a noun, expreſſing the ſubject or object of a verb, can end a letter; thus,

J'ai l'honneur d'être, Mr. V. T. H. S.
I have the honour to be, Sir, Y. M. H. S.
Faites-moi l'honneur de me croire, Monſieur, V. T. H. S.
Do me the honour to believe me, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

§ XI. *Of ſome adnouns, whoſe ſignification is different, according to the different placing of them, before or after ſome nouns.*

Theſe adnouns are fourteen or fifteen in number, which import, in the examples of the ſecond column, an idea quite different from that which they do when conſidered as adnouns only, as in the firſt column.

honnête,	*Un honnête homme;* An honeſt man.	*Un homme honnête;* A civil man.
brave,	*Un brave homme;* An honeſt man, a gentleman.	*Un homme brave;* One that has courage.

gentil

gentil,	*Un Gentilhomme;* A man nobly deſcended.	*Un homme gentil;* A genteel man.
pauvre,	*Un homme pauvre;* A poor man.	*Un pauvre homme;* A man without genius or parts.
ſage,	*Une femme ſage;* A ſober diſcreet woman.	*Une ſage femme;* A midwife.
groſſe,	*Une groſſe femme;* A big fat woman.	*Une femme groſſe;* A woman with child.
cruel,	*Une femme cruelle;* A cruel woman.	*Une cruelle femme;* A hard woman.
galant,	*Un galant homme;* A clever well bred man, a complete gentleman.	*Un homme galant;* One who runs after ladies.
plaiſant,	*Un homme plaiſant;* A good, merry, facetious companion.	*Un plaiſant homme;* A ridiculous and impertinent fellow.
vilain,	*Un vilain homme;* A diſagreeable man.	*Un homme vilain;* A niggardly fellow.
furieux,	*Un furieux animal;* A huge creature.	*Un animal furieux;* A fierce creature.
certain,	*Une nouvelle certaine;* True *or* ſure news (the certainty whereof cannot be queſtioned).	*Une certaine nouvelle;* A certain piece of news (but which requires confirmation.)
grand,	*Avoir l'air grand;* To have a noble aſpect, to look grand.	*Avoir le grand air;* To copy after great folks, To make a great figure, to live grand.
	Un grand homme; A great man.	*Un homme grand;* A tall man.

Again, *Grand*, ſpeaking of a man, is ſaid with reſpect to his merit, parts, and ſtature; whereas ſpeaking of a woman, it is ſaid with reſpect to her ſtature only. Thus *un grand homme* may equally well ſignify *a tall man*, and *one of great parts and merit:* but *une grande femme* ſignifies only a tall woman.

These five, uſed only in the following ways of ſpeaking, are taken adverbially, and, as ſuch, are indeclinable. (See alſo page 349.)

court, *Ils sont demeuré court;* *Elles sont demeurées court;*
They were mum, *or* They were at a stand.
fort, *Il se fait fort de*, &c. *Elle se fait fort de*, &c. *Ils se font*, &c.
He takes upon him to, &c. She takes, &c. They, &c.
haut, *Vous êtes assise trop haut*, You sit too high, } said of a
bas, *Elle est assise trop bas*, She sits too low, } woman.
bon, *Des deniers revenant bon*, So much money good, the remainder of a sum of money.

Feu, feue (late), is an adjective without plural, and even without feminine when it is placed before the article, and we say:

Feu la reine, } the late queen.
La feue reine, }

§ XII. *A List of the Nouns which are masculine in one signification, and feminine in another.*

Masculine.		*Feminine.*	
Un aigle,	*an eagle.*	L'aigle Romaine, *or* Impériale,	*the Roman*, or *Imperial eagle.*
Un Ange,	*an Angel.*	Une ange,	*Skate, a sort of fish.*
Un aune,	*an alder-tree.*	Une aune,	*an ell.*
Un Barbe,	*a Barb (a horse).*	Une barbe,	*a beard.*
Un Câpre,	*Corsair, a privateer.*	Une câpre,	*a caper (fruit).*
Le carpe,	*(part of the wrist).*	Une carpe,	*a carp.*
Le carouge,	*the carob-tree.*	La carouge,	*the carob-bean (its fruit).*
Un coche,	*a caravan.*	Une coche,	*a sow;* (fig.), *a woman noisomely fat.*
Un cornette,	*a cornet (of a troop of horse).*	Une cornette,	*a woman's cornet (a head dress).*
Un couple,	*a couple (two people united together).*	Une couple,	*a pair, a yoke, a brace (two things together).*
Un cravate,	*a Croatian (soldier).*	Une cravate,	*a cravat (neckcloth).*
Un Enseigne,	*an Ensign.*	Une enseigne,	*a sign (a sign-post).*
Le Saint Crême,	*Chrism (ointment used in popish worship).*	De la crème,	*cream.*
Un exemple,	*an example, a pattern.*	Une exemple,	*a copy for writing or drawing.*
Le fin d'une affaire,	*the main*, or *chief point of a business.*	La fin d'une affaire,	*the end, or conclusion of a thing, or business.*

Le fin des choses, *the nicest point, the quintessence of things.*

Un

Masculine.		Feminine.	
Un foret,	*a drill, a piercer.*	Une forêt,	*a forest.*
Le foudre de Jupiter,	*Jupiter's thunder-bolt.*	La foudre,	*the thunder (a poetical expression for* le tonnerre).
Un foudre de guerre,	*a warlike general, dreaded by his enemies (a figurative expression).*		
Un garde,	*one of the guards.*	Une garde,	*many soldiers to guard, to wait on somebody.*
Un garde du corps,	*a life-guard.*	Une garde,	*a nurse (for sick persons).*
Le Greffe,	*the Rolls.*	La greffe,	*the graft.*
Le Gueule,	*the Gules (in Heraldry).*	La gueule,	*the mouth (of a dog, cat,* &c.)
Le hâle,	*drying weather.*	La halle,	*a market-hall.*
Un huitième,	*the eighth part of something.*	Une huitième,	*a sequence of* 8 *cards at piquet.*
Un livre,	*a book.*	Une livre,	*a pound.*
Un loutre,	*a sort of hat.*	Une loutre,	*an otter.*
Un manœuvre,	*a labourer.*	Une manœuvre,	*the working of a ship; also secret practices in an affair.*
Un manche,	*a handle.*	Une manche,	*a sleeve.*
		La manche,	*the channel.*
Un mémoire,	*a bill, Memoir, memorial.*	Une bonne mémoire,	*a good memory.*
Un Mestre de camp,	*a Colonel of horse.*	La Mestre de camp,	*the first company of a regiment of horse.*
Un mode,	*a mood, modality.*	Une mode,	*a fashion.*
Un mole,	*a mole, a pier.*	Une mole,	*a tympany, or moon-calf.*
Un moule,	*a mould (to cast).*	Une moule,	*a muscle (a shell-fish).*
Un mousse,	*a ship-boy.*	De la mousse,	*moss.*
Un bon office,	*a good turn.*	Une Office,	*a buttery.*
L'office divin,	*the divine service.*		
Le St. Office,	*the Inquisition.*		
L'hombre,	*ombre (a card-game).*	Une ombre,	*a shade, shadow.*
Un page,	*a page.*	Une page,	*the page of a book.*

Un

Masculine.		*Feminine.*	
Un palme,	*a hand's breadth.*	Une palme,	*a branch of a palm-tree.*
Un parallèle,	*a comparison.*	Une parallèle,	*a parallel-line.*
Un pendule,	*a pendulum.*	Une pendule,	*a clock.*
Le période (*in figur. sense*),	*pitch, summit, end.*	Une période,	*a revolution, epocha; period (in a speech).*
Un pique,	*a spade (at cards).*	Une pique,	*a pike.*
Un pivoine,	*a gnat-snapper.*	La pivoine,	*piony.*
Un poêle,	*a stove.*	Une poêle,	*a frying-pan.*
Un plane, *or* platane,	*a plane-tree.*	Une plane,	*a plane (instrument of steel).*
Un poste,	*a post, place, station, employment.*	La poste,	*The Post-boy,* or *the Post-office,* &c.
Le Ponte,	*Ponto.*	La ponte (des oiseaux),	*bird's egg.*
Le pourpre,	*purples (a sort of distemper with a violent fever).*	La pourpre,	*the purple colour,* also *the mark of cardinal-ship,* &c.
Le réclame,	*the sign* or *sound, to call back a hawk.*	La réclame,	*the catch-word (at the bottom of a page).*
Un Satyre,	*a sylvan god.*	Une satire,	*a lampoon, satire.*
Un somme,	*a nap.*	Une somme,	*a sum.*
Un souris,	*a smile.*	Une souris,	*a mouse.*
Le temple,	*the church.*	La tempe,	*(called by some people* la temple, *but very improperly) the temple of the head.*
Un triomphe,	*a triumph.*	Une triomphe,	*trump at cards.*
Un trompette,	*a trumpeter.*	Une trompette,	*a trumpet.*
Un voile,	*a veil.*	Une voile,	*a sail.*
Un tour,	*a turn, a trick, tour.*	Une tour,	*a tower.*
Un teneur de livres,	*a book-keeper.*	La teneur d'un acte,	*the tenor* or *contents of a writing.*
Un vase,	*a jar, a vessel.*	La vase,	*mud* or *mire.*
Le grand œuvre,	*the philosopher's stone.*	Une bonne œuvre,	*a good deed.*

§ XIII. *A List of Names that have also their Feminine Gender, because they are applied to both Sexes, and are nouns but improperly. They, for the most part, follow the rules of adnouns, adding only* e *to the final letter of their masculine, or doubling its last consonant before* e.

Masc. Gend.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Dieu,	*God,*	Déesse,	*Goddess.*
Roi,	*King,*	Reine,	*Queen.*
Empereur,	*Emperor,*	Impératrice,	*Empress.*
Sultan,	*Sultan,*	Sultane,	*Sultana.*
Prince,	*Prince,*	Princesse,	*Princess.*
Duc,	*Duke,*	Duchesse,	*Duchess.*
Comte,	*Count, Earl,*	Comtesse,	*Countess.*
Baron,	*Baron,*	Baronne,	*Baroness.*
Marquis,	*Marquis,*	Marquise,	*Marchioness.*
Ambassadeur,	*Ambassador,*	Ambassadrice,	*his Lady.*
Electeur,	*Elector,*	Electrice,	*Electress (his Lady).*
Régent,	*Regent,*	Régente,	*Regent.*
Marié,	*the Bridegroom,*	Mariée,	*the Bride.*
Epoux,	*Spouse,*	Epouse,	*Consort.*
Mari,	*Husband,*	Femme,	*Wife.*
Père,	*Father,*	Mère,	*Mother.*
Frère,	*Brother,*	Sœur,	*Sister.*
Fils,	*Son,*	Fille,	*Daughter.*
Aïeul,	*Grandfather,*	Aïeule,	*Grandmother.*
Cousin,	*He-Cousin,*	Cousine,	*She-Cousin.*
Cousin germain,	*He-first Cousin,*	Cousine germaine,	*She-first Cousin.*
Neveu,	*Nephew,*	Nièce,	*Niece.*
Parrain,	*God-father,*	Parraine,	*God-mother.*
Filleul,	*God-son,*	Filleule,	*God-daughter.*
Parent,	*Relation, Kinsman,*	Parente,	*Kinswoman.*
Allié,	*Kin,*	Alliée,	*Kin.*
Jumeau,	*a Twin,*	Jumelle,	*a Twin.*
Ami,	*a Friend,*	Amie,	*a She-Friend.*
Compagnon,	*a He-Companion,*	Compagne,	*a She-Companion.*
Mignon,	*Darling,*	Mignonne,	*Darling.*
Compère,	*a He-Gossip,*	Commère,	*a She-Gossip.*
Voisin,	*a He-Neighbour,*	Voisine.	*a She-Neighbour.*
Hôte,	*Landlord,*	Hôtesse,	*Landlady.*
Héritier,	*an Heir,*	Héritière,	*an Heiress.*

Veuf,

Masc. Gender.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Veuf,	*a Widower,*	Veuve,	*a Widow.*
Orphelin,	*an Orphan,*	Orpheline,	*a She-Orphan.*
Maître,	*Maſter,*	Maîtreſſe,	*Miſtreſs.*
Serviteur,	*Servant,*	Servante,	*Servant.*
Gouverneur,	*Governor,*	Gouvernante,	*Governeſs.*
Tuteur,	*He-Guardian,*	Tutrice,	*She-Guardian.*
Ecolier,	*a He-Scholar,*	Ecolière,	*a She-Scholar.*
un Pupille,	*a He-Pupil,*	une Pupille,	*a She-Pupil.*
un Apprenti,	*a Prentice,*	une Apprentie,	*a Prentice-Girl.*
Bâtard,	*a He-Baſtard,*	Bâtarde,	*a She-Baſtard.*
Curateur,	*a Truſtee,*	Curatrice,	*a She-Truſtee.*
Protecteur,	*Protector,*	Protectrice,	*Protectrix.*
Bienfaiteur,	*Benefactor,*	Bienfaitrice,	*Benefactreſs.*
Médiateur,	*Mediator,*	Médiatrice,	*Mediatrix.*
Teſtateur,	*Teſtator,*	Teſtatrice,	*Teſtatrix.*
Conſervateur,	*Conſervator,*	Conſervatrice *,	*Conſervatrix.*
Moteur,	*Mover,*	Motrice *,	*Motive.*
Débiteur,	*Debtor,*	Débitrice,	*a Woman Debtor.*
Demandeur,	*Plaintiff,*	Demandereſſe,	*Law Terms.*
Défendeur,	*Defendant,*	Défendereſſe,	*Law Terms.*
Abbé,	*Abbot,*	Abbeſſe,	*Abbeſs.*
Prieur,	*Prior,*	Prieure,	*the Prior Nun.*
Prêtre,	*a Prieſt,*	Prêtreſſe,	*Prieſteſs.*
Religieux,	*a Friar,*	Religieuſe,	*a Nun.*
Un Profès,	*a profeſs'd Monk,*	Profeſſe,	*a profeſs'd Nun.*
Lecteur,	*Reader,*	Lectrice,	*(ſaid only of the Nun who reads while the Nuns are at dinner* or *ſupper.)*
Portier,	*Porter,*	Portière,	*a Nun who keeps the door.*
Chanoine,	*a Canon,*	Chanoineſſe,	*a She-Canon.*
Pécheur,	*Sinner,*	Péchereſſe,	*She-Sinner.*
Vengeur,	*Avenger,*	Vengereſſe,	*She-Avenger.*
Flatteur,	*a Flatterer,*	Flatteuſe,	*She-Flatterer.*
Enchanteur,	*Bewitcher,*	Enchantereſſe,	*Enchantreſs.*
Acteur,	*an Actor,*	Actrice,	*Actreſs.*
Comédien,	*a Comedian,*	Comédienne,	*a She-Comedian.*
Berger,	*a Shepherd,*	Bergère,	*a Shepherdeſs.*
un Payſan,	*a Country-man,*	une Payſanne,	*a Country-Girl.*

* *Uſed only in theſe dogmatical expreſſions,* Faculté conſervatrice, *The [illegible] faculty;* Vertu motrice, *The motive virtue.*

Maſc. Gender.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Chien,	*a Dog,*	Chienne,	*a Bitch.*
Lion,	*a Lion,*	Lionne,	*a Lioneſs.*
Tigre,	*a Tiger,*	Tigreſſe,	*a Tigreſs.*
Lévrier,	*a Greyhound,*	Levrette,	*a Greyhound-Bitch.*
un Chat,	*a Cat,*	une Chatte,	*a She-Cat.*
Ivrogne,	*a Drunken Man,*	Ivrogneſſe,	*a Drunken Woman.*
Courtaud,	*a ſhort thick-ſet Man,*	Courtaude,	*a ſhort thick-ſet Woman.*
Noiraud,	*one of a black complexion,*	Noiraude.	
Lourdaud,	*an awkward Fellow,*	Lourdaude,	*an awkward Wench.*
Menteur,	*a Liar,*	Menteuſe,	*a She-Liar.*
Traître,	*a Traitor,*	Traîtreſſe,	*a She-Traitor.*
Coquin,	*a Raſcal, a Rogue, a Knave,*	Coquine,	*Baggage, She-Rogue.*
Priſonnier,	*a Priſoner,*	Priſonnière,	*a She-Priſoner.*
Marchand,	*a Merchant,*	Marchande,	*a Shopkeeper woman.*
Cuiſinier,	*a Man-cook,*	Cuiſinière,	*a Maid-cook.*

Names of women, that ſell any thing, in ſhops, take a feminine termination in this manner:

Boulanger,	*a Baker,*	Boulangère.
Meûnier,	*a Miller,*	Meûnière.
Fruitier,	*one that ſells Fruit,*	Fruitière.
Vendeur,	*any Seller,*	Vendeuſe.
Faiſeur,	*any Workman,*	Faiſeuſe.
Ouvrier,	or *Tradeſman,*	Ouvrière, &c.

Témoin a Witneſs, *Auteur* an Author, and *Poëte* a Poet, are ſaid of both men and women. *Poſſeſſeur* Poſſeſſor, and *Succeſſeur* Succeſſor, are never ſaid of women: but we ſay: *Inventeur* or *Inventrice*, Inventor.

More, a Black-moor, makes alſo *Moreſque;* and

Suiſſe, a Swiſs, *Suiſſeſſe;* though we ſay alſo, *Penſer à la Suiſſe*, To think on nothing.

§ XIV. *A Liſt of Adnouns uſed ſubſtantively, but which cannot ſtand by themſelves in Engliſh, without a noun, ſuch as* Man, Woman, Fellow, *or ſome ſuch word, or are engliſhed by Nouns, or a Periphraſis.*

Un abandonné,	*a lewd profligate fellow.*	Une abandonnée,	*a lewd looſe woman.*

L'ac-

L'acceſſoire, *what is acceſſary.*
L'accidentel, *what is accidental.*
Une accouchée, *a woman in the ſtraw.*
Un avorton, *an abortive child.*
L'agréable, *agreeableneſs.*
L'eſſentiel, *the main thing.*
L'utile, *uſefulneſs.*
L'honnête, *what is honeſt.*
L'accuſé,-ée, *the party accuſed.*
Un affranchi,-ie, *one that of bond is made free.*
Un audacieux,-euſe, *a daring raſh man* or *woman.*
Un barbare, *a barbarous man.*
Le beau, *what is faireſt, beſt in any thing, excellency,* &c.
Le beau & l'effroyable, *the fair and the foul.*
Une belle, *a fair one.*
Les belles, *the fair ſex.*
Le bon, *what is good.*
Brailleur,-euſe, *a noiſy, obſtreperous fellow; a bawling noiſy woman.*
Le brillant, *the brilliancy.*
Le brûlé, *ſomething burnt.*
Un convié, *a gueſt.*
Capricieux,-euſe, *a whimſical man* or *woman.*
Délicat,-cate, *a nice perſon.*
Un déſeſpéré,-ée, *a deſperate man* or *woman.*
Un déterminé, *a reſolute deſperate fellow.*
Un dévot,-ote, *a religious man* or *woman.*
Un élu, les élus, *an elect; the elect.*
Un entêté,-ée, *an obſtinate perſon.*
Faire le fâché,-la fâchée. *to act the angry perſon, to pretend to be angry.*
Le faux, *what is falſe.*
Le fort, *the ſtrongeſt part of a thing.*
Le foible, *the weak ſide of a thing.*
Les foibles, *the feeble minded.*
Le gras, *the fat.*
Le maigre, *the lean.*
Un galeux,-euſe, *a ſcabby man* or *woman.*
Un ignorant, *an ignorant fellow.*
Imprudent,-te, *a fooliſh fellow.*
Un impudent,-te, *an impudent fellow* or *ſlut.*
Impudique, *a lewd man* or *woman.*
Incommode, *a troubleſome perſon.*
Impertinent,-te, Importun,-e, *an impertinent coxcomb* or *ſlut.*
Un inconnu, *an unknown perſon.*
Un incrédule, *an unbeliever.*
Un indiſcret,-ette, *an indiſcreet man* or *woman.*
Un, une infâme, *an infamous perſon.*
Un ingrat,-te, *an ungrateful wretch.*
Un innocent,-te, *an innocent, a ſilly perſon.*
Un inſenſé,-ée, *a mad perſon.*
Un inſolent,-te, *a ſaucy perſon.*
L'intérieur, *the inward part of a thing.*
Un lénitif, *a lenitive.*
L'extérieur, *the outward part of a thing, the outſide.*

Un malheureux,-euſe, *a wretch.*
La mariée, *the bride.*
Un, une miſérable, *a pitiful, good for nothing wretch.*
Un méchant,-ante, *a naughty perſon.*
Un malotru, *a ſad ſoul.*
Le merveilleux, *what is wonderful in any thing.*
Le néceſſaire, *neceſſaries, a competency.*
Un obſtiné, ée, *an obſtinate perſon.*
Le poſſible, *what is poſſible.*
Le principal, *the principal.*
Un préſervatif, *a preſervative.*
Un purgatif, *a purgative.*
Un orgueilleux,-euſe, *a proud, haughty perſon.*
L'impoſſible, *impoſſibilities.*
Une prude, *a prude.*
Les prédeſtinés, *thoſe that are predeſtinated.*
Le réel, *the reality.*
Un refait, *a draw-game.*
Un réfractaire, *a refractory perſon.*
Un, une ridicule, *a ridiculous perſon.*
Le ſuperflu, *that which is ſuperfluous; ſuperfluity.*

Le ſec, *the dry.*
L'humide, *the moiſt.*
Le froid, *the cold.*
Le chaud, *the hot.*
Un ſuffiſant, *a conceited coxcomb.*
Le comique, *the comical part of a thing* or *ſtory.*
Le tragique, *the tragical part.*
Le temporel, *a competency; the temporalities of the Church.*
Un ruſé,-ée, *a cunning, ſly man* or *woman, a ſharp blade.*
Sanguin,-ine, *of a ſanguine conſtitution.*
Un ſenſuel, *a voluptuous perſon.*
Un ſage, *a wiſe man.*
Le ſublime, *the lofty ſtyle.*
Le ſolide, *what is ſolid.*
Un ſuperſtitieux,-euſe, *a ſuperſtitious man* or *woman.*
Un extraordinaire, *an extraordinary caſe.*
L'extrême, *extreme.*
Un, une téméraire, *a raſh perſon.*
Le taillant, Le tranchant, *the edge.*
Le vif, *the quick.*
Un vide, *an empty place.*
Le vrai, *what is true.*

Beſides adjectives of Nations, as, un Anglois, *an Engliſh man,* une Françoiſe, *a French woman,* &c.

Examples.

Le vrai *ou* le faux d'une choſe; *The truth* or *falſehood of ſomething.*
Tenter l'impoſſible; *To attempt impoſſibilities.*
Joindre l'agréable à l'utile; *To join profit to pleaſure.*
C'eſt une orgueilleuſe; *She is a proud creature,* &c.

Moreover,

Moreover, some words are both adnouns and nouns together, such as adultère, chagrin, colère, sacrilége, politique, &c. Commettre un adultère, *to commit an adultery;* une femme adultère, *an adulteress;* le chagrin, *grief;* un homme chagrin, *a morose, peevish man;* un homme colère, *a passionate man;* la colere de Dieu, *the wrath of God.*

§ XV. *A List of nouns masculine ending in* e *not sounded.*

Abordage,	*the boarding of a Ship.*
Abyme,	*an Abyss.*
Accessoire,	*Accessary.*
Acrostiche,	*an Acrostick.*
Acte,	*Deed, an Act.*
Adminicule,	*an Aid.*
Adverbe,	*an Adverb.*
Adultère,	*Adultery*
Afforage,	*the Assize,* or *Price of a commodity, set by a magistrate.*
Age,	*Age.*
Agapes,	*Love-feasts.*
Aggrave,	*a threatening Monitory.*
Agiotage,	*Stock-jobbing.*
Aigle,	*an Eagle.*
Albâtre,	*Alabaster.*
Alliage,	*Mixture.*
Alvéole,	*a Hole in the honey-comb, a socket.*
Amble,	*Amble,* or *Pace.*
Ambre,	*Amber.*
Amphithéâtre,	*an Amphi-theatre.*
Anglicisme,	*an Anglicism.*
Anachronisme,	*Anachronism.*
Anathème,	*Anathema.*
Ancêtres,	*Ancestors.*
Ancrage,	*Anchorage.*
Ange,	*an Angel.*
Archange,	*an Archangel.*
Angle,	*an Angle.*
Anniversaire,	*Anniversary.*
Anonyme,	*Anonymous.*
Antropophage,	*a Man-eater.*
Antidote,	*an Antidote.*
Antimoine,	*Antimony.*
Antipodes,	*Antipodes.*
Antre,	*a Den, a Cave.*
Aoriste,	*an Aorist.*
Aphtes,	*Aphthæ.*
Appanage,	*Appendage.*
Apogée,	*Apogeon.*
Apologue,	*Apologue.*
Apophthegme,	*Apophthegm.*
Aposème,	*an Apozem.*
Apostème,	*an Imposthume.*
Apôtre,	*an Apostle.*
Apothicaire,	*an Apothecary.*
Arbitrage,	*an Arbitration.*
Arbitre,	*Umpire* or *Will.*
Arbre,	*a Tree.*
Arbuste,	*a Shrub.*
Archétype,	*Archetype.*
Argue,	*a Machine to wire-draw gold.*
Aromate,	*sweet smelling herb.*

Arpentage, *the Survey of Lands.*
Arrérages, *Arrears.*
Article, *an Article.*
Artifice, *Artifice, Trick.*
Arrhes, *Earnest penny.*
Ane, *an Ass.*
Astérisme, *an Asterism.*
Astérisque, *an Asterisk.*
Asthme, *an Asthma.*
Astragale, *Astragal.*
Astre, *a Star.*
Astrolabe, *an Astrolabe.*
Asyle, *Asylum, a Sanctuary.*
Attelage, *a Set of Coach-Horses.*
Attérage, *Landing.*
Atre, *the Hearth in a Chimney.*
Avage, { *a duty which the hangman has in some places, every market-day.*
Avantage, *an Advantage.*
Auditoire, { *a Congregation, Audience.*
Augure, *an Augury, Omen.*
Aune, *an Elder-Tree.*
Aunage, *measuring by Ells.*
Auspice, *Auspice.*
Automate, *an Automaton.*
Axe, *an Axis, Axle-tree.*
Axiome, *an Axiom.*
Azymes, *Azymes.*
Badinage, *Wantonness.*
Bagage, *Baggage, Goods.*
Balustre, *Ballister, Rails.*
Bandage, *a Truss, Ligature.*
Barbouillage, *dawbing.*
Barrage, *a Duty for passage-toll.*
Baptême, *a Christening.*
Baptistère, { *a Certificate out of a Church-book.*
Baume, *Balsam.*
Bénéfice, *a Living, Benefit.*

Beurre, *Butter.*
Blâme, *Blame.*
Blasphème, *a Blasphemy.*
Bièvre, *a Beaver.*
Billonage, *the debasing the Coin.*
Bitume, *Bitumen.*
Blocage, *Rubbish.*
Bocage, *a Grove.*
Bordage, *the Side-planks of a ship.*
Bouge, *a Closet, a little Room.*
Bousillage, *Mud-walling.*
Branchage, *Branches.*
Branle, *Motion* or *Dance.*
Brassage, *the coining of Money.*
Bréviaire, *Breviary.*
Breuvage, *a Potion, a Draught.*
Bronze, *cast Copper.*
Buffle, *a Buffalo, a wild Ox.*
Busque, *a Busk.*
Buste, *a Bust.*
Câble, *a Cable.*
Cadâvre, *a Corpse.*
Cádre, *a Frame.*
Caducée, { *Caduceum, Mercury's Wand.*
Caïque, *Galley-boat.*
Calibre, *Kind, Size.*
Calice, *Chalice.*
Calme, *Calm.*
Calvaire, *a Hill's name.*
Camphre, *Camphire.*
Cancre, *a Crab-fish.*
Cantique, *a spiritual Song.*
Capitole, *the Capitol.*
Capitulaire, *Capitular.*
Caprice, *a Caprice, Whim.*
Capricorne, *the Capricorn.*
Capuce, *a Cowl.*
Caractère, *a Character.*
Carême, *Lent.*
Carênage, *a Careening-place.*

Carnage,

Carnage, *Slaughter.*
Carrelage, *the paving of a Room.*
Carrosse, *a Coach.*
Cartilage, *a Cartilage.*
Cartouche, *a Cartridge.*
Cartulaire, *a Register-Book of a Monastery.*
Casque, *a Helmet.*
Catafalque, *a Catafalk (used in obsequies).*
Catalogue, *a Catalogue, List.*
Cataplasme, *a Cataplasm, a Poultice.*
Catarre, *a Catarrh.*
Catéchisme, *a Catechism.*
Cautère, *a Cautery.*
Cédre, *a Cedar-tree.*
Centre, *the Center.*
Cénacle, *the Cenacle.*
Cénotaphe, *a Cenotaph.*
Centaure, *a Centaur.*
Centuple, *a Hundred fold.*
Cercle, *a Circle.*
Cerne, *a circle black and blue under the eye.*
Ceste, *Cestus.*
Chambranle, *the Mantle-piece of a chimney.*
Chancre, *a Shanker.*
Change, *Exchange.*
Chanvre, *Hemp.*
Chapitre, *a Chapter.*
Chariage, *the Carriage.*
Charme, *Charm, Hornbeam.*
Charnage, *Flesh-time.*
Chauffage, *Fuel.*
Chaume, *Stubble.*
Chêne, *an Oak.*
Chèvre-feuille, *Honey-suckle.*
Chef-d'œuvre, *a Master-piece.*
Chiffre, *a Cypher.*
Chrême, *Chrism.*

Chyle, *Chyle.*
Chômage, [illegible]
Ciboire, *Pyx, a Cup.*
Cidre, *Cider.*
Cierge, *a Wax-taper.*
Cygne, *a Swan.*
Cilice, *Hair-cloth.*
Cylindre, *a Cylinder.*
Cimeterre, *a Cimeter.*
Cimetière, *a Church-yard.*
Cinabre, *Cinabar.*
Cinnamome, *Cinnamon-tree.*
Cinquième, *the fifth part.*
Cintre, *an Arch.*
Cippe, (*a Term of Architecture*).
Cirage, *the waxing of a thing.*
Ciroène, *a Sear-cloth.*
Circonflexe, *Circumflex.*
Cirque, *Circus.*
Cistre, *a Sistrum.*
Clystère. *a Clyster.*
Cloäque, *a Common-sewer.*
Cloître, *a Cloister.*
Cloporte, *a Wood-louse.*
Coche, *a Caravan.*
Code, *the Code.*
Codicile, *a Codicil.*
Coffre, *a Trunk.*
Collyre, *a Colyrium.*
Collége, *a College.*
Collègue, *Copartner in an office.*
Colloque, *a Conference.*
Comble, *the Top of a thing.*
Colosse, *a Colossus.*
Colure, *Colure.*
Commerce, *Commerce, Trade.*
Conclave, *the Conclave.*
Concile, *a Council.*
Conciliabule, *a Conventicle.*
Concombre, *a Cucumber.*
Concubinage, *Concubinage.*
Cône, *a Cone.*
Congre,

Congre, *a Conger.*
Comte, *a Count, Earl.*
Compte, *an Account, Reckoning.*
Conte, *a Story, Tale.*
Contraire, *contrary.*
Contraste, *Contrast, opposite.*
Contre-ordre, *Counter-order.*
Contrôle, *a Register-book, a Roll.*
Conventicule, *Conventicle.*
Corpuscule, *a Corpuscle.*
Cortége, *a Train* or *Retinue.*
Coryphée, *Coripheus, the Chief.*
Corollaire, *a Corollary.*
Cothurne, *a Buskin.*
Courage, *Courage.*
Coude, *the Elbow.*
Couvercle, *a Lid.*
Crépuscule, *the Twilight.*
Crible, *a Sieve.*
Cube, *a Cube.*
Cuivre, *Copper.*
Culte, *Worship.*
Coutre, *Coulter.*
Crâne, *a Skull.*
Crêpe, *a Crape.*
Crime, *a Crime.*
Crocodile, *a Crocodile.*
Cycle, *Cycle.*
Dactyle, *a Dactil.*
Déboire, *Grief, a Choak-pear.*
Décalogue, *the Decalogue.*
Décagone, *a Decagon.*
Dédale, *a Maze.*
Décombres, *Rubbish.*
Décompte, *discounting.*
Définitoire, *a Chapter in a congregation.*
Décuple, *Tenfold.*
Délire, *Delirium.*
Délivre, *the Secundine.*
Déluge, *a Flood.*
Démérite, *Demerit.*
Denticule, *Dentelli.*
Dentifrice, *Dentifrice.*
Dépilatoire, *Depilatory.*
Derrière, *the Back-side.*
Désastre, *the Disaster.*
Désavantage, *a Disadvantage.*
Désordre, *a Disorder.*
Diâble, *Devil.*
Diadême, *a Diadem.*
Diagnostique, *Diagnostick.*
Dialecte, *Dialect.*
Dialogue, *a Dialogue.*
Diamètre, *the Diameter.*
Diaphragme, *the Diaphragm.*
Dictame, *Garden-ginger.*
Dièse, *a Sharp, Diesis.*
Digeste, *Digest.*
Diocèse, *a Diocese.*
Disque, *Disk, Quoit.*
Distique, *a Distich.*
Dictionnaire, *a Dictionary.*
Dimanche, *Sunday.*
Dilème, *a Dilemma.*
Dimissoire, *a Dimissory.*
Dire, *and* oui-dire, *a Hearsay.*
Dividende, *a Dividend.*
Divorce, *Divorce.*
Dogme, *a Dogma.*
Dogue, *a Mastiff-dog.*
Domaine, *Domain.*
Domicile, *Abode, Dwelling-place.*
Dommage, *a Damage.*
Douaire, *a Dowry.*
Double, *the Double.*
Doute, *a Doubt.*
Dromadaire, *a Dromedary.*
Exchange, *Exchange.*
Ecoufle, *a Puttock.*
Edifice, *an Edifice.*
Ellébore, *Hellebore.*
Eloge, *Eulogy, encomium.*
Emétique, *Emetick.*
Empire, *an Empire.*

Empyrée,

Empyrée, *the highest Heaven.*
Entrecolonne, *Intercolumniation.*
Enthousiasme, *Enthusiasm.*
Entr'acte, *an Interlude.*
Epiderme, *Epidermis.*
Epididyme, *Epididymis.*
Epigastre, *Epigastrium.*
Epilogue, *an Epilogue.*
Episode, *an Episode.*
Epithalame, *Epithalamium.*
Epithème, *Epithema.*
Epitôme, *an Epitome.*
Equilibre, *Equilibrium.*
Equipage, *an Equipage.*
Equinoxe, *Equinox.*
Esclandre, *a Bustle.*
Esclavage, *Slavery.*
Escompte, *Discount.*
Esophage, *Oesophagus.*
Espâce, *Space.*
Etage, *a Story.*
Etalage, *Stallage, Sample.*
être, *a Being.*
Evangile, *the Gospel.*
Exemple, *a Pattern.*
Exemplaire, *a Copy.*
Exergue, *the Exergue of a Medal.*
Exercice, *an Exercise.*
Exorde, *an Exordium.*
Exode, *Exodus.*
Exorcisme, *Exorcism.*
Extraordinaire, } *extraordinary Case.*
Extrême, *an Extreme.*
Faîte, *the Top, height of a thing.*
Fanage, *Hay-making.*
Fantôme, *a Phantom.*
Fare, { *Fare, light-house (a watch-tower).*
Fascinage, *Fascine-work.*
Faste, *Ostentation.*
Fastes, *the Roman Calendar.*
Fauchage, *Mow*[illegible]
Fenêtrage, *the W*[illegible]
Fermage, [illegible]
Feurre, [illegible]
Feûtre, *Felt, a scurvy Hat.*
Fiacre, *a Hackney-coach.*
Fifre, *a Fife* or *Flute.*
Filage, *Spinning.*
Filigrane, *Filigree.*
Filtre, *Charm, Love-potion.*
Finage, { *the Extent* or *Liberties of a jurisdiction.*
Flegme, *Phlegm.*
Fleuve, *a great River.*
Foible, *a weak Side.*
Foie, *the Liver.*
Fossile, *Fossil.*
Follicule, *Follicle.*
Formulaire, *a Form.*
Fouage, *Hearth money.*
Fourrage, *Fodder, Forage.*
Frêne, *an Ash-tree.*
Fromage, *Cheese.*
Frontispice, *Frontispiece.*
Gage, *Pledge.*
Gages, { *(only in the plural) Salary, Wages,*
Gallicisme, *a Gallicism.*
Genièvre, *Juniper-berry.*
Génie, *Genius.*
Genre, *Kind, Gender, Genus.*
Germe, *Sperm, Germe.*
Geste, *Gesture, action.*
Gingembre, *Ginger.*
Girofle, *Clove.*
Gîte, *a Dwelling-place.*
Glaire, *the white of an egg.*
Glaive, *a Sword.*
Globe, *a* [illegible]
Globule, *a* [illegible]
[illegible]

Glossaire, *a Glossary.*
Golfe, *a Gulph.*
Gouffre, *Whirl-pool, Swallow.*
Grade, *a Degree.*
Greffe, *the Rolls.*
Grimoire, *a conjuring-book.*
Groupe, *a Group.*
Hâle, *Drying-weather.*
Haut-de-chausse, *Breeches.*
Hâvre, *Haven.*
Héliotrope, *a Turnsol.*
Hémisphère, *an Hemisphere.*
Hémistiche, *Hemistick.*
Hermitage, *an Hermitage.*
Hêtre, *a Beech-tree.*
Hiéroglyphe, *Hieroglyphick.*
Hippogriffe, *Hippogriff.*
Holocauste, *a Burnt-offering.*
Hombre, *Humber.*
Homicide, *a Murder.*
Hommage, *a Homage.*
Horoscope, *a Horoscope.*
Homme, *a Man.*
Hongre, *a Gelding.*
Hospice, *an Hospital.*
Hôte, *a Landlord.*
Huitième, *the eighth part.*
Jade, *a green sort of precious Stone.*
Iambe, *an Iambick verse.*
Jambage, *Jambs, stroke.*
Jaune, *the Yolk of an egg.*
Jaspe, *Jasper.*
Jeûne, *a Fast.*
Incendie, *a Conflagration.*
Indice, *a Sign.*
In-douze, *in Twelve.*
In-seize, *in Sixteen.*
Inceste, *an Incest.*
Incube, *an Incubus.*
Insecte, *an Insect.*
Interlope, *Interloper.*
Intermède, *an Interlude.*
Interrègne, *an Interreign.*
Interstice, *an Interval of time.*
Intervalle, *an Interval.*
Inventaire, *an Inventory.*
Isthme, *Isthmus.*
Itinéraire, *an Itinerary.*
Jules, *a Julio (an Italian five-pence).*
Laboratoire, *a Laboratory.*
Labourage, *Tillage.*
Labyrinthe, *a Labyrinth.*
Langage, *a Language.*
Langes, *Swaddling-cloaths.*
Lavage, *a washing.*
Légiste, *a Civilian.*
Légume, *Pulse.*
Leurre, *a Lure for a Hawk.*
Libelle, *a Libel.*
Liége, *Cork.*
Lierre, *Ivy.*
Lièvre, *a Hare.*
Limbe, *Limb* or *Border.*
Limbes, *Limbs.*
Linge, *Linen.*
Livre, *a Book.*
Lobe, *a Lobe.*
Louage, *letting out, hiring.*
Logarithme, *Logarithm.*
Logogriphe, *Logogriph.*
Lombes, *the Loins.*
Louvre, *a Palace.*
Lucre, *Gain, Profit.*
Luminaire, *the light of a place.*
Lustre, *Lustre, brightness,* also *a branched candlestick, a chandelier.*
Luxe, *Luxury.*
Mâle, *a Male.*
Maléfice, *Witchcraft.*
Manche, *a Handle.*

Manége, *a riding School.*
Mânes, *the Manes* or *Ghost.*
Manifeste, *a Manifesto.*
Manipule, *Maniple.*
Manque, *Want, lack.*
Marbre, *Marble.*
Mariage, *Marriage.*
Martyre, *Martyrdom.*
Masque, *a Mask.*
Massacre, *Massacre.*
Mausolée, *a Mausoleum.*
Mécompte, *a Mistake in reckoning.*
Médianoche, *a Mid-night meal.*
Membre, *a Member.*
Mélange, *a Mixture.*
Mémoire, *Bill, Memoirs.*
Ménage, *House-keeping.*
Mensonge, *a Lie.*
Mercure, *Mercury.*
Mérite, *Merit, Desert.*
Merle, *a Black-bird.*
Mésentère, *Mesentery.*
Mesurage, *Measuring.*
Météore, *a Meteor.*
Meuble, *Furniture of the house.*
Meurtre, *a Murder.*
Microscope, *a Microscope.*
Mille, *a Mile.*
Millésime, *(the date of a Medal).*
Millième, *the thousandth part.*
Ministère, *Ministry.*
Miracle, *a Miracle.*
Mobile, *Motion.*
Modèle, *a Model, Sample.*
Module, *a Module.*
Môle, *a Mole.*
Monarque, *a Monarch.*
Monde, *the World.*
Monastère, *a Monastery.*
Monochorde, *a Monochord.*
Monitoire, *a Monitor.*
Monogramme, *a Monogram.*
Monologue, *a Monologue.*
Monopole, *a Monopoly.*
Monosyllabe, *a Monosyllable.*
Monstre, *a Monster.*
Moule, *a Mould.*
Mufle, *a Muzzle.*
Murmure, *Murmur.*
Muscle, *a Muscle.*
Myrte, *the Myrtle-tree.*
Mystère, *a Mystery.*
Narcisse, *a Daffodil.*
Naufrage, *a Ship-wreck.*
Navire, *a Ship.*
Néceffaire, *the Necessaries.*
Négoce, *Trade.*
Neuvième, *the ninth Part.*
Nitre, *Nitre.*
Nombre, *a Number.*
Nuage, *a Cloud.*
Obélisque, *an Obelisk.*
Observatoire, *an Observatory.*
Obstacle, *an Hindrance.*
Octogone, *Octagon.*
Office, *a good Turn.*
Ogre, *an Ogre.*
Olympe, *Olympus.*
Ombrage, *Shade, Umbrage.*
Oncle, *an Uncle.*
Ongle, *a Nail.*
Opprobre, *Reproach.*
Opuscule, *a little Book.*
Oracle, *an Oracle.*
Orage, *a Storm.*
Oratoire, *an Oratory.*
Orbe, *an Orb.*
Ordinaire, *Ordinary, the Mail.*
Ordre, *an Order.*
Organe, *an Organ.*

6 [illegible]

Orgaſme (medic. term), *Orgaſm.*
Orge, *Barley.*
Orgues, *a pair of Organs.*
Orifice, *Orifice, Opening.*
Orle (in heraldry), *an Orle.*
Orme, *an Elm-tree.*
Otage, *an Hoſtage.*
Outrage, *Outrage, Affront.*
Ouvrage, *Work.*
Pacte, *a Pact.*
Paganiſme, *Paganiſm.*
Pagne, *Cotton cloth.*
Pampre, *Vine-branch.*
Panache, *a Bunch of Feathers.*
Panégyrique, *Panegyrick.*
Papiſme, *Popery.*
Paradoxe, *a Paradox.*
Paraphraſte, *Paraphraſt.*
Parage, *Latitude.*
Paragraphe, *a Paragraph.*
Parafe, *a Flouriſh added to one's name in ſigning.*
Paranymphe, *a public Act in the Univerſity of Paris.*
Parnaſſe, *Parnaſſus.*
Parricide, *a Parricide.*
Parterre, *a Flower-garden.*
Participe, *a Participle.*
Parjure, *a Perjury.*
Paſſage, *a Paſſage.*
Patrimoine, *Patrimony.*
Patronage *Patronage, Advowſon.*
Pentamètre, *a Pentameter.*
Péage, *Toll, Cuſtom.*
Pécule, *Money got by ſaving.*
Pédicule, *Pedicle.*
Pégaſe, *Pegaſus.*
Permeſſe, *Parnaſſus.*
Peigne, *a Comb.*
Pélerinage, *a Pilgrimage.*
Pène, *a Bolt.*
Pénates, *Penates.*
Pentagone, *a Pentagon.*
Péricarde, *Pericardium.*
Péricrâne, *Pericranium.*
Périoſte, *Perioſtæum.*
Périgée, *Perigee.*
Périſtyle, *Periſtyle.*
Perpendicule, *a Plummet.*
Péritoine, *Peritoneum.*
Pétale, *Petal.*
Pétaliſme, *Petaliſm.*
Pétaſe, *the winged hat of Mercury.*
Peuple, *People.*
Phare, *a Light-houſe.*
Phénomène, *Phenomenon.*
Philtre, *a Philter.*
Phoſphore, *Phoſphorus.*
Piaſtre, *a piece of Eight.*
Piége, *a Snare, Trap.*
Pilaſtre, *Pilaſter.*
Pillage, *Plunder.*
Pinde, *the Pindus.*
Pivoine, *a Gnat-ſnapper.*
Plâne, Platane, *a Plane-tree.*
Planiſphère, *a Planiſphere.*
Plâtre, *Plaſter, Parget.*
Pléonaſme, *Pleonaſm.*
Plumage, *the Feather of a bird.*
Poëme, *a Poem.*
Poêle, *a Stove, a Pall.*
Poivre, *Pepper.*
Pôle, *the Pole.*
Polygone, *a Polygon.*
Polype, *a Polypus.*
Poncire, *a great Lemon.*
Porche, *a Porch.*
Pore, *a Pore.*
Porphyre, *Porphyry.*
Portage, *the Carriage.*
Porte-mouchettes, *a Snuffers-pan.*

Portique,

Portique, *a Portico, Piazza.*
Possible, *Might, Possibility.*
Potage, *Potage, Porridge.*
Pouce, *a Thumb, an Inch.*
Préambule, *Preamble.*
Précepte, *Precept.*
Prêche, *a religious Meeting.*
Précipice, *a Precipice.*
Préjudice, *Hurt, Detriment.*
Prélude, *the Prelude.*
Présage, *Presage, Omen.*
Presbytère, *the Parsonage.*
Prétexte, *a Pretence.*
Principe, *a Principle.*
Prisme, *a Prism.*
Privilége, *a Privilege.*
Problème, *a Problem.*
Prodige, *a Prodigy.*
Proches, *Kinsfolks, Relations.*
Programme, *a College-bill.*
Prolégomène, *a Proem.*
Prologue, *a Prologue,*
Promontoire, *a Promontory.*
Prône, *a Morning-sermon.*
Prognostique, *a Prognostick.*
Protocole, *a Precedent-book.*
Prototype, *the first Pattern.*
Proverbe, *a Proverb.*
Pseaume, *a Psalm.*
Pupitre, *a Desk.*
Purgatoire, *the Purgatory.*
Quadernes, *Two fours.*
Quadrangle, *a Quadrangle.*
Quâdre, Câdre, *a Frame.*
Quadruple, *Four fold.*
Quantième? { *What day of the month?*
Quatorze, *a Quatorze at Piquet.*
Quatre, *a Four.*
Quatrième, *a Fourth Part.*
Quines, *two Cinks* or *Fives.*
Quinzième, *a Fifteenth.*

Râble, *the back of a Hare.*
Raccommodage, *Mending.*
Raffinage, *the refining of Sugar.*
Râle, *a rattling in the Throat.*
Ramage, *the chirping of Birds.*
Rance, *Rusty.*
Rapiècetage, *patch'd Work.*
Ravage, *Havock.*
Réagrave, *the last Commination.*
Réceptacle, *Receptacle, Nest.*
Réciproque, *Return, Like.*
Rectangle, *a Rectangle.*
Réfectoire, *Refectory.*
Régime, *a Course of a Diet.*
Règne, *Reign.*
Relâche, *Respite.*
Reliquaire, *a Shrine.*
Remède, *a Remedy.*
Repaire, *the Haunt.*
Répertoire, *a Repertory.*
Reptile, *a creeping thing.*
Réquisitoire, *a Request.*
Rosaire, *great Beads.*
Rouge-gorge, *a Robin-red-breast.*
Rouge-queue, *a Red-tail.*
Reproche, *a Reproach.*
Reste, *Remainder, Rest.*
Rêve, *a Dream.*
Réverbère, *Reverberate fire.*
Rhume, *a Rheum.*
Risque, *a Risk.*
Rivage, *a Bank* or *Shore.*
Rôle, *a Roll, List, Part.*
Royaume, *a Kingdom.*
Rhombe, *a Rhomb.*
Rhomboïde, *a Rhomboid.*
Sâble, *Sand.*
Sabre, *a Broad-sword.*
Sacrifice, *a Sacrifice.*
Sacrilége, *a Sacrilege.*
Sagittaire, *Sagittarius.*
Salaire, *Salary.*

Sacerdoce, *Priest-hood.*
Sacre, *Coronation.*
Salpêtre, *Salt-petre.*
Sanctuaire, *a Sanctuary.*
Sandaraque, *Sandarack.*
Saule, *a Sallow or Willow-tree.*
Savonnage, *soaping the Linen.*
Scandale, *Scandal.*
Scapulaire, *a Scapulary.*
Sceptre, *a Scepter.*
Schisme, *a Schism.*
Sciage, *Sawing.*
Scribe, *a Scribe.*
Scrupule, *a Scruple.*
Seigle, *Rye.*
Semestre, *the Space of six Months.*
Séminaire *a Seminary.*
Septième, *the Seventh Part.*
Sépulcre, *a Grave.*
Séquestre, *Sequestration.*
Service, *Service; good turn.*
Sesterce, *Sesterce.*
Sexe, *a Sex.*
Siècle, *an Age, a Century.*
Siége, *a Seat, See, Siege.*
Signe, *a Sign, Token.*
Silence, *a Silence.*
Simples, *the Simples.*
Sinople, *Sinople.*
Sixième, *a sixth Part.*
Soliloque, *a Soliloquy.*
Solécisme, *a Solecism.*
Solstice, *Solstice.*
Sommaire, *a Summary.*
Somme, *Nap, Sleep, Repose.*
Songe, *a Dream.*
Sophisme, *Sophism.*
Sortilége, *Witch-craft.*
Souffle, *the Breath.*
Soufre, *Sulphur.*
Spécifique, *a Specific.*
Spectre, *a Ghost.*
Sphéroïde, *a Spheroid.*
Squelette, *a Skeleton.*
Squirre, *a Schirrus.*
Stade, *a Furlong.*
Stalle, *a Seat (in the Choir.)*
Stigmates, *Prints, Marks.*
Style, *a Style.*
Stocfiche, *Stockfish.*
Suaire, *a Cloth to wrap up the face of dead people.*
Subside, *Subsidy.*
Subterfuge, *a Shift.*
Sucre, *Sugar.*
Succube, *a Succubus.*
Suffrage, *a Vote.*
Supplice, *a Torment.*
Suspensoire, *a Truss.*
Sycomore, *the Sycamore-tree.*
Syllogisme, *a Syllogism.*
Symbole, *Symbol, Badge.*
Symptôme, *a Symptom.*
Synode, *a Synod.*
Synonyme, *a Synonyma.*
Systeme, *a System.*
Store, *an Umbrella.*
Tabernacle, *Tabernacle.*
Tarse, *Tarsis.*
Tartre, *Tartar.*
Télescope, *a Telescope.*
Témoignage, *a Testimony.*
Temple, *a Temple.*
Tendre, *Tenderness.*
Terme, *a Term, Bound.*
Ternes, *Two trois, six.*
Territoire, *a Territory.*
Tertre, *Rising ground.*
Tête-à-tête, *Tete-a-tete.*
Texte, *a Text.*
Théâtre, *a Theatre, Stage.*
Thème, *a Theme.*
Thermomètre, *a Weather-glass.*

Thyrse,

Thyrse, *a Thyrse.*
Tigre, *a Tiger, the Tigris.*
Timbre, *Stamp, a Clock-bell.*
Tintamarre, *thundering noise.*
Titre, *a Title.*
Tome, *a Volume.*
Tonnerre, *the Thunder.*
Topique, *a Topick.*
Tourne-broche, *a Jack.*
rapèze, *a Trapezium.*
reillage, Treillis, *Arbour-work.*
rèfle, *Trefoil.*
remble, *an Aspen-tree.*
riage, *Choice.*
riangle, *a Triangle.*
icotage, *Knitting.*
riglyphe, *a Triglyph.*
iomphe, *a Triumph.*
riple, *the Triple.*
ripotage, *a Mish-mash.*
rochisques, f. pl. *a Trochiske.*
Troène, *a Privet.*
Trône, *a Throne.*
rophée, *a Trophy.*
Tropique, *a Tropick.*
rouble, *a Trouble.*
be, *a Tube.*
bercule, *a Tubercle.*
imulte, *a Tumult.*
Tuorbe, *a Theorbo.*
Type, *a Type, Figure.*
Vacarme, *an Uproar.*
Vase, *a Vase.*
audeville, *a Ballad.*
éhicule, *a Vehicle.*
Ventre, *the* [illegible]
Ventricule, *the Ventr*[illegible]
Verbe, [illegible]
Verbiage, *idle t*[illegible]
Verre, [illegible]
Vertige, *a* [illegible] *ness.*
Véficatoire, *a Blister.*
Vestibule, *a Hall, Entry.*
Vestige, *Footstep.*
Viatique, *Viaticum.*
Vice, *Vice.*
Vidame, *a Vidame.*
Vignoble, *a Vine-yard.*
Vinaigre, *Vinegar.*
Vingtieme, *the twentieth part.*
Visage, *the Face.*
Viscère, *a Bowel.*
Vitrage, *Glazing.*
Vivres, *Food, Provisions.*
Voile, *a Veil.*
Voisinage, *the Neighbourhood.*
Vocabulaire, *a Vocabulary.*
Volume, *a Volume.*
Voyage, *a Journey.*
Usage, *Usage, Use, Custom.*
Ulcère, *an Ulcer.*
Ustensile, *an Utensil.*
Vide, *an empty Place.*
Vulgaire, *the Vulgar.*
Vulnéraire, *a Vulnerary.*
Zèle, *a Zeal.*
Zéphire (a God), *Zephyrus.*
Zodiaque, *the Zodiak.*
Zoophyte, *Zoophytes.*

I have made two more Lists: one of the English words that e derived from the French; or which, being derived from La- n or Greek, are quite alike, or very near: the other of words e same or nearly alike in sound, but different in spelling and ignification. But as this book is already too much swelled, I ave placed them in my Elements.

F I N I S.

ſhed by L. CHAMBAUD, and printed for the Propri...

...ERCISES to the RULES and CONSTRUCTION of FR... SPEECH; Conſiſting of Paſſages extracted from the beſt French A... Reference to the Grammar Rules, to be turned back into French. T... reviſed and corrected, with great Improvements, by Mr. Des Carri... ..., 2s. 6d.

... TREASURY of the FRENCH and ENGLISH LANGU... 1. A Vocabulary, French and Engliſh. 2. Familiar Forms of ... upon the moſt common and uſeful Subjects; being equally neceſſary ... French and other Foreigners underſtanding French, to learn Engliſh; and ... if not the only Help extant for them to attain the Knowledge of it. The ... Edition, 1796, 8vo. 2s. 6d.

3. The RUDIMENTS of the FRENCH TONGUE: *or*, an eaſy and Introduction to the French Grammar, wherein the Principles of that Langu... methodically digeſted, 1796, 8vo. 1s. 6d.

4. A New DICTIONARY, FRENCH and ENGLISH, and ENG... and FRENCH: Containing the Signification of Words, with their different ... the Terms of Arts, Sciences, and Trades; the Conſtructions, Forms of ... Idioms, and Proverbs uſed in both Languages. The Whole extracted from ... Writers.

N. B. *The Fourth Edition of this valuable Book is now in the Preſs, and will ... liſhed in the Courſe of next Year. Neither Pains nor Expenſe have been ſpared to ... it complete beyond all Competition.*

It has been carefully reviſed, corrected after the beſt Dictionaries, and e... with upwards of *Fifteen Thouſand* new Articles in each Part, viz.—1ſt. Many ... nical Terms omitted in the preceding Editions.—2d. All Sea-Terms and Phra... 3d. All the Terms of Natural Hiſtory it has been poſſible to collect.—4th ... chief Articles of Mythology, Aſtronomy, and Geography: in the Engliſh Pa... Latitude of Places is marked, with their Longitude from the Meridian of Lond... 5th. To each Word are added ſuch as are generally reputed Synonymous: ... Occaſion requires, a Diſcuſſion is preſented of their Synonymy, extracted f... beſt Authors.—6th. For this new Edition, a toilſome but neceſſary Taſk ha... undertaken, that of collating the Two Parts with each other; which Labour ... haps never attempted before for any Book of the Kind, has afforded upwar... *Hundred* and *Fifty Thouſand* Significations.—7th. As in both Languages ... not pronounced as they are ſpelt, Care has been taken, when thought neceſſ... mark their Pronunciation, and their Quantity or proſodical Accent.

By J. Th. Des Carrieres, A. M.

5. The SAME BOOK, French and Engliſh, and Engliſh and French, C... FULLY ABRIDGED for the Uſe of Schools, by Mr. Moysant, pocket ... cimo, 4s. 6d.

By Mr. DES CARRIERES.

1. PRECIS de L'HISTOIRE de France, juſqu'à la Mort de Loui... 2 Vols. in 8vo. (*Engliſh and French, in oppoſite pages*), 16s. *bound.*

The ſame Book printed ſeparate for the Uſe of Schools.	The French Part, 2 *Vols.* 12mo.	6s. *bound*
	The Engliſh Part, 2 *Vols.* 12mo.	6s. *bound*

2. GRAMMATICAL INSTITUTES of the FRENCH LANGUAGE ... ſigned for the Uſe of Schools. Part I. A Guide to the French Pronunciation, ...

3. A New Set of FRENCH IDIOMATICAL PHRASES, and FAMI... DIALOGUES; in which the moſt neceſſary Words are introduced under ... ſpective Conſtructions, and with the ſeveral Relations they bear to each other ... Work intended to promote the Practical Knowledge of the French Language, deſigned for the Uſe of Schools. 2...